

















# ORIENTAL REPERTORY.



VOLUME II.



# ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

Published at the *Charge* of the *East-India Company*,

by

*Palrymple.*

1808.

VOLUME THE SECOND.

LONDON :

PRINTED BY BALLINTINE AND LAW,  
DUKE-STREET, ADELPHI, STRAND.

1808.





0  
915  
A 151.0



21-968

SL-00-008933

INTRODUCTION to the FIRST NUMBER  
of the  
ORIENTAL REPERTORY.  
VOL. II.

---

I AM indebted to my Friend Mr. *Marsden*, for the *first paper* in this Number, containing Mr. *Jesse's* observations at BORNEO-PROPER: I was under a necessity to abbreviate Mr. *Jesse's* letter, although I have omitted no circumstance concerning the *Country*, or *Natives*, nor have I added any thing to his relation.

To the *next paper*, which refers to that vicinity, giving a *circumstantial Description* of BALAMBANGAN, by Lieut. *Barton*, I thought it expedient to add *Another Description*, published antecedent to Lieut. *Barton's* observations, as the comparison will fully confirm the antecedent publication, although Lieut. *Barton's Relation* contains many additional circumstances of information, concerning that *Island*, and the adjacent *Countries*.

The Paper on WATERING the CIRCARS, I have inserted contrary to the judgement of several of my Friends; some of whom thought it too long for such a Collection; others that it was not of sufficient consequence: but as I wish that the ORIENTAL REPERTORY should be the *vehicle* to convey to *Posterity*, the *History* of the *meritorious efforts* of *Individuals*, in the *line* of *Public Service*; and in case of those *efforts* being, in the *event*, attended with *success*, that the *Rise* and *Progress* of *Improvements* should be *commemorated*, I had no hesitation in preferring my own judgement on the subject, supported by the opinion

of my Friend, the celebrated Historian, Mr. *Orme*, that this *Paper* contained *much valuable information, new to him*; and his favourable sentiments were confirmed by other Men, well acquainted with INDIA. I have added an APPENDIX, containing subsequent communications, for which I am indebted to my valuable Friend, Mr. *Andrew Ross*, at Fort St. George, and to Mr. John Sullivan.

I have annexed to these Papers concerning the Circars, the several relations of the *great INUNDATION* in 1787: the Reflexions prefixed, on the French Principles of Theology, require no apology.

The *next Paper*, containing an *Account* of the *French Islands*, MAURITIUS and BOURBON, was presented in 1756, to the late (Lord *Pigot*, then) Mr. *Pigot*, Governour of *Fort St. George*, by the Author; He was Secretary to Colonel *Caroline Scot*, who went out to the East Indies in 1752, in the service of the East-India Company, as *Chief-Engineer*, and *Commander* of their Military Forces in BENGAL: Colonel *Scot* died at *Madrafs* in 1754: and, after his death, Mr. *Noble* (though it was said this was not his real name) went home to EUROPE in a *French Ship*: The East-India Company afterwards appointed him a *Factor* to BENCOOLEN, where he died.

I knew him well, he was intelligent, but alleged to be cynical, though that did not appear in his conversation, whatever be the case in his writings: in which many defects concerning the *Shipping*, seem exaggerated, and many, then existing, are now remedied; I have omitted His *Comparison* of the *English* and *French* Marine Regulations, but have printed this *Paper*, as it is, *exactly*, from his MS: at the same time, I must say, I differ very  
much

much in opinion, concerning the acquisition of *Mauritius*: though there are many reasons that make it improper to discuss that opinion.

Mr. *Noble* was Author of a “*Voyage to the East-Indies* in 1747 and 1748,” printed 1762, 8° for T. Becket, &c. his name is not to it: In my younger days I saw the MS, but that was long before the Publication, which I believe was posthumous: I do not mean, in any measure, to vouch that the *Book* is an *exact copy* of the MS, though I know nothing to the contrary, but merely that Mr. *Noble* was the Author. He made that *Voyage* in the *Prince-Edward*, Indiaman, Capt. *Robert Haldane*, though it appears he did not leave *England* in that Ship.

The next *Paper* in this *number* is the *Narrative* of the *Journey*, of the TESHOO-LÂMA, to PEKIN; and of his *death* there: I am indebted to my Friend Mr. *Bradshaw* of *Portland Place*, for this very curious paper, through my very old and intimate Friend Mr. *Fitzhugh*. Mr. *Bradshaw* readily applied to Mr. *Auriol*, from whom he had received it, for permission to print it, in the ORIENTAL REPERTORY; to this Mr. *Auriol* assented, without hesitation, but he expressed a wish, that Mr. *Hastings's* assent might be first obtained, as He had gotten the paper from *Him*, in INDIA: Through the good offices of my Friend General *Calliaud*, the assent of Mr. *Hastings* was granted, in the most flattering terms: To *Him*, certainly, we are especially indebted for our knowledge and friendly intercourse with *Tibbet*:\* and for what favourable influence the good opinion of the *Teshoo-Lâma* may have on the *Embassy* to the *Emperor* of CHINA; They who have  
seen

---

\* In this Spelling, I do not mean to represent it to be proper, but from my ignorance, follow that in the *Narrative*. I suspect the true name is *Bhote*, as first mentioned in the *Narrative*, and that *Boutan* is only a misnomer for *Bhote-tan*, the Country of *Bhote*: and perhaps also *Tibbet* and *Tibet* may be misnomers, from the same root. D

seen the *imperfect fragments* of Mr. Bogle's *Journal*, must wish for the *publication* of *It* *complete*: if such a Thing, as the *Journal entire*, *really exists*, I have every reason to be convinced, it is *only* with Mr. *Hastings*; and by the obliging manner, in which he expresses himself, disposed to promote the publication of every thing, that can improve our knowledge of the East, I am flattered to expect, that the *Oriental Repertory* will not be deemed an *unworthy channel*, for that purpose.

Not the least satisfaction I receive in this Publication, is from the obliging readiness I have experienced, in every one, to promote the Undertaking: My Friend Mr. *Orme*, whose kindness to me is, almost, of *forty years standing*, has not only made a present of the *Plate* of OURANGAL, but has opened the *Store* of his *MSS* for the *enriching* of this *Collection*.

I must also express my acknowledgements to Mr. *Wilkins*, not only for his communicating his *Translation* of the *Story* of *Sakoontala*, for publication in a future Number, but for his obliging promise, to write such *explanatory Notes*, as I may think wanting, to elucidate It.

I beg my Friend Mr. *William Pigou*, of *Portland Place*, to accept my best thanks for his kind attention in communicating divers curious papers concerning CHINA: Some of which, at least, shall have place in the next Number; and for the valuable *Paper* concerning the *ceded Districts* on the MALABAR COAST, which makes the *last* in the present Number: It is an Extract of a Family-Letter from Lieut. *John Comyn* in The East-India Company's Military at Bombay: so much judicious observation, in so young a Man (21 years old) expressed in so few words, gives good ground to hope that The Publick will hereafter receive much important Information from him.

*Introduction to the Second Number*  
of the  
**ORIENTAL REPERTORY.**  
VOL. II.

---

**I**T is unnecessary to add any thing farther, concerning the *Abstract*, of the *Madras Records*, which makes the *first Paper* in this *Number*, except to repeat The propriety of ordering all the *antient Records* home to *England*, as soon as *Peace* shall render the conveyance safe: as they may be of *great importance* in *ENGLAND*, and can be of little, or no use, in *India*.

The *Account* of the *Island BOURBON*, in 1763, came into my hands since the publication of Mr. *Noble's* MS in the *former Number* of this *Volume*. I have seen *three* MSS Copies of this *Account*; *two*, in possession of my Friend Mr. *Orme*, are copies of each other, the *Other* belonging to My Friend Mr. *Russell*; but there is no recollection who was the *Writer*, though it is obvious, that he was an *English Officer*, who had been *Prisoner* there.

In M. *Lally's* Expedition to *INDIA*, *English Prisoners* were ordered, by The *Court of France*, to be sent, like *Convicts*, to *BOURBON*, to be “permitted to *work*, for the *Inhabitants* of that *Place*, by mutual *Agreement*.”

They preferred *BOURBON*, as that *Island* was so little accessible, and they ordered the *Prisoners* not to be sent to *Isle de France*, or *Mauritius*, “to prevent their becoming acquainted with the “*Coast*, as well as the interior parts of the *Island*.”

The next *Paper* in this *Number* is from the valuable Collection of my Friend Mr. *Orme*; The *Writer* of It, *Mustepha*, was an extraordinary Person, He has hit off *national*, and *individual*, *Characters*, with great force and precision: his language is his own; sometimes he has been happy in this respect: but keeping to his *own expression* gives a characteristick originality to his *Narrative*: It ends abruptly; whether he had *translated* his MS *only* so far, or whether the *Original* exists, are questions I am unable to solve: *Mustepha's* Letter to Mr. *Scrafton*, in the same *Volume* of Mr. *Orme's* MSS, gives a general account of his *adventures*, after the former MS stops, and I thought an Extract from Mr.

*Van Sittart's* Pamphlet also deserved a place, not only as explanatory of *Mustepha's* Letter to Mr. *Scrafton*, but as it characterises *Mustepha* himself.

It is my intention that the ORIENTAL REPERTORY should be the receptacle for unpublished MSS, and not for the republication of *Pieces* already printed; however, I do not consider this Intention as a motive to preclude the insertion of such *pieces* as tend to elucidate, or confirm MSS, presented to The World in the ORIENTAL REPERTORY; under this impression, I print the Translation of the Emperor of CHINA's Letter to the Dalai-Lama, concerning the Teshoo-Lama, who died at Peking; the Narrative of whose Journey is printed, in the First Number of this Volume (P. 174.)

Since that Narrative was printed, I am told it has been before published in a Bengal News-Paper: it appears from a Letter, dated at Calcutta in 1784, communicated by my Friend Mr. W. H. Pigou, that only a part was so published: It is, almost, impossible to know "what has not been published" in some periodical Magazine or News-Paper?" but although I would give a preference to Things that never have been printed; I should not think there was any objection, to insert a curious Paper, because it might be hidden in some one, of the many, Fugitive Periodical Publications of INDIA, or EUROPE.

I am indebted to my Friend Mr. Marsden for pointing out The Emperor's Letter to me, and for the trouble he took in translating It: I have, in the Notes, put the original, where I was in doubt if he had given the precise force of the expression: and have added what M. Amiot had before said on the subject, in the letter he has referred to.

The short paper, which follows, in a very few words gives the true character of the Chinese Government; and the Writer, who the very day after such an inhuman butchery, could mention it with perfect sang froid, had not attended the Chinese Court in vain! The MS and the Map, were communicated to me by my much respected Friend, the late Mathew Raper, Esq. I am indebted to my Friend the Right Honourable C. F. Greville for the translation of this Paper, and for some corrections in the original.

The short Note on the China Paper Manufacture, was communicated by my Friend Mr. W. H. Pigou, of Portland Place, to whom I am indebted for other Papers in this Number.

The

The *Paper* on TEA, from his *Father's* MSS, will, I hope, appear as curious to the Publick, as it does to me. The *Notes* to this *Paper* on Tea, marked F, are from my worthy Friend Mr. *Fitzbugh*, who long presided over The East-India Company's affairs in CHINA, and who understands somewhat of the *Chinese Language*.

At a time when the attention of the publick is so much engaged about the *Embassy* to *China*, I cannot doubt the paper that follows will be acceptable; It was also communicated by my Friend Mr. W. H. *Pigou*, from his *Father's* MSS, I am unable to say whether it was ever entered on The East-India Company's records, or what influence it had, on the measure of sending an *Embassy* to *China*; but *this Paper* contains so much general knowledge of the *Commerce*, and *Affairs* of the *Europeans* at *Canton*, that it, intrinsically, has much merit, and to the ideas of the worthy Author, the late Mr. *Pigou*, The East-India-Company are, in good measure, indebted for the alterations, which took place in the management of their affairs in *China*, after his ultimate return from *Canton* to *England* in 1757. *His Paper* is without date, but has intrinsic evidence of being subsequent to 1754, and antecedent to 1758. It may be thought, in this and other MSS, many parts might have been omitted; but Those who so think, do not sufficiently consider the *nature* and *intention* of THIS WORK; which is to preserve valuable MSS as they are, not to make an *abridgement*, or write a *History*: I shall without hesitation omit any thing that could offend *delicacy*: but scarcely, from any other motive, would I garble the MSS that are published in the ORIENTAL REPERTORY, nor allow my own judgement to expunge any part, that contains a *fact*.

In 1790, before I met with *this Paper*, in consequence of some representations concerning the *China-Trade*, in which it was insinuated, that *Private Merchants*, by being at liberty to deal with whom they pleased, had an advantage over The *Company's Agents*, who were obliged to deal with the *Hong-Merchants* only, I drew up a summary *View* of The *China-Trade*; this I have thought not amiss to subjoin to Mr. *Pigou's* Remarks, as it conveys some idea of what followed after his return to *England*. Some circumstances concerning the *Fur-Trade*, I have omitted.

The



The observations concerning *Amoy* and *Shanghai*, which follow are also communicated by my Friend Mr. *W. H. Pigou*, from his Father's MSS, as were the *Account* of the *Customs* and *Charges* at *CANTON*: and the *Flags* hoisted by the *Portuguese Ambassador*.

The History of the *Kummium Tank* and the Account of the *Source* of the *Pennar* were sent by my old and worthy Friend Mr. *Andrew Ross* at *Madras*, to whom, and to Capt. *Mackenzie*, the Publick Acknowledgements are due, as well as my own.

The *Plate* of an *antient Column* near *Singea* in *BAHAR*, was obligingly communicated by Mr. *Thomas Collinson*; it came to him, from his Relation, *Charles Streynsham Collinson Esqr*, Resident at *Bauleah* in *BENGAL*, enclosed in a letter dated 15th February 1793, in that letter he says " This *singular Column*, is situated " on the site of an *obscure Village*, in the neighbourhood of " *Singea*, in the *Province* of *BAHAR*: of which no traces whatever, " with respect to its establishment, are to be derived, either from " *oral tradition*, or the *existing Legends* of former times; nor is " there any *Inscription*, discernable on any part of the *Column*; " though it has been carefully examined, many feet below the " surface of the earth: The whole of the *shaft*, is said to be " one entire piece, It is of *greyish stone*, or *Marble*. The *Lion*, " on the *Capital*, is of the *same material*, but what renders the " subject still more extraordinary, is, that there is not a *stone* " of any kind, to be found, within 150 miles of the *Spot*, or such " an *Animal*, as the one described, within the circle of our " *Dominions*, consequently, but little known to the *Natives*. " The *Sculptural Decorations* bear no *similitude* to the *Works*, " either of the *Hindoo*, or *Mussilmen Artists*."

The two *Plans*, of *Poonah*, and of *Aurangabad*, are from MSS transmitted from *Bombay*; both are *anonymous*, and both without a *scale*; The former has *references*, which I have inserted; but the *Explanation* to those references is omitted in the MS. It cannot but be striking, what an extraordinary difference there is between this *Plan*, and That, formerly published, from a *French MS*?

20th July, 1794.

*Epitrymple.*

\* Some foolish *Travellers* have scratched their *Names* upon it, but it is to be hoped this impertinence will be soon effaced, from the *Column*; and I would not let the *Copper-Plate* be a record of their folly. D

*Introduction to the Third Number*

of the

ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

VOL. II.

---

THE *Embassy* of Mr. *Edward Fleetwood* to *Ava*, in 1695, makes *one link* in the *Chain* of our *intercourse* with that *Empire*: it remains at the *East India House*, amongst the ancient *Records*.

I do not find any *Record* of Mr. *Thomas Bowyear's* *Embassy*, whose *Instructions* were annexed to that of Mr. *Fleetwood*.

The *Accounts* of the *Chilka Lake*, &c. are taken from the *MS Collections* of my old and esteemed Friend Mr. *Orme*. The writer of them Mr. *Andrews* was the Person who first established a *Factory*, for the *East India Company*, at *Ganjam*; the authors of the others are unknown:

The *Map* of the *Chilka Lake*, is from a *MS* in Mr. *Orme's* *Collection*; adjusted by Mr. *Topping's* *Observations*, and *Lieut. Colebrookes Map*, which is copied at the top of the  
a *Plate*,

*Plate*, so far as it extends, as is Mr. *Orme's Plan* on the same *Scale*; which is half of the *Map* at the bottom of the *Plate*.

The *Introduction*, to the *Story* of *Doochwanta* and *Sakoontalā*, makes it unnecessary for me to say more in this place; only that I submit with reluctance to the conditions Mr. *Wilkins's* modesty has imposed, whereby I am restrained from expressing the sentiments I entertain of his knowledge and abilities; but nothing ought to prevent my acknowledgment of his very obliging and friendly attention.

The *Postscript*, containing an *Extract* of the *Institutes* of *Manoo*, translated by Sir *William Jones*, and printed in *Bengal*, at the *East India Company's* expence, is another testimony of the liberality of The *Company*, in encouraging every publication that can conduce to promote our knowledge of *INDIA*. I hope the World will be favoured with another *Translation* of this *Ancient Work* by Mr. *Wilkins*, who desisted from publishing it, at the particular desire of Sir *William Jones* himself, but Mr. *Wilkins* can no longer be restrained from the publication, by any delicacy; since Sir *William Jones* has not, in his Publication, taken the least notice of Mr. *Wilkins* having before translated the *Work*, and acquiescing, to his request, not to publish it.

The

The Correspondence between my old Friend Mr. *Andrew Ross* at *Madrafs*, and Mr. *Ram* at *Tanjour*, on the subject of *Watering the Northern Circars*, contains much information, and does credit to Mr *Ross*, for his liberality in acknowledging the misconceptions, which his zeal for the Public welfare had occasioned.

The *Letters from Corcondah* convey so much information of the same Country, that an apology<sup>is</sup> not requisite for inserting them from a *Periodical Printed Collection*; My Thanks are due to my Friend Mr. *Marsden* for the *Translation*. I am informed the Writer is Doctor *Heyne*.

The Account of MECKLEY, from my Friend Mr. *Orme's MSS*, although brief, is the most circumstantial I have seen of that Country, a few notes have been added from my Friend Captain *Archibald Swinton*, who flatters me with the hopes that He shall be able to give some further Account from his Papers, which are in *Scotland*.

I am in possession, from my Friend Major *Rennell*, of a *Map*, laid down by the late Governor *Verelst*, of the rout from *Casspore* to *Meckley* and *Ava*; but, instead of engraving the rout by itself, it is my intention in the next *Number*, which will compleat Vol. II, to give a *Map*  
from

from *Islamabad* to *Casspore*, *Meckley*, and *Ava*, and thence to *Negraïs* and *Martavan* including *Aracan*, &c.

The Paper, concerning the *Indian* method of catching *Wild-Fowl*, might require an apology, if there had not been *two Pages* remaining to compleat this *Number*.

The *Annacur* in the *Tanjore Country* which is mentioned by Mr. *Ram*, is a *Work* so truly admirable that it merits a very particular description: I have in my possession, an account of it in 1777 by Lieut. *Pringle*; *Proposals* for the *repair* of it by Lieut. *Heslop*; and some *Observations* on it by Mr. *Topping*: but the *Plans* belonging to the two former are *mislaïd*, which prevents me at present from printing a particular description.

Nº 52 High Street  
Márylebone.

23d February 1795.

*Walrymple.*

*Introduction to the Fourth Number*

of the

ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

VOL. II.

---

THE *Brief Report of the Hindoo manner of smelting Iron, with some Observations by Dr. Benjamin Heyne, I received from my old and worthy Friend, Mr. Andrew Ross, at Madras, of whose attention to myself, and zeal for the Publick Welfare, I have had repeated occasions to take notice: I have also, through the same good Friend, received an Account of the Diamond Mines at Mallavilly by Dr. Heyne, which I mean to insert in Volume 3.*

The Account of the *Hindoo* method of cultivating the *Sugar Cane*, and manufacturing *Sugar*, by my Friend

Dr. *Roxburgh*, is entered on the *Records* of the *East-India Company*; who, on all occasions, have been ready to promote whatever can conduce to the Publick Benefit : I thought the addition of Mr. *Botham's* Account of the mode of *cultivating Sugar*, in *Java*, and the *West-Indies*, from his *evidence* concerning the *Slave-Trade*, would be acceptable, to elucidate the former Paper by Dr. *Roxburgh*.

The Brief Account of the *Ambassador* from the *King* of *Candia*, on the *Island* CEYLAN, is curious, as every thing is, which conveys a true description of Men and Manners ; I hope, in the next Volume, to be at liberty to give the Account of Mr. *Andrew's* Embassy to *Candia*, which does him great credit, and, I have no doubt, will be very acceptable to the Publick.

I am indebted to my Friend Mr. *Gregory*, for the very extraordinary Account of the *Escape* of Messrs. *Carter*, *Shaw* and *Haskett* : every Narrative that enforces upon the Human Mind, *nil desperandum*, is highly useful : and it is barely possible to imagine a more forlorn situation,  
than

than *that* in which these Gentlemen were. But every benevolent Mind must condemn the wanton barbarity, of *burning* and *laying* waste the *Island*, from a mistaken notion of deterring the *Natives* from *future Treachery*: I have, very lately, through the favour of Captain *Layman*, received a Copy of the *Journal* of the *Hormasfer*.

The Account of the *Poliers*, the *most wretched* of the *Human Race*, cannot fail of raising astonishment, how such a State of Debasement could have been attempted, or effected. The Account, that follows, of the *Malabar Drama*, is very curious, but so short, that any farther notice here would be superfluous.

The Diary of *Dowlat Row Scindia*, may perhaps be considered as a *Satire* upon *Princes*; but it is to be hoped, that it will serve rather as a *Stimulus*, that their Lives be distinguished by *Acts* worthy of *Princes*, and be taken as a *Satire* only on the *Sycophants* who bask in all Courts.

The *Remarks* and Life of *Teroovercadoo Motiah* will



afford entertainment to the Lovers of Oriental Information, and to Men who are amused with the Original Sentiments of Mankind.

I am indebted to Mr. *Drummond* at *Canton* for the Paper which concludes this Number.

27th April, 1797. .

*Dalrymple.*

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## OF

# ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

## VOLUME II.

### No. I.

	Page
1. Mr. John Jesse's Account of BORNEO-PROPER, in 1775 . . . . .	1 to 8
2. Lieut. James Barton's Description of BALAMBANGAN, and the adjacent Countries, in 1769 to 1774 . . . . .	9 . 32
3. ON WATERING the CIRCARS . . . . .	33 . 60
4. APPENDIX to Do. . . . .	61 . 84
5. INUNDATION of the Country, along the Bay of Coringa, 1787 . . . . .	85 . 98
6. Remarks at the French Islands MAURITIUS and BOURBON, by C. F. Noble, 1755 . . . . .	99 . 133
7. Of MADAGASCAR, do. . . . .	134 . 140
8. POSTSCRIPT, by the Editor, containing, A Sketch of the Succession of Governours, &c. from " <i>Catandrier des Isles de France &amp; de Bourbon</i> ," printed at Mauritius, in 1786, and 1787 . . . . .	141 . 146
9. Narrative of the Teshoo-Lama's Journey to PEKIN, in 1779 and 1780, and of his death there; by Poorun Gaeer Goosain . . . . .	147 . 164
10. Description of the ceded Countries, on the MALABAR COAST, by Lieut. John Comyn, 1793 . . . . .	165 . 168

### Plates in this Number.

1. Map, to explain the Memoir, on Watering the Circars. 2. Plan of a Natural-Bason, through which the Golconda River passes; with the Section of the Pass through the Mountains, to the Northward of Satteaveram, by Lieut. Alexander Denton. 3. View of the Conflux of the Rivers Shevery and Godave-ry, by Lieut. W. C. Lennon. 4. Artificial-Dock at Mauritius, and Hanging Bridge at Bourbon, by C. F. Noble. 5. POONAH, from a French MS. 6. OURANGAL, or WARRANGOLE, by Capt. Henry Montresor, 1767.

# C O N T E N T S.

No. II.

	Page.
1. Abstract of <i>Letters Received</i> , at Fort St. George, from the <i>earliest Records</i> remaining, to the year 1744, by <i>D</i> . . . . .	169 to 200.
2. Account of the <i>Island Bourbon</i> , in 1763 . . . . .	201 . 212.
3. <i>MUSTEPHA's Journey</i> , from <i>Bengal</i> to <i>Pondicherry</i> , 1758 . . . . .	213 . 272.
4. <i>EMPEROR OF CHINA's Letter</i> to the <i>DALAI-LAMA</i> . . . . .	273 . 282
5. Account of the <i>Emperor's cruelty</i> to the <i>Captives of Siao-Kin-Ciuan</i> . . . . .	283 . 284
6. <i>CHINA-PAPER manufacture</i> . . . . .	. . 284
7. Of <i>TEA</i> , collected in 1753, by <i>Frederick Pigou</i> , Esq. . . . .	285 . 300
8. <i>REMARKS on the Trade of CANTON</i> , by <i>the same</i> . . . . .	301 . 316
9. <i>Some Notes concerning the Trade to CHINA</i> , by <i>D</i> . . . . .	317 . 322
10. Of <i>Amoy</i> , and <i>Shanghai</i> , by <i>F. Pigou</i> , Esq. . . . .	323 . 324
11. Account of the <i>Emperor's Customs, &amp;c.</i> at <i>Canton</i> , by <i>the same</i> . . . . .	325 . 332
12. <i>History of the KUMMUM TAIK</i> , by <i>Capt. Colin Mackenzie</i> . . . . .	333 . 334
13. <i>SOURCE of the PENNAR RIVER</i> , do. . . . .	335 . 336

## Plates in this Number.

1. *Flag hoisted by the Portuguese Ambassador*, and *Flag hoisted on all the boats that carried the present*. 2. *Map of the Country of Siao-Kin-Ciuan*. 3. *ANTIEN T COLUIN*, near *Singea* in *BAHAR*, to the Northward of *Patna*. 4. *Plan of POONAH*. 5. *Plan of AURUNGABAD*.

# C O N T E N T S.

## No. III.

	Page
1. <i>Embassy of Mr. Edward Fleetwood to AVA; in 1695</i> . . . . .	337 to 395-
2. INSTRUCTIONS given by <i>Nath. Higginson, Esq. Lieut.-General of INDIA, &amp;c. to Mr. Thomas Bowyear, on an Embassy to AVA, with Letter to the King of AVA, &amp;c.</i> . . .	396 . 404
3. CHILKA LAKE, by <i>John Andrews, Esq.</i> . . .	405 . 406
4. <i>Journal from Cuttack to Mangapatam, Maloud and Ganjam</i> . . . . .	. . 406
5. CHILKA LAKE, CATTACK, 1775 . . . . .	407 . 409
6. GANJAM to BALLASORE, 1775 . . . . .	410 . 412
7. The <i>Story of DOOSHWANTA and SAKOONTALA, translated from the Sanskreet by Charles Wilkins, Esq.</i> . . . . .	413 . 452
8. POSTSCRIPT, containing part of the <i>Institutes of Manoo, on TRANSMIGRATION and FINAL BEATITUDE, translated from the Sanskreet, by the late Sir William Jones</i> .	453 . 456
9. Correspondence between, <i>Andrew Ross, Esq. at Madrass, and George Andrew Ram, Esq. at Rajore, on the subject of furnishing Water to the Northern Circars, 1793</i> .	457 . 468
10. Letters from <i>Corcondah, 1794, translated from the German, by William Marsden, Esq.</i> .	469 . 476
11. <i>Nerher Dass Gossein, Fukeer, his Account of Meckley, 1763</i> . . . . .	477 . 482
12. The <i>Indian Manner of catching wild-fowl, by Robert Andrews, Esq. the fact confirmed by the positive testimony of Robert Orme, Esq.</i> . . . . .	483 . 484

### Plates in this Number.

1. *Plan of the Chilka Lake.* 2. *Map of the District of Corcondah, and parts adjacent.*

# C O N T E N T S.

## No. IV.

	Page
1. Brief Report of the <i>Hindoo</i> Manner of <i>smelting Iron</i> , by Dr. <i>Benjamin Heyne</i> , 1794.	485 to 496
2. <i>Hindoo</i> method of cultivating the <i>Sugar Cane</i> , and manufacturing <i>Sugar</i> , by Dr. <i>William Roxburgh</i> . . . . .	497 . 514
3. On cultivating <i>Sugar</i> , in the <i>East</i> and <i>West Indies</i> , by <i>Henry Botham</i> , Esq. . . . .	515 . 518
4. <i>Ambassadors</i> from the <i>King of Candia</i> , 1795, (from <i>Oriental Star</i> ) . . . . .	519 . 520
5. <i>Escape</i> of Messrs. <i>Carter</i> , <i>Shaze</i> , and <i>Haskett</i> , 1795, (from <i>Bengal Hircarrah</i> ) . . . . .	521 . 539
6. Account of the Ships <i>Hormazier</i> and <i>Chesterfield</i> , after the above Gentlemen landed, 1795, (from <i>Bombay Courier</i> ) . . . . .	540 . 544
7. Account of the <i>Poliers</i> , and <i>Malabar Stage</i> , 1795, (from Ditto) . . . . .	545 . 550
8. <i>Diary</i> of <i>Dowlat Row Scindia</i> , from an <i>Indian Gazette</i> , 1795, (from Ditto) . . . . .	551 . 554
9. Note concerning the difference of the <i>Râumâyânas</i> , 1795, by <i>Teroovercadoo Mootiah</i> . . . . .	555 . 558
10. <i>Life</i> of <i>Teroovercadoo Mootiah</i> , Ditto . . . . .	559 . 570
11. Account of the <i>Lamas</i> and <i>Bonzes</i> , 1795, by <i>M. L'Etondac</i> . . . . .	571 . 576
12. Of <i>CHANDA</i> , by Dr. <i>William Roxburgh</i> . . . . .	577 . 578
13. On the <i>Lack Dye</i> . . . . .	579 . 580
14. Cultivation of the <i>Pippali</i> , of the <i>Hindoos</i> , vulgarly called the <i>Short Long-Pepper</i> , in <i>Burron Aurung</i> . . . . .	581 . 582
15. <i>First Formation</i> , and <i>progressive Improvements</i> , of the <i>Establishment</i> on <i>POOLOO PEENANG</i> , or <i>PRINCE-WALES ISLAND</i> . . . . .	583 . 600

### Plates in this Number.

1. *Hindoo Furnace*; *Hindoo Sugar Mill*, and *Hindoo Plough*.
2. *Sketch* of the *Country* from *Rajamundry* to *Chanda*.
3. *Chart* of the *North End* of *Borneo*, and *Sooloo Archipelago*.
4. *Bidanurc*, surveyed by *Capt. Sartorius*; and *Anantapore*.

## ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

---

Substance of a Letter, to the Court of Directors, from  
Mr. John Jasse, dated, 20th July, 1775, at BORNEO PROPER.

AS I am the first *Servant*, *The Company* ever had, or even *European*, which, for a number of years, has visited this part of the Island of BORNEO, I have presumed to lay before you every, even the minutest particular, which has occurred to my knowledge worthy your observation, that you may be the better enabled to form a just idea of your connections here, and to judge with precision what measures may, hereafter, most readily effect the objects you have had in view, by an Establishment in this Quarter.

The *Chief* and *Council* of *Balambangan*, in the beginning of the last year, addressed a Letter to *The State* of BORNEO, informing them of being arrived at BALAMBANGAN, and wishes of entering into Alliances with them. In consequence of this invitation an Ambassador arrived from thence in *June*; and I had the honour of being appointed to return with him, to open an intercourse there, and to enter into such Engagements, as might appear most to *The Company's* advantage.

I arrived here in the month of August, and found them unanimous in their inclination to cultivate the Friendship and Alliance of the Honourable Company; in consequence thereof, I made it my first care, to discover the motives which principally induced them thereto, that I might be the better enabled so to frame my Treaty, as to keep them dependant in such particulars they most essentially stood in need of; which I then found to be, and have since been confirmed therein, was protection from their *Piratical Neighbours*, the *Sooloos* and *Mindanaos*, and others, who make continual depredations on their *Coast*, by taking advantage of their natural timidity. To relieve them therefore in this particular, and to induce them the more readily to consent to my subsequent proposals, I stipulated by one of the Articles,

that (if attacked) The Company should protect them; and having thus gratified them in their principal want, in return I demanded for The Company, agreeable to the Tenour of my instructions, the exclusive Trade of the Pepper; as I well knew it was the grand object they wished to attain, and I therefore also made it my study, to be thoroughly acquainted with every particular relative thereto. I was informed the Quantity that year was 4000 Peculs, cultivated solely by a Colony of *Chinese* settled here, and sold to the *Junks* at the rate of Spanish Dollars 17.2  $\frac{1}{2}$  Pecul, in *China-Cloth* called *Congongs*, which, for want of any other specie, are become the standard, for regulating the price of all Commercial Commodities, at this Port. Although I was well convinced it could never answer The Company's purpose to pay so high a price for the *Pepper*, especially where the quantity was so small, I notwithstanding in the Treaty made a point of securing to them, the exclusive Trade of that Article, to be paid for in Merchandize, at such rates as might indemnify them at present, in the inconvenience of the high price, to the end that it might divert the channel of the *Junk Trade* from this to *Balambangan* (their grand inducement for coming here being thus removed) which, together with my having bound the State to oblige all their Dependants to make plantations, whereby the Quantity would not only be greatly increased, but, from their having no other purchasers, The Company would be enabled to fix such prices as would give ample encouragement to the Planters, and soon reimburse the Expences, which were necessitated to be borne at the beginning of the Undertaking; and the more so as, in consequence of their Industry, becoming yearly richer, they would find our protection but the more indispensibly necessary.

Things being fixed on this basis—the *Englishman* and *Borneyan* becoming thus mutually necessary to each other, I flattered myself the Event might have produced a solid and real commercial advantage, as well to the Nation as to The Company, and the more so, as from the great probability of the *Hill People* being soon induced also to plant, who by receiving *Cloth* as the

price

price of their Industry, would naturally encrease the consumption, and render our *Manufactures*, with them a *necessary of Life*; these being by far the most numerous, and the *Aborigines* of the *Island*; another advantage accruing therefrom is, that having once connected these People in interest with the Company, and familiarized them to our Customs, the Inhabitants of the Sea Coast would be unable (were they inclined) to obstruct or molest the prosecution of the Company's Views. These were the motives which first induced me to secure to The Company, in the Treaty with the *Borneyans*, the exclusive Trade to the *Pepper*, although at that time on seemingly disadvantageous terms; how far I may have acted with propriety, remains with the Company to determine.

I now come to say something of the Characteristicks of the different Sects of the Inhabitants.

The *Borneyans* who inhabit the Sea Coast are Mohometans, and, as they say, are originally an Emigration from *Jebore*, but are ignorant of the Chronology; they extended their Dominions over these Coasts, *Palawan*, *Manila*, and other parts of the *Philippines*; and even *Sooloo*, as Mr. Dalrymple observes, was formerly a part of this Empire. From these extensive Conquests, and the unconnected Traditions I have had from them, I am inclined to think they were originally a Warlike People; but, as most other Empires, when arrived at a certain pitch of Grandeur, have generally declined to nearly their Original State, from a want of that vigorous and active Government, which is so essentially necessary in supporting all acquisitions obtained merely by force of arms, so appears to have been the case with that of *Borneo*; and I am the more convinced of it, from that entire indolence and inactivity, I found them immersed in, on my arrival, being totally degenerated from that Courage and Enterprize, which seems to have marked the Character of their roving Ancestors, and deprived of their influence, in all their former Dominions, situated to the Northward of *Borneo*.



From what I have been led to say relative to this State, it may be seen, they are enervated and unwarlike; added to which, they seem to be envious of the private property of each other to a great degree: but on the other hand, I have found them fair in their dealings, cool and deliberate in their resentments, even where the Object is in their power; candid in their intentions; Strangers to what we call the World, although not deficient in the innate faculty of the understanding, as they seem to have, in great perfection, such Mechanical Arts as are met with in these Countries, particularly in the *Foundry of Brass Cannon*, wherein they excel all the *Asiatics*, I have seen on this side, or have heard of on the other.

That they are constant in their attachments, I think I may say, from their behaviour subsequent to the unhappy capture of *Balambangan*; for, although threatened by the *Sooloos* in case they should supply us, and that at a time when many of their Boats were trading in the verge of the *Sooloo* Districts, they set them at defiance, and generously afforded such assistance as lay in their power.

With respect to the *Idaan*, or *Mooroots*, as they are called here, I cannot give any account of their disposition, but from what I have heard from the *Borneyans*, They are abandoned *Idolaters*: One of their Tenets so strangely inhuman I cannot pass unnoticed, which is, that their future Interest depends upon the number of their fellow Creatures they have killed in any Engagement, or common disputes, and count their degrees of Happiness hereafter, to depend on the number of *Human Skulls* in their possession; from which, and the wild disorderly Life they lead, unrestrained by any bond of Civil Society, we ought not to be surprised, if they are of a cruel and vindictive disposition. They are, as yet, near to a state of Nature, but have a great share of innate cunning; of which I had a striking instance in the following circumstance: Two of their principal Chiefs, induced from curiosity, came one day to the *Factory*; they plainly told me they came to see a *White Man*, and should judge from my treatment

treatment of them then, what inducement they might have to cultivate an intercourse with me : Pleased with the prospect, however faint, of having thus met with an Instrument through which I might encompass, in time, what I have ever esteemed my capital object, I endeavoured to ingratiate myself by giving them small presents of different assortments of goods, and expressed a desire to see them again : One only of them shortly afterwards returned, with some provisions, which I learnt he had first been endeavouring to sell to the *Junks*, and even then demanded of me such an exorbitant price, as I could not think of complying with.

They are represented, however, as industrious in cultivating their *Paddy Plantations*, and in following such other Employments as are known amongst them ; but having no purchaser for their commodity but the *Borneans*, who treat them very indifferently, the intercourse, of consequence, is not carried to any extent.

Their arms are *long knives* and *Soompittans*, a Tube of Wood, about six feet long, through which they blow small arrows, poisoned at one end, having at the other a small bit of cork wood, just big enough to fill up the hollow of the Tube, the least touch of which, where blood is produced, is certain death, unless immediately counteracted by the Antidote they make use of.

Their *Dress*, at present, is nothing more than a *Girdle*, or long Slip of Stuff, made of the Bark of a certain Tree, which turns between the Thighs, to cover their Nudities, one end of which hangs down before, the other behind.

The *Civil Government* of BORNEO is vested with a *Sultan* and a *Superiour Council*, which consist of those *Pangarans* who hold the *great offices* of the *State*, such as *Bandahara* ; in whose hands is lodged the whole executive power : *De Gadong*, or Director of the *Sultan's Household* : The *Tomongong*, or Commander in Chief, on their occasional War : the *Pa Mancha*, or Mediator

in disputes; and the *Shabander*: To assist these, are three *Oran Kayos*, *De Galong*, *Ivattan*, and *Shabander*. There are many others who hold the Title of *Pangarans*, but who are called to Council only on particular Matters.

I cannot better convey an Idea of this Form of Government, than to say it bears a near resemblance to our antient Feudal System; for, although there is more respect paid to the Regal Power here, than in any other *Malay Country* I have been in, (for this obvious reason, that the *SULTAN* has entirely the power of appointing the great Officers of State, and of course can always influence the publick Councils) yet, however, each *Pangaran* has the entire sway over his particular Dependants, whose cause they never fail to espouse, even where he may stand in Opposition to the Sovereign Authority.

They have no particular Laws against *Treason*; *Murder* is capitally punished, except in the case where the Master kills the Slave: *Polygamy* prevails, as in all other Mahometan Countries; but they seldom intermarry with Foreigners: The original Law, in cases of *Adultery*, required the Parties to be instantly strangled, but for want of it being properly enforced, and the difficulty there would be found, in punishing such as have a number of Adherents, People in Power often pass with impunity; whilst, towards the middle and inferior Rank of People, it is extended with the utmost rigour: Theft, according to the degree of the crime, is punished with *death*, or the *loss* of the *right hand*. I found in the course of my transactions with them, they have as yet no institutions of a commercial nature, which may be attributed to the want of communication with other Nations, the *Chinese* excepted, who make *presents* to the Head Men, in lieu of *Duties*: Those of that Nation settled here, reap without molestation, the fruits of their *Industry*, but the *casual Traders* suffer many losses, from there being no Law which obliges the Debtor to discharge his debt, and the necessity they are under, of complying with every unreasonable request of those of any consideration in the Place.

Having thus communicated what I know of the characterstics and Policy of the *Borneyans*, it will not be improper to observe, that from the plenty and goodness of the Timbers found here, the *Chinese* have been induced to adopt the scheme of building *Junks*, and have found it by experience turn out to advantage, although necessitated to bring the workmen, and many of the materials, from *China*. One of the burthen of 7000 Peculs (580 Tons) was built this year, on the following plan, Two *Noquedabs* of *Junks*, and the *Captain* of the *Chinese* residing here, entered into a contract, whereby the latter, on the one part, agreed to provide the Timber, and the former stipulated to bring the Artificers and Iron Work from *Amoy*. The Keel was laid in the beginning of March, and she was launched the 28th of May. The entire Cost and outfit amounting, as I have been informed by the contracting parties, to no more than 8500 *Spanish* Dollars; which, when allowing for the profits on their *Congongs*, is not more than 4250 *Spanish* Dollars.

From hence it may be inferred, that should it ever be The Company's intentions to establish, in these parts, a *Marine*, wherein small craft might be wanted, they could be built on easy and advantageous terms; as I have found on enquiry of the *Noquedabs*, there would be no difficulty in procuring *Artificers* from *China*, by the *Junks*, on very moderate Encouragement.

The *River* of *Borneo* is navigable, far above the *Town*, for Ships of a very considerable burthen; and the only difficulty lies at the mouth of it, where the Channel is very narrow, for about a quarter of a mile in length, through which there is not above 17 feet at high water, however the bottom is soft mud, and the place so compleatly land-locked, there never can be any Surf, and consequently a ship taking the ground, attended with no bad consequences.

My non-acquaintance with marine matters, disenable me from judging, with precision, as to the expediency of making *Docks* here; but, from the temporary ones made by the *Chinese*, wherein they build their *Junks*, and out of which they are floated,

floated, I should imagine they might be made with conveniency for Vessels of 400 Tons, and I am rather encouraged in this opinion, from the *Banks* of the *River* being a *tough Clay*, and therefore a good foundation, in which it has the preference above *Laboan*, the Shoars there being only a *Quicksand*. The *Water* here flows from 8 to 9 feet, *Spring Tides*.

Chimerical are the expectations of finding, in these Countries, any people so disinterested, as not to be ready to take an advantage which chance may throw in their way, where resolutions are not more biased by dread than attachment, and how unreasonable it is to expect any success in these parts, unless where there is a force sufficient to awe, as well as to protect: for, although the *Chief* and *Council* here, seem to think the *Borneysans* have infringed their agreement, by not giving us the whole of the *Pepper*, yet neither have we, on our parts, been able to fulfill that of affording them protection, which they have experienced, by the loss of their *Boats*, seized by our mutual Enemy the *Sooloos*, to the amount of 20,000 Spanish Dollars: This will occasion surprize, as there were not only several Vessels on the *Balambangan Establishment*, but likewise two small Cruizers sent from *Bombay*, properly adapted to that purpose; of these, one was upset, being ordered out in tempestuous weather, to cruise for the *Skip Louisa*, then expected; The other sent with the same Vessel to keep a-head of her all the way to *China*, and which lost her passage in returning, being obliged to bear away for *Malacca*, from whence she is this month arrived. The Publick Service therefore expected to accrue from them has been rendered totally abortive, by being made subservient to private convenience, and the protection due to The Company's Allies, having been thus withdrawn, The *Borneysans* cannot, with justice, be accused of want of Faith, in not scrupulously fulfilling the Engagements on their part.

REPORT made to the *Chief and Council* of BALAMBANGAN,  
by  
Lieutenant *James Barton*, of his several *Surveys*.

AGREEABLE to an Order, received from the Secretary, calling upon me, for a Narrative of my Proceedings on the Expedition, from the last Period I transmitted them to *Bombay*, which was from the Year 1769 to 1772; but as you have likewise expressed a desire for my Opinion of BALAMBANGAN, I begin from the Period of my Arrival, (the 13th September, 1769,) in the *Success*, Capt, *Trotter*; who, I think, has not done justice in his description of *Balambangan*: or indeed how should he, who was only twenty-three days at the Place, and a-shoar but four times? indeed, he would allow me to say, it had an Harbour, and from the several conversations I had with him, I thought him prejudiced against the Expedition.

I now come to the Description of *Balambangan*, (not as some People of Passage whose stay has not been more than a Month, and have pretended to give Descriptions \*) but from a Survey, which I have taken of the Island, a residence at it, and the Islands adjacent, for the space of Four Years, and six Months.

BALAMBANGAN

*Oriental Polynesia.*

91

BALAMBANGAN.

\* Opposite to Lieutenant *Barton's* DESCRIPTION of BALAMBANGAN is placed, a Description of that *Island*, published in "a Plan for extending the Commerce of this Kingdom and of the East-India-Company, by *Alexander Dalrymple*, Esq. 1769, 82" Mr. *Dalrymple* was at *Balambangan*, a few days in *August* 1762; part of two days in *January* 1763, and in 1764, near it, from 22 *July* to beginning of *September*: so that the time he was there did not much exceed a Month: It cannot, however, admit of a doubt, that very great part of Lieut. *Barton's* Description is copied from Mr. *Dalrymple's*.

## B A L A M B A N G A N

described by

*Dalrymple.*

Lieut. James Barton.

“ The length is about thirteen  
 “ miles, but the figure is such, that  
 “ it is divided into several small  
 “ districts, almost surrounded with  
 “ the sea.

“ It is in a manner formed into  
 “ three districts, by the two Harbours;  
 “ this points out the most natural  
 “ division for a particular description  
 “ of it.

“ The Southern part situated be-  
 “ tween *Looc-See-Kooambo*, and the  
 “ Southern extremity of the Island,  
 “ is a small district, little more  
 “ than two and a half miles long,  
 “ and about one and a quarter broad;  
 “ it is chiefly steep hills, though  
 “ not destitute of vallies; most of  
 “ the hills are clothed with large  
 “ timber, some of them seem to be  
 “ capable of cultivation, others are  
 “ rocks almost quite perpendicular.

“ The Isthmus, on the North, is low  
 “ land, with a single woody Hill in  
 “ the

BALAMBANGAN is situated NE,  
 fifteen miles of the North Point of  
 BORNEO, the Southern Point in  
 Latitude  $7^{\circ} 10' N$ , the length of  
 it about fourteen miles, running  
 nearly North East and South West,  
 formed in a manner in three distinct  
 parts, or districts, by the Harbours,  
 which strikes the Eye for a descrip-  
 tion of each division.

The Southern part, situated be-  
 tween the South Harbour, and the  
 extremity of the Island, is a small  
 district of nearly three miles each  
 way, mostly steep hills, interspersed  
 with some Vallies, the soil very good,  
 and to appearance fit for Cultivation;  
 the land at the Southern extremity is  
 not so high, and though equally  
 steep, to the South West, as the Hills  
 at the entrance of the Harbour; the  
 Isthmus, to the Northward, is low land.  
 The Southern extremity of the Island,  
 is detached from the Hills at the  
 entrance

*Oriental Polynesia.*

92

BALAMBANGAN.

“ the middle of it : The Southern entrance of the Harbour by a *Salt*  
 “ part of the Island is considerably *Lagune*, and a River which is at  
 “ inferior in Altitude to that ad- the Southern extremity, and to ap-  
 “ joining to the Harbour ; this part pearance, it may be made inaccessible  
 “ of the Island, lying along the by an able Engineer.  
 “ Harbours of *Seempool* and *See-*  
 “ *Kooamboo*, is about a mile long, and half that in breadth ; it contains  
 “ not only the *Seempool* Hills, which are apparently the highest on the  
 “ Island, but also four steep hills, scarce accessible, named *Batopompok* ;  
 “ a slip of low land, from the head of *Looc-See-Kooamboo* to *Looc-Parang*,  
 “ separates it from the hills on the Southern extremity of the Island :  
 “ so that it appears, on a transient view, to be capable of being  
 “ made, by a proper disposition of works, impregnable at a very small  
 “ expence.

“ This part of the Island is This part of the Island has better  
 “ clothed with lofty woods, and Water than any other part, here  
 “ is extremely well watered ; a co- being a clear and good stream of  
 “ pious stream in its descent, from Water, running under the Rocks of  
 “ the foot of the *Seempool Hills*, to the steep Hills, at the entrance of  
 “ the Harbour, forms several pools : the Harbour, and several others which  
 “ The water is extremely fine and I have met with in the higher lands.  
 “ clear, and, the fall being quick, It has likewise good lofty timber,  
 “ it might, with very little trouble and a large Banyan tree, which  
 “ and expence, be carried into measures four fathoms round ; this  
 “ the ships, which may lye close part also yields Rock-stones, and a  
 “ to the shoar. soft kind of porous stone, which may  
 be serviceable in building any works ;  
 I have likewise seen Hogs, Deer, and  
 the print of the feet of some large  
 kind of Cattle.

vide p. 18. line 21.

*Oriental Polynesia.*

93

vide p. 16. line 17.

*BALAMBANGAN.*



“ The middle district is by much  
 “ the most extensive, it is situated  
 “ between the two Harbours, and,  
 “ except the top of *Seempool*, is  
 “ perhaps the highest land on the  
 “ Island: The Hills are named  
 “ *Damper*, they rise with a gentle  
 “ ascent from *Looc-See-Kooambo*,  
 “ and leave, towards the North  
 “ Harbour, an extensive Plain, with  
 “ two detached Hillocks on it;  
 “ the one on the Point which forms  
 “ the North Harbour, and the other  
 “ to the Westward, adjoining to  
 “ the opposite Coast of the Island.  
 “ This district of *Balambangan*, is  
 “ about seven and a half miles in  
 “ extent, and four broad; it seems  
 “ in general to be very woody, but  
 “ is probably the best part of the  
 “ Island, as it seems to be free  
 “ from those ragged hills, which  
 “ are found in the Southern district,  
 “ and has the advantage over the  
 “ Northern, in the convenient ad-  
 “ mixture of high and low land.

The middle district is situated  
 between the two Harbours. It is  
 nearly five miles each way, it appears  
 as high as the steep hills to the  
 Southward, but has the advantage  
 of rising with a gentle ascent, from  
 the South Harbour, and descending  
 in the same manner towards the  
 North, leaving a large plain towards  
 that Harbour, with two small Hills  
 near it, the one on the Point which  
 forms the South entrance, and the  
 other to the North Westward, which  
 bounds the opposite Coast; this part  
 of the Island is certainly the best  
 land, and has the advantage of the  
 South and North districts, by the  
 agreeable mixture of the gentle  
 ascends and descends of the high  
 lands; this part of the Island is  
 plentifully watered, with droves of  
 Deer and Hogs, also large timber;  
 it has likewise another advantage,  
 which is a River, or an Arm of the  
 Sea, whose Entrance is near the middle  
 between the two Harbours, the bar of  
 which has nine feet water on it, and

*Oriental Polynesia.*

94

*BALAMBANGAN.*

two or three fathom over it; about a hundred yards up from the bar,  
 it forms a Bason, capable of holding a great number of Boats and small  
 craft, from which it divides in two branches, one to the North West,

the other to the South West, having steep hills along the banks of the latter, which fall again in an easy descent towards the Southern Harbour, the North West branch runs above two miles up; the South West I could not determine, on account of the fallen trees across the River; this may be found hereafter very useful, when the Island comes to be well inhabited, for the easy conveyance, by water, from either Harbour, goods and necessaries for the inhabitants of the middle district.

<p>“ The Northern district lyes on          “ the East side of the low Isthmus,          “ at the head of the Harbour, it is          “ five miles long, and two broad:          “ It is an assemblage of sand-downs          “ with a good mould a-top, inter-          “ sected with hollows; this part of          “ the Island, and the low land of          “ the middle division, are almost          “ entirely a fresh water marsh; it          “ is the least woody, the trees          “ growing only here and there on          “ the higher grounds; the shrubs          “ are not very thick: This land          “ is admirably adapted for Rice.          “ and when sowed with Paddy,          “ yielded 220 to 230 fold.*</p>	<p>The Northern district lyes on the          East side of the North Harbour, it is          about four miles long, and about two          broad, and is divided from the former          by the Isthmus at the head of the          Harbour; it consists of sand covered          with light mould on its surface, and          has no rising ground, except one          small Hillock on the North East side          of the Harbour, there are many          hollows, or tanks, which abound with          water, which may be made Paddy          Plantations, and will, I dare say,          produce an hundred fold, it is the          least woody of any; the brush-wood,          at present, pretty thick.</p>
---	---

<p><i>Oriental Polynesia.</i> “</p>	<p>“ The conveniency of the Port          comes now under consideration.</p>	<p>I am now come to speak of the          excellency of the two Harbours which          this</p>
<p>95</p>	<p>Perhaps</p>	<p>this</p>

BALAMBANGAN.

“ Perhaps few Islands, with other  
 “ advantages in any degree cor-  
 “ responding with *Balambangan*, en-  
 “ joy one Harbour so excellent as  
 “ either of those this Island possesses.  
 “ They are both land-locked, and  
 “ capable of admitting the largest  
 “ ships. The North Harbour, West-  
 “ though it has many shoals, is Eastern one has seven to nine fathoms,  
 “ capable of containing all the and will afford shelter for a vast  
 “ Navy of *England*, in good found- number of Ships, in soft mud and  
 “ ings of clay and mud. clayey ground; and will admit of

Vessels being hauled a-shoar that can

lighten to seven foot, but hereafter there may be Peers run out on the  
 Shoals, that the largest Ships may haul along side, and heave down,  
 and facilitate the landing of Merchandize.

“ The Southern Harbour, though  
 “ much less capacious, would con-  
 “ tain a greater number of large  
 “ ships than will probably ever meet  
 “ there, and small ones without  
 “ number. The soundings are so  
 “ steep, that a man may, in 3½  
 “ fathom coral, cast a hand lead to  
 “ the shoar at low water, and just  
 “ without that depth is 4 fathom  
 “ mud: near the watering-place,  
 “ a wharf might be made at a very  
 “ small expence, to which ships  
 “ might

Though the Southern Harbour is  
 smaller, it is equally good, and the  
 land-locked part close under the  
 high Hills is steep to, so that ships  
 may careen; the Cod of the Harbour  
 is shoal water, but exceeding secure  
 for admitting small craft; both  
 Harbours may be made defenceable,  
 the Northern one will take more  
 extensive works, though upon the  
 hill of *Gunong Loonong*, at the South  
 Point, I believe, may be a proper  
 place for a fortification, from the  
 natural

*Oriental Polynesia.*

96

*BALAMBANGAN.*

“ might lay their broad-sides. natural situation; but the Southern  
 “ Besides these two Harbours, of one may be made impregnable by  
 “ which an adequate idea may be works on the steep Hills, and batteries  
 “ formed from the Plans, there on the low Point on the opposite  
 “ are several others on the Island, shoar, indeed Vessels can only sail  
 “ though inferior to these. *Parang* into this Harbour in the North East  
 “ is small, but appears to be safe; Monsoon; in the South West they  
 “ *Toommang* on the West Coast, must warp in, after luffing round  
 “ directly opposite to *Looc-See-* the point of *Raba Rocks*; a Boom  
 “ *Kooambo*, is said to be perfectly may be laid across the entrance, and  
 “ sheltered from any swell, by shoals a Vessel moored to defend it, which  
 “ which lye off it, and to have must destroy any boats of an Enemy  
 “ good water, On the East Coast, that should attempt to lay warps, to  
 “ opposite to *Mangoak*, there is get in, they must likewise pass close  
 “ also a good Harbour, made by under the steep hills, that Guns  
 “ Shoals. *Damper* is capacious, erected on these would point down  
 “ but full of Banks. the Hatches of any Ship, that should  
 attempt to pass, and she not be able

to bring a Gun to bear to their prejudice. These two Harbours abound with Fish, and excellent in its kind, and well adapted for hauling the Seyne, there are also great plenty of Oysters, Cockles, and other Shell Fish.

“ *Balambangan* is well supplied There are many Deers, Hogs,  
 “ with fish; they are excellent in Palandooks and vast plenty of Fish,  
 “ kind, and of great variety; from Turtle, &c. the Water, in some parts  
 “ the many sand-flats on almost of the Island is very clear, and good,  
 “ every part of the Coast, except but in others generally brownish,  
 “ the Southern Harbour, no place from the pine-trees\* which grow near  
 “ can be more convenient for hauling the Sea-side, within high water mark,  
 “ the another

*Oriental Polynesia.*

97

*BALAMBANGAN.*

7.

\* These are the *Agoo*, and not the *Fir-Pine*. *JD*

“ the Seyne: there is also great another conveniency is the plenty of  
 “ vairety of shell-fish, particularly good Timber, of various kind fit for  
 “ vast plenty of fine oysters in the building, some close to the Sea,  
 “ Southern Harbour; upon the though the hilly part is the largest;  
 “ Banks they find *Manangkya* and there are also Canes and Rattans,  
 “ *sea-slugs* or *Becha-de-mer*, and at which may be applied to many uses,  
 “ all parts of the Island plenty of Cabbage-trees, wild Arceka, Neepa  
 “ *turtle*, chiefly the *tortoise-shell* kind, in small quantities, and Rushes in  
 “ though it is said the *green-turtle* plenty, which may be useful in thatch-  
 “ are in abundance on the back of ing temporary habitations; there are  
 “ the Island. *Wild hogs* are in also great plenty of stones of different  
 “ plenty on *Balambangan*, particularly natures; Lime, the best to be had  
 “ in the Southern parts; there are from Keema shells and others, of  
 “ also some *deer*, and many *peclandock*, which there are abundance on the  
 “ which are the small animals, called shoals.  
 “ very improperly by the *English*,  
 “ *Hog-Deer*. The *Banguy* people say there are no cattle on the Island;  
 “ I thought from the prints of footsteps and dung that there were: some  
 “ of our people insisted that they heard one low: if any, there are but  
 “ very few: however, as there are droves of thousands at *Sampamangio*,  
 “ the Island may be easily stocked by transporting the calves. These  
 “ cattle are what the *Sooloos* call *Liffang*. From *Tawarran*, on the  
 “ Northwest Coast of *Borneo*, may be had a breed of goats, for which  
 “ the Southern part of *Balambangan* is well suited.

“ There is on this Island great plenty of fine timber close to the sea;  
 “ the high lands are reckoned to have the largest trees; but on the hill  
 Oriental Polynesia. “ at the point on the South side of the North Harbour, amongst many  
 98 “ *Calanit* trees nearly of the same magnitude, I measured one which, as  
 BALAMBANGAN. “ high up as I could reach, was above three fathoms in circumference,  
 8 “ and

“ and quite straight, without branches for at least seventy or eighty feet ;  
 “ the wood is somewhat redish and very heavy, it has an agreeable smell,  
 “ and is fit for many uses.

“ The Timber on *Balambangan* is of various kinds ; amongst others  
 “ are *naga*, *tindaloo*, (which is a species of mahogany) *lawaen* or *poone*,  
 “ *bintangal*, *dongon*, *malawee*, *palo-maria* or *alexandrian-laurel*, called  
 “ *dancawen* by the natives, *ebany*, *byag* or *santeekée*, the leaf of which  
 “ is very large, and shaped something like a fig-leaf, the wood is redish,  
 “ very light and strong, and therefore fit for oars, masts or yards, though  
 “ seldom large enough for lower masts : It has a double bark ; the outer  
 “ thin and dark coloured ; the inner thick, spongy, and red : it is said  
 “ ropes are made of the bark of young trees. *Poolle*, as it is called by  
 “ the *Malayos*, is a light white wood, used for making canoes, the tree  
 “ growing very large : the *Malayos* also make their coffins of it, as it  
 “ lasts long under ground. The bark is thick, on the inside a mixture  
 “ of green and white ; it yields a white milk. Towards the roots it  
 “ spreads out in abutments, which are used for making targets ; the  
 “ grain of the wood is in long flakes ; it seems to be very light, but  
 “ strong. *Bark-wood* has a bark two inches thick, composed of hard  
 “ filaments in fret-work, with a soft red spongy substance between : it  
 “ has a thin brown and green outer bark ; the wood is white, and seems  
 “ to be hard. *Agco*, or *mobobok*, in the leaves, has a great resemblance  
 “ to fir ; the seed also grows in small cones ; but it is a solid heavy  
 “ wood : It is common in almost all the Eastern parts of India, and grows  
 “ even within high water-mark. At *Balambangan* it is found chiefly  
 “ upon the North Coast, and on the shoars of the North Harbour,  
 “ though there are some trees inland.

*Oriental Polynesiæ.*

99

*BALAMBANGAN.*

· 9

“ Many of the trees on *Balambangan* are well adapted for masting :  
 “ the Chinese junks constantly come with pine masts from *Amoy* to  
 Vol. II.

E

“ *Sooloo*

“ *Sooloo*; where they leave these, and take in others of the Country-  
 “ wood, which they dispose of in *China* for a high price, being much  
 “ preferred to the pine-masts by the *Chinese*. Nothing is superior to the  
 “ *palo-maria* for knees and crooked-timbers. This species, though found  
 “ at *Balambangan*, is in much greater plenty on the coasts of *Banguay*,  
 “ *Sampanmangio*, &c Some of them are very large: I measured the stem  
 “ of one near *Sampanmangio* above  $2\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms in circumference; the  
 “ leaves resemble the bay, but are larger; the flowers are extremely  
 “ beautiful and odoriferous. The tree yields on incision a gum useful  
 “ in wounds, and in the *Philippinas* an oil is made of the fruit.

“ Besides the abundance of fine timber, there is on *Balambangan*  
 “ great plenty, of *anneebon* or *neebon*, commonly called, by the *English*,  
 “ the *cabbage-tree*; of this the rafters for covering the black peoples  
 “ houses on the Coast of *Choromandel* are chiefly made. There is also  
 “ plenty of *wild areka*; of *neepa*, used in all these parts for thatching  
 “ their houses; a great variety of *rattans* and *canes*, and many small  
 “ *bamboes*. The *seepeetalla*, called, by the *Malayos*, *kaio-oollar* or *snake-wood*,  
 “ is in plenty: its leaves and roots are held of great efficacy against  
 “ poisons. *Kampher*, in his *Amanitates Exoticae*, recommends it in the  
 “ hydrophobia; and says, he had used it successfully in putrid fevers.

“ There is a very great abundance of stone in this Island; the H  
 “ adjoining to the Southern Harbour are composed of a species of granite,  
 “ very hard and ponderous, it rings when struck; it lyes in detached  
 “ blocks, some very large, others small and easily removed. There is  
 “ a kind of stone in Cliffs to the sea at *Torong-Seebooroongy* in the  
 “ Southern part of the Island, soft enough to be penetrated by a sword,  
 “ though it does not seem to be affected by the sea-air. There can  
 “ be no better lime than that made of the *Manangky shells* and *Coralines*,  
 “ of which there is abundance on the shoals.

*Oriental Polynesia*

100

*BALAMBANGAN.*

10

“ The

“ The soil of *Balambangan* is very various; the Northern part seems  
 “ to be a fine white sand bottom, covered in some places with a light  
 “ black mould, in others with a rich fat mud, clear in many places for  
 “ almost half a mile square, without a bush or tree, and covered with  
 “ a fine grass, growing in patches. Scarce any where, in this part, are  
 “ to be found thick trees, and then only in clumps on the higher  
 “ grounds, whence it may be conjectured, this deficiency of wood is  
 “ owing to the superabundance of water. In many places in the Northern  
 “ districts, even on the higher grounds, there are large ponds of fresh  
 “ water, but all of it brown: Some of these high plains are sandy,  
 “ others marshy, covered with rushes: It is said, that, in this part of  
 “ the Island, the trees shed their leaves in dry seasons, which the natives  
 “ of *Banguay* ascribe to the warmth of the soil; the trees on that  
 “ Island, and on the Southern part of *Balambangan*, do not shed their  
 “ leaves in this manner. The soil about *Seempool Hills* is a kind of marly  
 “ clay; the water-course is of this substance, though it appears, to the  
 “ eye, to be flat beds of rock; when broken, the water is of a  
 “ milky-white, and continues so for a long time before it becomes  
 “ clear: a good soil of this kind is found every where among the  
 “ rocks, a-top of the bluff-hills.

“ *Balambangan*, as above observed, is remarkably well supplied with  
 “ water: the northern part is almost entirely a fresh water marsh  
 “ covered with rushes, one species whereof is above a fathom long, and  
 “ almost as large as a man's little finger; but all the water of this part  
 “ of the Island is brown like tea, probably from the roots of these  
 “ rushes. In severe draughts, which however are very uncommon in this  
 Oriental Polynesia. “ quarter, the inhabitants of *Banguay* come over to *Balambangan* for their  
 101 “ water, the springs here never drying up. Nor are they attended with  
 BALAMBANGAN. “ any noxious quality or ill taste, notwithstanding the colour; the pools  
 have



“ have generally fish in them, which is considered as a criterion of salubrity.  
 “ The water at *Seempool* is very clear and soft; it passes over a marly bed,  
 “ and washes linen remarkably white. Clear water is also found at some  
 “ other places of the island; but the low land in general has brown.  
 “ The northern part is over-run with various species of the *nepenthes*;  
 “ but whether the abundance of water is derived from thence, or whether  
 “ they be the consequence of the abundance of water, must be left to  
 “ the decision of naturalists: however some caution may be prudent  
 “ in rooting them up, lest the former should be the case. Besides the  
 “ *nepenthes*, some other vegetable substances here yield water: a species  
 “ of rattan, named *toongal*, about the size of a man’s wrist, yields plenty  
 “ of very clear water. Another creeper, called *bahanoompool*, also yields  
 “ water, it is gummy, but generally clear and good; the creeper must  
 “ be cut above, or the water retires: these creepers are found even on  
 “ the tops of the highest hills, entwined with the upper branches of the  
 “ trees, and hanging down from thence. Those found in moist  
 “ grounds have most water; those in dry places have little: some of  
 “ them are larger than a man’s leg; they have very rough bark, with  
 “ deep scores.

“ There is also, when the tide is ebbcd, good water on the shoar  
 “ of *Balambangan*, opposite to *Calootan*; and the country People say,  
 “ there is, to the Southward of *Sooboorvong-y Dammit*, a fresh-water lake  
 “ close to the shoar, though not communicating with the sea. In this  
 “ lake are many crocodiles.

“ It is not easy to determine, which of the three districts is most eligible  
 Oriental Polynesiæ. “ for an establishment. In point of security, perhaps the Southern is  
 102 “ to be preferred; but the hillock named *Gunong Loonoong*, at the entrance  
 “ of the North Harbour, is capable of being made very defensible, as it  
 BALAMBANGAN.

“ is far distant from any other rising ground, and commands the country  
 “ adjoining: it is situated on a high sandy Point, where there is a free  
 “ circulation of air, and therefore a probability of its being healthy:  
 “ the Point without the Hill, being almost half a mile in extent, is  
 “ sufficiently large for a Town, and cannot be approached by Ships,  
 “ within gun-shot, till they have entered the Harbour, nor can boats  
 “ land but there. Perhaps the Isthmus between *Looc-See-Kooambo* and  
 “ *Toommang* would be still preferable, as there is a single Hill on it also;  
 “ but I cannot say any thing more personally of it.

“ The advantages of *Balambangan*      These are the advantages in general  
 “ having been found, generally and      respecting *Balambangan*, but it may  
 “ particularly, so great, it is not      not be amiss to mention its situation,  
 “ necessary to enforce the choice by      with respect to its contiguity to  
 “ mentioning inferior considerations.      the possessions of the Honourable  
 “ It may not, however, be amiss to      Company: it being situated at the  
 “ observe, that the North-west and      North Point of *Borneo* and South of  
 “ North-east Coasts of *BORNEO* have      *Palawan*; it is the most eligible  
 “ good soundings, and though on      station possible, for the inhabitants of  
 “ both sides there are many banks in      the East and West Coasts of these  
 “ the offing, the track from the      Islands, to bring continual resources  
 “ Westward home to *Balambangan*      of Grain, and every other necessary  
 “ is entirely free from shoals: the      of Life; both the North East and  
 “ Winds, from hence to *Sooloo* and      North West Coasts of *Borneo* have  
 “ *Magindanao*, are variable, and the      good soundings along its Coasts, and  
 “ Tides pretty regular, except within      though there are Banks in the offing  
 “ *Banguay*, where there is but little:      to the Westward: the track to and  
 “ These are very considerable ad-      from *Balambangan*, is entirely clear  
 “ vantages, as facilitating the inter-      from the Westward, from several  
 “ course with the different districts.      runs across which I have experienced,  
 “ (and others which have run from my

*Oriental Polynesia.*

103

*BALAMBANGAN.*

13

VOL. II.

“ On

F

observations)

“ On a general and particular observations) the North East Coast  
 “ View, *Balambangan* is exquisitely has likewise numbers of Islands and  
 “ adapted for a *Capital* to the Shoals in the offing, with good  
 “ *Oriental Polynesia*, as strictly central, soundings and channels both within  
 “ both in distance and conveniency and without them, with pretty regular  
 “ of access.” tides, which adds greatly to  
 the advantage in respect to the inter-  
 course with *Sooloo*, in the North  
 East Monsoon, by keeping to the  
 Southward along shoar, the winds  
 are generally variable.

My long residence in these parts, naturally calls upon me to give some account of the Climate and Healthiness of *Balambangan*, as Captain Trotter and some other People of passage have given accounts, which I am certain they could never experience, indeed, they never gave themselves time to consider, or look into the cause of the Sickneſs and Deaths of the People; but to account for it in my opinion in a few words, was the venereal and other disorders, which they contracted at *Sooloo*, where our want of Provisions, and other necessary causes, obliged us frequently to go; from a desire of still being a-shoar, they concealed it from the Doctor as long as possible, by which means their blood became poisoned with this disease, and at the same time getting drunk with Shamshire; and other adulterated liquors, in consequence of which debauches they got colds, fluxes, and in short a complication of disorders, not to mention that many had felt the bad effects of *Batavia* disorders, during our stay there at two different times: from which, when they returned to *Balambangan*, they died like rotten  
*Oriental Polynesia*. sheep, and then it was imputed to the unhealthiness of the Climate;  
 104 but those, which kept free from these diseases, received no bad effect  
 from the Air of *Balambangan*, evinced, I may say, by myself, and others  
 BALAMBANGAN. who had been six months together a-shoar, and there every Month in  
 14 the

the Year at different times, never had an hour's sickness, or ever enjoyed our healths in greater perfection, and to give a more convincing proof, that I don't conform from what we experienced, but there are now Twenty men who have been there these eight Months, and never any of them has been sick, and there are people arrived here with Scurvy, &c. which have perfectly recovered.

*Balambangan* is one of the most temperate Climates of the East, I ever was in, and the Air exceeding agreeable and cool, occasioned by the refreshing Breezes, except when it is calm, which does not happen often; and I have felt it so cold in the Months of December and January, that a cloth coat and waistcoat was very acceptable in the morning. Some people, who have given out that it rains almost the year round with thunder and lightning, could not, I am sure, speak from experience, as I have been as long at the Island as any person, and never saw any rain for a continuance longer than three or four days, and that but seldom, generally on the shifting of the Monsoons, at the full and change of the Moon, when it thunders and lightens for a few days, but nothing which I ever saw that could make it an object of attention, or more than in the other parts of *India*; and out of three months only fifteen days rain, and this most commonly nothing more than a single refreshing shower, which passes in a squall, the drops generally remarkably large.

I now give a short Description of the several Places which I have visited on my Surveys in those parts, and others, which I have had from good Authority, from the most experienced of the *Soolloons*.

*Oriental Polynesia.* First *Banguay* is a fine Island, not above a league from the Easternmost Point of the North Harbour of *Balambangan*, it has a very rich soil, fit, I believe, for producing every thing that grows within the Tropicks; here are some of the best Yams and Potatoes I ever eat, there is likewise  
*BALAMBANGAN.* Plantanes,  
 105  
 15

Plantanes, Limes, and other fruit, and does not want a plenty of Hogs, Deer, and some few Fowls; there are also fine Timber of various sorts and sizes, Neepa and other necessaries. It is well watered with fine pure streams. The Inhabitants are but few belonging to it, whom we have found to be useful.

*Malleangins*, which lye off the South Point of *Banguay*, has good Timber for building, likewise Hogs and Deer, and well watered.

*Balabac*, we know little of, but by Report. It is not healthy; the *Soolooans* get Saltpetre there, Tortoise-shell, &c. It is said, there is plenty of Goats, Fowls, Fruit, and some small quantity of Rice. I have likewise been told there is a secure Bay, on the East side, fit to admit large Ships, and plentifully watered.

*Paragoa*, or *Palawan*, this is a very unhealthy Island by accounts, particularly the South end, the people inhabiting here, are for the most part a scaly race, or as they call them, from the *Spanish*, *Cascadoes*, this they say is owing to the Water, and I have never heard it affects their Healths, or is apt to infect others: here are many of the same Cast dispersed about these Countries. The *Spaniards* have, for a long time, possessed the North part of it, and have got a small Fort in the Harbour of *Tai-Tai*, situated in the North East part, it is nor worth a national charge, and I make no doubt, preaching, as it is the least expensive, is the best trade they have; they are also possessed of an Island called *Dumaran*,\* to the Eastward of the North part of *Palawan*; but I do not find it is of any note, for its trade or otherwise. *Palawan* produces Canes, Rattans, and some Wax, likewise Rice; the History of the traditional Right of the *Soolooans* to the Island of *Palawan*, and the North part of *Borneo*, specified in the Grant of the Honourable Company's possessions, I shall not discuss at present, being foreign to the purpose, but shall leave it to the Geographical Descriptions of the Countries, as soon as I can get it compleat, by my further Surveys, when it will be more necessary.

---

\* The *Spaniards* have only half of *Dumaran*; the other half belonged to *Sooloo*. A

**BORNEO.** Our possessions here extend from *Keemanees*, on the North West side, to *Towsan Abia* on the North East, divided in a direct line East and West, from the abovementioned Places, to the North to *Sampan-Mangio*; generally all this Country has very rich Soil, and lyes wholly almost uncultivated, and covered with trees: except some spacious fine Meadows, or Savannahs, along its Coasts, or near any Towns inland, which are covered with Herds of Black Cattle, Hogs and Deer. Nature has bordered those extensive plains upon the Sea-side, by a gracefull range of stately Trees, and placed within, several delightful Harbours, as a Retreat for their various Inhabitants, against the heat of the Sun.

*Sampan-Mangio* and *Malloodoo Bay*, and the Country round, abounds with the *Lyffang*, which are very large, and have no flap under their necks, like our Cattle, with their horns inclined to be crooked like Rams, but their flesh is excellent, preferable to any thing that you will meet with in *India* in general; on the Eastern Coast I have seen large Drovers straying along the Beach, there is likewise Hogs, Deer, and Fowls plenty.

*Pandasan*, Town and River, is on the North West Coast, about three leagues to the Northward of *Tampassook*, where Vessels, in the North East Monsoon, may run in, and lye securely in five and six fathom water, off its mouth, screened by a Point of Land which forms the mouth of the River, and a Shoal without you, the Town is about six leagues up the River, where there is some Black Cattle, Goats, Hogs, Deer and Fowls.

*Oriental Polynesia.*

107

*B O R N E O.*

10

*Tampassook*, to the Southward of the former, contains about Two Hundred Houses, there is vast plenty of refreshments to be had of all kinds, and the Bullocks superior to any I have

*Vol. II.*

G

seen

seen in *India*, although the Bar is not passable for days together; the best way to get Stock from Town would be, by swimming the Cattle across the River, and walk them up the Beach to *Pandasan*, where they could be embarked with great ease; and in the South West Monsoon, a Vessel may be pretty secure at *Abia*, about two leagues to the Southward of the River, screened by an Island of the same name, and for a trifling expence have the Cattle brought there by land, and there taken in, so that refreshments may be had in either Monsoon.

*Abia* is the Northern entrance into the Lake of *Kenny Balloo*, there is likewise *Tawarran*, and other entrances along the Coast of *Borneo*, which certainly must be a great advantage with respect to the Inland Trade; this Lake I have heard is near One Hundred Miles in circumference, with great numbers of Inhabitants around it, and one River that runs from it, into a branch of the River *Banjar Masscen*, which disembogues itself near the Southern extremity of *Borneo*; (I have been two or three miles up the entrance of the Lake) so that we might receive, in exchange for our commodities, the Riches of the remotest part of this great Island of *Borneo*, the great advantage which must accrue from such an inland Navigation, and with so rich an Island, must be too obvious to need my Comment.

To the Southward of *Abia* there are the Towns, *Amboon*, *Sulaman*, *Tawarran*, *Mancaboong*, *Potatan*, (about three hundred Pecul of Pepper a year) *Pangalet*, *Pappal*, *Keemances*, &c. which bound the Company's possessions to the Southward; all this part, there is Pepper growing in plenty, a regular demand, in time might ensure any quantity; there is likewise refreshments to be had, at most of these places, but I can say nothing further with certainty.

*Oriental Polynesia.*

108

B O R N E O.

11

*Bankoka*

*Bankoka*, on *Malloodoo Bay*, has a few Goats, Fowls, great plenty of Hogs and Deer, it likewise produces the *Clove-Bark*; the Inhabitants, in the Bay, fish for Pearls, which are called *Cappas*, though they are found in great plenty, their colour is not counted so good, as those found at *Tarwee Tarwee* from the *Tepoy*.

Along the North East Coast lyes the Towns and Rivers of *Pitan* (which has a harbour formed by the Island *Semadall*) *Soogoot*, and *Labook*, which Countries produce *Camphire*, *Birds-nests*, and the Coast being bound with a vast number of Islands and Shoals, the Inhabitants get a great quantity of *Tortoise-shell*, *Balata*, &c. There is great variety of fine Timber along this Coast.

To the Eastward of *Labook*, lyes the Island of *Babalatolis*, (an Island abounding with fine spring water) in Latitude  $5^{\circ} 54' N$ , which forms the entrance of the Bay of *Sandaka*, a most secure and fine Bay, which is near five leagues deep, and has three fine Harbours contained within, namely, the Harbour of *Boolylooko*, which lyes to the Westward, *Seegalleyhood* to the South West, and *Doomondoung* to the Southward, the two last have Rivers of the same name, from which derives the names of the Harbours; and was this place as conveniently situated respecting the Navigation, as *Balambangan*, it might answer every view that could be expected from that, or any other place; it has a good Air, and a number of Islands which supply it with abundance of pure Water. There are Trees on these Islands, and the Main-land close to the Rivers, of vast size, fit for Plank; or the largest Masts, and of excellent kinds too; such as Tick, Poone, Camphire, &c. those last are of an extraordinary length and thickness, and streight withall; Dammer is found so plenty in the Woods, and along the Shoars, that Vessels may be loaded

with

*Oriental Polynefa.*

109

*B O R N E O.*



with it, at the expence only of gathering, there are also great plenty of Neepas, Bamboos and Rattans of various kinds, so far *Sandakan* would encourage the building of Vessels,\* the water rises nine foot; there are fine stones fit for building, and lime may be had in plenty, from the great quantity of shells about the place. Here the *Sooloos* have got a Settlement on the small Island of *Loobookcaun*; near the Harbour of *Doomondaung*, they carry on Trade with the inland part of *Borneo*, and the Inhabitants along the great River of *Kinabatangan* (who are Pagans) which have an easy communication by one day's traveling to the River, of *Seegalleyhood*, whereas, were they to come down the great River and along the Coast of *Borneo*, they would be fifteen Days, which they accomplish in three the other way, these People I saw at *Loobookcaun* on my Surveys, they are a stout-limbed well-looking People, and of a whiter complexion, by far, than those which inhabit the Sea-Coasts, and I have been informed by the *Sooloos*, who, have been up to visit them at their Habitations, tell many surprizing things of their Manners and Customs, which they confirmed when I saw them, which would be too tedious to relate here.

To the Eastward lyes the Rivers of *Towson*\* *Abia* (so called from the meeting of many Rivers in the *Sooloo* Language) *Kinabatangan*, *Talafam*, *Soobapocull*, and several others at the Eastern point of *Borneo*, called *Unfang*, this Part of the Coast has few or no Inhabitants; it is reported, that there is Gold Dust sifted out of the Rivers of *Unfang*; and the Inhabitants who reside on the Banks of the Rivers *Kinabatangan* and *Talafam*, find some Gold which is washed down from the mountains in the time of the freshes; this part of the Coast is clear from Banks and has regular soundings; and I have seen forty head of fine *Lyffang*, straying along the Beach, near the Mouths of these Rivers.

*Oriental Polynesia.*

110

*B O R N E O.*

13

From

---

\* *Towson*, I was told, means *Channel of Communication*. *D*

From the Island of *Tambajan*, at the North part of the Point of *Unfang*, you have a view of the Mountains *Becha Becha* and *Banga-oo*, being part of the *Tawee Tawee's*, which form the Southern extremity of the *Sooloo Archipelago*, continuing, in a chain to the North East, to *Basseelan*, and from *Sooloo*, another chain from East to West; the Situation, Produce, &c; of these Islands, I shall leave to the Geographical Descriptions. The Pearl Fishery is their chief Value.

*Soog* or *Sooloo*, the Town of the same name, in Latitude 6° N, where the Sultan holds his Residence, his Dominions are on *Borneo* and the Islands which form the Archipelago; the Road of *Sooloo* is pretty secure in the ruling Monsoons; and is only exposed from West to North West, at the changing of the Seasons, I have seldom or ever seen it continue to blow hard long.

*Toolyan* lying at the East end of the Island, is a fine secure Bay for Vessels riding in both Monsoons.

Your residence at *Sooloo*, Gentlemen, no doubt has given you a sufficient knowledge of the general character of this Nation, also of their Customs, Manners, Trade, Produce, the nature of the Clime, &c. which must render any detail of that kind unnecessary at present, not but what I shall be particular in my Geographical Description, from my long experience.

*Mindanae*, at the North and North East part, belonging to the *Spaniards*, down to *Samboanga Port*, at the South West part, where they have about two hundred Regulars for its defence, and although this Garrison is supported at the yearly expence of twenty-five thousand Dollars *per annum*, it renders little or

no revenue to the King, or has it any sort of Trade, or Produce, to afford a tolerable livelihood to any other than the Governor, and chief Military Officer (who is a Major) with the advantage he has of paying, and supplying the Troops with necessaries.

*Mindanae*, the Town so called, lyes about three leagues up the River *Salangan*, situated at the Southern part of the Bay of *Tuboe*, in Latitude  $7^{\circ} 12' N$ , having the Island of *Bangaout* lying before its mouth, about six or seven miles to the Westward; this place is the Residence of the Sultan; and the late Sultan (*Pakee*) resigned his Authority to a younger Brother, who is now in the Government, though he is still much respected, and nothing done without his consent; when he was at *Sooloo*, in the Year 1770, seemed very well pleased with our Designs of settling in those parts; and declared himself much attached to the *English*, and wished much, that they might find his Country capable of giving them encouragement to fix there; and have an opportunity of making himself useful to them.

As for its Trade, as no foreigners go that way, they get the few things they want from *Sooloo*, at very high prices, and give their Wax, Rice, and Gold in exchange, which is the chief commodities of the Country, Slaves may be had at low prices there, those are chiefly *Bisayors* (inhabitants of the *Phillippines*) generally taken by those people and the *Islanos* (another distinct race within the Country) who have an independant Sultan of their own, from that of *Mindanae*, they carry on the Piracies, for all the rest, in the face of the very ports of the *Spaniards*: the *Mindanaes* and *Soolooans* would support an appearance of peace with the *Spaniards*, although they not only countenance, but encourage, them in their Robberies, giving them a protection in their dominions, and purchasing

purchasing the plunder and captives, whilst there is no other method left to dispose of them; the *Mindanaos* have many fine Gallies, which they have taken from the *Spaniards*.

The Bay of *Sampinitin* lyes about two leagues to the Northward of the River *Salangan*, which is the only secure place for a vessel of any burthen to lye in, having from nine to fifteen fathom water; all the Coast of *Mindanae* to the Southward is mostly steep to, having no soundings but very near the shoars.

*Cagayan Sooloo* lyes in the Latitude of  $7^{\circ}$  N, about twenty-five leagues to the Eastward of *Banguay Peak*, a most pleasant little Island, with some 'Bullocks, Goats, Yams, Fruit, &c water is very scarce, except at low water on the Southwest side, right a-breast of the Town, which is also the best place for anchoring, when it may be had, springing from under the rocks, and is supplied by a Cavern, which has a fine spring about sixty or eighty foot below the surface of the earth, lying near two miles within the Country.

These are the Places which I have been to, during my stay in these parts, and I sent a general Chart, of my Surveys to *Bombay*, and left one in the Secretary's Office at *Madrafs*, to be forwarded to *Europe*; through the hurry of business, I have not been able to finish one now, to send by this opportunity as I could wish, but must defer it till another opportunity; and I must do Mr. *Dalrymple* this justice to say, that what he has done from his own Surveys and Observations, I found to be just, and may be depended on: the rest which he received from intelligence of *Babatol* the Pilot (who was alive when I arrived at *Sooloo*) *Dattoo Saraphodin* and others, by being acquainted with the same, and able to converse with them,

I have

I have received the same accounts from them; and that Mr. *Dalrymple* has laid it down from his own Surveys, and their accounts, where he had not an opportunity to go, I have made alterations and improvements on my Surveys, to those places, which was laid down from information, where Mr. *Dalrymple* had not been, there wants only the Coast of BORNEO, from *Abia* to *Keemanees*, and the Island of *Palawan* surveyed (the only places I have not visited in the Company's possessions) to render the Navigation more safe, and the Survey complete, when this is accomplished, I shall then be able to make a Set of Charts, with Directions for the Navigation of Vessels, with the Bearings and Distances from Place to Place, the Shoals and Soundings, Views of the Land, and a large Scale for the particular Harbours, Bays, &c. should I be able to accomplish this, to the approbation of my Honourable Employers, and the Satisfaction of Navigators, I shall think my time well spent.

*James Barton.*

BALAMEANGAN,  
1st Febr. 1774.

NB. The Spelling of *proper names* is according to Lieut. *Barton's* MS. *B*

## WATERING the CIRCARS.

13th June, 1793.

IT is well known that, in the Tropical Regions, *Fecundity* depends on the *abundance* of *Water*; and that a *Failure* of *Crop*, is the necessary consequence of *want* of *Water*.

It has often occurred, that by preventing the *Waters* of the *Rivers Kistna* and *Godaverry*, from running to waste into the Sea, as they now do in the *Freshes*, much advantage might accrue, to that part of The Company's Territories which lies between those *great Rivers*.

The East India Company, in their Orders to Madras last year, recommended this Object to attention.

But it appears, from Papers received lately from thence, that on the 16th Nov. 1792, Mr. *Andrew Ross*, whose zeal for the Public Welfare has on every occasion been conspicuous, had brought this Subject more immediately under consideration, by communicating to Sir *Charles Oakley*, the *Governor* of *Madras*, some Papers; and enforcing their importance with his accustomed energy, and that much to the credit of the Governor, He had given it his countenance: and from his representation, *Marquis Cornwallis* had expressed "the highest satisfaction at what was proposed; earnestly recommending "the speedy execution of it."

These Papers were,

1. Extract of a Letter from Dr. *James Anderson*, Physician-General at *Madras*, to Col. *Kyd* at *Bengal*: This letter, dated 9th Aug. 1792, is printed in p. 8. of "Some additional Letters," &c.

MISCELLANEOUS.

2. Extract of a letter from Dr. *Roxburgh* to Col. *Kyd*, dated 17th Oct. 1792.

3. A letter from Capt. *George Baker*, at *St. Thomé*, to Mr. *Ross*, dated 13th Nov. 1792, on a reference to him of the foregoing Extract of Dr. *Roxburgh's* letter.

The two former are replies to some Enquiries from Col. *Kyd*; those Enquiries are not particularly specified: but, from Dr. *Anderson's* reply, it seems, that Col. *Kyd* had drawn a conclusion, concerning the *incertain fall of Rain*, in the Countries, *participating of two Monsoons*, “ which, Dr. *Anderson* “ says, had been confirmed by Experience, for betwixt the Latitude of 16° and 18° on the *Coast*, there was so little rain fell, “ during the years 1764, 1765, and 1766, that the Country “ was delolated by Famine.” Dr. *Anderson* continues:

“ The same thing has now happened again, in the same “ Country, in so much, that I am credibly informed, *One half* “ *of the Inhabitants are no more!* and the remainder so feeble “ and weak, that, on the report of *Rice* coming from the “ *Malabar Coast*, by order of the Governor General, 5,000 “ poor people left *Rajamundry*, and very few of them reached “ the Sea-side, although the Distance is only 50 miles.”

It will tend to elucidate both the *facts* and *reasoning* on this Subject, if I say a few words concerning the *Monsoon Rains*: It is well known that, within the *Tropicks*, the *Winds* are *periodical*; blowing for several months nearly in the same direction, and, at a contrary season, nearly in an opposite direction: i. e. in North Latitude from April to October, NE, and from October to April, SW, taking a deflexion from the direction and circumstances of the Land, so that, where the *Natural Wind* of the *Season* blows *over the land*, it is, at intervals, interrupted by a *Wind* from the *Sea*: if the *NE Wind* blows over the *land*, the *Sea-Wind* comes in from NW; and when the *SW wind* blows *over the Land*, the *Sea Wind* comes in from SE; the

the *Land-wind* also takes a direction, nearly at *right-angles* to the *Coast*.

The *Monsoon Rains* are occasioned by the *natural wind* of the *Season* blowing over an *extent* of *Sea*, till they are stopped by a *range* of *Mountains*, thus, on the *Malabar Coast*, the *SW Monsoon* brings *Rain*; and, on the *Choromandel Coast*, the *NE Monsoon* brings *Rain*: but as the *Mountains* do not entirely stop the *Clouds*, that are *charged* with *Rain*, from the *Sea*, part of them carry *showers* to the *Countries* beyond the *Mountains*; which on the *Choromandel Coast* is called the *little Monsoon*; the *NE Monsoon* being, emphatically, called the *Monsoon*.

The *Countrys* which lye between the *Ranges* of *Mountains* that run up on the *West*, and on the *East side* of the *Peninsula*, have a participation of *both Monsoons*; from the *Clouds* that pass over the *Mountains* on both sides, which effect is perceptible even to the *Coast* of *Choromandel*, at *Madras*, during the rainy *Season* on the *Malabar Coast*.

Part of the *Choromandel Coast*, viz. about the *Mouths* of the *Godave-ry* and *Kistna*, lying nearly in the *direction* of the *Monsoon Winds*, is consequently not *directly exposed* to either *Monsoon*, from an *extent* of *Ocean*; in this part the *Hills* are also *more remote* from the *Coast*; and the *Country* is partly covered by the *Land* to the *Northward*, where the *Hills* stretch in a more *Easterly direction*, and the *Land* to the *Southward* runs more *Southerly*, so that it is natural to expect this part of the *Country* should have *less*, regular and certain, *Monsoon Rain*; and *less participation* of the *different Monsoons*, than the *more Southern part* of the *Coast*, which is better situated for receiving the *showers* that escape over the *Hills*.

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

Dr. *Anderfon* observes concerning the *Kistna* and *Godave-ry*,  
 “ that their *Waters* are united on the intermediate *flat Country*  
 “ in the *Months* of *July* and *August*, when they overflow their  
 “ *Banks*,”



“ *Banks*,” he adds, “ I have heard that near *Temericotta*,<sup>a</sup> the  
 “ *Kistna* is precipitated from *Rocks* 70 feet, which is a sufficient  
 “ height to carry its waters over the *Palnaud*<sup>b</sup> and *Guntoor*  
 “ Countries,” he further says, “ even in the first week of *June*,  
 “ when the Waters of the *Godave-ry* are at the *lowest*, The  
 “ *Channet*, in its *bed*, is never less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  mile in width, and  
 “ 3 feet in depth of running water.”<sup>c</sup>

Dr. *Roxburgh*’s letter says, “ I have often been astonished  
 “ that in no one place of the *Circars*, have I ever met with,  
 “ or heard of, the least trace of any work, ancient or modern, for  
 “ retaining, or conveying the Water to fertilize their *Paddy Lands* :<sup>d</sup>  
 “ The Cultivators here depend entirely on rains, when they  
 “ fail, a famine is, and must ever be, the consequence, till some  
 “ method is taken to supply their Fields with water in case  
 “ of a failure of rain ; nor do I imagine such Works could  
 “ be attended with any great impediments.

“ From *Watara*, Northward, the *Hills* rise immediately on  
 “ the *Coast* ; but Southward of that Place and *Pentacottah*,  
 “ which is about 20 miles SW from the former, and close to  
 “ the

<sup>a</sup> *Timmery Cottah* is about 80 miles above *Bezoara*,<sup>1</sup> or about 130 from the Sea ; Mr. *Westcott* who has been there, informs me, the River passes over a Bed of Rock. *A*

<sup>b</sup> As the *Rivers*, in the *Palnaud Country*, are described to run Northward, into the *Kistna*, the possibility of watering that Country from the *Kistna* seems very doubtful, and, if at all, must be confined to a small tract. *A*

<sup>c</sup> Mr. *Westcott* tells me, the *Kistna* is never without a considerable quantity of Water, and no where fordable below *Timmery Cottah*, except in those rocky parts which form natural Shelves across the River, which of course, are shallow when the waters are low. *A*

<sup>d</sup> This can relate only to that part of the *Circars* which is watered by the *Kistna* and *Godave-ry* ; for in those parts farther Eastward, there are many Tanks ; and it will appear, from what is afterwards mentioned, that the Remark is not strictly accurate even there, so far as concerns “ Works for conveying Water :” The Rivers *Kistna* and *Godave-ry*, never becoming dry, afford that Supply of Water for which Tanks are, in other Places, required ; if the *Water-Courses* were properly attended to, The want of Tanks would not be felt. *A*

“ the Sea, they take a *Westerly Course*; these *Hills* are the  
 “ limits of the *Rajahmundry Circar*, on the North side; to the  
 “ North of *Rajahmundry*, they are about 50 or 60 miles from  
 “ the Sea; the *outer*, or *Southermost*, of these *Hills* are *insulated*,  
 “ leaving extensive *fertile vallies* between them; but a few  
 “ miles farther in, *Northward*, they are connected, forming *one*  
 “ *continued chain of Mountains*, covered with the most luxuriant  
 “ impenetrable vegetation; it is exceedingly dangerous to go  
 “ in amongst them, as few, that do, escape getting a *very bad*  
 “ *putrid fever*: the best time to venture in amongst them, is  
 “ from *February* till *July*, but even then there is much risk:  
 “ I have, in search of *Nerium Tinctorium*, gone in a little way,  
 “ and can venture to say, that there are *many Places*, where  
 “ *very large Reservoirs* for retaining water, might be constructed  
 “ at a moderate expence: a number of small rivers rushing  
 “ from these *Hills*, would soon replenish them with the *Water*,  
 “ which now runs to waste and is lost.

“ From the 15th of *September* till the 15th of *October* we  
 “ had a good deal of *rain*; much more than the *Paddy Fields*  
 “ could retain: it was suffered to be *lost*, by running out into  
 “ the *Sea*.

“ These *Hills* and *Mountains* attract the *Clouds*, so that  
 “ there the *Ains* are more frequent, and heavier, than down  
 “ here at *Samul Cotah*, although not more than 15 or 20 miles  
 “ from them.

“ A few miles above *Rajahmundry*, where the *River* comes  
 “ out of the *Hills*, there is a *small cataract*,\* above it, I imagine,  
 “ *Aqueducts* might be cut from the *River*, which would give  
 “ them a *greater descent*.

“ Somewhere

---

\* Lieut. Lennon, who has been a great way up the *Godave ry*, in a boat,  
 says there is no *Cataract* for 100 Miles above *Rajahmundry*, at about which  
 distance the *Sbebery River* falls into the *Godave-ry*, about 20 to 26 miles above  
*Polarum*; the *Godave-ry* is indeed more rapid, on account of the *Channel* being  
 more confined by the *Hills*. D

“ Somewhere above that, there must be a *natural one*,  
 “ issuing from the *East side* of the *River*, for there is a small  
 “ *River*, called *Elyseram*, which passes under the walls of  
 “ *Samul Cotah*; whenever the *Godave-ry* is full, this *River rises*  
 “ also, and *subsides* with the *Godave-ry*, I have been here, at  
 “ *Samul Cotah*, eleven years, and I believe this Phenomenon is  
 “ constant: probably, with a little help, this *Channel* might,  
 “ at its source, be made more useful; as it is, it waters a  
 “ very *fine* and tolerably *extensive Country*, where much *Sugar-*  
 “ *Cane* is *cultivated*, for at all times of the year, even during  
 “ these last *two or three years of unparalleled drought*, there  
 “ has been a *constant run of water* in it, so as to enable the  
 “ *Farmers* to cultivate some few spots, on its banks, the whole  
 “ year round.

“ For many years passed I have made every possible enquiry  
 “ about the *source &c.* of this *River*, but the only information  
 “ I could ever procure was from the travelling Beggars, called,  
 “ I believe, *Pandarams*: They say that it issues from a *River*,  
 “ which runs between the *Godave-ry* and a very large *Lake*,  
 “ far North from hence: I dare say 10  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent of *one*  
 “ *year's revenue* would not only clear up this point, but go  
 “ a great way towards enlarging the communication, procuring  
 “ others, and making *Reservoirs*, &c.

“ I remember, Mr. *Daniel*, who was *Chief of Masulapatam*  
 “ some years ago, told me that the *Nootzeed Zemindary* alone,  
 “ if *properly cultivated*, would yield as much as the whole of  
 “ the *Masulapatam Circar* (of which it is a part) then did.

“ I now come to your last query:

*In common years, what are the periods of sowing, &c.*

“ The *Rains* generally set in, in *June*; towards the end of  
 “ that month, the *coarse or early Paddy*, is sown, and in *July*  
 “ the

MISCELLANEOUS.

“ the *better sorts*, or *great crop*: about the end of this month,  
 “ *July*, the *coarse* sort is *transplanted*; and in *August* the *great*  
 “ *Crop* is *transplanted*: In *October* and *November* the *coarse*, or  
 “ *early sorts* are *cut*, and the *great Crop* generally begins to be  
 “ *ripe* about the *middle* of *December*: Our *Rains* continue  
 “ from the time they set in, *June*, 'till about the *middle* of  
 “ *November*; *July* and *August*, are generally our *wettest Months*:  
 “ In *October* and *November* the *weather* is *more stormy*, being  
 “ the period we call the *Monsoon*, but is *seldom* so *rainy* as  
 “ *July* and *August*, so you see the *Cultivator* has to depend on  
 “ the *rains* which fall during the *Months* of *June*, *July*, *August*,  
 “ *September*, *October*, and even part of *November*; the more  
 “ favorable they are, the better is the *Crop*: On the *high*  
 “ *Lands*, as in every other part of *India*, various sorts of  
 “ what we call *small*, or more properly *dry grain*, are cultivated:  
 “ the *culmiferous* of these, require only *transient showers* to  
 “ bring them to maturity; and the *leguminous* will even do  
 “ with the *dews*, *without rain*.”

Dr. *Roxburgh* then takes notice, “ that there is a *small*  
 “ *River* on the other side of the *Godave-ry*, which he believes  
 “ rises up in the skirts of the *Hills*, it runs from thence  
 “ nearly SE, till it comes to a Place, called *Needole* or  
 “ *Neendole*, which is only a *few coss* to the *Southward* of  
 “ *Rajamundry*, just opposite to the division of the *Godave-ry*,  
 “ where the *Delta* begins, and, at this Place, only a *coss* and  
 “ a *half* or *two coss* from it; this *little River* runs through a  
 “ *Traël* of *low Land*, which is called the *Colar Lake*, when  
 “ It is *overflowed*: When the *Colar Lake* is *filled*, they say  
 “ the *Paddy crop* is perfectly *secure* over a very large extent  
 “ of *Country*: now an *Aqueduct* cut from the *Godave-ry* into  
 “ this *small River* abovementioned near *Needole*, would every  
 “ year command as much water as they pleased, when the  
 “ *Godave-ry* rises in *June* or *July*: The *Colar Lake*, or *low Land*  
 “ must have some trifling communication with the *Kistna*, for,  
 “ from that *River*, it has been compleatly filled this year,  
 “ (which it had not been during the two former years) owing  
 “ to

“ to the *uncommonly great height* that *River* rose to *this year*,  
 “ and certainly the communication might be made easier by  
 “ an Engineer, should the other from the *Godave ry* be  
 “ found more difficult, which, I imagine, cannot be the case,  
 “ as it is not a tenth part of the distance, and the Land is  
 “ low.”

Dr. *Roxburgh* inclosed a *sketch* of the *Colar* with those parts of the *little Rivers* that supply it with water, taken from a MS Map which he believed to be exact, but of this Map no copy is come to England, and Dr. *Roxburgh* has not an exact idea of the *Channel* from the *Godave-ry*, which was surveyed very minutely by Capt. *Dugood*.

Capt. *Baker's* Letter, however useful it may be to those on the Spot, containing only general remarks, without local or circumstantial information, it is unnecessary to make any quotations from it.

These Papers having been referred to Capt. *Beatson*, he, under date 1st December, 1792, made a report upon them, In which he observes, it was a Subject highly meriting the attention of Government, and in his opinion “ from some  
 “ knowledge of the *Rivers Kistna* and *Godave-ry*, and the Country  
 “ through which they flow, acquired by an investigation of  
 “ various *Sketches* and *Surveys*, collated with Observations  
 “ and Enquiries he had opportunity of making, so far  
 “ practicable as to afford very sufficient inducements for making  
 “ a trial.”

He says, “ There is no doubt that during the *Monsoon* on  
 “ the *Malabar Coast*, when these *Two Rivers* are filled, the  
 “ waters of both unite in the *Colar Lake*.”

“ The

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

• 16th June, 1793. Mr. *Westcott* assures me, that the Levels have been taken, and that the bottom of the *Colar* is lower than the beds of the *Rivers Kistna* and *Godave-ry*; though every year the *Colar* fills up, by the Soil that subsides. The Towns in the *Colar*, when it is filled, are insulated and have

“ The communication from the *Godave-ry* to this *Lake* has  
 “ been surveyed.<sup>a</sup> It begins on the West side of the *River*,  
 “ about 12 miles above *Rajahmundry*,<sup>b</sup> and takes a Southwardly  
 “ winding Course towards *Nandole*,<sup>c</sup> and passing to the Eastward  
 “ of this *Fort*, inclines towards the *Lake*: This *Channel* has  
 “ also a communication with the *Godave-ry* near *Nandole*.”

This last is what *Dr. Roxburgh* refers to; *vide* the whole  
 of this *River*, in the *Hydrographical Map* from the *Kistna* to  
*Coringa*, by *D*, 1783.

*Capt. Beatson* further says, “ I have been informed, the  
 “ *Channel* of communication between the *Kistna* and the *Colar*,  
 “ takes its rise a little above *Bezoara*,<sup>d</sup> and passing through  
 “ a *Gap*, in a *chain* of *Hills*, which extend from *Bezoara* in a  
 “ Northerly direction, it pursues its course to the *Colar*, leaving  
 “ a village called *Mustabadda*, about a Mile to the Northward.”

*Dr. Alexander Anderson*, to whom the papers, above referred  
 to, had been communicated by *Mr. Ross*, and who had  
 accompanied The Committee of Circuit, says, “ I have  
 “ heard that the *Canal*, cut from the *Kistna*, is made  
 “ very little use of, unless on the *Banks* of the *Colar Lake*:  
 “ indeed,

have no causeways of communication: but the Inhabitants pass from one  
 to the other, in *Sangareds*, which are *Palmeira Trees* hollowed out into  
*Canoes* or *Boats*. *D*

<sup>a</sup> *Capt. Beatson* says, erroneously, by *Major Stevens*. It was surveyed  
 by *Capt. Dugood*, on a very large Scale, in many Sheets, which I had  
 reduced to *two*, and these *Major Stevens*, in 1766, reduced for me to a  
*small Scale*; I now have his *original reduction*, expressing that it was from  
*Capt. Dugood's Survey*. *D*

<sup>b</sup> It is only about 10 miles above *Rajahmundry*. *D*

<sup>c</sup> Or *Nardole*, as it is called by *Capt. Dugood*; *Neerdole* by *Mr. Westcott*. *D*

<sup>d</sup> The whole of this *Channel* is expressed in some *Maps* in my possession,  
 it comes off from the *Kistna* at *Ibrahim petta*, *Ibrahim pour*, or *Abram petta*,  
 to the Southward of *Kondapilly*, about 10 miles above *Bezoara*. *D*

“ indeed, I have seen it running, gently along in many places,  
 “ as if it did not belong to the Country : more use is made  
 “ of the *Canal* that is cut from the *Godâve-ry*, as it *waters*  
 “ and *enriches* several *Purgunnabs*, and it likewise, I believe,  
 “ runs into the *Colar*.

“ Another *Canal* is cut from the *Godâve-ry*, and runs into  
 “ a large *Lake* near *Corcondah*,<sup>a</sup> about 8 miles above *Rajahmundry*,  
 “ and on the same side of the *River*, but, I was told, little  
 “ use was made of it: there is not a doubt, if these different  
 “ *Canals* were properly cleared out, repaired, and finished  
 “ agreeable to the original Plans, but that they would secure  
 “ in a great degree from the misery of Famine.”

Capt. *Beatson* on the 12th January, 1793, sent Mr. *Ross* a tracing from a *Map*,<sup>b</sup> he constructed some years ago, in which is inserted whatever appeared necessary for elucidating his Report of the 1st December : and he added a *Channel* issuing from the *Kistna*, on the South side of the *River*, a little above *Bezoara*, which after running through the *Guntoor Circar*, crosses the *Road* between *Banpettah* and *Sandole* ; taken from a *Gentoo Map*, belonging to the Hon. *Basil Cockran*, which Capt. *Beatson* found conformable to his own *Surveys*, it exactly corresponding with a *Nulla*, or *Water-course*, described in these words, “ March 11th 1788, *Carlapallam*,<sup>c</sup> a small *Pagoda* and  
 “ *Village*, exactly 7 miles SWbW from *Sandole*, two miles  
 “ before I came to this *Village*, crossed a *Nulla*, about 30  
 “ feet from *Bank* to *Bank*, 14 feet breadth of water, stiff clay  
 “ bottom ; water, at this time, *knee deep*, a very bad step for  
 “ Cannon or Carriages.”

Capt.

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

<sup>a</sup> This is not *Curcunda* to the Northward of *Kondapilly* ; but a Place at some distance to the Eastward of the *Godâve-ry* : which I do not recollect to have seen in any *Map*, but in a MS of *M. Danville*, communicated by my much esteemed Friend, Mr. *Orme*. D

This map is not sent home. D

Capt. *Beatson* in a subsequent letter, to the Governor of *Madras*, dated 18 January 1793 observes that “ taking a view  
 “ of the course of the *Kistna* upon this Map, it must appear  
 “ evident that while this *River* is confined in *one channel*,  
 “ from *Bezoara* to the *Sea*, and *sunk deep in its bed*, it can  
 “ be of *little*, or *no use*, in the purposes of *agriculture* :” In fact  
 “ this *immense body of water* is *lost*, excepting towards the  
 “ *Sea*, where the banks being *low*, some advantages are,  
 “ I believe, derived from the small branches, which, at the  
 “ time of the *Freshes* coming down, are useful in watering  
 “ and fertilizing the District of *Divy*. It seems that, with  
 “ very few exceptions, those Countries most productive in  
 “ *Rice*, have ever been made so by *Art* : The *Jaghire* which,  
 “ at this day, would have been fit only for the cultivation  
 “ of *dry Grain*, is indebted to no less than 1480 *Tanks*, or  
 “ *Reservoirs of Water*, for its fertility ; some of them are of  
 “ considerable extent, and the whole together must have cost  
 “ prodigious labour.

“ *Tanjore* could never have been half so productive had  
 “ not the Waters of the *Coleroon* and *Cavery* been diverted  
 “ from their natural Channels. ”

“ The proportion of *Rice* Ground, in the *Jaghire*, to that  
 “ for the cultivation of *dry grain* is 211 to 129 ; for which it  
 “ is entirely indebted to its numerous *Reservoirs of Water* ;  
 “ without

---

\* *Egypt* affords a direct contradiction to this opinion ; the *Nile* runs down,  
*sunk deep in its bed*, but on the Banks, Water-Wheels are every where fixed,  
 for raising the Water for the purposes of Agriculture. D

“ There is an inaccuracy in this expression, The *Coleroon* is, properly  
 speaking, only the *Waste* of the *Cavery*, the *Waters* of which being raised  
 by a *Dam*, or rather *Mound*, run out from the West End of the *Island Syringam*,  
 is forced in various channels through the *Tanjore* Country, but to prevent  
 any inundation, the *Annacatt*, at the East End of the *Island of Syringam*, is  
 raised to such a height, that whenever the Water in the *Cavery* is sufficiently  
 high for the purposes of cultivation in the *Tanjore* Country, the superfluous  
 water flows over the *Annacatt* into the *Coleroon*, and then runs waste into  
 the *Sea*. D



“ without which this extensive District would not have had  
 “ a *single Rice Field*.

“ I am not exactly informed of the proportions of *Rice*  
 “ and *Dry-Grain* Grounds in the *Masulapatam* and *Guntoor*  
 “ *Circars*; but, whatever they may be, I have no doubt the  
 “ proportion of the former, might be very considerably encreased  
 “ by *Channels* issuing from the *Kistna*.”

In a Mem<sup>r</sup> dated 22d January 1793 Captain *Beatson*  
 acquaints Mr. *Ross* “ that he had conversed with a Native,  
 “ who appeared to be an intelligent Man, for several years  
 “ an Inhabitant of the Village of *Carlapallam*, that the  
 “ *Water* of the *Kistna* runs into the *Nulla* when the Freshes  
 “ come down. He describes this *Nulla* as issuing from the  
 “ *Kistna*, near to the Village of *Satanagur*, which is opposite  
 “ to *Bezoara*; and that about 200 years ago the Inhabitants  
 “ of that part of the Country threw a *Brick and Chuanam*  
 “ *Dam* accross the *Nulla*, which this Man has seen, and,  
 “ he says, that it was with a view of preventing the Waters  
 “ of the *Kistna* from *destroying* the *Crops* of *Dry-Grain*: that  
 “ the work still remains, and has in some degree answered  
 “ the intended effect.

This Man said that “ the *Banpettab Tank*, which is near  
 “ the *Nulla* is filled by a small *River* which rises among  
 “ the *Hills* to the westward of the *Guntoor Circar*.”

In

---

\* The chief of the *dry-Grain*, in the Northern *Circars*, is the *Junaloo*.  
 Mr. Westcott assures me that the average produce of *grain* on a stalk is 3500,  
 sometimes 5000. In the *Tanjore* Country I counted enough to be satisfied  
 that one head exceeded 2000 grains, the grain is small and round, Horses  
 appeared very fond of it; Mr. Westcott says the *Straw* is the most heartning  
 food: and that he is persuaded *Sugar* might be extracted from the Stalks:  
 This last observation is confirmed by Lieut. *Lennon* who assures me that he  
 has gathered a *fine white Sugar*, settled like *dew* in the morning upon the  
 Stalks, which grow 10 or 12 feet high. *A*

In a letter from Mr. Ross to Dr. Roxburgh, dated 18th January 1793, he says "all reports agree that those parts of the Country " before alluded to (the *Malapattam* Country, and *Guntoor* " *Circar*) as well as the *Palnaud*, and even the *Nellore* Country, " are now threatened with a continuance of the scarcity, " whilst it is said that the *Chicacole Circar*, and still more the " *Ganjam* Country, are relieved from their former distress by " having had greater plenty of rain in due season."

This affords ground to conjecture, that an extraordinary fall of rain on the *Malabar Coast*, which swelled the *Kistna* beyond its usual height, as mentioned by Dr. Roxburgh, P. 8, prevented the usual quantity of Rain getting over the Mountains to supply the *Palnaud* Country, and the *Guntoor*, &c. The *Chicacole Circar*, though it participates of two Monsoons, has its great Monsoon from the NE; and consequently would not be so materially affected, by a failure of the Rain coming over the mountains from the SW.

Dr. Roxburgh, in a letter to Mr. Ross dated *Samut Cotah* 20 January 1793, gives some further elucidation concerning " the Water-course from the *Kistna*, near *Kondapilly*, to the " *Colar Lake*, which he learnt, "is named *Boadamere*:" concerning " the Nulla between *Baupettah* and *Sandole*, (he says) every body " knows it, but not where it comes from: Lieut. *Denton* " who is stationed here, was Commanding Officer, of an " advance Party, to explore the roads, &c. for Colonel " *Cockrell's* Troops, his account corresponds exactly, with " Capt. *Bearson's* remark: but still no information from whence " that Nulla comes. Mr. *Denton* says, he made enquiry " but could not well understand the answers, further, than " that it came from a great distance, and that there was no " going round it, or finding a better ford."

I have now expressed all the information concerning the Country and Seasons which those papers contain: It will be proper to recur back to Capt. Beatson's Report.

He observes, from the *Water-Course* that leads from the *Kistna* to the *Colar*, that there is evidently a *descent* from *Bezoara*; but he alleges, "the *Water* from the *River* must naturally have sought the *lowest* grounds in its course, it is on this Account, *less* favourable for the purposes of *cultivation*, by reason of the Labour required to raise it into the *Paddy Fields*."

This is on a supposition, by no means proven, that the *Boadamere* is a *natural*, and not an *artificial*, channel from the *Kistna* to the *Colar*. Capt. Beatson continues.

"By means of an *Aqueduct*, judiciously constructed, certainly much greater would be the advantage, as it is probable *Water* might be conveyed from the *same source*, to situations considerably above the *level* of the *Colar*; for, in forming an *Aqueduct*, there would be no unnecessary *Slope*, or *Descent*, which is, probably, *greater* than it need be, in the *natural course* the *Water* has taken, and which ought not to exceed 5 inches in a mile; whereby the *Water* would be retained at a *high level*, and would flow so gently as to run no risk of injuring the *Work*."

"The *Aqueduct* might be constructed by *Tank-diggers*; in a similar *Work*, some years ago, I had opportunity of employing these People, when I was *Engineer* at *Masulapatam*, and their engagement, I recollect, was 40 *square yards* for a *Madras Pagoda*; so, at this rate, supposing the *Aqueduct*, 8 yards in width and 1 in depth, every 5 yards in length, would cost a *Pagoda*, which is at the rate of 352 *Pagodas* for a *Mile* in length of the *Aqueduct*."

Capt.

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

---

\* From *Bezoara* to the *Colar* is about 40 miles, which at that calculation would be only *Pagodas* 14,080, add 10  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent, makes Current, or Star

Capt. Beatson says the *River Kistna*; “ is in no place so narrow, “ within 130 miles of the Sea, as at *Bezoara*; where the whole body “ of water is compressed between *two Mountains*, in a space, not “ exceeding 1100 yards, which, at a small distance above and “ below, expands over a surface of two miles and a half,” which he takes to be, “ nearly the *mean breadth* of the *Kistna* “ all below *Bezoara*: The Mountains on either side of this “ *Strait*, appear to have been *one continued Chain*,\* until the “ *River* forced its way, and as they extend a few miles into the “ *Guntoor Circar*, and, to the North, join the *Hills* about *Nozeed* “ &c. it appears to me very practicable, if it were necessary, “ by means of a *dam* across this part of the *River*, entirely to “ turn its course into the *Masulapatam*, or *Guntoor Circars*: Such “ a *Work*, however, would require being raised to a very “ considerable height, and to be of a proportionate thickness: “ perhaps equal, if not greater advantages, might be attained, “ at a much less expence, by raising the *Dam* only to a certain “ height, \* in such a manner, that a sufficiency of water, for the “ purposes of Agriculture, might be diverted by means of “ Aqueducts into these Districts. The proper height, necessary “ for such a *Dam* to be raised, can only be determined by a “ minute and accurate survey of the Ground, and a *series* of “ *levels*, in order to ascertain the difference of level between the “ *Bank* of the *River* at *Bezoara*, and those parts of the *Circars*, “ to which it may be most eligible to have the water “ conveyed.”

What

Star Pagodas 15,488, or £6195 for the whole distance: a *Canal* from the *Goddave-ry*, would be much more beneficial; because it might be brought along by the foot of the *Hills*, even to the *Northward* of *Ellore*, and consequently the whole of that *Plane*, between the vicinity of *Bezoara* to the *Goddave-ry*, be flooded in any degree required. D

\* Mr. *Westcott* tells me that there is no such *Gap* between *Mountains* at *Bezoara*; the Land on the South side being comparatively low; that the *Gap* between the *Mountains* is a little higher up, but Lieut. *Lennon* says that, at *Bezoara*, the *River Kistna* does pass through a *Gap* in the *Mountains*; though these *Mountains* do not extend far to the southward.

\* *Nozeed*, *Noorzeed*, or *Nootzeed* as it is differently spelt. D

\* It does not appear obvious, that *any Dam* is necessary, for effecting these purposes by Aqueducts. D

MISCELLANEOUS.

What he adds being on a speculation of *comparative levels*, which appears to be *unknown*, and in one instance very *improbable*, viz. *Ellore* being 12 feet *lower* than the level at *Bezoara*, it is unnecessary to take any farther notice of that part of his Report except that he observes “ the Eastern part of “ the *Guntoor Circar* is *very low*, and might be appropriated “ to the cultivation of *Rice*, by conveying *Water* into it: And “ that there is always a considerable *stream* of *Water* in the “ *Kistna*.”

Capt. *Beatson*, under date 5th Dec. 1792, gave the following Memorandum, but whether it was given to The Governor, or to Mr. *Ross*, does not appear.

“ Proper Persons to be employed in the following Surveys, “ with a view of ascertaining the advantages that would “ arise from a *Dam* across the *Kistna* at the Place suggested by “ Capt. *Beatson*.

“ 1st. A Survey of the *River Kistna*, for 20 miles above and 20 “ miles below *Bezoara*, with a Section of the Ground parallel “ to the River, in order to ascertain the *descent* on which the “ *Water runs*.

“ 2d. Several Sections of the River, between the *Hills* at “ *Bezoara*, with a View to determine on the most eligible “ foundation for a *Dam*.

“ 3dly. A series of levels from *Bezoara* towards *Ellore*, and “ continued to the *Godave-ry* near *Nandole*, for ascertaining the “ difference of level between the *Kistna* and *Godave-ry* at these “ extremes.

“ 4thly. Two or three *off-sets*, to the Eastward of this Line of “ levels, to be made, with a view of determining how far it “ would be practicable to convey *Water*, from an *Aqueduct* “ constructed

“ constructed above, or to the *Westward* \* of the communication  
 “ from the *Kistna* and *Godave-ry* to the *Colar Lake*.

“ 5thly. A series of *Levels*, from *Bezoara*, towards *Baupettab*, or  
 “ *Mortapilly*, for determining the *difference of levels* at these  
 “ extremes, with a view of shewing the advantages to be  
 “ derived from an *Aqueduct* extending in this direction.

“ 6th. Surveys of the Ground, for a mile or two on each  
 “ side of these *levels*, to be made, and all *original Observations*  
 “ of the *Surveys* and *Levellings*, to be arranged in a clear  
 “ and distinct manner, so that from them the *results* may  
 “ be computed, by those who are competent in business of  
 “ this Nature.”

In Capt. *Beatson's* letter to Mr. *Ross*, of the 12th January, 1793, he seems convinced in his own mind that the certain effect of a *Dam* at *Bezoara*, would be “ dividing the  
 “ Stream of the *Kistna*, and sending *one arm* down to the *Colar Lake*, and the other, in the direction of the *Water-Course*,  
 “ through the *Guntoor Circar* ;” and thinks that proper observations and enquiry would “ render *unnecessary* the *t tedious*  
 “ operation of *levelling and surveying*,” he adds “ this sort of  
 “ demonstration, respecting the effect of the proposed *Dam*, as  
 “ it might be deduced from facts themselves, would be *more*  
 “ *satisfactory*, and *more* to be depended upon, than even the *nicest*  
 “ *Observations* taken with the best and most accurate Survey  
 “ that can be made.”

Capt. *Beatson* repeats the same sentiments in an address to the Governor, dated 18th January, 1793, and concludes that the Plan of making a *Dam* would “ be soonest executed, and  
 “ give a much greater command of water. The *Dam*, it is  
 “ true, to produce this effect, must needs be raised to a greater  
 “ height

“ height, but then this additional labour to the *Dam*, is  
 “ perhaps more than counterbalanced, by that which would  
 “ have been required to form the Aqueducts.”

Here Capt. *Beatson's* zeal has prevailed over his judgement ! for, not to mention that it is by no means certain, any *Dam*, is necessary for conveying a sufficiency of water from the *Kistna*, into the *Guntoor Circar*, or into *that part* of the *Masulapatam District*, to which it can be conveyed ; it is obvious, that turning the *Kistna* out of its present *Channel*, would ruin the Country to the *Westward*, and to the *Southward*, of *Masulapatam* ; it is probable, from a view of the Map, and countenanced by the present practice, that, in general, the *Colar*, is more readily filled from the *Godave-ry*, than from the *Kistna* ; Without taking notice of the impropriety, of turning so great a River as the *Kistna*, when all consequences are not well considered ! if the *Channel* through the *Guntoor Circar* comes from the *Kistna*, *above Bezoara*, a *Dam*, at *Bezoara*, might turn the *Kistna* entirely into the *Guntoor Circar*, without any part going to water the *Masulapatam Districts* : but if this *Channel* comes from the *Kistna*, at *Satanagur*, as Capt. *Beatson* was informed, that Place being *below Bezoara*, a *Dam*, at *Bezoara*, would not assist in throwing the waters into the *Guntoor Circar*, but prevent *any going thither*, by that *Channel* : To judge of the advantages to be derived by turning the Course of water, not only the *levels* of the *whole adjacent Country*, must be known ; but also the *nature* of the *Country*, for otherwise the superabundance of water may destroy the *dry-grain Crops*, as this *Channel* is already alleged to have done, without even promoting the culture of *Rice* ; at the same time that the industrious *Manufacturers* live chiefly on the *dry-grains*, their small pittance not enabling them to purchase *Rice* : so that although converting the Land, which now yields *dry-grain*, into *Rice-Grounds*, would encrease the *revenue*, and the value of the Lands to the *rich*, by the *exportation* of *Rice* to other parts, yet the *industrious labourer*, and *Manufacturer*, would be exposed to the utmost distress. Great Changes are always dangerous, and require the utmost caution ! and foresight of all possible consequences. !

In a letter from Dr. *Roxburgh* at *Samul Cotah*, dated 19th January, 1793, to Mr. *Ross* at *Madras*, mention is made of “ Observations being sent that may tend to forward the construction of *Tanks*, *Aqueducts*, &c. along the *Skirts* of the *Hills*,” and another paper pointing out “ where two *Tanks* might be made, near *Samul Cotah*, by the opinion of some old experienced Farmers; how much Land they would water, and the encrease of Revenue therefrom: by which a Judgment may be formed of the value of such *Tanks* throughout the *Circars*, where the Ground will admit.” but these are not yet come to England.

In a letter of the 20th Dr. *Roxburgh* says “ I fear we shall not, so early in the season, from Apprehension of Fevers, be able to go far up the *River Godave-ry* amongst the *Hills*: should it appear that a *Canal* can be cut, from the East side of that *River*, so far up as to give it a proper descent, the whole *Valley*, extending along the *Skirts* of the *Hills* from the *Godave-ry* to *Toony*, a distance of near 50 miles, may be watered by it; there is, no doubt, a descent, otherwise the *Waters* would not naturally flow that way, which they do, when the Country is much flooded. From the West side of the *Godave-ry*, along the *Skirts* of the *Hills* through the *Noosseed Zemindary*, is, I am informed, mostly too high to carry water; but a little farther from the *Hills*, towards the *Colar Lake*, it can, no doubt, be carried; this Point Mr. *Denton* and myself will go to enquire into.”

In a PS of the 21st, Dr. *Roxburgh* adds “ since yesterday, I have pretty good information, that the *Waters* of the *Godave-ry*, when that *River* is high, flow into the *Colar Lake* by a *Channel*, called *Woodo Catwa*, which goes out from the *Godave-ry*, between *Zallapoody* and *Gootalah*; the point to be attended to, immediately, seems to me to be enlarging those *Channels* and making *Tanks*; for it is too far advanced in the Season, to begin any grand work, such as a *Dam* across the *Kistna*: but the sooner *Tanks*, &c. on a small scale, are begun, the sooner will the remaining part of the *Poor* be enabled



“ enabled to *live*. The *Rice* given away in *Charity*, and  
 “ under that name, since the *Famine* began, would have  
 “ constructed *several large Tanks*; and done infinitely more  
 “ good, for then the *Poor* would have found *Work*, and *food*,  
 “ at or near their *Houses*; whereas, as it was, they were  
 “ obliged to leave the *inland Parts*, and try to *crawl* to the *few*  
 “ *Places*, on the *Coast*, where *Rice* was to be *had*, and *very*  
 “ *few* ever returned.”

Dr. *Roxburgh* concludes with observing that “ should the  
 “ succeeding Seasons be as favourable for the Crops, as there  
 “ is a right to *expect*, what is to be done with the *Overplus*  
 “ *Produce*? for there are not *Inhabitants* left, sufficient to  
 “ eat half a *good Crop*: it cannot be *exported*, on account  
 “ of the *exorbitant inland duties*; for only between the *Hills*  
 “ and the *Sea*, near this, they come to about 30  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent  
 “ on *Grain*,” although the distance is only about 20 miles.

It would be of the utmost benefit, if an abatement of Rent,  
 or Tribute, to the average amount of the *Juncan*, or *Inland duties*,  
 was made by The Company, and all these *Inland-Duties*  
*abolished totally*.

Dr. *Roxburgh* says, in another letter to Mr. *Ross*, dated  
 30th January 1793. “ I have this Instant received Yours  
 “ of the 23d with its enclosures; Major *Beatson's* Letter  
 “ to the *Governor in Council*, is very satisfactory; very much  
 “ so indeed! I think there is now as little doubt about the  
 “ *Nullah* from the *South Side* of the *Kistna*, as there is of  
 “ that from the *North* (the *Buddamore Nullah*) and that  
 “ from the *West side* of the *Godave-ry* near *Gootalah*, is also  
 “ pretty certain, so that there is only one from the *East side*  
 “ of the last named River, to be sought after; and when  
 “ I consider that the nearest part of the *Sea-coast* to the *Godave-ry*,  
 “ where it issues from the *Mountains* above *Rajahmundry*, is  
 “ that which is nearest *Samulcotah*, viz. between *Cockanara* and  
 “ *Uparah*, I say, when I consider this happy circumstance,  
 “ it is evident that the *descent* between those places must be  
 “ greater

“ *greater*, than that of the present course of that *River*, by  
 “ about a third part; for cast your eye on Major *Beatson's*  
 “ *Sketch*, which I reckon truer than my own, and you will  
 “ see that the distances differ just about so much, the first  
 “ being in a direct line 45 miles, and the last 65; the whole  
 “ of that 45 miles, is one of the richest *Vallies* in *India*, its  
 “ breadth is about 12 to 15 miles, it is almost totally a  
 “ *Paddy* and *Sugar Country*, but during the last three years,  
 “ the produce has been but trifling for want of water. Now  
 “ could an *Aqueduct* be constructed from the *East side* of the  
 “ *Godâve-ry*, where it issues from the *Hills*, so as to run along  
 “ their *Skirts*, or through amongst the *outer insulated Hills*,  
 “ many *Tanks* might be constructed there; and filled from  
 “ the *Aqueduct*; by these means we would command just as  
 “ much of that fertilizing element, as might be wanted, and  
 “ as the descent of that *Aqueduct* would be in all places nearly  
 “ as great as that of the *Elyseram River* before mentioned,  
 “ the waters thereof could be raised, if necessary, by *Dams*  
 “ here, as is done in that *River*, and in its innumerable  
 “ subdivisions.

31st January 1793. “ Since I wrote you Yesterday, I  
 “ have met with an intelligent man, a native of the *East*  
 “ *bank* of the *Godâve-ry*, a little way above *Rajabmundry*;  
 “ he says when the *Godâve-ry* is full, it overflows its banks  
 “ in several places on the *East side*, between *Rajabmundry*  
 “ and the *Hills*; and that, that *Water* lodges in a low extensive  
 “ piece of ground, in the valley below, or North from *Rajab-*  
 “ *nogaram*, and forms a *Lake*, similar to what is called the  
 “ *Colar*, but much smaller (further on) to the *East* of this  
 “ *Lake*, or long ground, the ground is higher, or rather there  
 “ is some higher ground, which prevents the *Water* from  
 “ coming East by *Peddapore* and *Samulcotab*, so that there  
 “ may be less trouble in forming *Aqueducts* than was at first  
 “ imagined; particularly as there is as much descent in 45  
 “ miles, through the *Valley* of *Peddapore* to the *Sea*, as  
 “ mentioned in my Yesterday's letter; as there is in 65 miles  
 “ down the courses of the *Godâve-ry*.

MISCELLANEOUS.

“ I am vexed that I cannot immediately go to see all those  
 “ places, that I might write about them with more certainty :  
 “ could you procure, and send me, a good *levelling Instrument*,  
 “ Mr. *Denton* and myself would then be better able to ascertain  
 “ many useful points; I dare say Major *Beatson* would lend one  
 “ for the purpose, a *pocket Compass* and a *Perambulator*, would  
 “ also be necessary. Vessels will be coming up to *Coringa* at  
 “ this season to send them by.

“ I had engaged Mr. *Denton* to go as far with me as might  
 “ be necessary to ascertain the points stated by *you*, and Major  
 “ *Beatson*; if I can be allowed to be absent from the Garrison  
 “ so long as to go to the *Banks* of the *Godâve-ry* with Mr. *D*;  
 “ to make what enquiry we can, relative to the *rise* of that  
 “ *river, level* of the *Country*, &c. I will, but I doubt it much,  
 “ nor do I well see how I shall now be able to carry on my other  
 “ pursuits, except by getting an *Assistant* to be present in *Garrison*,  
 “ when I am absent; consider this when at leisure, and let me  
 “ know whether I should apply for one or not.

“ By Mr. *Stevenson* I sent you, amongst other things, my  
 “ *Treatise* on the *new Indigo*, and the other day a *Nota-bene* to  
 “ be added to it; since, I have been able to collect a sufficient  
 “ quantity of the *leaves* to make the accompanying *seven Samples*,  
 “ which I think might with much propriety be sent to the  
 “ Honourable Court of Directors along with the *Treatise*.  
 “ In two months I shall have as many of the *Seeds*, as will sow  
 “ *half an acre*; besides supplying Col. *Kyd*, Mr. *Harris*, &c.  
 “ in *Bengal* with a portion, each; for they are eager after  
 “ them; I think the *Indigo* exceeding *fine*; and besides its  
 “ extreme levity \* will make it very valuable.

“ In my last I forgot to tell you that by means of Mr. *Cherry*  
 “ Mr. *Webb's* Assistant at *Munsercotab*, I have got *two men*  
 “ from that quarter, that know the *process* of making the *Sugar*,  
 “ and *Sugar-candy* of *that Country*, they began yesterday; and I  
 “ am

MISCELLANEOUS.

\* This quality was pointed out to me by Mr. *Smith*, an eminent  
 Dry-Salter. D

“ am pleased to find the *Rajah* of *Pettapore*, and *some* of his  
 “ *principal men*, anxiously endeavouring to learn, and to have  
 “ their people taught, to improve their *Sugars*. This Year  
 “ the Crop is bad; already their *coarse Sugars*, that used to  
 “ sell from 20 to 24 *Rupees* the *Candy* \* sells at 40; so that *all*,  
 “ that can be done *this Year*, is to learn as many people as I  
 “ can, how the *Barampore Sugars* are made; ever since our  
 “ correspondence in August last, have I been endeavouring to  
 “ get these people down, but till now, in vain, so very averse  
 “ are they to move, and nothing but four times their usual  
 “ wages, induced them to come.”

“ I shall soon be able to send you a *sample* of our *improved*  
 “ *Sugars*; the first Experiment is now claying. I had boiled  
 “ it myself, before the *Ganjam-men* arrived; they are now at  
 “ work making the *Jaggery*; for they first make *Jaggery*; but  
 “ in a very different manner from the method followed by the  
 “ Natives hereabout; and afterwards, when the hurry of the  
 “ *Cane-Season* is over, refine it into *Sugar*, or *Sugar-Candy*, as  
 “ it may be wanted; this seems a good way, and what is, I  
 “ believe, followed in *Bengal*; however I shall try every way,  
 “ and hope to send you *large Samples* of *each kind*, before the  
 “ dispatch of the last Ships.

“ Pray assist me in procuring Indigo seed, that I may, on a  
 “ large scale, try every mode of manufacturing it. One of  
 “ the Zemindars has promised me ground sufficient for that  
 “ purpose.”

It appears from Mr. *Ross's* letter, of 31st January 1793, that  
 Mr. *Topping* was to be employed, as *Chief Surveyor* and *Conduetor*  
 of the *plan* for *watering* the *Circars*; and that he was gone  
 “ to *Tanjore*, to explore every thing belonging to the *Coleroon*  
 “ and *Cavery* Rivers, and was to return to *Madras* in *ten*  
 “ days, to proceed to the Northward:” a full confidence is  
 expressed of Mr. *Topping's* honesty and ability, which, I have no  
 doubt, will be found to be well grounded.

MISCELLANEOUS.

P. S.

19th June, 1793.

P. S. I have received much valuable information from Lieut. *Lennon*, who in 1786 went, in a *Boat*, up the *Godâve-ry* and *Shevery Rivers*, about 180 miles above *Rajabmundry*: about 100 miles above *Rajabmundry*, the *Shevery* falls into the *Godâve-ry*, above *Rakapillee*. By report, *Badrâchilum* is about 7 or 8 miles to the NW of the Mouth of the *Shevery*; which at its confux with the *Godâve-ry*, is about 500 Yards over; the *left Bank* of the *Shevery*, at its confux with the *Godâve-ry*, is very steep: as appears in the *View* with which Lieut. *Lennon* has favoured me: he says, from the average of many admeasurements, he found it to be 32 feet high, and that in 48 hours the *Shevery* overflowed this Bank; about 80 or 90 miles, nearly North, from the junction of the *Shevery* with the *Godâve-ry*, It receives from the Westward, a River called the *Shestair*, which at its junction with the *Shevery*, is about 300 or 400 Yards over.

(23d June.) No great River falls into the *Godâve-ry* before the *Shevery*; a small *Mountain Stream*, about 15 miles above *Polarum*, falls into the *Godâve-ry*, it comes from the *Rampab Country*.

(19th June.) Mr. *Lennon* observes that there is no *Cataract*, or *Fall*, in the *Godâve-ry* so far as he went; about 20 or 26 miles above *Polarum*, the River is more rapid, on account of the *Channel* being confined between the *Mountains*; and in the dry Season there is a *Ford* near *Gootallab*.

Mr. *Lennon* takes notice, that there is a *grass*, which grows in the beds of the *Rivers*; that where it takes root, it makes the *Sand*, &c. form a *Settlement*, whereby it becomes a *natural Dam*; and turns the course of the *River*; such is the case at the *Island Syringbam*: By planting this *Grass* in the *Godâve-ry*, below where

where the Water is wanted to be carried off, he observes, it would serve as a *Dam*, to raise the *Water* into the *Channel*, or *Water-Course*.

Lieut. *Lennon* also describes the *Indian Mode* of making a *Sluice*, or *Substitute* for a *Sluice*, which, he observes, being in their simple manner, and requiring no tools, or art, has many advantages.

They make a channel, about a foot wide, through the *Bank*; the sides being of large rough stones; when they want to stop the Waters from passing, they drop a *flag-Stone* across, and fill the interstices with clay, grass, &c.

Mr. *Lennon* recollects the opening between the *Hills* below *Polarum*, and thinks a *Canal* might be carried from the *Godave-ry* immediately above *Polarum*; he supposes it would go to the Northward of the *Hills* at *Gangole*, and down along the foot of the *Hills* towards *Ellore*.

The *Indian* mode of getting Stone, is *not* by digging Pits, or Quarries, as we do, but they lay the Stratum of Stone bare, and observing the course of the grain, drill holes close together, and so cut it into pieces of what dimensions they please, in this manner the vast columns for the Portals of their Pagodas are cut out.

By carrying a *Canal* along the *Skirts* of the *Hills*, from the *Godave-ry* towards *Ellore*, or even further, towards the *Kistna*, you would have a command of water, at all times to water the Countrys between the two Rivers.

(23d June.) Lieut. *Lennon* in July, 1788, made the following Proposition, which, unfortunately for The Public, was not accepted.

MISCELLANEOUS.

“ The proper Management of the Revenues of this Country  
 “ can derive no greater Assistance from any thing, than good  
 “ geographical plans of all the separate districts, upon a scale  
 “ sufficiently large, to set clearly before the View the different  
 “ kinds of Soil, and the exact quantity of cultivated ground, to  
 “ ascertain the precise limits and boundaries of each division,  
 “ to remark the progress of neglect, or decay, and particularly  
 “ to point out the possibility of Improvement, or Cultivation.

“ The great want of sufficient Information on this Subject  
 “ has often been remarked, and is no where more conspicuous  
 “ than in the *Circars*, which, about 2 Years ago, I attempted at  
 “ my own expence to supply, but failed from a severe illness  
 “ I contracted, by which my Constitution was much impaired.  
 “ To perfect the whole would be a work of great Labour, but  
 “ that which is most necessary, falls within the power of one. The  
 “ *Havily* Lands, in the *Ganjam*, *Chicacole*, and *Masulapatam*  
 “ Districts.

“ To have exact and expressive plans of each of these, after  
 “ the Mode of Mr. *Barnard's* Map of the *Jaghire*, would, I  
 “ conceive, be a very desirable object.

“ I therefore propose, to make Surveys of each, to lay  
 “ down every Village, the nature of each soil, the quantity  
 “ and quality of arable ground, the Tanks and Reservoirs of  
 “ Water, and compute the extent of Ground that each is, or  
 “ may be made, capable of supplying in common Years; to  
 “ express, as clearly as possible, the different elevations, and  
 “ remark the course of the water on the face of the Country,  
 “ and the possibility of guiding it by Channels, or saving it by  
 “ Banks; to specify the Topes of every kind, to ascertain the  
 “ precise divisions of each Purgunnah, and finally to note down  
 “ any

“ any thing worthy of remark in the History, Customs, Manu-  
 “ factures, or Curiosities of the principal places.”

In September, 1788, Lieut. *Lennon* represented to the then Governor of *Madrafs* “ that he had, in 1786, at his own  
 “ expence, undertaken to make a *Survey* of the *Godâve-ry*, upon a  
 “ scale of one inch to a mile, distinguishing the different  
 “ districts upon its *Banks*: that his intentions were to begin near  
 “ *Rajahmundry*, and go as far *North* and *West*, as he should be  
 “ permitted, he surveyed in this manner about 9 miles of the  
 “ *River* in the *Polarum* Country, which was laid before the  
 “ Chief Engineer: what he did was merely for trial of the  
 “ practicability of the Work.”

It was at this time he went up the *Godâve-ry*, 'till the *Shevery* falls into it, from the Northward, in the *Rheddepoor Country*, which is subject to the *Nizam*, though under the immediate Jurisdiction of its own *Rajah*.

The *Polarum Rajah*, who is the last, that way, under The Company's Jurisdiction, has detached Villages a considerable way up the *Godâve-ry*, to which there is no communication but by water.

“ About 150 miles above the limits of The Company's  
 “ Territories, upon the *Banks* of the *Godâve-ry* and *Shevery*  
 “ *Rivers*, grow the finest *Teak Timber* in the World: the superior  
 “ strength, beauty and durability of which are sufficient motives  
 “ to encourage the importation of it. It is infinitely the best  
 “ for Gun-Carriages, Platforms, Furniture, and Ship-building:  
 “ But at present people are deterred from sending it down, as  
 “ the Extortion of the *Rajahs* and *Zemindars*, in The Company's  
 “ Territories,



“ Territories, is such, that not a fourth part of the quantity-  
 “ sent, can be got down in safety to the *Mouth* of the *River*.”\*

Lieut *Lennon*, in his Address to the *Governor* of *Madras*, proposes “ to make an exact Survey of the *River Godâve-ry*, on  
 “ a scale of an *inch* to a *mile*, and also of the *Rivers Shevery* and  
 “ *Sheclair*, if the support of Government was granted him, for  
 “ that purpose: and offered to compleat the whole *at his own*  
 “ *expençe*, The only assistance desired, *a few Lastars*; and the  
 “ only *Emolument* expected, was the privilege of sending down  
 “ *Teak-Timbers*, under the sanction of *The Company’s Dufluck*,  
 “ in order to secure it from the *exactions* and *plunder* of the  
 “ *Zemindars*.”

Lieut. *Lennon* informs me the *Teak* is bought from the  
*Village-People*, on the *banks* of the *Rivers*, who drag it down,  
 with *Bullocks* and *Buffaloes*, to the *River Side*; the price given  
 for it, is divided between them and the *Wood-Cutters*: The  
 same amount is paid to the *Wood-Renter*, who farms the  
 privilege from the *Rajah*; and the same amount is again paid  
 to the *Rajah* himself. The price of *Timber* is rated by the  
*Tundoo*, a small piece of about 12 feet long and 10 inches square  
 containing about 9 to 12 cubic feet; what costs about 1½ *Rupee*  
 would sell at *Masulapatam* for 4½ *Madras Pagodas*. It is floated  
 down the *River Godâve-ry*, by *Narsipore*, into the *Sea*, and thence  
 in *rafts* to *Masulapatam*.

*Dalrymple.*

---

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

\* Lieut. *Lennon* says he understood The Committee of Circuit state the  
 amount of these exactions to be 375 *ḡḡ* Cent.

SINCE the foregoing was printed, several papers have been received, which I think proper to add; but in justice to Mr. *John Sullivan* I think it requisite to prefix a paper, which he has been so obliging to send me; it was presented by him to the Court of Directors of the *East India* Company in 1779; and printed by them: but I do not recollect to have seen it.

It gives me much satisfaction, to find the MEMOIR, which I have already printed, meets the approbation of Mr. *John Sullivan*, so well qualified to judge from his long residence in those parts, and from the attention he had paid to the Subject.

Extract of a Letter from Mr. *John Sullivan*, to the Court of Directors, dated *London*, 3d February, 1779, relative to the Northern Circars.

“ To secure the permanency of these advantages the care  
 “ of Government should be extended to provide against the  
 “ dreadful accidents of Droughts, which sometimes happen  
 “ in every part of *India*, and which never fail to bring on  
 “ all the miseries of famine.

“ Without the aid of such assistance, the Spirit of Industry  
 “ would at times be excited in vain; and the endeavours of  
 “ the husbandmen instead of being rewarded with plenty,  
 “ would in such event be productive of want and distress from  
 “ the loss of their labour and of their Seed. Happily the  
 “ means of providing against so dreadful a misfortune in these  
 “ Provinces, are within the power of Government, and may  
 “ be attained without any Considerable expence, and with the  
 “ advantage of occasioning a great increase in their cultivation  
 “ and productions.

MISCELLANEOUS.

“ The Two Greatest Rivers which are on this Coast of the  
 “ Peninsula, flow through these Provinces; the *Kistnah* to the  
 “ South, and the *Godâve-ry* on the North: their Courses being  
 “ distant about 130 miles from each other in the places where  
 “ they approach the nearest. The Country which lays between  
 “ them in this direction has a natural fall on each side, until  
 “ it at length forms into a low flat, which for the space of  
 “ about 47 miles is, at a particular season of the year covered  
 “ with water.

“ The vast extent of this natural reservoir, situated so happily  
 “ almost midway between these rivers, and capable of containing  
 “ more water than all the Country between it and the Sea  
 “ could require, would seem to promise an inexhaustible source  
 “ of plenty to those Provinces, if the necessary Supplies could  
 “ be thrown into it; and even to point a way by which the  
 “ easiest and most expeditious Communication might be opened  
 “ between the *Godâve-ry* and the *Kistnah*.

“ The idea of forming a Communication between those  
 “ rivers, by means of this flat, which is distinguished by the  
 “ name of the *Colere Lake*,\* most probably occurred to the  
 “ *Gentoos*; as a channel is still open with but few interruptions,  
 “ from the Northern end of this Lake to the *Godâve-ry*, which  
 “ appears to have been the work of art; and the remains of a  
 “ like design are still discoverable for many miles on the side of  
 “ the *Kistnah*.

“ But whether those Channels owe their form and direction  
 “ to the policy of former Governments; or to the natural  
 “ inclination of the Country, and the violence of inundations;  
 “ in either case, they seem to point out a way, by which  
 “ the necessary aids of water might be procured; and to  
 “ . . . . . invite

“ invite Government to perfect a Communication, the ad-  
 “ vantages of which would be immediate; and which  
 “ might in time be made of importance to the Trade and  
 “ Security of those Provinces. For, bounded as they are  
 “ on the NE by the Sea, and nearly enclosed to the  
 “ NW by the *Godive-ry*, and on the South by the *Kistnab*,  
 “ they would seem to want only the advantage of this Channel  
 “ to be secured against the sudden irruptions of an Enemy;  
 “ and to be prepared for yielding those mutual aids, which  
 “ their Situation and the nature of their productions, particularly  
 “ point out. For, while the Country in the neighbourhood of  
 “ the *Godive-ry*, the soil of which is peculiarly adapted for the  
 “ cultivation of Rice, is most favored by the heavy and  
 “ continued fall of the Monsoon Rain. The Lands on either  
 “ side of the *Kistnab*, laying high, and being fit only for the  
 “ Culture of dry Grain, yield the most plentiful Harvests, when  
 “ the Seasons are most moderate. So that it rarely happens, but  
 “ that one of these Provinces possesses the means of influencing  
 “ the price of the necessaries of life in the other.

“ The want of a Water Communication has, however,  
 “ hitherto prevented the Inhabitants from deriving any material  
 “ benefit from these advantages of their situation. Nor can  
 “ they ever be made to receive them effectually unless assisted by  
 “ a Canal to open this Communication. For, denied a constant  
 “ intercourse by Sea, from the violence with which the Mon-  
 “ soon Winds blow for several months of the year, supplies  
 “ must, for the most part, be sent by land; and the expence  
 “ of this, in a Country where the only Conveyance is upon the  
 “ backs of Bullocks, and where the Imposts of the road are  
 “ very high, must necessarily enhance the prices so much as to  
 “ amount almost to a prohibition.

MISCELLANEOUS.

“ The Expence of opening a channel of such extent, with  
 “ the distant prospect of the advantages that may be derived  
 “ from

“ from it, as a Navigable Canal, will necessary occur as  
 “ objections to this undertaking. It is hoped however that  
 “ they will not appear of such weight, as totally to discourage  
 “ from the attempt; but that at least a Survey will be ordered,  
 “ to estimate the expence, and to form a computation of the  
 “ time, within which the work might be completed.

“ In the mean time, as it cannot mislead, it may not be  
 “ unsatisfactory, to be informed, that from a Series of Levels  
 “ and Distances taken with some accuracy, there is reason to  
 “ believe that neither the expence nor the labour will be found  
 “ of the importance they may at first appear.

“ But whatever may be the result of a Survey, and with  
 “ whatever diffidence the proposal for forming a navigable  
 “ Canal, is here submitted, the smaller work, of opening  
 “ a sufficient Course for the Water to flow from the rivers  
 “ *Kishnab* and *Godave-ry* into the *Colere*, is recommended  
 “ with all the confidence that a certain conviction of its general  
 “ and great Utility and of the small Expence at which it  
 “ might be effected can inspire.

“ The annexed Sketch of the Country laying between those  
 “ two rivers will best shew the extent to which the advantages  
 “ of these supplies might be carried. For, all the lands between  
 “ the Sea and these supposed Channels might be assisted  
 “ from them. It will shew too, amongst what a number,  
 “ the trifling expence of this work would be shared: For,  
 “ by the established usage of the Country, each Landholder  
 “ is obliged to contribute two and a half per cent, from the  
 “ produce of such lands as are watered from any new Canal  
 “ or Reservoir, untill the expence of forming it has been  
 “ discharged.

“ The only objection which it would seem could be opposed  
 “ to this measure, is the danger that it might draw off the  
 “ labouring people too much from the business of cultivation.  
 “ An objection that would certainly have great weight, if  
 “ a peculiar institution of the Gentoos had not removed the  
 “ difficulty, by separating from all other orders of the Society,  
 “ those people who are employed in the digging of Canals.

“ This Class of people, distinguished in *India* by a name  
 “ expressive of their occupation, (Tank diggers) have no fixed  
 “ residence, but wander about with their families in search of  
 “ business, and encamp round the place of their work until it  
 “ is finished. Instead therefore of apprehending any temporary  
 “ neglect of Cultivation from the opening of these Channels and  
 “ forming the proposed Communication, the Husbandmen  
 “ would rather have a new incitement to industry from the  
 “ increased consumption of provisions which these Tank diggers  
 “ would occasion. \*

“ It may be some further recommendation of this measure  
 “ to know, that from the great number and the peculiar robustness  
 “ of the people who compose this society, a work of this kind  
 “ might be completed in *India* in a very short time. For the  
 “ Tank Diggers dispersed throughout a Country, which has  
 “ every where occasion for their Assistance, are easily to be  
 “ collected in whatever numbers may be thought necessary.  
 “ And their work being generally paid for by measurement,  
 “ is executed with an expedition which *Europeans* could not  
 “ surpass

---

\* Although Mr. Sullivan is undoubtedly right in what he says concerning *Tank-diggers*; he seems to be mistaken in supposing *all others* are by *cast* excluded from the labour of removing Earth: that Occupation is urged by Dr. Roxburgh as an argument in favour of the proposition, from the consideration that it would afford occupation to multitudes of People, and I remember, on the war of 1756, multitudes of Natives were employed on the Works at Fort St. George. M

“surpafs, even in the temperate climate of their own Country.”

To compleat the View of this Subject I fhall infert an Extract of The Company’s Letter to Fort St. George, dated 16th May, 1792.

“We recommend that Mr. *Topping*, till he can fet about the intended admeafurement, may be employed in *Surveying* the *Circars*; particularly the *Rajahmundry Circar*; as it would be of very great confequence, to have The *Company’s* former *Orders*, for a *complat Survey* of the *Lands*, carried into execution: But this fhould be a *mere Land-Survey*; expreffing the *kind of Land*, without any reference to the *Value*, which might raife Jealoufy and difcontent: fuch a *Survey* would, at once, fhew, not only the *position* and *nature* of the *Lands*, at prefent in *Cultivation*, and with *what cultivated*, but would fhew, alfo, fuch as are *not* in *Cultivation*, and what *Improvements* might be *made*.

“One confideration of much moment is, the *easy communication* with the *Sea*, or *Water Carriage*, becaufe, for example, if the *transport* is *remote* from the *Pepper Plantations* to the *Sea*, the expence of *Carriage* would very much enhance the price of the *Pepper*, which the Chief and Council of *Mafulipatam*, did not attend to, when they recommended the *Pepper* to be *cultivated* in the *diftant Hills*.

“The *Inland Navigation* of the *Rajahmundry Circar* is not known to us; it would therefore be of the utmoft confequence to *survey* the *branches* of the *Godive-ry River*, as well as of the *Kistna*, and having *surveyed* them, or their *Channels*, in the *dry Seafon*, examine their *Depths*, again in the *frefhes*; and in *intermediate periods*: when a judgment could be formed, not only of the *Improvement* they are capable of affording to the *Cultivation* of the *Lands*, but what ufe they could be, in *facilitating the intercourfe* of *Place to Place*, and bringing *productions* of

of the *higher parts* down to the *Sea*: One very great object is floating down *Teak*, which grows on the higher banks of the *Godave-ry*, and might thus be brought by *Water* to the *Sea*, for The *Company's* use, and from thence transported to *Mauras* or *Bengal*."

The paper from Dr. *Roxburgh* (referred to in *MEMOIR* Page 20) has been received since the foregoing was printed, in it he says

" At a *Village*, called *Shankerlapoody*; a *Tank* might be made  
 " that would water a very large extent of Country, which has  
 " hitherto been but partially cultivated for *dry grain*: Those  
 " who are best acquainted with the expence of such Works,  
 " compute That, which is now in idea, at 5000 Pagodas; and  
 " say that it would *water* the *Ground* belonging to the *Eight*  
 " following *Villages*.

Present Annual Valuation:				Valuation when the Farmers can have Water at command.			
" Sheriporam	.	Pagodas	1000	.	.	.	Pagodas 2000
" Yerrawaram	.	.	1200	.	.	.	2600
" Pedrapillah	.	.	800	.	.	.	1600
" Vellanka	.	.	800	.	.	.	1600
" Pattapore, and Gendaporam	.	.	330	.	.	.	660
" Ellore	.	.	300	.	.	.	600
" Rayarum	.	.	400	.	.	.	800

" At *Pedda Shankerlapoody*, a second *Tank* may be made, It  
 " will be but *small*, and may cost 1000 Pagodas: It will water  
 " *three Villages*, viz.

" Ratotpollam ?	.	.	200	.	.	.	500
" Maraty Massierum	.	.	200	.	.	.	500
" Pedda Shankerlapoody	.	.	300	.	.	.	1000

" These



“ These *Villages* are now reckoned to yield, only 700  
 “ Pagodas yearly ; but as they are very capable of improve-  
 “ ment, if *water* is *abundant*, the Natives say that the *annual*  
 “ *value* might then amount to about 2000 Pagodas.

“ At *Lingumput*, a *Village* four miles *West* from the above-  
 “ mentioned places, one *Ramraas*, a Man of Note, made a  
 “ *Tank*, about *ten years ago*; at his own expence, which is said  
 “ to have cost 5000 or 6000 Pagodas ; It waters the Land  
 “ belonging to *Six Villages*, which were reckoned worth about  
 “ 4000 or 5000 Pagodas yearly, *before* the *Tank* was made ; and  
 “ since, they say, they have yielded *more than twice* that *Sum*.

“ The Situation of the Land all along the *Skirts* of those  
 “ *Hills*, which bound the *north side* of the *Circars*, is, no doubt,  
 “ equally fit for *reservoirs of water*, as are the abovementioned,  
 “ directly *North* of *Samul Cotah*.

“ At *Shankerlapoody* and *Pedda Shankerlapoody*, beforementioned,  
 “ a small *Brook* issues out from the *Hills*, during the *driest season* :  
 “ The Natives say, it has always a *small run* of *clear water* in it  
 “ up there, which is supplied from *various Springs* up amongst  
 “ the *Mountains* ; but that almost as soon as it passes the *skirts*  
 “ of the *Hills*, it gets into a *looser soil*, and is there *absorbed*,  
 “ unless in the *rainy Season* : So that were the aforementioned  
 “ *Tanks* to be made, their *Banks* would run across this *Brook*,  
 “ by which a very moderate portion of *Rain*, (even during  
 “ *Seasons* when the *low Lands* are *parched up* with *drought*)  
 “ would be found sufficient to *fill them* ; for it is a well known  
 “ fact, that *Hills* and *Mountains* attract the *Clouds* to such a  
 “ degree, as to produce much more rain, than is found in the  
 “ flat and low Country.

“ In the *Toltapilly Country*,\* about 8 or 10 miles NE from  
 “ *Shankerlapoody*, there is a *very large Spring* issuing from one  
 “ of the *Hills* of that *Purgunnah*, and forming a pretty large  
 “ *Tank*, the *waters* of which are applied to the purposes of  
 “ *Agriculture*: Near that place, and probably from this very  
 “ *Tank*, another *small River* issues from the *Hills*, which  
 “ emptys itself into the *Sea*, at *Upparah*: Up at *Toony* another  
 “ *River*, considerably larger than the last, issues from the  
 “ *Hills* there, and emptys itself into the *Sea*, at *Pentecotta*.  
 “ The *waters* of *These*, or as much thereof as may be necessary,  
 “ and of many more such *small Rivers*, *Brooks* and *Springs*  
 “ might certainly be preserved in *Tanks*, for the purpose of  
 “ fertilizing the adjacent *Paddy-Lands* during a scarcity of *rain*.

“ The cultivation of the *Sugar-Cane*, *Ginger* and *Turmeric*  
 “ might then, with much ease, be carried on over a great  
 “ extent of Country; which at present is chiefly confined to  
 “ the *Lands* bordering on the *Elyseram River*: The benefit  
 “ arising from these *Reservoirs* would be immediate, even whilst  
 “ the *Work* is carrying on, because the *Labouring People*  
 “ would find employment during the present season; and  
 “ without such assistance, many must, I fear, still perish; at  
 “ the *price* of *grain*, when compared with the *price* of their  
 “ *labour* in *Dubs* (the *Copper-Coin* which is the only *Currency*  
 “ of the *lower orders* of the *People*) as the low exchange at which  
 “ they pass, is by no means adequate to their real wants. It  
 “ will however afford some relief to these indigent and oppressed  
 “ people, in times of distress, if the *Bread-fruit*, *Coconut*, and  
 “ other useful *Trees* (as mentioned at large in a separate paper,  
 “ sent to the President and Council by this days post) should  
 “ at the same time be planted along the *Banks* and other ad-  
 “ joining

“ joining spots, as may be deemed proper, and it may then be  
 “ done with little additional expence.”

Dr. *Roxburgh* sent also to Mr. *Ross* a *Paragraph* from his *Meteorological Diary* “ which (he says) will explain the descent, or  
 “ slope, of the *Paddy-Lands* about *Samul Cotal*” but this *Paragraph* has not come to my hands, Dr. *Roxburgh* says “ I have now  
 “ added some Remarks (dated *Samul Cotal* 24th January, 1793)  
 “ Last night the *Elyseram River* rose for the first time this year;  
 “ I find upon enquiry the *Godave-ry* is also just come down, and  
 “ as the rise of this *River* constantly corresponds with the swelling  
 “ of the *Godave-ry*, and there has been *no rain* near this Place,  
 “ nor appearance of any having fallen elsewhere within the limits  
 “ of our horizon, I must believe the Report that prevails, of this  
 “ *River* having a communication with the *Godave-ry*, far up to the  
 “ North, or North West. Be that as it may, it is very grateful  
 “ to find that it now brings a most beneficial and timely supply  
 “ of water, to enable the Farmers to begin their cultivation;  
 “ for by Dams raised accross the *Elyseram*, and its various subdivisions,  
 “ the waters are raised sufficiently high to overflow the  
 “ adjoining *Paddy-Grounds*, Its natural Banks, as well as the  
 “ additional Embankments, being considerably above their level,  
 “ and the descent of those Lands from the Hills, from whence  
 “ the *River* issues, being so great as to admit of a Dam at every  
 “ half-mile, mile, or mile and half, It being but a small River, the  
 “ breadth very various, and so shallow that a tall Man, standing  
 “ in its bed, does in most places see over its Banks, Those Dams  
 “ are easily made, or repaired, by means of sticks, straw, and  
 “ earth, which soon give way when the River rises to any considerable height,  
 “ during heavy falls of rain, which is indeed expedient, that the water may under such circumstances,  
 “ remain confined within the Banks, whilst we are thereby also  
 “ enabled nearly to calculate the whole descent from the Hills to  
 “ the

“ the *Sea*; though, indeed, there is none after we come within  
 “ *three miles* of the *Shoar*, so that upon the whole, I may venture  
 “ safely to say, it cannot be less than *two feet* to the *Mile*, in a  
 “ direct line, or, in other words, that the *level* of the *Paddy-*  
 “ *Lands*, nearest to the *Hills*, is *forty feet* above that of the  
 “ *Lands* bordering on the *Sea* at *Cockanara*, where the *South*  
 “ *end* of my direct line terminates, and the *North end* of the same  
 “ line I consider to be at the *Hills*, on the *West* side of the *Tolta-*  
 “ *pillab Purgumab*.

“ Remarks on the foregoing.—Now as the *waters* of the  
 “ *Godave-ry*, when that *River* is high, flow with fully as much  
 “ rapidity, if not more, than those of the *Elyseram*, I cannot  
 “ but conclude that the descent at the *former*, is fully as great as  
 “ along the *Banks* of the *latter*. On the 21st May, 1787, we  
 “ had a melancholy proof that the Descent from *this Place* to the  
 “ *Sea* is not less than I have stated it; At *Cockanara* the *Sea* rose,  
 “ on that day, more than *eleven* or *twelve feet* above the usual  
 “ *high-water mark*, which together with the force of the wind  
 “ caused the *Inundation* to extend inland *seven miles*, which  
 “ distance could be exactly traced by the *Wreck* left behind;  
 “ though it must be remembered that the violence of the wind,  
 “ (which was *violent* beyond any thing I ever saw, before or  
 “ since) must have forced the *waters* of the *Sea* considerably  
 “ farther, than they would otherways have reached, probably  
 “ to near double the distance.” \*

“ The *level* of the *Paddy-Lands* nearest the *Sea*, is about *three*  
 “ *feet* above *high-water mark*, so that I have no reason to imagine  
 “ that

---

**MISCELLANEOUS.**

\* As this Inundation, which happened on the 20 May, 1787, was a very uncommon Event, I shall insert hereafter the different Papers, that have come to my hands, concerning it. D

“ that the above computation of *forty feet* descent in the *twenty*  
 “ *miles*, is too much ; Indeed I rather think it too little. ”

“ From the mode of raising, and the uses made of the *water*  
 “ of the *Etyferam* (when it is full) in consequence of the favour-  
 “ able level and descent of the Lands, through which it passes, is  
 “ clearly seen the infinite benefit that must arise from the *waters*  
 “ of the *large Rivers*, when the means, of rendering them subject  
 “ to the powers of Man, is effected.

“ I conceive that the descent of the Lands adjoining to the  
 “ *Kistna* and the *Godave-ry*, as well as the *level* of the *Beds* of  
 “ these *Rivers*, might be ascertained in a similar manner, during  
 “ the Months of *April* and *May*, when there is *very little water*  
 “ in them. *This* is the *only mode* of taking the *level* which is  
 “ understood by the *Natives*, and it is probably the *best*, the  
 “ *cheapest* and *most expeditious*, that can be put in practice, when  
 “ the *Stream*, of *Water*, to be dammed up, is but small; although, I  
 “ will readily confess, that the very confined knowledge, which I  
 “ possess of the art, may lead me into mistaken ideas on that  
 “ which I am considering.”

I have also received from Mr. *Ross* Extracts of subsequent  
 Letters from Dr. *Roxburgh*, in which mention is made of a  
 letter from Mr. *Ram*; but that Letter is not amongst the Papers  
 I have received ; which I regret, as Mr. *Ram's* knowledge and  
 distinguished abilities would probably have thrown much light  
 on the subject : there is indeed one circumstance mentioned from  
 Mr.

# MISCELLANEOUS.

Mr. *Ram's* letter, viz. “ That it is *only* the *coarse red sorts* of  
 “ *paddy*, that are produced by the *River-water* in the *Tanjore*  
 “ *Country*,” the *finer kinds* seeming therefore to require *rain*.

The following *Questions* and *Answers* were sent by Dr. *Roxburgh* to Mr. *Ross*; the *questions* appear to come from Mr. *Ram*, and the *Answers* from the *Natives*: though a Paragraph, in Dr. *Roxburgh's* letter of 14th February 1793, in which they were enclosed, implies that the *Answers* were by Mr. *Denton*, for he says “ Mr. *Denton* answers well, the reason of there being *no* “ *Tanks*, in the *Circars*; a circumstance which Mr. *Ram* did “ not know,” perhaps the answers may have been communicated through Mr. *Denton* from the *Natives*. The assertion of there being *no Tanks* in the *Circars*, is not strictly accurate, (as before noticed in *Note d*, *Memoir* P. 4.)

“ Question 1st. Do you think it possible to construct a *Dam*  
 “ of *Brick* and *Stone*, across the Channel of either of the great  
 “ rivers *Kistnab* and *Godâve-ry*, which may impel their waters  
 “ to overspread the adjacent Country ?

“ Answer 1st. The *Godâve-ry* and *Kistnab*, descend with a  
 “ vehemence, which renders little short of impracticable, the  
 “ erection of any *Masonry*, capable of resisting, the impetuosity  
 “ of their *Torrents*. The execution of such a work, we think,  
 “ if ever to be accomplished, would require immense labour,  
 “ and expence; and could not easily be finished, in the interim  
 “ of the *Rivers rising* and *falling*.

“ Quest. 2d. Supposing it accomplished, what benefits might  
 “ be derived therefrom ?

“ Ans. 2d. As the height of water varies ten feet in some  
 “ years, we cannot but suspect, that the diverting so considerable  
 “ a body

“ a body of water, from its channel, might be attended with  
 “ an imminent danger, of involving the neighbouring Country  
 “ under the fatal consequences of inundation. Nor are we  
 “ aware, unless the additional trouble was taken of forming  
 “ reservoirs, that any material advantage would result from the  
 “ Measure.”

“ Quest. 3d. What do you apprehend to be the extent of  
 “ the *Bed* of the *River*, in the narrowest part of its Channel ?

“ Anf. 3d. As far as we have acquaintance with its course,  
 “ we conceive it to exceed, in the most confined part, the  
 “ compass of a mile.

“ Quest. 4th. What means occur to you, as advisable to be  
 “ pursued, to procure from these *Rivers*, a sufficiency of Water,  
 “ to promote the Fertility of the Country ?

“ Anf. 4th. The mode that most readily presents itself to us,  
 “ is, the conducting various branches of these *Rivers*, into  
 “ situations, where they might with the assistance of art, be  
 “ retained, till the period arrived for the distribution of their  
 “ streams to the contiguous Country, and we suppose the more  
 “ extensively we form this treasure of Water, we should pro-  
 “ portionably lessen the expence and encrease the benefit.

“ Quest. 5th. Do you know of any situations favorable to  
 “ this purpose ?

“ Anf. 5th. The Country abounds with them.

“ Quest. 6th. Has any *Rivulet*, or *Nullab*, in your know-  
 “ ledge, a connection with the *Godâve-ry* ?

MISCELLANEOUS.

“ Anf. 6th. Yes, a little above *Rajahmundry*, a *Nullah*  
 “ called *Touree Gudda*, separates itself from the *main river*, and  
 “ visits a considerable tract of Country, before it returns to  
 “ the *same stream*.

“ Quest. 7th. Is it probable there are any more ?

“ Anf. 7th. Doubtless, there are many others, which,  
 “ being Strangers to that Country, we cannot enumerate.

“ Quest. 8th. In respect to situations for retaining the water,  
 “ do you know of any attempt of this kind ?

“ Anf. 8th. *Jeroor Ulla Cawn*, Nabob of *Rajahmundry*, took  
 “ the advantage of some *low land*, near *Doulaleteram*, on the  
 “ banks of the *Godâve-ry*, and by making a *cut* to the river,  
 “ procured a considerable *deposit* of water, which much im-  
 “ proved his Country.

“ Quest. 9th. As you must often have experienced great  
 “ distress from want of *Rain*, by what means has it happened,  
 “ that no *Tanks* of consequence have been formed, nor any  
 “ steps taken, to avail yourselves of the water, that passes  
 “ annually unemployed into the Sea ?

“ Anf. 9th. Our Ancestors, being subject to the depre-  
 “ dations of every neighbouring Poligar, who was inimical to  
 “ his interest, had no encouragement for undertakings, that  
 “ involved much expence, and only promised a distant and  
 “ uncertain advantage; and even since we have enjoyed the  
 “ Company's Protection, the nature of our Tenure of these  
 “ Lands, and an opulence requisite, have been sufficient to  
 “ frustrate any such designs.



“ Quest. 10th. On the generality of Seasons, have you as  
 “ much *rain* as answers the purpose of general cultivation ?

“ Ans. 10th. Providentially, we are seldom visited with.  
 “ any scarcity of this necessary element; and before our Sins  
 “ had brought upon us these three last years Calamities, we had,  
 “ not only sufficient for all the Grounds that could be cultivated,  
 “ but a superfluity, that was rather prejudicial to Industry.

“ Quest. 11th. On the visitation of such unusual seasons, do  
 “ you think the remedy you propose, of forming *Tanks* and  
 “ *Reservoirs*, adequate to removing the evil ?

“ Ans. 11th. We cannot imagine any other, and fancy it  
 “ would be the greatest alleviation we could have of our distress:  
 “ By this means, we think, every *Purgunnah* would be always  
 “ able to maintain its own People, at the worst of times, and it  
 “ would give bread to a multitude, who may, without such  
 “ employment, yet fall victims to the slight mitigation we have  
 “ experienced of the miseries of famine.”

•  
 .      Extracts of Letters from Dr. Roxburgh to Mr. Ross.

*Samul Cotah*, 1793, March 6th. “ I have given too little’  
 “ descent from the *Hills* to the *Sea*, down the *Banks* of the,  
 “ *Elyferam River*. I dare say it is nearer *four feet* in the *Mils*  
 “ than *two*. However I thought it best to be within bounds.

D<sup>o</sup> 20th. “ You may be assured that no step shall be left  
 “ untried, that I can think will be of use, in examining the  
 “ *Banks* of the *Godive-ry*, and adjacent Country, for the  
 “ purpose you wish; but Mr. *Denton* cannot go so far as the  
 “ *Kistnah*; indeed we are both ignorant of that *River*, and the  
 “ greatest

“ greatest part of the Country through which it passes, as it  
 “ will be, at this season, (with the *Thermometer* about 100) no  
 “ easy task, even what we have proposed to ourselves.

1793, March, 22d. “ Be assured I shall proceed on the  
 “ long talked of enquiry as soon as in my power; which it is  
 “ not at present; Mr. *Denton* will proceed on duty in a day or  
 “ two, along the *skirts* of the *Hills*, as far as 30 miles North;  
 “ he will make every enquiry in his power, respecting the *runs*  
 “ of *Water* from the *Hills*, and situations proper for constructing  
 “ *Tanks*, for retaining the *Water*, and every thing else that may  
 “ appear to him necessary; he will be back by the first of *April*,  
 “ and by that time, I hope to be relieved from my present  
 “ confinement.

“ When does Mr. *Topping* come up? I wish he was here; if  
 “ he waits till the *Rivers* rise, he will not be able to do so much;  
 “ as it will be very difficult travelling if the rains are plentiful;  
 “ besides he will not then be safe, if he ventures in amongst the  
 “ *Hills*, which he must do, to do good; and to enable him to  
 “ form a judgement where *Aqueducts* are to be begun; for it  
 “ must certainly be high up, where he will have a larger  
 “ descent.

April 9th. “ I enclose you a *Sketch* and *Description* of a  
 “ natural *Bason*, which Mr. *Denton* discovered, when on his  
 “ trip up towards *Golconda*; many such are to be found all  
 “ along the *skirts* of these *Hills*; and, in my opinion, they  
 “ are the places where abundant supplies of *Water* can be retained  
 “ for every purpose; throwing *Dams* across, (between *two*  
 “ *Hills*) is a thing that can be done at a small expence, when  
 “ compared with an attempt to *dam* up either of the *two large*  
 “ *Rivers*.

“ *Rivers.* *Golconda River*, is not near so large as the *Elyseram*  
 “ *River* ; yet the latter may easily be banked up, between those  
 “ *Hills* that it passes on its way into the *Circars*.

“ We continue to have dreadful *hot weather*. The *Thermo-*  
 “ *meter* has been as high as 109 in the *Shade* ; it is by far the  
 “ *hottest April* I have ever felt in *India*.

“ Such situations, as Mr. Denton describes, are, to my  
 “ knowledge, very numerous ; and with small *Rivers, Brooks,*  
 “ or some such supply of *water*, running through them, they  
 “ have a number of advantages over *small Tanks* ; for a *Basin*  
 “ of such capacity occupies infinitely *less land*, than as many  
 “ small *Tanks* as would contain an equal quantity of *water* ; con-  
 “ sequently they expose a smaller surface for evaporation ; the  
 “ waste of *water* will therefore be the less ; and *Banks* confined  
 “ between *two hills*, must be constructed at less expence, than  
 “ when carried on, over Land that is void of *hills*, more *flat*,  
 “ and every way less favorable for forming *reservoirs*.

13th April. “ You may depend upon it, that I shall  
 “ examine well the Country, and every other circumstance,  
 “ as soon as Mr. *Denton* and myself can go out. It will be a  
 “ dreadful hot trip ; yet it is the only time of the year that we  
 “ can venture in amongst the *hills* ; and there is no prospect of  
 “ doing good to the Country, by means of *Tanks, Canals, &c.*  
 “ without going in there, where, by the economy of nature, we  
 “ are to look for, and expect, similar elevated situations, to that  
 “ sent you the other day.

Lieut. *Denton's* Account of a *Natural Bafon*.  
 Communicated by Dr. *Roxburgh* in a Letter to Mr. *Rofs*, dated  
 9th April, 1793, accompanied by a *Drawing*.

“ At the foot of that *range* of *Hills*, known generally by  
 “ the name of *Skankerum Mountains*, about a mile above the  
 “ Northern extremity of the Village *Tunie*, the *River Golconda*,  
 “ having collected the tributary streams of those mountainous  
 “ parts it has visited, forces itself a *passage* between *two Hills*,  
 “ whose *bases* are not more than *two hundred* and *fifty paces*  
 “ distant; of which the *River* reserves to itself *eighty*, descending,  
 “ when full, with much impetuosity; it proceeds in almost  
 “ a direct line South, and discharges itself into the Sea near  
 “ *Pentacotah*, forsaking a considerable tract of *level Country*,  
 “ apparently favorable for cultivation.

“ On examining this spot, I was surprised, and delighted,  
 “ to find, immediately behind this opening, the *Hills* rising  
 “ in an *exact circle*, of about *eight* or *nine miles* in circumference,  
 “ and so connected together, as to exhibit the most complete  
 “ *Bafon* I ever beheld.

“ A situation so favourable, seems deserving of attention,  
 “ and I submit to the more experienced, the utility of effecting  
 “ a *Dam* between these *two Hills*, capable of sustaining the  
 “ weight of such a body of *Water* as would necessarily be retained  
 “ here, and able to resist the violence it descends with, which  
 “ I must conceive to be very great, from the breadth of its  
 “ bed, which measures *eighty yards*, and its *depth*, which,  
 “ (from the best means I had of ascertaining) I believe to be  
 “ *fifteen feet*.

“ The *soil* is *rocky*, and there is a progressive ascent, to the  
 “ summit of these *hills*, rather favorable to the purpose. The  
 “ adjacent Country lyes low, and the elevation of this *cistern*,  
 “ would place in our disposal the distribution of its treasure  
 “ to the neighbouring Lands.

“ In my Conversation with the *Natives*, I found them  
 “ impressed with the same sentiments, of the utility of such  
 “ *Magazines* of *water*, which would render the vicissitudes of  
 “ season, no longer an object of importance to the Farmer,  
 “ but must confess my diffidence for the manner of its accom-  
 “ plishment. However to your public spirited exertions, I  
 “ think this piece of information due, and I am sure That will  
 “ not be regarded altogether as unimportant, which has for  
 “ its aim, the prosperity, and even preservation, of thousands.  
 “ A want of opportunity for the present, and necessary attention  
 “ to the immediate duties of my profession, prevented me  
 “ from exploring, for other situations adapted to this grand  
 “ purpose, of which, both the result of information, and of  
 “ my own observation, leads me to believe there are many,  
 “ and from them the most favorable might be selected.

“ The *famous Artificial Lake* at *Combum*, \* I apprehend is  
 “ formed on a similar principle to the plan here proposed; and  
 “ many reasons occur for giving this, the preference to the  
 “ construction of *Dams*, over either of the *great* and *unmanageable*  
 “ *Rivers*, *Godave-ry* or *Kistnah*.

• This Description was communicated to Dr. *Roxburgh*, with  
 the following Note,

“ Dear Doctor,

“ I send you the above Description of a situation  
 “ which seems well suited to accomplish the humane intentions  
 “ of

“ of Government, should they resolve on using precautions to  
 “ secure the Circars from the future consequences of dry Seasons,  
 “ which I shall thank you to communicate to your and the  
 “ Public’s Friend Mr. *A. Rofs*.

“ *Tonie*,  
 “ April 2d. 1793.

“ I am yours truly,  
 (Signed) “ *Alexander Denton*.

From Dr. *Roxburgh* to Mr. *Rofs*.

*Samul Cotab*, 17th April, 1793.

“ The sacred *Godave-ry* (or *Gangā*) retains, amongst the  
 “ *Hindos* of *Tellingana*, that name until it passes a few miles below  
 “ *Rajahmundry*, where it divides into two large, or chief branches  
 “ and five smaller; each has its peculiar name; the *Easternmost*,  
 “ and *Westernmost*, of these branches form the *Delta* of this  
 “ noble river, while the other five intersect it in various directions.  
 “ The whole seven are, by the *Hindos*, reckoned of equal  
 “ efficacy in their religious ablutions, and are so much resorted  
 “ to by the *Inhabitants* of *Tellingana*, and the other lower parts  
 “ of *India*, that it is not uncommon, to find some hundred  
 “ thousands assembled during particular festivals; they begin  
 “ by bathing in the *East branch* called *Tullia-baug*, and proceed  
 “ *West*, finishing with the *Westernmost branch*, *Orissa*; which  
 “ is the large one that passes *Maddepotam*, and enters the Sea  
 “ at *Narsipore Point*.

“ What I have said above is of itself of little consequence;  
 “ it is only meant as an introduction to what I have to say  
 “ about the *Easternmost*, or *first branch*, *Tullia-baug*.

“ The largest Branch of the whole, named *Gootamie*, which  
 “ passes *Ingeram*, *Yanam*, &c, and empties itself into the Sea, at  
 “ *Point Godave-ry*, is, in general, reckoned the most *Easternly*,

“ for I have not found any *European* that was acquainted with  
 “ *Tullia-bang*: This river issues from the *East* of the *large Branch*,  
 “ *Gootamie*, between *two* and *three miles* below *Rajahmundry*, near  
 “ *Doulackeram*, from thence it takes nearly an *East* direction, till  
 “ within about *three coss* of *Samul Cotah*, it then bends to the  
 “ *South*, and enters the *mouth* of the *Bay of Coringa*, about *two*  
 “ *miles South* of *Jagernaikporam*, under the name of *Shalinga*  
 “ *River*. Whether this branch is *natural* or *artificial* I cannot  
 “ learn, its origin being lost in *antiquity*, but, if allowed to  
 “ form a conjecture, I should, conclude it to be *natural*, from  
 “ its being one of the *sacred streams*; its *breadth* and *depth* differs  
 “ much in different places, but, in general, it is about from  
 “ 10 to 20 fathoms *broad*, and from 10 to 15 feet *deep*, from  
 “ its *banks*, and they are *not raised*, which indicates that the  
 “ *level* of the *Country*, hereabouts, is *above* that of the *height*  
 “ of the *level* of the *freshes*.

“ Some few years before the *Circars* fell into the hands of  
 “ the *English*, it is said that *Jour Allichan*, the *Nabob* of *Ra-*  
 “ *jahmundry*, shut up the *mouth* of this *Canal*, and opened  
 “ *another*, by which his own *Lands* benefitted only, how so  
 “ glaring an object of injustice could be so long permitted to  
 “ remain without any attempts to rectify it, I cannot find;  
 “ which the more surprises me, for the *Natives* say even the  
 “ little water that comes through it, when the *Godave-ry* is  
 “ *so high*, as to *overflow* its *banks*, where it originates, proves  
 “ of very great use to the country through which it passes;  
 “ Near *Kaicoal*, one of the *Villages* on its *North bank* there is  
 “ to be seen some *Brick ruins*, which, the most intelligent of the  
 “ *Natives* say, is the remains of something built there by the  
 “ *Portuguese*, about 200 years ago, at which time this *Ca. al* is said  
 “ to have been *navigable* its *whole length*; if these reports are true,  
 “ nothing.

“ nothing can be a stronger proof of the late speedy decay of  
 “ these fine Provinces.

“ With this, there is a *rough sketch* of the *Canal*,\* which will  
 “ point out the extent of Country it passes through, and might  
 “ be made to water; they are, in general, on its *North bank*  
 “ of too high a level for *Paddy Lands*, and have an ascent from  
 “ the Canal to the high *Jungly land*, which extends from *Samul*  
 “ *Cotab* to *Rajahmundry*, but on the *South side*, there is a small  
 “ gradual descent down to a long sheet of very fine rich *Paddy*  
 “ *lands*, extending through the whole of the *Delta*; which  
 “ may, originally, have been formed of, and annually added  
 “ to, by the finer particles of earth deposited there, from the  
 “ waters of this *River*; such being, with good reason, the  
 “ opinion entertained of the formation of *Deltas* in general:  
 “ The *Colar Lake*, and adjacent low lands, may have had the  
 “ same beginning, and will probably, in the course of a few  
 “ generations be *no Lake*, even during the highest inundations.

“ The *second sacred branch* of this *River*, the *Natives* call  
 “ *Atrea*. It issues from the *East side* of the same large branch,  
 “ *Gootamie*, at *Myskapilly*, about 20 miles above its *mouth*, winds  
 “ *South-East* into the bottom of *Coringa Bay*, the *mouth* of this  
 “ branch is the *Harbour* of *Coringa*. The *third branch*, the  
 “ *Gootamie*, is well known; it is the *largest* of the *whole*, and  
 “ falls into the *Bay of Bengal*, at *Point Goda-e-ry*. The next  
 “ *three branches* are *small*, intersect in *various directions*, what is,  
 “ commonly, called the *Island of Nagarum*.

“ The



“ The *seventh*, or *last branch*, is the *second largest*, it bounds  
 “ the *West side* of the *Delta*; passing *Maddepolam*, it empties  
 “ itself into the *Sea* at *Narsipore Point*.

“ The uses that may be made of the *waters* of *Tullia-baug*,  
 “ when the original mouth <sup>a</sup> is opened, must be obvious to every  
 “ one; with the view of making it known, and further re-  
 “ searches being made after it, is my reason for sending you  
 “ this imperfect account of it.”

## INUNDATION

---

<sup>a</sup> N. B. By the *mouth* of the *Tullia-baug* in this, and the former, page,  
 Dr. *Roxburgh* obviously means, *where it branches off* from the *Godāve-ry*,  
 and *not* where it *falls into the Sea*. D

## MISCELLANEOUS.

## INUNDATION of the COUNTRY

along the

BAY of CORINGA,

1787.

24th Nov. 1793.

A Circumstantial Account of the *great* *Convulsions*, to which *This Globe* is liable, can seldom be obtained; It must, therefore, be peculiarly interesting to the curious, when such Relations are given by intelligent Eye-Witnesses! The two first Accounts of the *Inundation* in the *Circulars*, along the *Bay of Coringa* in 1787, were written by *Eye-Witnesses*! and although the *first*, by Mr. *Parsons*, has already been given to The Public,\* it will be satisfactory to have it to compare with the *second*, by Dr. *Roxburgh*, which has not been hitherto published.

To those Men who enjoy the sensations of Benevolence, It must afford inexpressible satisfaction to find, that amidst the terrors of convulsed Elements! a regard to the situation and distresses of other Men was not forgotten.

On reading the first of the following Accounts of the Inundation, Philanthropy must delight in the idea of Mr. *Parsons* stopping, but for a moment, in his flight from the overwhelming Ocean! to communicate to Those Persons who lay in his way, the danger which threatened instant destruction!

---

\* It was communicated by me to the Editor of the European Magazine, who inserted it erroneously as a Letter to me, instead of to Mr. *Ross*, from Mr. *Parsons*.

truction! and the mode, that occurred to him, of avoiding that danger! It is this Principle of *true fraternization* that exalts the Character of Englishmen! and must be acceptable in the eye of *That* God whom they *reverently adore!* and in WHOSE PROVIDENCE they ever confide.

The Paper from Mr. *Topping* only states the *Natural Causes* which, concurring, produced that *Disaster!*

By *Natural Causes!* we must not conceive *French Principles!* as if any *Causes* were independant of the GREAT FIRST CAUSE, THE CREATOR AND MOVER OF ALL.

It is true the Human Faculties are incompetent to trace *all* His *Motives*, because the *vast Universe*, of which *we* are but *insignificant Atoms*, is not under *our guidance!* and therefore not *necessary* for *us* to *know all* His *ways!* But the *Terror* of such *Convulsions* is much lessened by the *assurance*, that *all* the *Elements* are *merely* the *Agents*, by which, a BEING OF INFINITE WISDOM, POWER and GOODNESS, dispenses His pleasure.

What does Man gain by the substitution of *Nature* for THE ALMIGHTY! if *Nature* is merely the *effect* of *natural causes*, indispensably occurring, how *terrible* do the *Elements* become! when a reflecting Mind must live in perpetual dread of those *Convulsions!* which happen *too often*, not to be *expected* in the course of a *short Life!* and at periods too irregular, and unforeseen, to give a Moments assurance, that they will not overwhelm the trembling Wretch in destruction: And Here the calculation of chances does not help him! for *probabilities* of *loss* and *gain*, are grounded on a *compensation*, but what *compensation* can a man have for *destruction!* A Religious Confidence in the OMNIPOTENCE and GOODNESS of God, can

alone

alone give tranquility to the *thinking Mind!* and make him in the greatest Calamity that can befall, look forward with *Hope* beyond *death!* whilst our immortal Poet teaches the French Philosopher to ask himself, “ If *Death* be *eternal Sleep?* ” — “ in *that* sleep of *Death!* what *dreams* may come ? ”

Every Observer must have noticed, not only amongst the *French,* but in this Country, instances of a pertness and conceit that have borne away all diffidence, and left a peremptoriness of decision on every Subject. But ~~there~~ is a miserable self-deception if this is supposed to be a Criterion of Wisdom or Knowledge.

Extract of a Letter from Mr. *William Parsons* to Mr. *Andrew Ross* at *Madras,* dated *Ingeram,* 7th June, 1787.

“ You wish to have a just and circumstantial account of the late calamity we have sustained. It is no wonder the Accounts You have seen should be incoherent and imperfect, for while the misfortune was so recent, our minds were distracted with a thousand fears and apprehensions for the consequences; indeed, people less alarmed and less gloomy than ourselves, might have admitted the apprehension of pestilence and famine, the former from the air being tainted with some thousands of putrid carcases both of Men and Cattle; and the latter from the Country around us being destroyed, as well as our stock of provisions, and the fruits of the Earth.

“ From the 17th May, it blew hard from the North East; but as bad weather is unusual at such a Season, we did not apprehend that it would become more serious; but,

“ On the 19th at night it encreased to a *hard gale*; and

“ On the 20th in the morning it blew a *perfect hurricane*, insomuch that our *Houses* were presently *untiled*, our *Doors* and *windows* beat in, and the *railing* and *part* of the *wall* of our *inclosures* blown down.

“ A little before *eleven* it came with violence from the Sea, and I presently perceived a multitude of the Inhabitants, crouding towards my House; crying out that the *Sea* was *coming in upon us*!

“ I cast my eyes in that direction; and saw it approaching with great rapidity, bearing much the same appearance as the *Bore* in *Bengal River*.

“ As my House was situated very low, I did not hesitate to abandon it, directing my steps towards the *Old Factory*, in order to avail myself of the *Terrace*; for in that dreadful moment I could not so far reflect upon causes or effects, as to account for the *Phenomenon*, or to set bounds to its increase.

“ I had indeed heard of a tradition among the Natives, that about a *Century ago*, the *Sea* ran *as high* as the *tallest Palmira Trees*, which I have ever disregarded as *fabulous*, till the present unusual appearance called it more forcibly to my mind.

“ In my way to the *Old Factory* I stoped at the door of Mr. *Boure's* House, to apprize the rest of the Gentlemen of their danger, and the measures I had concerted for my safety, they accordingly joined me; but before we attained the

Place

Place of our destination, we were nearly intercepted by the torrent of Water.

“ As the *House* is built on a high Spot, and pretty well elevated from the ground, the Water never ran above a foot on the first floor, so we had no occasion to have recourse to the Terrace.

“ Between 1 and 2 o'clock the ~~Water~~<sup>Sea</sup> began to subside a little, and continued gradually decreasing, till the body of it had retired; leaving all the *low Places, Tanks* and *Wells* full of Salt water.

“ I think the Sea must have risen *fifteen feet* above its natural level.

“ About the time of the Water subsiding, the Wind favoured it, by coming round to the Southward, from which point it blew the hardest.

“ As the *Factory House* was in a very ruinous state; and shook exceedingly at every gust; we were very anxious to get back to Mr. *Boure's* House: I attempted it twice, but found I had neither power nor strength to combat the force of the Wind, getting back, with the greatest difficulty, to my former station.

“ About 5 o'Clock, during a short lull, we happily effected our remove.

“ It blew very hard the greatest part of the night.

“ At midnight it veered to the Westward, and was so cold, that I thought we should have perished, as we reclined in our chairs.

“ The Gale broke up towards the morning.

“ I shall not attempt to describe, to you, the scene that presented itself to our view, when day-light appeared: it was dreary and horrid beyond description, the Trees were all blighted by the Salt-Water, and the face of the Country covered with Salt-mud; yet it had more the appearance of having suffered by a blast of hot wind, or by the eruptions of a Volcano, than by an Inundation of Water; such an effect had it in destroying the herbage and foliage of every description.

“ Our Houses were found, full of the Inhabitants, who had taken refuge therein, stripped of doors and windows, and quite open to the weather at top: The Godowns mostly carried away, and several substantial tiled Houses, so completely leveled as scarcely to afford a mark of their ever existing.

“ But our sufferings were light when compared with those of *Coringa*, and the rest of the *Villages* near the Sea.

“ At *Coringa*, out of four thousand Inhabitants, is said, not more than twenty were saved, and those, mostly, on Mrs. *Corfar's Terrace*, and on the beams of Capt. *Webster's* House: Mr. *Gideon Firth*, Mr. *George Day* and the *Portuguese Padre* were, I believe, the only Europeans drowned.

MISCELLANEOUS.

“ At

\* At first the Sea rose gradually, and as it came in with the *Tide*, the people were not much alarmed; but when they found it still encrease so as to render their situation dangerous, they mounted on the Top of their *Cadjan* \* Houses, 'till the Sea, impelled by a Strong Easterly Wind, rushed in upon them most furiously, when all the Houses at the same awful moment gave way, and nearly four thousand souls were launched into Eternity! This tremendous Scene was visible from Mr. *Corfar's Terrace*, over which the Sea sometimes, broke, and they were frequently in great danger from the drifting of Vessels, and other heavy bodies, which must inevitably have brought down the House, had they come in contact.

“ At the *Dutch village of Jaggeraickporam*, I hear the distress was very great, and that about a *thousand* lives were lost.

“ Many of the *Villages* in the low Country, between *Coringa* and *Jaggeraickporam* were totally destroyed: and the Inundation carried its dreadful effects as far to the Northward as *Apparah*,<sup>b</sup> but I do not hear that many lives were lost at that Place.

“ The Inundation penetrated in-land, about *ten Cofs* from the Sea in a direct line, \* but did little more damage to the *Westward* of us, than destroying the vegetation.

“ It would be very difficult to ascertain, with any precision, the number of lives lost in this dreadful visitation! the most intelligent people I have conferred with, on the subject, state the

---

\* The leaves of the *Palmyra Tree* *Ad*

<sup>b</sup> Or *Upparah*. *Ad*

\* Dr. *Roxburgh* says 8 miles, and in his late papers 7 miles; probably the distance was not uniformly the same; but in the low Lands in the vicinity of the *River Godaverry* about *Ingeram* may have extended farther; 10 *Cofs* being about 15 miles.



the loss at, from *ten to twenty thousand* Souls; this is rather an indefinite computation, but, I think, if the Medium be taken, it will then rather exceed, than fall short of, the real loss.

“ They compute that a Lack \* of Cattle were drowned; and, from the vast numbers I saw dead at *Nellapilla*, I can easily credit their assertion.

“ For *two or three* days after the Calamity, such was the languor of the Inhabitants, that not a *Cooly*, or Workman, was to be procured at any price. It required our utmost exertion to get the dead bodies, and the dead cattle, buried, with all possible speed, to prevent the air being impregnated with putrid effluvia: This, to be sure, was a task we could not fully execute, except just within the villages: however no bad effects have ensued, which I impute to the continual *Land Winds*, that have blown strongly for some time past: These have the property of drying up the juices of the dead bodies, and preventing putrefaction; which must necessarily have been the consequence in a damp air.

“ It is extraordinary that the vast tract of low ground, on the *South* side of the *Godave-ry*, from *Gotendy* to *Bundarmalanka*, suffered very little from the inundation, and scarcely a person perished: This Country lyes so exceedingly low, as to be flooded, in many places, by the common Spring-Tides, and a great deal of it, is, in consequence, covered with a Salt Jungle.<sup>b</sup> It is probable they owe their safety to those small Islands at the mouth of the *Godave-ry*, as well as *Point Guardawar* itself, which

---

\* 100,000.

<sup>b</sup> It is natural to suppose in such a Country the Inhabitants would not settle but on elevated spots, by which they would not be exposed to this dreadful Calamity. *D*

which must have both contributed to break the force of the Sea.

“ When we had recovered from our consternation, on the 21st we began to consider how we should be able to exist, in such a field of desolation, as our *Wells* were filled with *salt-water*, our *provisions* destroyed, and we found by digging in different places, that no sweet-water was to be procured. When it was discovered that *Providence* had so far interfered in our favour, as to bring down the *freshes* at a *very early and unusual* Season.

“ From what accounts we could hastily gather, we were apprehensive that the Stores of *Rice*, were either much damaged, or totally destroyed, as the *Rice Godowns* and *Gomabs* are generally ill-secured against an accident less formidable than this: However the event has happily falsified our surmises, and proved our information fallacious; for *Rice* has hitherto been plenty, and not dear: the generous supplies that have been sent us from *The Presidency*, will, I trust, secure us from serious want. Our Markets have not yet been attended by a person with an article for sale, but this is not much to be wondered at, as our Supplies were generally furnished by the *Villages*, at no great distance *in-land*, and these Countries have been drenched sufficiently in *salt-water* to destroy their produce.

“ The *Fishermen*, a most useful body of People, inhabiting chiefly by the Sea-side, have been almost totally extirpated; and we are thereby deprived of a very material part of our subsistence: time alone can restore us to the comforts we have lost, and we have reason to be thankful that Things have not turned out so bad as we apprehended.”

Extract of a Letter from Dr. *William Roxburgh*, dated *Samul Colah*, 25th August, 1788, received 24th March, 1789.

“ You have no doubt heard of the dreadful *Storm* and *Inundation*, with which we were visited, on the 20th May, 1787,\* but as the accounts that I have seen are exceedingly erroneous, I think it will be acceptable to You to have some account thereof from a Person that was an Eye-witness.

“ On the 16th ~~the~~ Wind set in from the NE gently, and with very fine weather, although a very uncommon quarter for the wind to blow from, at that Season.

“ On the 17th it blew fresher from the same quarter, veering round to the Land at night; weather still very fine.

“ On the 18th it blew still fresher from the same quarter, with light flying clouds, wind veered to the Land at night, as usual.

“ On the 19th it blew a *very hard gale* all day from the same quarter (NE) with many clouds, a shower or two towards the evening: *Three* Vessels that were riding in *Jagernaikporam Road* come on shoar this day, and were entirely beat to pieces by the violence of the surf: it blew very hard all night from the North, and

“ On the 20th, about day light it veered to NNE and NE and began to blow and rain *exceeding hard*, the Wind encreasing to a degree of violence I cannot describe: I was with my Family.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Family in a House which I had, near the Sea, at *Cockanara*: By 9 o'Clock the Sea had risen 6 feet above its usual high-water level: I then with my Family, with the utmost difficulty, reached a large *Gentoo House* that stood high. By Noon the Sea was 12 or 13 feet above its high-water level, and had extended upwards of Eight miles inland: the wind began to veer round to the *East* and gradually round to the *South*, and, by midnight, to the *South West*, when it became moderate, The water began to subside as soon as the wind got round to the *Southward of East*: *Point Godave-ry* then broke off the force of the Sea from the whole of *Coringa Bay*.

“ I conceive the cause of the Sea rising to such a great height, was, from the force of the Wind while at *North East*, which drove the water up into the *Bay* and over the adjacent low Lands: *Point Godave-ry* prevented its progress *South west* along the Coast, which I think will appear very evident to you, so well acquainted with the *Bay of Coringa*.

“ The Water scarce rose above its usual level 6 or 8 miles to the *Northward of This*, nor to the *Southward of the Point*.

“ The loss in lives is reckoned about 15,000 drowned; My House was entirely washed away, and every thing I had in it to the value of about 10,000 *Pagodas*: all we saved was ourselves, and just what we had on our backs: I had not even time to carry off Mrs. R's jewels; what I regret most, was a most valuable Botanical Library, all my *Manuscripts*, *Drawings*, preserved specimens of *Plants*, &c. which I had been collecting ever since I came to *India*. I have been very busy ever since to replace these losses.”

*Copy of a Letter from Mr. Michael Topping,  
dated 21st May, 1790.*

“ I enclose you herewith a *Tide-Table* for *Coringa* (to be engraved on the Chart.)

“ Since my drawing up those Papers, I have considered with some attention, the affair of the Inundation in 1787; which though a very extraordinary Phenomenon, I do not think could be caused by an Earthquake (as is generally supposed here \*) but am of opinion must have arisen from a combination of other causes, which I take to be as follow :

“ 1st From a violent and long continued Gale from the *North-East*, at a time when the *South-West Monsoon* should prevail, and had actually set in; many weeks previous to it, checking the *Northerly Current*, and forcing the *Waters* back upon the *Coast*.

“ 2dly From the configuration of the *Coast* itself, peculiarly favourable to such an accident, at such a crisis; as may be seen by inspecting a *Chart* of it from *Ganjam* to *Point Gardewar*: particularly noticing the sudden projection of *Point Gardewar*, and the situation of *Coringa* in the recess, or *cul de sac*, of a Bay.

“ 3dly From the peculiar circumstances of the *Tides*, in which it is to be observed that the Inundation not only happened at the *Spring-Tides*, but at those of the *New-Moon*: That  
the

the *Moon* had just passed her *Perigee*; that her *Declination* was about 22° North; and that consequently *She* had passed the *Meridian*, for several days together, very near the *Zenith* of *Coringa*: In short there happened, at that fatal juncture, a union of almost every cause that could have a tendency to elevate the *Waters* of the *Sea*, besides (the most powerful one of all) the furious *Gale*, before mentioned, which, I understand, blew during *six* days without intermission. \*

“ The following statement exhibits the *Moon's Declination*, and *horizontal parallax*, from the 15th to the 20th of May, 1787, the latter being the day of the Inundation: from which it will appear that the *Moon* not only *transited* the *Meridian* very near the *Zenith* of *Coringa* for several days together, but that *She* had been at her nearest distance from the *Earth* at a previous time, very nearly calculated to cause the *highest Tides* than can possibly arrive.

‘ 1787, May.

Decl. N. Hor. Paral.

“ At Noon .	{	15th . .	15° 19'	. .	60' 31"
		16th . .	19. 44	. .	61. 6
		17th . .	22. 53	. .	61. 23
		18th . .	24. 24	. .	61. 22
		19th . .	24. 6	. .	61. 2
		20th . .	22. 5	. .	60. 27 "

*Translation*

*Translation of an Extraët of a letter from Pondicherry dated 3d<sup>e</sup>  
June 1787.*

*From Journal des Isles de France et de Bourbon, T. 1. N. 3.  
July, 1787.*

“ We have just suffered at *Yanaon* and all the environs, the same difaster which you have experienced at *Mauritius*; They had there during the night of the 19th to 20th May, the most violent gale of Wind. The Sea was raised to an extraordinary height, all the houses at *Yanaon* are overflowed and destroyed. The *English* and *Dutch Factories* have had the same fate. Many of the *Blacks* were drowned. The Ship *le Levrier*, sent to *Yanaon* to take in the Company's Bales, being in the road of *Coringa* almost loaded, was carried *two leagues* to leeward into a *Plain* amongst the *Palm Trees*; the Ship *l'Heureux*, which was in the *River of Coringa*, is lost; 5 or 6 leagues of the Country is totally inundated.

“ Four days after this gale of wind, the Waters had not yet retired, and during all this time it had not ceased raining. The Sun did not shew himself a single instant. The extent of the loss is not yet known, which cannot but be very considerable to the Company, and to some Individuals at *Pondicherry*: The Waters having swept away much Cloth, which was with the bleachers, or in the houses where it had been collected; as much as possible was saved, by drawing it from under the Mud and Sand, in which it was buried. Such is the detail of this melancholy event that has reached us by the Letters of the 24th May.”

SOME REMARKS, made at the FRENCH ISLANDS,

of

MAURITIUS, and BOURBON,

1755.

Most humbly inscribed

To the Honourable GEORGE PIGOT, Esq.

Gouverneur of Fort St. George, Commander in Chief of The  
Honourable East-India Company's Forces  
on the

Coast of COROMANDELL, &c. &c.

By

His most obedient

and

very humble Servant,

Fort St. George,  
10th Decem. 1756.

CHARLES F. NOBLE.

## MAURITIUS.

Situation.

Colony neglected.

THE Island of *Mauritius*, lyes in the Latitude of about 20° South, and 58° East, from the Meridian of *London*.<sup>a</sup> Is about 40 leagues round;<sup>b</sup> was formerly possessed by the *Dutch*, but, on their abandoning it, the *French* began to inhabit it about the Year 1720, but by so small a Colony, and proving of but little use to them, they were in doubt whether to abandon it or not, till the Year 1730, when its Utility was better known, and it became an Object of great Attention. For five Years before this, the Colony had been so much neglected, that not a single Ship came amongst them from *Europe*; but now several Ships

FRENCH ISLANDS.

<sup>a</sup> Port-Louis, the Capital, is in 20° 9' 45" S Lat. 57° 28' E. Long. from Greenwich. *A*

<sup>b</sup> Abbe de La Caille makes it little more than 30 leagues round. *A*



Ships were sent to them from *France*, with Engineers, Workmen, and People, to assist the other Inhabitants in making the Improvements, and compleating the Designs, the Company had formed.

**Original Inhabitants.** The neighbouring Island of *Bourbon* had been inhabited, some time before *Mauritius* was, by the remains of the *French*, who had been cut off, by the Natives of *Madagascar*, in their Settlement of *Port Dauphin*. To these, joined the Pirates, who had long infested those Seas, and lurked about the Coasts of that Island, consisting of Renegadoes of all Nations, *French*, *English*, *Irish*, *Scotch*, *Portuguese*, &c. who had formed a Settlement at *Bourbon* under the *French* Colours and Protection. And having married and begot Children with the Women of *Madagascar*, whom they brought along with them, they soon encreased their new Colony.

**Bourbon.** This Island of *Bourbon*\* lyes in the Latitude of 21° South, and 55° East Longitude from the Meridian of *London*, about forty leagues WSW from *Mauritius*, and was preferred to that Island, which had nothing but its *Port* to recommend it, on account of the purity of its Air, and Fertility of its Soil, in which it far exceeded the other.

**Improvements.** The Inhabitants had planted Wheat, Rice and Coffee, with great success. They brought horned Cattle from *Madagascar*, also Fowls, &c. which soon encreased and supplied them: for their Support, on any Emergency, they had recourse to *Madagascar*, with which they kept up an intercourse by their *Perogs*, or large Canoes, and other Boats. *Full Point*,\* and the Island of *St. Mary's* on that Coast, being only at about one hundred and forty five leagues distance NW from them.

The

## FRENCH ISLANDS.

\* *St. Denis*, on *Bourbon*, is in 20° 51.' 43" N Lat. 55° 30' E. Long. from Greenwich. *A*

\* *Foul Point*. *A*

Monf. de la Bourdonnais  
Gouverneur.

The ſooner to improve *Mauritius*, the *French* Company gave the Inhabitants of *Bourbon* great encouragement to transport themſelves thither. *Monſieur de la Bourdonnais* was ſent from *France* in quality of Governour of both Iſlands. A man who was every way qualified for executing the great deſigns the Company had formed; of great experience, and a good Seaman, Merchant and Mechanic. It is to this Gentleman's great capacity, and indefatigable induſtry, that the *French* Company owe all the advantages they now enjoy from one of the moſt flouriſhing Colonies, and beſt Ports in all *India*. He met with many and great difficulties in this Undertaking, but too common in the like caſes every where; but which nothing but greatneſs of mind and reſolution can ever overcome.\* The Inhabitants he found here, had hitherto lived in Huts rather than Houſes, were very ignorant and headſtrong; and had been long accuſtomed to a lazy and indolent Life. Thoſe who came from *Bourbon*, having been ſo long neglected, as I have mentioned, by the *French* Company, had thrown off almoſt all Dependence on them, and were yet worſe Subjects: To ſurmount theſe difficulties, and ſubdue theſe People to a proper obedience and diſcipline, and introduce a ſpirit of induſtry among them, ſo neceſſary to the accompliſhment of his deſigns, required great judgment and addreſs in *Monſieur De la Bourdonnais*. So rude and barbarous a People, ſo much diſpirited by their former ways of life, and baniſhment from their native Countrys, murmured at his Orders for their working, clearing the Woods, cultivating the ground, digging of Stone, ſawing of Timber, building Houſes, &c. careleſs of Poſterity, and dead to every ſenſe of ambition and glory.

Obſtacles in his way.

The Inhabitants encreaſed daily, and though they feared a want of Proviſions, yet it was not without force that *Monſieur de*

---

\* Vide Mem. pour le *Seur de la Bourdonnais*, Paris, 1750, 4<sup>e</sup> P. 10, not the leaſt of the Obſtructions He had, was The Company's expreſs Orders, "not to make any advances in future," but "to call upon the Inhabitants, "for repayment, of what had been advanced." *D*

Cassada, Food for Slaves.

*de la Bourdonnais* could get them to till the ground, and plant *Manioc*, or *Cassada Root*, to prevent the disaster. The great number of Slaves they had brought from *Madagascar* and *Bourbon*, were almost starved. This *Manioc* is a Root that grows near, and in the edges of their brooks and rivulets, and bears a large round green leaf.\* In the West Indies, where it is also used for feeding the Slaves; it is a rank poison while green, or before it is dried, ground, sifted and baked in an Oven like Bread; but here it has not that poisonous quality so strong.

*Monfieur de le Bourdonnais* transplanted this Root from *Brazil*, and obliged every Planter, or Inhabitant possessing a spot of ground, to plant five hundred feet square of *Manioc* for every Slave he had; but they were so unhappily attached to their custom of idleness, and so much disgusted at his authority, that they did all they could to bring this Root into contempt, and in the Night often poured boiling water on the ground to kill the feed,<sup>b</sup> and hinder vegetation: However they were at last convinced of its utility: And it is this Root that nourishes all the Slaves on the Island, where they are now become very numerous, and perform all the most laborious works.

Methods of improving  
the Colony.

*Mauritius* being of a barren soil, much inferior to that of *Bourbon*, it was difficult to improve it sufficiently to furnish Provisions necessary for the Inhabitants, and the Ships that touched there: However *Monfieur de la Bourdonnais* began, and in great measure effected this, by granting to the Inhabitants certain Spots of ground that had been yet uncleared, and a certain number of Slaves at the Company's expence, by whose assistance they were enabled to clear the Woods, cultivate the ground,

---

\* The Author seems to confound the *Manioc*, which is a *Shrub* bearing long narrow leaves delighting in dry grounds, with the *St. Helena Yam* which bears a broad leaf and grows in moist places. D \* \*

<sup>b</sup> This is taken from Mem. P. 12, but *seed* is an addition by mistake, the original says "destroyed the Plantations, by watering them clandestinely with "boiling water." The *Manioc* is propagated by cuttings. D

FRENCH ISLANDS.

ground, build Houses, erect Mills, &c. though all this by slow degrees. The Inhabitants want of capacity, or rather their discontents and indolence, made it a long time before any considerable change was brought about.

**Makes Mechanics.**

. Monsieur *de la Bourdonnais* was himself almost the only Man on the Island, who understood the practical, or executive part, of Engineering and Architecture. And having but few Workmen of any sort on the Island, to encrease their number, he put some Young Men under the tuition of those more experienced, while he instructed and made others by his own example; and when these were a little improved, he put Slaves under them as Apprentices. But it is difficult to imagine what pains it required in him to oblige the one to instruct, and the others to learn. Notwithstanding which he cut down Woods, dug and hewed Stones, sawed Trees, made Lime; and prepared all sorts of materials for Building. He made public Roads, Wheel and Water Carriages; procured Horses, trained up Bulls and Oxen to the Draught, built a commodious House for himself and Successors; Warehouses for the Company, a large Hospital of two Stories, wherein are five hundred Beds for the Sick, four Windmills, Magazines, Quays, an Arsenal, Batteries, Barracks, Shops and Sheds for the different Workmen, Canals, Aqueducts, Boats, and in short every thing that we see either useful or ornamental there at this time; for, excepting these just mentioned belonging to the Company, and a few houses in the Town belonging to the principal Inhabitants, and on the oldest Plantations, there is nothing observable; the Buildings in general being meanly performed in Wood.

**Chief Town.**

In this *Town* of the *NW Port*, so distinguished from another *Town* and *Harbour* on the opposite, or SE, side of the Island, resides the Governour and his Council. It is situated in a Valley surrounded by high hills and Mountains, not unlike that of *St. Helena*, but larger, and contains about five hundred wooden Houses. Wood having been the most commodious, as the

**FRENCH ISLANDS.**

**Building.** most plenty, when the Island was first peopled; both *Mauritius* and *Bourbon* having been then quite covered with Woods. Though these Houses are generally small, and but of one Story high with Garrets, yet they are very commodiously contrived. They first raise a foundation and platform of rough Stone and Lime, about two feet from the surface of the ground, and then begin to build of Wood. This renders them dry, and prevents driving the Wood in the ground, where it would be subject to rot and decay.

**Timber.** The Wood now begins to grow much scarcer, not but that there are plenty still on the Island, a small part of the thick, and almost impenetrable, Woods being yet cut down, but all that part of the Island contiguous to the Towns, Villages, and Plantations being cleared and cultivated; the rest of the Wood is at a great distance, and of difficult access, requiring much labour, and great expence, to convey where they have occasion to build, after it is cut, and in many places impossible.

**Stone.** On this Account the Inhabitants now begin to build of Stone, which is exceeding plenty all over the Island, but it is very dear, requiring many Slaves to dig out of the ground, to carry, and to cut, and there being but few European Mafons, &c. but what are employed by the Company, those who are free, demand from 1 to 3 *Spanish* Dollars  $\text{ff}$  day for their workmanship, which renders such Buildings very expensive.

**Quays.** The present *Town* is very irregular, there having been no order or regularity observed in the beginning; but for the more speedy convenience, every one was permitted to build where he pleased. The *Quays* are very convenient for loading and unloading small Vessels. And the *fresh-Water* is conveyed hither from a *River* about a league from the *Town*, by a *Canal*, along the foot of a high Mountain at the West end of the

**FRENCH ISLANDS.** *Town*, and Boats come under a large Cock, or Pipe, and fill their Casks with the greatest facility.

To render watering the Ships still more expeditious and easy, they have a couple of large square flat bottomed Boats, or Panta, that have each a Well tightly caulked, for carrying the Water in Bulk alongside the Ships in the Harbour, who pump it into the Casks in their Holds, by the means of one of their Pumps and a Hose.

All the *French East India* Company's Ships touch here for refreshments, for intelligence, and for any repairs they have occasion for, there being Workmen of all sorts, as well as Stores.

**The Town.**

About the middle of the *Town*, there is a large spot of ground, furrounded by a strong and high stone wall, wherein are the Company's Slave Houses, Stables, &c. by which the Company secure it from being built, or encroached upon, by the Inhabitants, to serve for any future occasion.

Most part of the Valley, or low and flat ground, on which the *Town* is situated, is covered with large rough Stone and rocks, which renders the Streets and Roads exceeding rugged: but this enclosed Place is pretty well cleared of them, having been dug up and used for building the Wall that furrounds it; and, in general, about all the Company's Buildings, the ground is pretty well cleared. At the bottom of the Valley, under the foot of the Mountains, is another level spot of ground, pretty extensive and well cleared of stones, covered with Verdure, called *Le Champ de Mars*, where there is a Rope-Walk, where the Troops exercise, and where the Inhabitants walk, and recreate themselves, in the Mornings and Evenings.

**Soil.**

The Soil of the Valley, and indeed of most part of the Island, is exceeding light: after a moderate shower of rain, there is no walking without Boots, and the first days sunshine renders it hard again.

**FRENCH ISLANDS.**

**Harbour.**

The *Port* is not very large, and rendered still less, by two Ships \* that accidentally sunk about the middle of it; but is however large enough for the Company's purpose, and very safe, the entrance is narrow, and defended by two Batteries one on each side, on two low points of land almost opposite to one another. These two Batteries were begun after Admiral *Boscawen's* Fleet appeared, and have cost the Company a great deal of money, though not yet finished.

**Fortifications.**

Monsieur *Cassini* the Engineer here, has found it difficult to get a solid foundation: His Works have sunk several times, and even now, when he thought he had almost accomplished his project, the Walls of the Redoubt and Battery begin to crack and separate, which will occasion an additional expence to the Company to rebuild again, or entirely frustrate their design.

**Engineer.**

This Gentleman is a Knight of the Order of St. Louis, and has a certain pension from the Company for life, which devolves to his Wife after his death, it being a common thing for this Company to make such bargains with their Servants. I found him disputing with the Governour and the Council there, as I had left others of his profession doing elsewhere. A misfortune the whole fraternity in India, I think, are fated to, and productive of the most dangerous consequences every where.

**Harbour.  
and  
Tradesmen.**

The Ships lye with<sub>n</sub> a couple of musket shot of the Quays, and the Sloops and other small Vessels close to them. There are several Hulks for heaving down Ships, and the Carpenters and Ropemaker's Yards, Smiths, Armourers, Coopers, Blockmakers, &c. their Shops and Sheds are all close along side of the *Harbour*, and within hailing of the Ships.

In

**FRENCH ISLANDS.**


---

\* Vide the *Plan*, reduced from *That* in *M. D'Aprés*, where a multitude of wrecks are marked. *A*

**Harbour.**

In the *Harbour* are two *Rocks*, or small Islands, on which are built two Stone Windmills; there is also a small *Basin*, or Salt water Pond, formed by Nature, wherein they keep the *Sea Tortoise* they receive from the Island of *Roderigue*, or *Diego Rys*, about ninety leagues to the Eastward of *Mauritius*. for the use of the Governour's Table, the Hospital, &c. an iron rail goes across the mouth of this little *Creek*, or *Bason*; whereby the water is not hindered from ebbing and flowing, and the *Turtle* hindered from making their escape.

**Turtle Fishery.**

This Fishery is thought so useful at *Mauritius*, that they have always a Serjeant's Party, on that little Island of *Roderigue*, who collect all the Fish they can, for the Boats that are sent to bring them, at certain times, and the Ships, that generally touch there, in their way to *Mauritius*. There is also a particular spot of ground, inclosed here, for keeping and breeding the *Land*

**Land-Tortoise.**

*Tortoise*, for the same purposes.

**Fortifications.**

Monsieur *de la Bourdonnais* had projected a regular fortification here on the highest, and, in my opinion, the properest spot of ground in the *Town*; but after having raised one *Bastion*, and a piece of a *Curtain*, as high as the *Cordon*, the work was stopt, and has been neglected ever since. However, I understood by the Sub Engineer, with whom I was a little acquainted, that project will soon be renewed again, by the Company's orders.

**Bason.**

This Spot is near where the *Hospital* stands, and commands the *Town* and *Road*, also a most commodious large *Bason*, or *small Harbour*, that communicates with the other; wherein small Vessels lye with the utmost security, and were it not for a small *ridge* of *sunken rocks*, near the middle of it, which Monsieur *de la Bourdonnais* proposed to remove, though at a great expence,

**FRENCH ISLANDS.**



**Warehouses.** expence, is sufficiently large for Ships of the greatest burthen. \* Close to the side of this *Bason*, are the Company's *Coffee Warehouses*, close to the walls of which, Boats load and unload by a *Crane*.

**Lime.** The *Lime* they use here, is made of *white-Coral-Rocks*, which are in great plenty all round the Island, and proves pretty good and strong, after the Rocks being well washed, with fresh water, to separate the salt particles, with which they are naturally very strongly impregnated.

**Machine,**  
Pl. 3. Among other Improvements, Monsieur *De la Bourdonnais* made on this Island, there is a *Machine* in the *Port*, of his invention, by which *Sloops*, *Long boats*, &c. without their Masts, are lifted out of the Water, suspended, and so put in a situation to be speedily repaired, with very little trouble or expence. A Vessel of One hundred Tons having sprung several leaks, and been rendered unserviceable, at a time when they were in great want of her, was conducted to this *Machine*, suspended, her leaks stopped, her bottom cleaned and repaired, and put afloat again, all in the space of one hour.

**Timber.** Various sorts of *Wood* are found growing on this Island, though, as I have already said, the Woods about the *Town*, *Villages* and *Plantations* being pretty well cleared, the remaining Woods are at a great distance from them; and from the Rocks, Mountains, Rivers, Courses and bad Roads, are difficult to transport. *Ebony* is common every where, as are many other sorts of very durable Wood, particularly a reddish close grained Wood

---

\* Abbé *Rochon* "Voyage à Madagascar et aux Indes Orientales," 8<sup>e</sup> 1791, Discours Prelimin. P. xxv, says "this *Bason* named *Trou Fanfaron* is 300 " toises long and 60 wide; the mean depth did not exceed 10 feet water;" It had a bar of coral rock across; which M. *Trommelin* blasted with Gunpowder, and deepened the *Bason* to admit Vessels of any size. This was undertaken in 1768, or 1769. D

Build Ships.

Wood called with which their Houses are chiefly built. I have seen some large Trees of from 40 to 50 feet long; but in general their Wood is too heavy for building Ships, as was experienced by Monsieur *De la Bourdonnais*, when he built a Ship, he called *L'Insulaire*, in this Port. After a great deal of trouble, time and expence in building, she was found so heavy at launching, that they were obliged to haul her ashore again, and rip off a great deal of Timber, and put lighter in its place, before she was fit for Sea. She was of about five hundred Ton, and, in Anno 1746, when commanded by Captain *De la Beaume*, in her passage to *Chandernagore*, she was lost in the *Ganges*. I have been told, she had a very valuable Cargo, when she was lost, having taken a small Vessel, belonging to *Madras*, some time before, in her passage to *Bengal*, with the most valuable Effects of the Inhabitants of that Place, before it was taken by the French.

Build Ships.

Monsieur *De la Bourdonnais* built another Vessel, still in being, called *L'Utile*, about two hundred Tons burthen, and there are several other Snobs and Sloops, that have been built since his time, now employed between the two Islands, to *Madagascar*, *Pondicherry*, &c.

Le Grand Riviere.

About two or three miles to the Westward of the Town, there is a pretty large River, called *Le Grand Riviere*, from whence the *fresh-Water* is brought into the Town and Port.

Powder Mill.

Near the mouth of this River, they are building a *Powder-Mill*; and, where an Enemy might land with the greatest facility, both at this Place, and in others, round the Skirts of the Island, they have Batteries of great Guns, with small brick Magazines for Ammunition, &c. close at the Waters-edge, and almost covered with Reeds and Bushes from an Enemy's sight; though by their great extent, and their distance from the Port, they would require a great many men to defend them.

Batteries.

FRENCH ISLANDS.

- Look-out Places.** There is a *look-out Guard*, on the top of a high rocky Mountain, at the West end of the *Town*, where they hoist a *flag*, on the discovery of any sail in the Offing. There is another *look-out*, on a Mountain, much higher and further inland, from whence all the Inhabitants of the Country are alarmed, or informed.
- Guards.**
- Signals.** These two Guards make *Signals*, one to another, and communicate intelligence all over the Island. On the top of the first, Monsieur *De la Bourdonnais* placed some *Mortars*, with much pains and expence, when the English Fleet threatened them, before the Siege of *Pondicherry*. There is no road, or regular path, to ascend this Mountain, which is exceeding steep, and the four, or five, Soldiers that are placed there, and who live in little Huts, suffer much during their Guard, having nothing, but what they clamber up with, and being exposed to all sorts of weather.
- Scorpions.** There are many *Scorpions* on the Island, but no *wild Beasts* that are dangerous; but, a few Years ago, when a Ship, called the *Sumatra*, was lost on a little Island, on this Coast, near the Port, called *Round Island*, or *L'Isle Ronde*, the Crew, who saved themselves thereon, remained many days, before they were discovered, or taken off, by a smoke and fire, they at last made, and on their return, reported that Island was full of large *Serpents* and *Snakes*. The *Road*, and *Harbour*, as well as the little *Rivers*, and *Coast* all round the *Island*, supplies the Inhabitants with all kinds of *Fish*. There are many *Sharks*, and in the *Rivers*, *Eels* of incredible bulk; by whom many people have been destroyed, when wading, or bathing themselves. It is said they first eat the privities, as the most delicious morsel. I have seen some near as big as my thigh; some pretend to have seen others as big as an ordinary sized Man's body: Those about the bigness of the leg, are common at every table, and esteemed good eating.
- Snakes.**
- Fish.**
- Churches.** The Island contains four *Parishes*, and as many *Churches*, but now that the Inhabitants are encreasing in number every day,

day, they are building new ones, and erecting new *Parishes*. The *Church*, that *Pere Igou* is now overseeing in the *Town*, when finished, will be the largest, and the best piece of Architecture, on the *Island*. The *Gouverneur* besides his *Town House*, has another in the Country, called *La Reduite*, about five miles from *Town*, in the midst of a *Wood*, and furnished with a few pieces of *Cannon*. Here is also a curious *Garden*, under the care of as curious a man, *Monf. Oblette*, Botanist.

On the South-East side of the *Island*, there is another large SE Harbour. *Harbour*, much more commodious for going into, than the other, but being difficult for Ships to get out again, the Winds generally blowing right in, it is seldom used. There is a little *Town* there, and The Company have *Warehouses*, &c.

The Woods were formerly full of *Deer*, but they are now so much cleared, there are few of these Animals remain, but in the midst of the most impenetrable Woods, where they retire for safety, but even there they find none; for the *wild-Slaves*, that run away from their Masters, and chuse the same haunts to avoid being pursued, live on the Chase, and kill *Deer*, *Monkeys* and every thing they can, for their subsistence.

There are many high Mountains on this Island, the most remarkable is called *Peter Bott*, the name the *Dutch* gave it, of an immense height, and its top, for the greatest part of the Year, hid by the Clouds, and what is reckoned extraordinary many of the large Rocks and Stones up and down the Country split and separate, one half from the other, from half to a whole foot at an equal distance, as if pieces of that dimension had been regularly cut out of their middle by Art. Under these Rocks and Stones in the Plantations, are great quantities of *Rats*, which is a great hindrance to Improvement, as they destroy, in great part, whatever the industrious Planter sows; but these people are much encouraged in their labours, by the constant demand,

**Plantations.**

demand, and great price given, for all the productions of their Plantations; many of which are become very extensive, and valuable, and as they continue clearing the Woods, they still encrease. Some are very well cultivated, and improved; in general, they have from 30 to 200 Slaves on them, according to their extent, pleasantly situated on the sides of the Mountains and Hills, near some brook, or rivulet, ditched and hedged. Most of the Houses are of Wood, few of Stone, well contrived; and at a little distance Houses, or Huts, for the Slaves of both Sexes.

**Planters.**

Many of the *Planters* are rich, They are improving their Grounds every day, and as the Inhabitants of the Island increase, the prices of their productions advance, in the same proportion, being all for consumption on the Island, as Grain, Cattle, Poultry, Fruits, Roots, &c. The demand for these things from the Ships alone is very considerable. The Seamen are numerous, and so far as I have observed, those of France consume a much greater quantity of all sorts of provisions than ours do, notwithstanding the notion that prevails so much amongst us, that the Frenchmen live upon Bread and Onions, and make good meals where Englishmen would starve. These are prejudices and vulgar errors, conceived through ignorance, and nursed by vanity. I must do the French the justice to say, that, so far as I have seen, they live much better than we do, at Sea, even the common Seamen, much better than the generality of our Officers. At the Table of what they call L'Etat Major, where is the Captain and all his Officers, the Surgeon, Chaplain, Clerk, Passengers, &c. (a much better custom than that in use amongst us, where there is too much distinction and tyranny, and too little decorum and good-manners) I have observed a plenty, and a magnificence, that is but seldom seen at the best Tables in England.

**French way of living.****Product.**

The Planters sow a little *Wheat*, but with bad success, also *Maize*, or *Indian-Corn*, A little *Coffee* and *Indigo* is likewise produced

**FRENCH ISLANDS.**

produced; but the Articles that thrive best, and produce the greatest profits, and, consequently, what engrosses their attention the most, are the *Sugar, Cotton and Maize*; though every thing is much obstructed in its growth by the great number of *Rats, Grasshoppers, Monkeys*, and a little *white animal*, much resembling, and for that reason, called the *Louse*, which make great devastation. The *Rats* eat the *Maize and Wheat*, the *Grasshoppers* kill, and hinder the growth of both, as also the *Cotton Plants*, and the *Louse* destroys the *Coffee*. The *Monkeys* are less troublesome than formerly, and decrease, or retire, as the Woods are cleared, but the *Lice*, which have appeared on the Island within these few years, increase daily.

There is very little grazing or pasture ground, but the Planters feed, and rear up, as many Cattle as they can; having always a good vend for them. I could not possibly learn how many Inhabitants were computed to be on the Island, but it appeared very populous. The Trademen are in great numbers of all sorts, as *Masons, Bricklayers, Smiths, Carpenters, Wheelwrights, Ropemakers, Caulkers, Coopers, &c.* These, with the Seamen belonging to the Ships, coming and going, and who refresh, and repair there, must compose a very formidable body, of many thousand Men, including the *Military*, and the *Slaves*; the last are very numerous.

Most of these *Slaves* come from *Goree*, an Island on the Coast of *Guinea*, belonging to the *East India Company, Madagascar*, the East coast of *Africa*, and *Bengal*. The domestic *Slaves*, of both Sexes, are generally those of the last Place, of the *Gentoe* or *Portuguese* Casts, they being more cleanly, docile, and serviceable in the House, than the others, who on the other hand are stronger, and fitter for clearing the Woods, cultivating the Plantations, and other laborious Works. Many of these *Slaves*

are ingenious, and apt to learn, which disposition their Masters improve to their own advantage, by putting them under Masters to learn the Trades, as Carpenters, Smiths, Masons, &c. and becoming very expert, and industrious, fellows, are employed on the Plantations, in their different branches, and when not wanted there, the Planters let them out, at so much a day, to others in the *Town*, that have occasion for their service. I have known many of them earn a Dollar  $\frac{7}{10}$  day to their Masters, who by putting young *Slaves* under the old, always keep up their number.

Their great use.

In case of an Attack, they can venture to arm many of these *Slaves*, particularly all those who have been born on the Island, and have no attachment to, or knowledge of, any other Place. When Admiral *Boscawen's* Fleet appeared, and threatened *Pondicherry*, many of the Inhabitants, and Native Slaves, of both *Mauritius* and *Bourbon*, left their habitations, and voluntarily transported themselves to that Place, where *Mont. Bouvet*, their present Governour, landed them, and some Treasure they were in great want of, which saved the Place. And, I have been told, that the bravery of the *Creolians* did not a little contribute thereto.\*

Price.

The common price of new *Slaves* here, is about 100 Dollars, and 200 are sometimes given for choice ones. They cloath them, with coarse Blue *Bengal* Cloth, coarse Gingham, and Handkerchiefs, which render these, Staple Commodities there. The *Madagascar Slaves* are always much inclined to desert their Masters, and attempt to recover their liberty. Many of them have betaken themselves to the Woods, and Mountains, almost inaccessible to other people, where they have often formed very strong bodies, and threatened the destruction of the Settlement. They have descended in the nights, on the neighbouring plantations

Attempts for  
Liberty.

---

\* Another MS, by the same Author, addressed to *William Mackett*, Esq. says "The War in India draws all the *Soldiers*, they can raise, or spare from the other Settlements, and so *Mauritius* has no more than are absolutely necessary." The circumstance is very different since it was made a *Military Depot*. *JD*

Depredations by  
Slaves.

tations, and Villages, burnt and destroyed them; killed many of the Inhabitants, and most trusty *Slaves*, carried off their Women, and committed great depredations. Hunger sometimes compels them to descend, and make off with all the Horses, Bullocks, Goats, and even Monkeys, they can lay hands on. Some have Arms that they escaped with, and have robbed the neighbouring Planters of: Others make *Lances* after their own fashion. Many have deserted and gone to Sea in *Canoes*, *Perogs*, and other Boats, where they must have perished for want of provisions, and skill in directing their Course, though a few have fortunately regained their Native Country, by keeping before the Wind; where they have been known again, by the *French* when Slaving on that Coast. In the Year 1752, I saw one of them at *St. Augustine's Bay*, who spoke tolerable good *French*. Many of these poor unhappy Wretches have been taken and destroyed, by the Militia, and Detachments of the regular Troops, that are employed in that Service; yet they still remain pretty numerous, and being exceeding desperate, they are much feared by the Inhabitants, who are most remote from the *Towns* and *Villages*, and nearest the Woods they inhabit. Of those taken alive, some have been burnt, hanged, racked, and suffered death, in various other shapes, for public example to deter others. I have seen others loaded with Chains, and doomed to the most painful labour, and drudgery, during their unhappy lives. The Women Slaves that are taken, have generally a large iron Collar about their necks, with three large iron hooks projecting a good way from it, which, besides the example, effectually prevents their ever being capable of entering, or making their way through, the thick Woods again, without much pains and time.

Punishments.

Law concerning  
Slaves.

This seeming cruelty is the effect of necessity, not choice, among the *French*, who are naturally a humane people, for  
were

*FRENCH ISLANDS.*



were they not to make such examples, there would be no security for themselves. Many inconveniences have arisen from the Inhabitants having, formerly, given freedom to their favourite Slaves: And it has become necessary to restrain their generosity, by confining that power, to those only, who can prove the Slave, he desires to liberate, has saved his life.

Number of Inhabitants.

The Island is well peopled. *France* can afford Colonies, when other Nations cannot, being a very extensive, and well peopled Country, under a despotic Government. The White Women are so plenty, that every Tradesman, Workman or Soldier has his Wife, and they are excellent breeders, it is said; to which the healthiness of the Climate must not a little contribute. \* They ride well, always cross-legged as the Men, and take much exercise. The poorer sort, of both Sexes, in the Country, go bare-footed in common.

Method of peopling Colonies.

Many bad Subjects, or Malefactors, are sent hither from *France*, and different parts of *India*, as to banishment. The Men, in their Service, whom they are afraid will desert, are also sent hither, where it is out of their power. In the Ship I was passenger in from *Pondichery*, we carried some *German* Soldiers, who had been mutinous in the field, on the *Coromandel* Coast, and an *Englishman*, who had deserted from Col. *Lawrence*, and been concerned with them.

The two greatest improvements *Monf. De la Bourdonnais* made on this Island, are the *Sugar* and *Iron-Works*. They are greatly advanced, and have cost great sums of Money, in Mills, Canals, and Machines of various sorts, to bring to their present perfection; particularly the *Iron-Work*, which, though the greatest and most costly undertaking, promises the least success.

The

FRENCH ISLANDS.

\* The other MS says " There are many more beautiful women here, in proportion to the number of Inhabitants, than there are in *France*, or any other of their Colonies abroad, except at *Bourbon*, which is remarkable for producing fine well-made-women." A

## Sugar-Work.

The *Sugar-Work* at *Villebague*, so named after Monsieur de *la Bourdonnais's* Brother, to whom he gave the Plantations and Works, when he left the Island, produces at present, as much *Sugar* as supplies the two Islands, and the Ships that touch there: there are three different *Mills* employed for pressing the *Canes*; one, a *Windmill*, another wrought by *Oxen*, and the third, which is the most complicated and curious, as well as the most expensive, is turned by *Water*. It is very strongly, and ingeniously constructed, and shews the force of the *Inventor's* genius. The *Water*, that serves it, was brought, with infinite pains and expence, from above two leagues distance, round the skirts of two Mountains, by a strong *Canal*, of Stone and Brick, except in a few places, where the Ground naturally served for that purpose. I found the *Sugar* to be of a fine large clear grain and strong. It is retailed in the Shops at *Mauritius*, at 5 sous 7<sup>d</sup> lb.

## Manufactures encouraged.

This Work, and the Plantation belonging to it, are now the property of a Planter, named *Monf. Vigoureux*, who, notwithstanding the supplies the Company have given him, from time to time, in Workmen, Slaves and even Money, to enable him to complete his designs, it having been only begun by *Monf. De la Bourdonnais*, he has been obliged to give it up, and has let it out to *Monf. Renneau* and Company, Planters, for a certain number of Years, at a considerable rent.

Having about six hundred Slaves, he has let them out to the Company, to carry on the public Works, under *Monf. Cassini*, for the same space of time, at 24 sous, or one Shilling 7<sup>d</sup> day, and at the expiration of the time, the Company are to return him the full number of Slaves. The better to encourage so public spirited a Man, the Company have accorded him the liberty of trading to *Madagascar*, *Mozambique*, &c. with two Ships to import Slaves, Beef, Rice, &c. for the like space of time;

time; by all which advantages, it is thought, he will, in a few Years be reimbursed of all the expence, he has been at, in his *Sugar-Works*, and Plantations, and begin upon them with advantage.

#### Iron Manufactory.

Monf. *De la Bourdonnais*, and Monf. *Rostain*, Engineer, discovered an *Iron Mine*, in one of their Plantations, or at least a quality in the Ground, or Earth, resembling that where *Iron* is found, and manufactured in *Europe*. Samples were sent to the *French Company*, tryed and approved, as producing a greater proportion of that metal than common. The Company encouraged them to begin to work upon it, and, it is said, offered to assist them at their own expence, till they were capable, or willing, to carry it on themselves. Encouraged by these promises, and fired with the hopes of gain, the ground was opened, and the Work begun: Large Furnaces, Forges, Mills and other Machines, &c. were erected, and a Canal of Water brought at a great distance from the Mine, along very uneven ground, at a great expence, and with much labour, to put large Hammers, and other huge Machines, in motion.

#### Expensive.

Workmen were sent for, from Europe, at a great charge, and after much difficulty, and surmounting many obstacles, that occurred in the course of so great an undertaking, and expending great Sums, they at last made some *Bars*, some of which were sent to *France*, *Mahé*, *Pondichery* and *Chandernagore*, as Samples, which were much approved. And some little time afterwards, they cast some *Cannon* and *Mortars*; some of which I have seen mounted on the Walls of *Pondichery*, and the *Batteries* of *Mauritius*, and are esteemed as good as any made in Europe.

#### Cast Cannon.

#### Obstacles to hinder its Improvement.

The vast quantity of Wood necessary for supplying the Furnaces, the great labour, and expence, required in cutting and transporting

#### FRENCH ISLANDS.

Firewood.

transporting it thither from the Mountains, and rugged Grounds thereabouts, is a great discouragement to the Undertaking, as well as the constant expence of keeping the Machines, Canals, &c. in repair, price of Slaves, Workmen's Wages that they are obliged to maintain. In short but a small quantity of Iron has been yet produced: And notwithstanding the encouragement the Company have given the Undertakers, Monsieur *Rostain* and Monsieur *D'Armanche*, even to granting them supplies of Money, the use of Slaves, &c. they have almost ruined themselves by the Undertaking, begin to despair of success, and to slacken the Works. What will effectually destroy all their hopes, and great expectations, from the enterprize, is the scarcity of Wood to supply the Furnace for any length of time. For the small quantity of Iron already manufactured, they have destroyed all the Wood for a considerable way round them. It is with great labour and expence they procure sufficient for their present wants; and on the whole Plantation there is not sufficient to supply the Work for above Eight, or Ten Years at most, so that as soon as the Wood fails, the Work must stand. For it will never answer to import Wood from other parts, nor even to buy it from other Planters, on the same Island, and thereby to destroy all their Woods for this manufactory of Iron, which they can always be furnished with from Europe, at a cheaper rate, than they will ever be able to make it themselves. However seeing themselves deceived in their expectations, and being unwilling, or unable, to continue the Work any longer with satisfaction, the Proprietors are now representing to the Company, the great benefits they would receive therefrom, and endeavour to persuade them to purchase it who, they think, are better able to suffer the loss, that must necessarily attend it, and which must otherways fall on them.

*FRENCH ISLANDS.*

Different Opinions on  
the Iron Work.

As there are few Points in which all Men agree, or think alike, so it happens in this. Notwithstanding all the arguments these Gentlemen use, to prove the great advantage the Company will reap from the purchase, which, as they say, are as clear as day, *Monf. Oblette*, the Botanist, pretends to prove the direct contrary, and endeavours to dissuade the Company from the bargain. To other Arguments he adds, that it is no *Iron Mine*, but only a quality in the surface of the ground thereabout, occasioned by an *Ancient Volcano*, of producing a little Iron, and is no more than what the surface of all grounds, where *Volcanos* have been, is able to produce, as at *Vesuvius*, *Ætna*, many places on the Islands of *Ascension*, and *Bourbon*, &c. nor deep enough to answer the great expence it has occasioned.

Botanist.

This Monsieur *Oblette* has the character of a learned and curious Botanist, and corresponds with some of the *French* Virtuosi of the greatest quality; but he appears to be unsound in his judgment very often, and half mad, dwelling days and nights in the Woods and Fields, in search of curious Herbs and Plants, and in making Experiments on their Virtues and Effects, which had lately nigh cost him his life. Smelling and tasting every thing, of the Vegetable kind that comes in his way, he discovered a Plant, which having chewed, and perhaps swallowed some of its juice, his mouth was dyed as black as Ink, and he was thrown into a dangerous Illness, of which he, with difficulty recovered several Weeks afterwards. Professing a strong attachment to the Company's Interest, and suspecting the integrity of every one else, employed in the Service, he is a dangerous and troublesome neighbour. His zeal made him suspect me for a Spy, of which he acquainted the Governour, and other Gentlemen, who laugh at his starts of fancy.

Plants, &c.

FRENCH ISLANDS.

Advantages of the  
French.

From a wild, and almost desert, *Island*, *Monf. De la Bourdonnais* has produced a flourishing, and profitable, Settlement to the *French Company*, and, I am much afraid, that *Port* will give them greater advantages over us in *India*, than we at present seem sensible of. I with *Admiral Boscawen* had taken it, instead of making that unsuccessful attempt against *Pondichery*. By all accounts I have been able to obtain, it would have been an easy and certain conquest. It was not then fortified, as it is at present: Many of the Inhabitants were discontented, and secretly wished for a change of Government, and by the reinforcements they sent to *Pondichery* they were left bare of Troops.

Want of Provisions.

Yet this *Island* does not produce half provisions enough for the maintenance of its Inhabitants, which obliges them to have recourse to *Bourbon*, and *Madagascar*, but principally to the last, for *Rice*, *Beef*, &c. When they have been in great want, they have been supplied with *Rice* from *Bengal*, and even *Pondichery*; but the East Coast of *Madagascar* is generally able to supply all their wants, where the petty Kings and Princes, for the sake of Powder, Ball, Arms, Strong liquors, and some coarse Cloathing, which the *French* give them in exchange, endeavour to sow as much of that Grain as they demand, and it is preferred to that of *Bengal*, being much cleaner and whiter.

Where supplied.

FRENCH ISLANDS.

The commodious situation of *Madagascar* is a great advantage. They transport themselves thither in a few days, and purchase what they want at a cheap rate, and in the fair Season without much risque. There they salt Beef, in the Cold Season, which continues pretty good, for three, or four months, and so is good enough for present expending, and the quick consumption it meets with at *Mauritius*, where it is generally eat up as fast

Fortify at St. Mary's.

as it comes. I have been told that the Soldiery and Workmen in the Company's Service, as well as the Slaves, have been often put to short Allowance even of this Beef: So that the Colony depends, in a great degree, on the Island of *Madagascar*, for the common necessities of life, and could not support itself long without the supplies they usually receive from thence. The better to secure that supply, and their intercourse with the *Island*, they are now establishing a Colony, and building a Fort, on the little Island of *St. Mary*, near *Full Point*, on that Coast.

Resource.

The *Manioc*, or *Cassada Root*, I have already mentioned, with which they make a sort of Bread, for the Slaves, stands them in a great stead, and the best resource they have to prevent famine amongst them, who are exceeding numerous, in case of being deprived from foreign succours, a circumstance of the greatest moment to the success of the Colony.

BOURBON.

FRENCH ISLANDS.

## B O U R B O N.

**H**AVING, in the foregoing pages, said every thing that occurs to me, concerning the Island of *Mauritius*, that is worth notice, I shall now write down my Memorandums, relating to the Island of *Bourbon*, that lyes contiguous to it, and also under the *French* Government.

**Bigness.** According to the Inhabitants I conversed with, it is about forty leagues in circumference, and almost round, very mountainous, and without one *Harbour* for a single Ship.

**Originally inhabited by Pirates.** About the Year 1720, \* the Pirates that had been chased by the King's Ships from *Madagascar*, took refuge here, and submitted themselves to the *French* Government, some of whom are yet living on the Island, as *Adams*, *Rickards*,<sup>b</sup> &c.

**Soil.** The Soil is exceeding good, and fertile, and the Air healthful, notwithstanding there are *two Volcanos*, that burn with great violence sometimes, the flames in the night, and smoke in the day, being seen at a great distance.

**No Harbour.** For want of a *Port*, or *Harbour*, for Ships, there are fewer Inhabitants than on *Mauritius*.<sup>c</sup> Provisions of all sorts are plenty, and they can afford to supply *Mauritius* in part, which they do, generally in the fair, or Summer, Season of the Year, the months of June, July, August, September, October and November. In the other months of the Year, December, January, February, March, April and May, they are subject to the most terrible *Hurricanes*, particularly in February, March and April, that often tear up the largest Trees by the roots, blow down the strongest

\* Other MS "about the year 1720, or 1722." *D*

<sup>b</sup> Other MS "Richards;" the "Voyage à l'Île de France," 8<sup>o</sup> 1773, Vol. 2d. P. 19, says "Adam died not long since; aged 104 years." *D*

<sup>c</sup> Voyage, &c. 8<sup>o</sup> 1773, Vol. 2, P. 19, on the contrary, says it is three times more populous than *Mauritius*. *D*



**Hurricanes.**

strongest Houses, and make great havock, and devastation, all over the Island. Many Ships and Boats have perished on this Coast, by these Hurricanes coming all of a sudden. And many Slaves are lost, annually, in the *Canoes*, or *Perogs*, with which they load and unload the Ships, and go a fishing, sometimes three or four leagues off the Island. I never saw any other Boats, at *St. Denis*, or the Windward side, some of them are very large, cut out of one tree, and rowed by ten or twelve oars. On the first appearance of these Hurricanes, many of the *French Ships* immediately weigh, slip, or cut, their Cables, and stand out to sea, rather than trust to ride; or go before the town of *St. Paul's*, on the leeward side of the Island, where there is good Anchoring ground, in thirty and thirty-five fathoms water, within two miles of the shoar, and a much smoother sea than to Windward.

**Divisions.**

The whole *Island* is, at present, divided into ten Districts, \* or different parts, and as many Parishes.

*St. Denis* is the principal, and where the Governour resides, the rest are, *St. Mary*, *St. Susanne*, *St. Benoist*, *St. Andre*, *St. Pierre*, *St. Paul*, *St. Gill*, *La Riviere d'Abord*, *Le Golf*.

**Conveniency of Wood Houses.**

The little Town of *St. Denis*, where I was, is composed of about one hundred Houses built of Wood, except the Governour's, and a few others of stone, the reason of which I have already mentioned in my Memorandums at *Mauritius*. Another here is, that they are less liable to damage, and less dangerous for the Inhabitants, in the time of the Hurricanes, for they keep together even when they overset, or are carried off. The situation of the Town is on a small flat, and pleasant, spot of ground, near the sea side. Most of the Houses have little Gardens behind them.

**Town of St. Denis.****FRENCH ISLANDS.**


---

\* Quarters.

College.

Roofs.

them. The Governour's House is large and commodious, and they are now raising a stately edifice, of Stone, of two Stories, a grand Front, and two Wings, facing the Sea, for a College, for the education of the youth of the *two Islands*, and other *French Colonies in India*. The cover of the Houses here, as well as at *Mauritius*, are of the small wood, unfit for other uses, sawed into boards, and cut in form, and placed thereon, in the same manner as we do slates, which makes a very light, handsome, and durable roof.

Batteries.

A Curious Bridge.  
Pl. 3.

Great Surff.

There are also *three large Batteries*, close to the Sea side, but the thing most curious, and worthy a stranger's notice, is the *Hanging - Bridge* here, which projects a great way over the *Sea*, by which both People and Merchandize are shipped, and landed, with all convenience and safety, even in the worst weather, when there is no approaching the shoar, on account of a prodigious *high and dangerous Surff*, against a *steep stony Beach*; whereas, before this Machine was erected, there was no landing, even in the finest Season, without risque. It consists chiefly of four large Masts, and large iron chains, to support them, and the People and Merchandize thereon; is about thirty feet from the surface of the sea; and in bad weather when the *Surff* is *high*, it can be raised by *Pulleys* and *Tackles* much higher. Near the extremity there is a *Scale*, or *Ladder of Ropes*, fixed, by which the People ascend and descend into their Boats. It is of surprizing strength, and the second that has been erected: The first not having been sufficiently strong, was blown down by a Hurricane; but the present is so well secured by *strong chains*, fixed to the *Masts*, and to *old Cannons* and *Anchors*, sunk in the ground, and supported by large *props* in the *Beach*, that there is no fear of its giving way whilst kept in good repair. This *Bridge* was made in the time of

Monsieur

FRENCH ISLANDS.

Monfieur *De la Bourdonnais*' Government, after the *Model* of the *only other one* of the kind in the world, at the Island of *Malta*.

- Produce.** The chief produce of this Island, for exportation, is *Coffee*, of which, on the Plantations that are well cleared and cultivated, they reap *three Crops*  $\text{per Annum}$ . It is this Article that reimburses the Company, of all the expence they are at, in maintaining both Islands. They receive three large Ship-loads of it, yearly, at *L'Orient*, and that at their *own price*, which, for their own interest we may suppose to be low enough, no more than 4 sous Paper Money  $\text{per Pound}$ , or 20 livres  $\text{per Bag}$  containing 100lb. Though they formerly gave a much greater price, to encourage the Planters, but as their Plantations extended, and the quantity encreased, the Company, I understand, have always lowered their prices, and the Planters having no other Merchants, for their Commodities, are obliged to accept what they are pleased to give them. This *Coffee* is said to be little inferior to that of *Mocha*, but is always a delicate Commodity to transport by Sea, the least wet, or humidity, being sufficient to damage a great part, or the whole, of a Cargo. A bag weighing 100lb, when shipped at *Bourbon*, produces commonly 104 or 106lb, on arrival in *France*.
- Package.** The Bags are of *rush*, or a sort of *mat*, that grows on the Island, and which they learned to apply to that use, from some of their *Madagascar* Slaves.

- Vermin.** They are much infested here with *Rats*, and that destructive *Louse*, I have already spoke of, which makes great havock in all the Plantations, but there are no Monkeys, or Wild Beasts.

Besides *Coffee*, the *Island* produces *Wheat*, *Rice*, *Maize* and *Manioc*, and often supply the wants of their neighbours, at *Mauritius*, therewith at the following prices :

**FRENCH ISLANDS.**

Wheat, 9 Livres  $\frac{7}{8}$  100 pounds wt.

Rice, 1 Sous  $\frac{7}{8}$  Livre or lb. or 5 Ls.  $\frac{7}{8}$  100lb. unthreshed.\*

Maize, 4 Livres  $\frac{7}{8}$  100lb. wt.

**The Planters.**

Most of the Inhabitants are rich, their Plantations, sometimes, producing these Articles to a great value, and as they clear the Woods, for their common necessities, their limits are extended; however many of them dislike the Government they are under, and are desirous of retiring to other parts of the world, where they would enjoy more liberty; they endeavour to sell their Plantations, while, on the other hand, the price of those on the Island of *Mauritius*, advance every day, from the number of its Inhabitants, and great improvement the *Port* occasions.

**Inhabitants.**

Having all the necessaries, for the support of human life, within their own Plantations, which are generally very pleasantly situated, they live in great peace, and tranquillity, at a small expence. Both Men and Women are, for the most part, well made, strong and healthful, breathing a good Air, taking much exercise and living temperately. The Women are remarkable for their beauty and easy shape; far exceeding those of *Old France*, I am told, and the young people of both Sexes, excepting those of the highest rank, generally go barefoot, until they come to a certain age, sometimes all their lives (but when they come to *St. Denis*, or *St. Paul's*) especially in the Plantations distant from these Towns.

**Their Manners.**

**Slaves.**

**The Engineer's Improvements.**

Some of the *Bourbon* Planters have, from 800 to 1000 Slaves on their Plantations, and on that of Mr. *de la Forge*, who has most improved and extended his Possessions, there are at least 1500. This Gentleman is the Company's Engineer here, the wisest and richest; I have ever known, of the profession. He is the most opulent Man on the Island, and has lately built a most

**FRENCH ISLANDS.**

\* q<sup>r</sup> unhusked? i. e. *Paddy*, not *Rice*; the proportion of *Rice* to *Paddy* is about 1 to 2. *D*

most magnificent House, all of fine Stone, more like a Prince's Palace, than a Planter's habitation, wherein there are 80 Beds under one roof, and round it are large *Deer-Parks*, *Fish-Ponds*, *Gardens*, &c. He has been at a great expence in making a Road between the *Town*, and his Plantation, and is the only Man, on the *Island*, who rides in a *Coach*.

Surff.

Having no *Port*, and a high beach, and strong Surff every where to Windward, it is almost impossible to land with any safety, but in the finest Weather, at any other place than the *Hanging-Bridge* at *St. Denis*. To Leeward there are some low sandy Beaches, particularly at the Town of *St. Paul*, where it is less difficult landing, but not a place of absolute safety, for a single Ship, in the Bad Season. The only place where a *Port*, or *Harbour*, could be made to give any shelter, is at the mouth of a small River, at a place called *St. Mary's*, on the side of the *Island*, where *Monf. de la Bourdonnais* thought it possible to make a *Harbour* large enough for 3 or 4 Ships, but, to accomplish it, he demanded a Million of Livres from the Company, who, for want of such a *Harbour*, have greatly suffered from the loss of several of their Ships.

Shipwreck.

When I was at *Bourbon*, they lost a new Ship of 800 Tons; called *La Paix*, (near *St. Denis*) by a violent Hurricane, that was there to load *Coffee* for *Europe*. If the *French* Company's Affairs were always conducted, with that judgment and regularity, that some of our politicians, and malecontents, or pretended reformers, insinuate, all these losses would be avoided, by their employing small Vessels in the Summer Season, when there is nothing to fear, to transport their *Coffee*, and other things, from *Bourbon* to their Warehouses at *Mauritius*; and so not expose their Ships, and Men, to such dangers, in the Winter, or blowing months, on that Coast, as they still continue to do. I find

FRENCH ISLANDS.

Men pretty much alike every where, when guided by their natural inclinations only, and which generally predominate, though I must own, I think, the *French* commit fewer errors in politicks than we do, and make fewer *faux pas*.

Mr. Bouvet, Governour.

Monsieur *Bouvet*, the present Governour of both Islands, was formerly Captain of a Ship in the Company's Service, he commanded a Squadron, in the late War, from the Islands to *Pondichery*, and by pouring in a reinforcement of Men and Treasure, saved that place, which must otherways have surrendered to Admiral *Boscawen*, for which he received the Cross of St. *Louis*, and was made Governour; he fell in with our Fleet, in his passage, off the *Corgmandel* Coast, and by a false manœuvre, and feigned preparation for an engagement the next morning, (for which he was very sensible he was no ways enabled) he avoided an immediate fight, in which he would have been in all probability destroyed, and, in the night, by altering his Course, putting out all lights, and crotiding all the sail he could, gave our Fleet the slip, who lay to all night, thinking to engage in the morning; and so poured in the reinforcements, before our Fleet could come up with him. <sup>b</sup>

Governour's  
Appointments.

The Company have agreed to pay 30,000 Livres Tournois for himself, 6000 for his Wife, and 1000 for every one of his Children, yearly pension, during their lives, in full of all appointments and emoluments, renouncing all Trade, Perquisites, &c. yet the malicious and censorious world will say, these Conditions are not over religiously observed, by that gentleman, who still finds means to draw some further advantages, from Trade, and the use of the Company's Ships. The world will take these liberties with the greatest Men, sometimes without reason, and it is to be wished they never had any.

*FRENCH ISLANDS.*

The

Wild Slaves.

The Inhabitants of this *Island*, are subject to the same danger and devastation, from the wild-Slaves in the Woods that have run away, as they are on the Island of *Mauritius*, being still more numerous here: they were lately computed to be about 1000 strong, but by the great rewards, given to those who kill, or take them, it is thought they are now reduced to about 150, or 200 at most. For every one taken, dead or alive, the Company delivers a good Slave, who are worth generally, about 100

How destroyed.

*Spanish* Dollars. A Captain of a Ship destroyed above 40 of them, some time ago, by the following Stratagem: Knowing that from their miserable habitations, on the tops of the highest Mountains, and in the most impenetrable Woods, they commanded a view of the *Road*, where his Ship lay, and of all that passed on the adjacent beach, he put some Biscuit, Cheese, and bottles of Brandy, strongly mixed with Arsenic, into his Boat alongside, and ordered two of his Crew to go ashore therewith, as if to divert and regale themselves on the Beach, having a particular bottle for themselves; they had not drank their bottle quarter out, when, as it was expected, a troop of those poor unhappy wretches, were observed coming down in great haste, on which, according to their instructions, the two Men immediately abandoned their provisions, with a seeming reluctance, and betook themselves to their Boat; the poor Slaves took possession thereof, as of a most valuable prize, and fell directly to eat and drink; next morning the same Boat was sent on shore, when about 20 Men were found dead, and about as many still alive, but with bellies prodigiously swelled, having drank great quantities of water at a *Cascade* near them, so that they could not move, but escaped to the other world next day, where, it is possible, they receive better treatment, than the Captain will, when he travels that way.

*FRENCH ISLANDS.*

## Vines.

Some of the Inhabitants tell me Vines would prosper very well on *both Islands*, but are discouraged by the Company from attempting it, thinking, I suppose, the people might degenerate, and be diverted from the cultivation of other more necessary Articles; and on every other account, it seems to be the Company's interest, to hinder the introduction of that Plant amongst them.

## Spice Islands.

The Company have been at great pains, and expence, to procure some young *Spice-Plants*, from the *Dutch Spice-Islands*, which they have effected, but though some of them thrive pretty well, yet most of them have much degenerated by transplantation; however, they are not without some hopes of succeeding, and give great application to the raising of those plants; they formerly sent a *small Ship*, well armed, to those *Islands*, with a Missionary on board, who had resided long on one of them, by whose means, and lurking about the Coasts, and by a *contraband trade* with the *Inhabitants*, they procured a great deal of *Spice*, of different sorts, and a knowledge of the *Island*, which has encouraged them to send another small Ship, called *La Colombe*, on the same Voyage this Year 1755.

## The Money.

The Money that had been sent from *France*, for the Currency of the *two Islands*, was generally carried off again, by the *Europe Ships*, that touched there, homeward bound, to prevent which, from the Year 1727 to 1737, there were 20,000 Livres Tournois in *Sous-Pieces*, sent by the Company thither, which were paid to the Inhabitants, and ordered to pass for *three Sous* each, which occasioned great discontent and murmurs amongst them. Anno 1739, the Company sent new *Sous-Pieces*, and recalled the others; these new *Sous-Pieces* were fixed to pass on the *Islands*, as *two Sous-Pieces*; however, this did not abate their discontent, as they could not exchange with the *Europe Ships*, for necessities

## FRENCH ISLANDS.



necessaries they wanted, as usual, without suffering a loss of 50  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent on the Money only.

Notwithstanding this, Monsieur *de la Bourdonnais* had policy and address enough, to make them subject themselves voluntarily, to a much greater imposition, and dependance; nor need this surprize us, after what we have seen Pope Sixtus the 5th, King William of England, Mr. Laws in France, and other able politick Arithmeticians do, with People, who have, and will always pretend, to a superior degree of sense and penetration.

Monsieur de la Bourdonnais his policy.

Several Ships arriving, from *France*, for *India* and *China*, but without *Specie*, sufficient to purchase their Cargoes, Monsieur *de la Bourdonnais* acquainted the Inhabitants, of *both Islands*, therewith, and proposed to them, to borrow all their *Silver Specie*, to supply the Company's wants on that occasion, and to grant Notes, and Obligations for the same in their name; which, in all probability, he would be enabled to discharge, by the arrival of the next Fleet from *Europe*; the bait took, and the Inhabitants thinking that such a service would recommend them to the Company, and procure them further privileges, they all brought in their Money to the Governour, and exchanged it for Paper, many of the Inhabitants being rich, it amounted to a considerable sum. This *Paper-Money* has continued ever since, and is likely to do so; only divided into less sums, for the conveniency of small payments, even to a Livre value, and being of no value off the *Islands*, the Inhabitants now find themselves the dupes, and subject to a much greater dependancy on the Company than ever. By this piece of policy, the Company has a considerable Sum, without paying any Interest for it, which increases daily, as they pay all their Servants there, half at least in this *Paper-Money*; the other half in *Coin*;

Paper Money.

FRENCH ISLANDS.

and

**Imposition on the People.** and whatever is lost of this *Paper*, is all clear gain to them. It is true, to keep the People in temper, there is a certain sum of *Paper-Money* paid off Yearly, to those who present it, for Bills of Exchange, on the Company at *Paris*, when all strive to get as much of it exchanged as possible, but this is but a small proportion, and many are kept on the *Island*, who could they exchange and remit all, would soon sell their *Plantations*, and find a residence elsewhere.

**Exchange with France.**

The Governour and Council grant their Bills of Exchange on the Company, at 4 to 6 months *fight* for *Livres* 31 12s *Paper-Money* per *Dollar*, which in *France* is worth 102s. 5d. or 51. 2s. 5d. *Tournois* at the *Mint*.

**Company's Magazines.**

The Inhabitants of both *Islands*, were formerly obliged to have recourse to the Company's Warehouses, for all necessaries, the produce of other Countries, at a certain rate, as some say, very reasonable, and they have yet Magazines and shops, for their supply; but on some complaint of the Inhabitants, and occasional impositions of their Governours, the Company have (this Year) permitted the Inhabitants a free and open trade, on paying 6 per Cent duty to the Company, on the value of all goods imported; whence arises a much greater plenty of all sorts of Goods, and at much cheaper rates than formerly.

**Free Trade.**

**FRENCH ISLANDS.**

**MADAGASCAR.**

## M A D A G A S C A R.

THE Islands of *Mauritius*, and *Bourbon*, are so much connected by their constant intercourse with this *Island*, that it may not be amiss, to add to the foregoing Memorandums, what occurs to me concerning *It*.

## General Description.

It is one of the largest *Islands* in the *World*, capable of great improvement, being of an excellent soil, and in a good Climate, having also many good *Bays*, and some navigable *Rivers*. The Inhabitants are bold and civil. The only Commodities it produces at present, to any value, are *Rice*, *Cattle* and *Slaves*. The people are still in a state of very great ignorance, though they have been often visited by the European Ships. The French use the *East Side*, as *Full Point*,<sup>a</sup> *St. Mary's*, *Port Dauphin*, &c. and the English chiefly the *West side*, as *St. Augustine's Bay*, *Tollear*, *Young-Owl*, &c. I have already observed the French are fortifying, and settling a Colony, at *St. Mary's*; what follows, I have from Monsieur *Reglade*, an old Officer, who has served the Company near 50 Years, and who having belonged to the Ship *La Paix*, that was lately lost at *Bourbon*, returned Passenger to *France*, in the same Ship with me.

## King of Massaleedge.

The King of *Massaleedge* seems to be the most powerful of the whole *Island*, and favoured the *French*, very much in their Commerce with him. He has a *Fort of Earth*, built, or thrown up, according to the European method; where he has between 30 and 40 large guns mounted, and is well garrisoned by his Soldiers, who are numerous; that gentleman having seen several  
thousands

## FRENCH ISLANDS.

<sup>a</sup> At the *Cape-Good-Hope*, in 1753, I heard *John de Witt* say, That *Madagascar* produced *Cochineal* in abundance; he was well acquainted with that *Island*, having been one of the *Pirates* who frequented it. *D*

<sup>b</sup> Foul Point. *D*

*thousands*, at a time, all armed with *Musquets*, or *Lances*, which they keep in excellent good order. In his *House*, which is of two stories, and built in the European taste, are many spare Arms, and some European Furniture, uncommon in that Country, as Tables, Chairs, and Glasses of the best sort, and a Chair-Pallankeen well made, and lined with Crimson Velvet; all which, Mr. *Reglade* supposes, were made, and brought thither by the *Pirates*, that formerly lived on this *Coast*, and infested the *Indian-Seas*.

**Pirates.** The *King* seemed very absolute in his *Government*, and rigorously punished every insult, or crime, his Subjects committed against the French; who found the Country produced a great deal of *Cotton* and *Silk*, of which they sent samples home to France, which were approved; and some Connoisseurs in that branch, were sent from thence to improve it. A little way up a *River*,<sup>a</sup> they found a large *Rock* of *Crysal*, where *Monfieur Reglade* loaded several Boats with it, some of the *pieces* were very large, and were carried home to *France*, as presents to the *Grandees* there, by whom they were much esteemed. In the *Bay*, where there is good anchoring ground, there is also a little *Island*, very fertile and commodious, where Ships might *leave down*, and *repair*, which the *King* offered to the *French* to settle on.

**Arabs.** There were several *Arab Families*, settled amongst them, who built *small Vessels*, and trafficked between thence and *Persia*, and the *Red Sea*, touching at the *Islands* of *Mobilla* and *Johanna*, in their way through The *Streights*, or *Canal* of *Mosambique*, to refresh, and to trade. Mr. *Reglade* believes that the *People* of these *two Islands*, also send *Vessels* thither, and to *Massaleedge*, and other parts of *Madagascar*. These *Arabians* are the only people there who understand navigating in open Seas, and they

FRENCH ISLANDS.

pilot

<sup>a</sup> Verbal Information represents *Manigara* as the Place, where the *Crysal* is found. *D*

pilot the Ships out and in, that come on that Coast, the last *French Ship* that was among them, took one of them on board, who run her aground, whether by mistake, or design, is not known, but the *Captain* believing the latter, and fearing his Ship was *lost*, in the first transports of his passion, he abused him, and told him he would acquaint the *King* of his *villainy*, and get his *head cut off*, on which he drew his *Crice* and killed the *Captain*, and one of his Officers, and when he saw himself near being taken, jumped overboard, and was drowned; those who remained got off the Ship, and returned with her to *Mauritius*, since which time they have dropped the trade.

*Port Dauphin.*

*Full Point.*

*Port Dauphin*, the first Settlement the French made on *Madagascar*, has been long deserted; and the *Natives* cut them off at another, they had at *Full Point*, occasioned more by the bad management, of those the French Company entrusted with their Affairs, and their indiscreet behaviour to the Natives, than any villainy, or cruelty of those People, who are, generally, found to be civil and hospitable, but they will not be insulted, or enslaved, in their own Country; an error that most European Nations fall into, in every part of India, where they get any footing, or encouragement, and none more addicted thereto, than ourselves, which has already been of bad consequences, and, I am afraid, will be productive of many more.

The King, of English  
extraction.

The *King* here, was named *Tom Similo* (according to the French pronunciation) and by both *his*, and his *Sister's* Account, they were the Children of an *English Pirate*, they both spoke tolerable good *English*, and by their intercourse with the *French*, spoke that language still better. He shewed great favour to the *French*, that were settled in his territories, and while it was death, for any one of his Subjects to be free with *his Sister Betty*, who it is said was a very pretty Girl, he thought himself honoured.

FRENCH ISLANDS.

Princess Betty taken  
Prisoner.

honoured, when they, or any other *white Men*, were familiar with *Her*. They pretend that before *Tom Similo's death*, he made over *his Kingdom* to them, and they took possession of it accordingly; but being afterwards cut off, Mrs. *Betty* was suspected to have been concerned in the affair, and was taken prisoner some time after, and carried to *Mauritius*; where after some stay, and, in the end, clearing herself, and receiving some presents, she was sent back again.

Mast Timber.

When Monsieur de *la Bourdonnais's Fleet*, was *dismasted*, by a gale of wind on this Coast, <sup>b</sup> they put into *Antongil Bay*, and found *Trees* in the *Woods*, fit for *Topmasts*, which with much labour, and expence of men's lives, were drawn through Marshes, and low lands, down to the Sea side, where they were made; being in the rainy Season: In drawing the *Trees* along, they destroyed a large field of *Rice*, for which the *Natives* charged *four Dollars* for damages, but were, at last, well contented with *two*.

Rate of barter.

According to the *Report* of the *French Officers*, I have conversed with, they traffick with the *Natives* of the *East Coast* of *Madagascar*, as follows.

A Man, or Woman Slave, from 13 to 40 Years of age . . . . .	{	2 Musquets
		2 Cartridge boxes of Powder
		10 Flints and
		10 Balls, or for
		1500 Balls, or 2 Iron Pots, or 1700 Flints.
An Ox . . . . .		1 Musquet, or 12, to 15lbs of Powder.
One Heifer . . . . .	{	4 Cartridge-boxes, or about 10lbs of Powder.
Two Heifers for . . . . .		1 Musquet.

FRENCH ISLANDS.

A fat

A fat Capon . . . . .	{ for a Flemish Knife, or 7 Balls, or 8 Flints, or 10 Needles, or 1 pair of Scissars.
A Pullet . . . . .	{ for a pair of Scissars, or 8 Needles, or 4 Balls, or 6 Flints, or 2 oz. Powder, or for a small bit of Cloth.
A Partridge, Turtle Dove, or Quail	{ 2 or 3 Balls, or 4 or 5 Flints, or 3 Needles.
A Calabash, containing 3 or 4 Quarts of Toac, or Honey Wine . . .	{ 2 Flemish Knives, or 12 Needles.
A Calabash of Honey, with its Wax	{ 1 Flemish Knife, or 10 Balls, or 6 Flints, or 2 oz. of Powder.
A Calabash, containing 2 Quarts, of Milk . . . . .	{ 6 Balls, or 8 Flints, or 8 Needles.
A Goat . . . . .	8 Ounces of Powder.
A Measure of White Rice, weighing from 11 to 13 lbs. . . . .	{ 5 Ounces of Powder.

When the *King* comes to see them the *first time*, he generally makes them a *present*, of the things following: 2 Oxen, 1 Cow, 3 Capons, 2 Pullets, 2 baskets of white-Rice, and some Calabashes of Honey, with the Wax. The *King* takes it kind, when they receive the present cheerfully, and in return they generally give him

For every Ox and Cow, received in the present, 1 Musquet, and also give him 2 or 3 Yards of white Linnen Cloth, and the like quantity of Coarse Blue Bengal Ditto, 100 Balls, 100 Flints, 1 Looking Glass and 1 pair of Scissars.

The above is according to the best information I could procure amongst the French Officers, but as I observe the *Inhabitants* of the *West Coast* of *Madagascar*, particularly at *St. Augustine's Bay*, where I have been *twice*, within these *four Years*, are yearly advancing in their knowledge of *Trade*, and in the *prices* of their *Commodities*, so I doubt not but it may be the same, with

Trade.

FRENCH ISLANDS.

those

those of the *East Coast*, and that the prices, and method of *Trade* varies every Year.

#### Hints for Improvements.

I think it would be worth the *India-Captains* while, to look out for some other convenient *Port*, on that *Island*, where the *Inhabitants* are not yet debauched by a Commerce with us, and other Europeans. We have made but very little improvement in our knowledge of foreign *Coasts*, these many years past; supinely negligent, and satisfied with the Discoveries of our fore-fathers, as if our *Charts* had arrived to their greatest perfection, and admitted of no further improvements.

*Captains*, who lose their passage round the *Cape*, and return to St. *Augustine's Bay*, where they stay 3 or 4 months sometimes, and have little to do, might employ their Officers, and their long boats, to very useful purposes, without danger, had they any laudable ambition, or curiosity.

#### Story of 2 English men of war.

#### Ill treatment of the Natives.

A *French Officer* informs me, that, being trading on the *East Coast* of *Madagascar*, the beginning of 1754, the *Inhabitants* were very scrupulous, reserved, and discontented, contrary to custom, and very inquisitive, whether they were really *French*, or *English*, on account of *two English Men of War*, that had been lately there, and received all refreshment, and assistance, the people could give them; which they most ungenerously returned, by imposing on them with *false Dollars*, and sailing off, with several of the *free Inhabitants*, that were on board, selling their different wares. This story seems scarce credible, and yet I know not how to regard it as such, without doing injustice to the Relator, who appears a Man of veracity, and good sense; who adds that the *Inhabitants* swear revenge, on the first *English Ship* who sends their Boat on their shoar; and we may well suppose, their rage was not appeased by the

#### FRENCH ISLANDS.

*French*



*French*, whose interest it is, to imprint as bad an opinion, as possible, of our *Nation* amongst them: \*

I have now finished my *Remarks* at *Mauritius*, and *Bourbon*, valuable possessions of our *Rivals* in *Trade*, and in *Power*, both here, and in every other part of the *World*; they have long aimed at the universal government of *Trade*, in *India*: Within these few years, they have made a *rapid progress* towards accomplishing their designs, which, to my certain knowledge, are no *less extensive*, and *ambitious*, than the acquiring *Goa*, *Macao*, and even the *Philippine Islands*, as well as the *Coast* of *Coromandel*, to all their *present Possessions*. Our misfortunes in *Bengal*, and their advantages on this *Coast*, I am afraid (may my fears be vain!) will in the course of the *present War*, greatly contribute to their success, and the completion of *our ruin*, if affairs do not take some lucky turn in our favour, yet unforeseen: There are Misfortunes, and Revolutions, to which *Governments*, *Kingdoms*, and *Empires* are subject, which the utmost exertion of *human Wisdom*, and *Prudence*, is unable to prevent; yet though the best Physician may be called too late, he is to exercise all his skill; for, according to an old proverb, “where there is life, there is hope,” and many Constitutions have been repaired, and restored to their pristine vigour, by their skill; after having been almost totally ruined by Quacks \*

#### POSTSCRIPT

\* In the year 1751, *The Vigilant* and *Ruby*, Men of War, wintered at *St. Mary's*, on the *East Side* of *Madagascar*; they used to keep the *Cattle*, they purchased from the *Main*, upon the *Island*: At their departure, the *Natives* drove them out of the way, so that they were not to be found: in consequence of this, the number was made up, from those belonging to the *Natives*, that were within reach: It is not the question? how far this was justifiable? but probably This Event may have given rise to the imputation abovementioned. *A*

\* The distinguished Character, to whom These *Remarks* were addressed, gave the turn to the Scale of our *Fortune* in *India*, by his gallant defence of *Fort St. George*, when besieged by the *French*, in 1758 and 1759; and by the destruction of *Pondichery*, in 1761. *History* will do *Justice* to his *Memory*! although *Injustice* and *base Ingratitude*! brought Him to an *untimely end*. *A*

## POSTSCRIPT by the Editor.

I HAVE annexed from “*Calendrier des Isles de France, & de Bourbon*” printed at *Mauritius* in 1786, and 1788, an Account of the succession of Governours, &c. and a List of *Baptisms*, *Marriages* and *Burials*, at *Mauritius*, in 1785 and 1787.

## “ SKETCH of MAURITIUS, or ISLE de FRANCE.

“ This *Island* was discovered by the *Portuguese*, in the 15th Century; \* they named it *I. d’Acerno*, \* *I. of Swans*.

“ The *Dutch* took possession of it in 1598, and they did not establish themselves at the *SE Port* till 1640; making but little progress: they abandoned *this Island* in 1708. \*

“ *M. Dufresne*, Captain in the *French Navy*,<sup>d</sup> arrived at the *NW Port*, 27th June 1715, and named it *Isle de France*.

“ *M. Durongay* began the Settlement in 1721, *M. de Nyon* was appointed *Governour*, the 11th October of that year, and arrived there in January 1722.

“ *M. Dioré*, Lieutenant for the King, at *Bourbon*, commanded in the interim.

“ In 1723, a Provincial Council was established.

“ *M. Dumas*, Resident at *Bourbon*, was appointed *Governour* of the *two Islands*, 28th August 1726.

“ On 26th October, 1728, *M. de Maupin* *Governour* of the *Isle de France*.

“ In 1735, *M. de la Bourdonnais* *Governour* of both *Islands*; with the establishment of a Superiour Council.

“ In

\* By 15th, the 16th, Century must be meant. *D*

\* *Cifne*, not *Acerno*, is *Swan*, in Portuguese. *D*

\* *M. de la Caille* says 1712. *D*

\* Capitaine des Vaisseaux. *D*

“ In 1746, *M. David* replaced *M. de la Bourdonnais*, then engaged in his expedition to Madras.

“ In 1750, *M. de Lozier-Bouvet*, provisionally.

“ In 1755, *M. Magon*, Commandant-General of both Islands.

“ In 1759, *M. Desforgès-Boucher* Governour-General.

“ The *Isles of France and Bourbon*, were restored to the King, in August 1764.

“ 14th July 1767 *M. Dumas*, Commandant-General of both Islands, and *M. Poivre*, Commissary General of the Marine, executing the duty of *Intendant*.

“ *M. Steinauer*, 27th November 1768, succeeded *M. Dumas*.

“ 6th June 1769, *M. le Chevalier Desroches*, Governour-General.

“ 21st August 1772, *M. le Chevalier de Ternay*, relieved *M. le Chevalier Desroches*, in quality of Governour-General, and *M. Maillart Dumesle*, *Intendant* of both Islands, relieved *M. Poivre* the same day.

“ The 2d December 1776, *M. le Chevalier de Guiran la Brillanne*, Governour-General.

“ 17th November 1777, *M. Foucault*, *Intendant* of the *Isles of France and Bourbon*.

“ 1st May 1779, *M. le Vicomte de Souillac* Governour-General.

“ 4th July 1781, *M. Cheureau*, *Intendant* of the *Isles of France and Bourbon*.

“ 12th October 1785, *M. Motais de Narbonne*, Commissary-General Ordonnateur, of the *Isles of France and Bourbon*.

“ 5th November 1787, *M. le Chevalier Bruny D'Entrecasteaux*, Governour-General.”

" SKETCH of the *Island* BOURBON.

" The *Portuguese* arrived at this Island, in the 15th Century, "  
 " but made no Settlement.

" *M. de Flacourt*, Governour of the *Island* of *Madagascar*, took  
 " possession in the King's name, in 1664, and named it *Isle*  
 " *de Bourbon*, and in 1671, *M. de la Haye*, Captain in the  
 " *French Navy*,<sup>b</sup> took possession, in name of The Company.

" After him *M. la Housse*, who died almost immediately.

" *M. Florimont*, Lieutenant of the King, succeeded him,  
 " and died also.

" In 1673, *M. Auger*.

" In 1675, *Pere Hiacinthe*, Capuchin, arrived there, in quality  
 " of Curate, and took upon himself the right of Governour.

" In 1678, *M. Drouillart*, although only Agent.

" *M. Vaubulon*, Governour in 1689.

" *M. le Cours*, succeeded *M. Vaubulon*.

" *M. Villiers*, Governour in the month of June 1701.

" In 1704, *M. Chalaisville*, to 1708.

" In 1710, *M. Parat*, to 1715.

" *M. Beauvilliers*, his Successor.

" In 1722, *M. Desforges-Boucher*.

" Creation of a superior Council in 1723.

" *M. Dumas*, Director-General of the Isles, *Bourbon*, and *de*  
 " *France*, 8th October 1726.

" *M. de*

FRENCH ISLANDS.

“ *M. de la Bourdonnais*, replaced *M. Dumas*, in 1735, and  
 “ *M. Dumont*, Director of *Bourbon*, replaced by *M. Duguerty*, in  
 “ February 1738.

“ 16th March 1746, *M. de Lozier-Bouvet*.

“ *M. de Bellecombe*, Commandant for the King, and *M. de*  
 “ *Cremont*, Naval-Commissary Ordonnateur, in 1767.

“ *M. de Steinauer*, in 1773.

“ *M. le Vicomte de Souillac*, in 1776; and, in 1778, *M. le*  
 “ *Marquis de Courcy*, in place of *M. de Cremont*.

“ *M. le Comte de Saint-Maurice* succeeded, per interim, *M. le*  
 “ *Vicomte de Souillac*, in 1779.

“ *M. le Baron de Souville*, in 1781.

“ *M. Motais de Narbonne*, succeeded *M. de Courcy*, in 1784.

“ *M. Dioré*, succeeded *M. le Baron de Souville*, in 1785.

“ *M. de Chanvalon*, succeeded *M. Motais de Narbonne*, in 1785.”

From the Same. 1786 and 1788.

“ Baptisms, Marriages and Burials, at *Mauritius*, in the years”

		1785.	1787.	
“ Baptisms .	{ Whites	136	108	} 635.
	{ Blacks	928	527	
		1004		
“ Marriages .	{ Whites	46	39	} 69.
	{ Blacks	37	30	
		83		
“ Burials . .	{ Whites	291	258	} 1110.”
	{ Blacks	1053	852	
		1344		

ISLAND

• According to the common estimation of the proportion of Blacks to the whole number, The Inhabitants at *Mauritius*, in 1787, including *Blacks*, could not exceed 20,000. The Author of “*Voyage a l’Île de France*” Vol. 2. P. 19 says *Bourbon* contains 60,000 Blacks and 5000 Whites, and that It is three times more populous than *Mauritius*. *JD*

The *Teshoo-Láma's* Journey to *Pekin*.

---

*Poorun Geer Goofain*, who attended *Teshoo - Láma*, on his journey to visit the *Emperor of China*, relates that during the years 1777, 1778, and 1779, *Teshoo Láma*, or *Láma Goroo*, of *Bhote*, or *Tibbet*, received repeated invitations, by Letters, from the *Emperor of China*, expressed in the most earnest terms, that he would visit him, at his capital City of *Peichien*, or *Pekin*; but the *Láma* continued for a long time, to avoid complying with the *Emperor's* request, by excuses, such as, that the climate, air and, water of *China* were very hurtful to the inhabitants of his Country, but above all, that he understood the small pox was a prevalent disorder there, and that his followers, as well as himself, were very apprehensive of that disorder, as few instances, if any, could be given, of an inhabitant of *Bhote*, or *Tibbet*, recovering from it.

Another letter from the *Emperor*, still more earnest than any that had yet been received, telling the *Láma*, that he looked up to him, as the *first and most holy living* of all those on earth who devoted their time to the service of the ALMIGHTY, and that the only remaining wish, he now felt, was to see him, and to be ranked amongst the number of his disciples. My age, says the *Emperor*, in one of his Letters, is now upwards of seventy years, and the only blessing I can enjoy, before I quit this life, will be to see you, and join in acts of devotion, with the divine *Teshoo-Láma*. On the presumption that the entreaties of age and devotion would be complied with, the *Emperor* informed him, that houses were erected for the reception of the *Láma* and his followers, upon different places of the road, by which he would pass, which had cost upwards of *twenty lacks*

of *Rupees*: that all the inhabitants of that part of *China*, through which his journey lay, had orders to have tents, &c. in readiness, at all the different stages, and that Horses, Carriages, Mules, Money and provisions, for his whole retinue, should be in constant readiness, at all places and times, during his journey. The *Emperor* sent, with this Letter, one string of very valuable *pearls*, and one hundred pieces of curious silks, by the hands of *Leammabarw*, a trusty person, whom he sent to attend the *Láma* in his journey.

At this time, Letters were written by the *Emperor* to the *Láma* of *Lahaja*, and to several principal inhabitants of *Bhote*, or *Tibbet*, desiring them to add their entreaties to his, to prevail upon *Teshoo-Láma* to visit him.

They accordingly assembled, and waited upon the *Láma*, who was, at length, prevailed on to give his consent, to proceed to *China*; at the same time observing to some of his confidential friends, that he felt some internal repugnance, from an idea that he should not return: however all things being put in readiness, he began his journey, upon the 2d of *Sawren*, in the 1836th *Sumbutt*, or *Æra*, of *Rajah Bicker Majeet*, (answering according to our æra, to the 15th July 1779,) from his own Country, attended by about fifteen hundred troops, and followers of different kinds, carrying with them *presents* for the *Emperor*, made up of all the rarities of his own, and the neighbouring countries.

After forty six days of his journey, he arrived at the *Town* of *Doochoo*, on the banks of a river of the same name, where he was met by a Messenger, named *Woopayomboo*, from the *Emperor*, with a letter and presents of *Pearls*, *Silks*, and many other valuable articles, with a *rich Palanqueen*.

A boarded platform, about the height of a man's breast, was always set up where the *Láma's* tents were pitched, or wherever he halted on the road, this was covered with a rich brocade, and a cushion of the same, upon which he sat, whilst the people were admitted the honour of touching his foot with their foreheads. The seat was surrounded by a *Kinnaut*, or *Tent wall*, to keep at a distance the crowd, who continually followed him for that purpose.

After journeying for twenty one days further, during which time the *Láma*, and his attendants, met with every attention from the people on the road, and every kind of entertainment was provided for them, he arrived at a place called *Thook'thaung*, where he was met by eight men of distinction of the Country of *Kalmauk*, with about 2000 Troops, who were to attend him by the *Emperor's* orders; but after their presents, which consisted of *Gold, Silver, Horses, Mules, Silks, &c.* were received, the *Láma* dismissed them, not having occasion for their attendance, and he continued his journey nineteen days, at the end of which he came to a place called *Coomboo Goombaw*, a large and populous *City*, where there stands, near a small river, a large and famous *Putawlau*, or *temple* of *public worship*, to which many thousand *Khojeong*, or devout Men, annually resort. This place is also the residence of numbers of those poor devout people. In a day or two after his arrival here, the *Winter* commenced, and the *Snow* fell so heavy, and in such quantities, that the whole face of the ground was covered, too deep for the *Láma* to proceed upon his journey, for the space of four Months. During his stay at this place, a Messenger, from the *Emperor*, arrived with a letter, together with many presents, amongst which were five strings of *pearls*, a curious *Watch*, *snuff box*, and *knife*, all ornamented with *jewels*, besides many curious *Brocades* and *Silks*.



At this place, as well as during the *Láma's* journey through *Kalmauk*, he was continually importuned, by all ranks of people, for a *mark of his hand*, which, being coloured with *jaffron*, he extended it, and made a full print of it on a piece of *clean paper*. Many thousands of these were printed off, in the like manner, for the multitude that daily surrounded him, which they carefully preserved as the most sacred relicks.

At this place, the *Chief* of the *Province* of *Lanjoo*, named *Choondoo*, with 10,000 troops, waited upon the *Láma*, by the *Emperor's* orders, and presented him with a very rich *Palanquien*, a large *Tent*, 20 *Horses*, several *Mules*, &c. the whole amounting in value to upwards of 25,000 *Illeung*: an *Illeung* of *Silver* weighs 3R. 4An.\*

During the *Láma's* stay here, he was also visited by a *Chief* named *Chaundaw*, with 5000 attendants; a *Man* of much consequence, and a religious character, in his *Country*, who tarried with him many days. Upon receiving his dismissal, he made presents, of 300 *Horses*, 70 *Mules*, 100 *Camels*, 1000 pieces of *Brocade*, and 40,000 *Illeung* in *Silver*. At the end of four Months, the *Weather* becoming moderate, and the *Snow* being in a great measure dissolved, the *Láma* proceeded on his journey, and was attended by the *Chief* of *Lanjoo*, with all his troops, for seven days, when the *Láma* dismissed him, and continued his journey eight days further, until he arrived at a considerable *City*, called *Toomdawtoloo*, in the *Province* of *Alasack*, where he was met by *Prince Cheewaung*, Son in Law to the *Emperor*, who he received sitting in his tent, and by whom he was presented with 100 *Horses*, 100 *Camels*, 20 *Mules*, and 20,000 *Illeung* in *Silver*. The next day the *Láma* pursued his journey, accompanied by the *Prince Cheewaung*, and at the end of nine days, arrived at *Niffaur*, a very large *City*, where

*Prince*

\* It would seem that an *Illeung*, or *Tawuk*, as it is afterwards called, is the same as what is called *Tale* at Canton; equivalent to 6s. 8d. or  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a £. sterling. *D*

*Prince Cheewaung* took his leave. The Officers of Government, at this *Town*, made the *Láma* many presents, and behaved with the most particular attention and respect.

After two days journey from *Nissaw*, the *Láma* reached a *Town*, called *Tawbunkaykaw*, in the district of *Hurtoosoo*, where he was met by *nine Chiefs* of the province of *Hurtoosoo*. Each of these made their respective presents, to the amount of 45,000 *Illeungs* of *Silver*, and continued to attend him, in his journey, for 16 days, to a *Town* called *Chaurawunsooburgaw*, where at their joint entreaties, he halted two days, at the end of which they presented him with 200 *Horses*, 200 *Camels*, 500 *Mountain-Cows*, and 40,000 *Illeung* in *Silver*, and then received their dismissal.

The journey of the *Láma* was continued for 12 days, until he arrived at the town of *Khawramboo*, where he was met by a *Messenger*, called *Tawnboo*, from the *Emperor*, with a letter of congratulation, and presents, which consisted of a curious rich *Carriage*, on two wheels, drawn by 4 *horses* and 4 *Mules*, One *Palanqueen*, two strings of *pearls*, 200 *pieces* of *Yellow Silks*, 20 *Flags*, or , 20 *Chubdars*, and *Sutaburdars*, or These compliments, which were received by the *Láma*, with great humility, were notwithstanding, offered with the most profound respect; and he continued his journey towards the *Capital* accordingly.

After six days he arrived at *Taygawgombaw*, where he was met by the *Prince*, the *Emperor's first Son*, and *Cheen-geeah Gooroo*, a *Priest*, or *Man* of the first religious order, together with 10,000 troops and attendants. The *Prince* was received by the *Láma* at his tent, who continued on his seat, until the *Prince* arrived at the door, where the *Láma* met him,

and, taking him by the hand, led him to his seat, which was formed of several embroidered cushions of different sizes, each laid upon a boarded platform, upon the largest of which the *Lâma* placed himself, and seated the *Prince* on a small one, on his left hand, which he however would not occupy, until the *Lâma* had first received from him a *string* of very valuable *Pearls*, sent by the *Emperor*. On the next morning the *Lâma*, accompanied by the *Prince* and his followers, proceeded on his journey for 19 days, when he arrived at the *City* of *Tolownoor*, where during seven days, *Cbeengea Gooroo* entertained the *Lâma*, *Prince*, &c. and presented the *Lâma*; at one of these entertainments, with 40,000 *Illeung* of *Silver*, and other customary presents. After this continuing their journey for 15 days to a considerable *Town*, called *Singbding*, he was met by another *Prince*, a younger Son of the *Emperor*, who after being introduced and his presents received, informed the *Lâma*, that the *Emperor* was arrived at a *Country Seat*, called *Jeeawaukko*, about the distance of 24 miles from *Singbding*, whither he was come to receive the *Lâma*, and where there were most beautiful and extensive *Parks* and *Gardens*, with 4 or 5 magnificent *houses*. The *Lâma* proceeded next morning, attended by the *Princes*, &c. to wait upon the *Emperor*, and being arrived within about 3½ *Coss*, or 7 Miles, of the *Emperor's* residence, he found the troops of the *Emperor*, formed in a rank entire, on each side of the Road, between which He, and the *Princes*, with his *Brother* and six of the followers only (the *writer* of this was one of his attendants at this time by the *Lâma's* particular request) passed on, all the way to the *Palaces* of *Jeeawaukko*, and upon the *Lâma*, &c. entering the *inner Garden*, where the *Emperor's* own *palace* is situated, the *Emperor* met him, at the distance of at least 40 paces from his *throne*, on which he usually sat, and immediately stretching forth his hand, and taking hold of the *Lâma's*, led him towards the *throne*, where, after many salutations,

and

and expressions of affection, and pleasure, on both sides, the *Lâma* was seated by the *Emperor* upon the *uppermost cushion* with *himself*, and at his *right hand*. Much conversation ensued, and the *Emperor* was profuse in his questions and enquiries, concerning the *Lâma's* health, the circumstances of his journey, and the entertainment he met with upon the Road. Having satisfied the *Emperor* as to these particulars, the *Lâma* presented him with the rarities he had brought, for that purpose, all of which the *Emperor* received, in the most gracious manner. After about an hour's conversation, the *Lâma* withdrew, being presented by the *Emperor* with 100,000 *Tawnk*, or *Uleung* of *Silver*, and many other pieces of curious *Silks*, some strings of *pearls*, and other curiosities of *China*. Each of his attendants were also presented with 100 *Tawnk* of *Silver*, and some pieces of *Brocade*.

The *Lâma* then withdrew, and was conducted to a magnificent *Palace*, about one mile from the *Emperor's*, which he was informed had been erected for his abode.

On the next day the *Emperor*, with the *Princes* and many *Nobles* of the *Court*, attended by 5,000 *Troops*, visited the *Lâma*; who advanced half way to the *Gate* to meet them, where he received the first salute from the *Emperor*. The usual Compliments on both sides having passed, the *Lâma* entreated the *Emperor* to take the seat to the right, which with some reluctance he complied with: but, before the *Emperor* took his leave, he presented the *Lâma* with the following presents—two *Lockebaws*, or *Cloaks* of curious and most valuable *skins*, one string of rich *Pearls*, 1000 pieces of *Brocade*, 50,000 *Tawnk* in *Silver*, and two curious *Pictures*, ornamented with *jewels*. After some indifferent conversation, the *Emperor* then communicated his wishes more at large, with respect to the desire he felt, of  
being

being instructed in some *mysteries* of the *Lâma's* religion. They accordingly withdrew, attended only by *Cheengea Gooroo*, to another part of the *Palace*, where three seats were prepared, the one in the center, larger than either of the others in extent, and rising considerably higher, upon which the *Lâma* seated himself, placing the *Emperor* on that lower, which stood to the *right*, and *Cheengea Gooroo* on that at his *left*. The *Lâma* then bending his head downwards towards the *Emperor*, whispered in his ear for about a quarter of an hour, and then setting himself upright, began to repeat aloud certain tenets, or religious sentences, distinctly, which the *Emperor* and *Cheengea Gooroo* continued to repeat after him: and in this manner each sentence was repeated, until the *Emperor* and his *Gooroo* were perfect in them. This ceremony lasted upwards of three hours, whilst all their attendants were kept, at a considerable distance, in the outer apartment, except *two or three devout men*, whose attendance on the *Lâma*, at certain intervals of the ceremony, was necessary, and were occasionally called in.

The Ceremony being concluded\* for that day, the *Lâma* attended the *Emperor* half way to the *Gate*, where they separated, and each retired to their respective *Palaces* of residence. After four days the *Lâma* by an invitation waited on the *Emperor* at his *Palace*, where they were entertained for some time with *musick*, and the *dancing of boys*. After the entertainment, *Cheengea Gooroo*, arising from his seat behind the *Emperor*, came in front, and addressing him, told him that the *Lama* wished to mention to him a circumstance, which friendship required him not to neglect. The *Emperor* then, turning to the *Lâma*, desired he would speak without reserve; when the *Lâma* proceeded to inform him “ In the *Country of Hindostan*, which lies on the  
 “ borders of my *Country*, there resides a great *Prince*, or *Ruler*,  
 “ for whom I have the greatest friendship. I wish you should  
 know

“ know and regard him also; and if *you* will write him a letter of  
 “ friendship, and receive his in return, it will afford me great  
 “ pleasure, as I wish you should be known to each other,  
 “ and that a friendly communication should in future subsist  
 “ between you ” The *Emperor* replied that his request was a  
 very small one, indeed, but that this, or any thing else he desired,  
 should be readily complied with, he continued to enquire of  
 the *Lâma*, what that *Prince* or *Governor's* name was, the extent  
 of the *Country* he ruled over, and the number of *Forces*, &c?  
 Upon which the *Writer* of this *Narrative* was called into his  
 presence by the *Lâma*, and desired, by him, to answer the  
 enquiries of the *Emperor*, respecting the *Governor* of *Hindostan*,  
 as the *Writer* had been often in his *Country*. The *Writer* then  
 informed him, that the *Governor* of *Hindostan* was called  
 Mr. *Hastings*, that the extent of the *Country* he governed was  
 not near equal to that of *China*, but superior to any other he  
 knew, and that the troops of that *Country* were upwards of *three*  
*lacks* of *horsemen*. The conversation then took another turn for  
 half an hour, when the *Lâma* withdrew. During twenty six  
 days that the *Emperor* and *Lâma*, continued at the *palaces* of  
*Jeeawaukbo*, several visits were mutually paid in the most friendly  
 and intimate manner, the *Emperor* still continuing to make rich  
 presents to the *Lâma* whenever he visited him.

Upon their departure from *Jeeawaukbo* towards *Peichin*, or  
*Pekin*, the *Emperor* with his retinue, took a road which lay a  
 little to the left, in order to visit the *Tombs* of his *Ancestors*; and  
 the *Lâma*, attended by the *Princes* and *Cheengea Gooroo*, proceeded  
 on the direct road towards *Pekin*, for seven days, till they  
 arrived at a place called *Seawrah Soomaw*, in the neighbourhood  
 of *Pekin*, about two miles without the exterior wall of the *City*,  
 where the *Lâma* was lodged in a very magnificent *House*, said to  
 have been built for his reception. Here during five days, he

was constantly attended by many of the *Emperor's relations* from the *City*, and almost all the *Nobility* of the *Court*.

N. B. The *Writer* cannot recollect the *Chinese* term for *Nobility*.

The ceremony of introduction, and mode of receiving the *bleffing* of the *Láma*, at the time of being presented to him, may here be best remarked. When any of the *Princes*, or immediate *relations* of the *Emperor's*, were presented, they were all received by the *Láma*, without moving from where he sat, but they were distinguished by his laying his *bare* hand upon their *heads*, whilst he repeated a short prayer, or form of *bleffing*. The *Nobility*, or men of the *second rank*, when introduced, went through the like ceremony, except that the *Láma* wrapt a *piece* of *clean filk* round his hand, and in that manner rested it on their heads, whilst he repeated the *bleffing*, and for those of an inferior note, a *piece* of *consecrated wood*, of about half a yard long, was substituted, and held by him in his hand, with the *end* of which, he touched their heads in like manner as he had the others with his hand.

After five days residence here, during which time he was almost continually employed, in conferring his *bleffings*, as above, information was brought him of the approach of the *Emperor* towards *Sewarab Soomaw*, and that he was at the distance of 9 or 10 *Cofs*. The *Láma* proceeded next morning to meet him, and halted at a *Country House* of the *Emperor*, about 8 Miles from *Sewarab Soomaw*, to refresh. Here he received a message from the *Emperor*, requesting him not to fatigue himself by coming any further. The *Láma* in consequence halted, and sent his *Brother*, with several others, to meet the *Emperor* and present his Compliments. Upon the *Emperor's* arrival, the *Láma* met him at the door and taking him by the hand, conducted him to an apartment

apartment, where they conversed and drank tea together. After an hour, the *Lâma* was conducted to another *House*, prepared for him in the *Garden*, by the *Emperor* himself, who took leave at the door, and returned to his own. He then sent for his *eldest Son*, and gave him orders that on the next morning, he with a splendid retinue should attend the *Lâma*, and conduct him to see all his *Country Palaces*, *Places of Worship*, &c. in the neighbourhood of *Pekin*, and also to the great *Lakes*, upon which are *two large Ships*, and *many smaller Vessels*, and that he would be attentive to point out to the *Lâma* every thing that was curious about the *City*.

The *Prince* immediately waited upon the *Lâma*, at his house, and informed him of the orders he had received from the *Emperor*, and that he, with his attendants, and *Cheengeu Gooroo*, would be in readiness to attend him accordingly.

Next Morning the *Prince*, &c. attended the *Lâma*, and conducted him to the *famous Gardens* and *Palace of Kheaton*, where only *eight* of the *Lâma's attendants* were allowed to enter. After examining all the curiosities of the *Garden*, he passed that night in the *Palace*. The two following days were taken up in like manner, viewing different places and curiosities about the *City*. Reposing himself that night in the *House*, he had before occupied, he was visited, the next morning, by the *Prince* the *Emperor's eldest Son*, who informed him that many of the *Emperor's favourite women* were in a *Palace*, in a distant part of the *Gardens*, and that they had expressed much anxiety to see the *Lâma* and receive his blessing: and that it would be agreeable to the *Emperor's* wishes that *He* should visit *them*, which *He* accordingly did; and being placed opposite a door of their apartments, upon an exalted seat, a *Purdow*, or *screen* of a *yellow kind of gauze* being dropt before the door, the *Ladies* approached it one by one, and having just  
looked



looked at the *Láma*, through the *Guize*, each according to her rank and abilities, sent her offering, or present, by a *female Servant*, who delivered it to one of the *Láma's religious companions*, that were allowed to continue near *him*, and upon the present being delivered to *him*, and the name of the *Person* announced, he repeated a prayer, or form of blessing, for each, all the time bending his head forward, and turning his eyes directly towards the ground, to avoid all possibility of beholding the *women*. This ceremony, which took up four or five hours, being ended, the *Láma* returned to the place he had occupied for some nights past, where he continued that night, and next morning returned with the *Prince*, &c. to the *Gardens* where they had left the *Emperor*.

The next Morning the *Láma* visited his *Majesty*, and was received with the usual respect and ceremony. After conversing some time, respecting the curiosities the *Láma* had examined for some days past, the *Emperor* told him he had still a greater to shew him than any he had yet visited, and added he, it shall be my own care to carry you to see it. Whereupon, rising from their seats, the *Emperor* took the *Láma* by the hand, and leading him to a *Temple*, in a different part of the *Garden*, he shewed him a magnificent *Throne*, and informed him, that it was an ancient and invariable custom of the *Emperors of China*, to seat themselves upon it, at certain times, to hear and determine all matters of complaint, that might be brought before them: and that such was the extraordinary virtue of this seat, that according to the justice, or injustice of the *Emperor's* decrees, his existence, or immediate death depended. This *Temple* and *Seat of Justice*, he said, had been erected by divine command, and had existed for many thousand years.

After having passed an hour or two in explanation of this famous *Temple*, the *Emperor* returned to his *Palace*; and the *Láma* accompanied *Cheengea Gooroo* to the house of the latter,

in

in the same *Gardens*, where he was entertained with great respect and during the whole night, the *Láma* did not go to sleep, but continued in prayer with *Cheengea Gooroo*, and instructing him in certain forms of religion and prayer. In the morning on the *Láma's* departure for his own house, he received rich presents from *Cheengea Gooroo*. The *Lama* reposed there for two days, when he was attended by the *Prince* and *Cheengea Gooroo*, according to the *Emperor's* commands, to conduct him to the *great Pond*, or *lake*, on which are *two famous Vessels* of the *Emperor's*, of a most extraordinary size and construction, each having five, or six, stories of apartments, one above another, all of which are carved and gilt in a most curious and superb manner. There are *two Islands*, in the *Lake*, on one of which stands the *Emperor's* private *Palace*, where his *Women* are kept, and can only be approached by *boats*. On the other *Island*, stands a very magnificent *Chinese Putawlaw*, or *Temple* of public Worship, which is approached by a handsome *Stone Bridge*: here the *Lama* passed the night; and, in the morning, proceeded to visit the very famous *Putawlaw*, or *Temple* of public Worship, in the *City of Pekin*, where hangs a *bell*, which the *Chinese* assured the *Writer* of this, weighs upwards of 20,000 *Maunds*, and requires an *hundred men* to ring it. This however never is attempted, but to call the *People* to arms, in case of invasion, insurrection, or public thanksgiving for any signal Victory. Having passed some hours at prayer in this place, the *Láma* returned to his place of abode, near the *City*, and after three days, he was visited by the *Emperor*, on his way to the *royal Palace*, in the *Fort*, which stands in the *center* of the *City of Pekin*. On the following day the *Láma* visited *Him* there, and was received with great pomp, and every mark of respect, insomuch that the *Emperor* met *Him* at the door, and taking him by the hand, conducted him immediately into the private apartments of the *Empress*, whither no person whatever was suffered to attend

attend them. Their visit to the *Empress* lasted about half an hour, when they returned into public, where they sat and conversed an hour longer, and the *Láma* then returned to his own *House*.

After seven days, the *Emperor* having informed the *Láma*, that he wished to perform some acts of devotion at one of the principal *Temples* of worship, in the *City*, they met there, and having continued in prayer together, for two or three hours, attended and assisted by *Chcengea Gooroo*, and a few of the *Láma's religious Friends*, they departed and returned, the *Emperor* to his *Palace*, and the *Láma* to his own *house*.

Several meetings of this kind occurred at the same place of worship, between the *Emperor* and the *Láma*, during a period of some Months, and it was generally the custom to have some refreshments of fruits, &c. at the *Temple*, after their acts of devotion were finished. The *Láma*, at one of these entertainments, took the opportunity, in the hearing of the *Writer* of this, and many others, to remind the *Emperor* that he had some time before mentioned to him a *Prince*, or *Governor*, of *Hindostan* called Mr *Hastings*, with whom, he, the *Láma*, held strict friendship; and repeated his wish that the *Emperor* should know him, and hold friendly intercourse with him also; by writing to him, and receiving his friendly answers. Much more was said by the *Láma* on this subject, to all of which the *Emperor* replied, that he could only assure the *Láma* he joined most heartily with him, in what he wished, as it would give him much pleasure to know, and correspond with the *Governor* of *Hindostan*, his *Friend*: and to convince him of his sincerity, he would, if the *Láma* desired it, cause a *letter* to be immediately written to the *Governor*, in such terms as the *Láma* should dictate, or, if the *Láma* thought it would be more effectual, towards

towards establishing the *friendship* he wished, that the *Letter* should be in readiness, when the *Láma* took his departure from *China*, and that he should take it with him, and have the care of forwarding it, in such manner as he thought best, to the *Governor of Hindostan*. The *latter* mode the *Láma* made choice of, and expressed much satisfaction.

After this, many days were passed by the *Láma*, at his own house, as well as at the *house* of *Cheengca Gooroo*, in conferring his blessings on all ranks of people, who continually crowded to him for that purpose, insomuch that the *Writer* of this believes, that there was not a *Man*, of any denomination whatever, in the extensive *City* of *Pekin*, who did not, during the time of the *Láma's* living there, come to him, and receive his blessing, in the manner already described. At some times the whole day, and greatest part of the night was occupied in this manner. One Evening, the                      of                      the cold was so great, and the *Snow* fell so heavy, that the *Láma* was prevented thereby, from returning to his own house, he slept therefore at *Cheengca Gooroo's*, and in the Morning they visited the *Emperor* together, after which they retired to their respective habitations. Within an hour after the *Láma's* return to his own *house*, without the *City*, which he made his place of residence, in preference to the apartments in the *Emperor's Palace* in the *Fort*, that were provided for him, he complained of a violent head ach, and in less than an hour more, he was seized with a most violent fever, which continued very severe, until about the same hour ~~next day~~, when his disorder was discovered to be the *Small-pox*, by many making their appearance all over his skin. This discovery threw all his friends and attendants, into the utmost affliction, as from their established prejudices, and apprehensions of that disorder, they entertained little, or no hopes of his recovery.

The news of the *Láma's* illness very soon reached the *Emperor*, who immediately sent for his own principal *Physicians*, and with them proceeded to the *Láma's house*. The *Emperor*, having seated himself by his bed-side, took him by the hand, and, for a considerable time, did not cease to encourage him, with the most soothing and affectionate language, assuring him that his prayers should be constantly sent forth for his speedy recovery. He afterwards turned to the *Physicians*, and *holy Men*, that were, upon the rumour of the *Láma's* illness, assembled, charging them, that they would in no shape neglect their respective duties; the former in administering every remedy, that could be desired, and the latter in offering up constant prayers for the *Láma's* recovery. The *Emperor* also ordered several large paintings, representing human figures in almost every stage of the *small pox*, to be hung up in the room before the *Láma*; and having seen all matters thus arranged, he gave strict orders to the *Prince*, his *first Son*, and *Cbeengea Gooroo*, to remain in constant waiting with the *Láma*, and that nothing which could be procured in *China* should be wanting, that might tend to mitigate, or ease his pain. After repeating the like orders to all those who were near him, he returned to his *Palace* full of grief and heaviness.

After the *Emperor's* departure, the *Physicians* paid every possible attention to the *Láma*, and administered all such remedies as they could think of. On the following Morning, he called for his *Brother*, and desired that he would immediately distribute to the *Khoseong*, poor devout Men, and others whom he might think objects of charity, *silver* to the amount of 3 *Lacks* of *Rupees*, that their prayers might be deserved by him. All that day his disorder continued, and on the Morning, of the fourth day, of his illness, being the 1st day of *Agkon* 1837, (answering to the 12th of November 1780,) he

he again called for his *Brother*, and six or seven of his own attendants (of whom the *Writer* was one) whom he had occasionally distinguished for their sanctity, and informed them, that he found his disorder so much more than he could support, that he considered their prayers as the only comfort he could now enjoy, and that by joining them to his own, his heart would be entirely eased, whatever effect it might have on his distemper. They accordingly joined in prayer with him, in which they continued, until near Sunset of that day, when to their inexpressible grief and affliction, he *expired*, as he sat at prayer between two large pillows, resting his back against the wall.

The *Writer* describes his *death* to have been remarkably *tranquil*, considering his disorder, as he was not moved the least out of his seat, in which he was performing his devotions.

The news was immediately communicated to the *Emperor*, who received it with every mark of grief and affliction: and early the next morning he repaired to the *house* where the *Lâma* died, and where the body still remained, in the same position as when he expired; which when the *Emperor* beheld, he shed many tears, and in other respects manifested the sincerest grief.

The corpse was immediately by the *Emperor's* orders put into a *Coffin*, with great quantities of all kinds of *spices* and *rich perfumes*: and upon his return to his *Palace*, he gave orders, that a small *Temple*, in form of those in which they *deposit* the *objects* of their *Worship*, of *pure Gold*, should be immediately prepared, large enough to contain the *coffin* when set *upright*, which, after seven or eight days, was, according to his orders, in readiness. The following morning the *Emperor* proceeded from his *Palace* to the *House* in which the remains of the *Lâma* lay, in the same magnificence and pomp, as when he visited the *Lâma* in his life time, with the addition of १००० *Khofsorgs*, or holy Men, attending him, and having the *Golden Temple* carried with him, fixed on poles,

and borne on men's shoulders. Upon his arrival at the *house*, where the *Corpse* lay, he caused the *Temple* to be set up, within the *Temple of worship*, belonging to the *House* of the late *Láma*, and the *Corpse* to be deposited in it, and joined in prayers with those that attended him, for four hours. He afterwards distributed *Silver* to the amount of *four Lacks of Rupees*, to the *Khoseong*, and then returned to his *Palace*.

The *friends* and *followers* of the deceased *Láma*, were overwhelmed with grief, and remained, for upwards of *two Months*, confined to the *house*, by the heavy *Snow* and severity of the *cold*. At length when *three Months* were nearly expired, and the weather became more favorable, the *Emperor* with all his retinue, came to their place of residence, at the house where the *Láma's* corpse lay; and after having gone through some forms of prayer, with the *Khoseong* in the *Temple* where the *Corpse* was deposited, he ordered *Silver*, to the amount of *one Lack of Rupees*, to be left as a kind of offering before the *Coffin*, besides many pieces of rich *brocade* and *other Silks*.

The *Emperor* also ordered presents of *Silver*, and *Silks*, to a considerable amount, to be given to the *Láma's Brother*, as well as to all those of his *friends*, whom the *Láma*, during his life time, had distinguished by his particular notice, and which they severally received.

The *Emperor* afterwards sent for the *Láma's Brother* into another of the apartments of the *House*, and told him, that every thing was now in readiness for his departure, with the *Corpse* of the *Láma*, to his *own Country*; that the season of the year was also favourable, and that he hoped he would have a safe and prosperous journey: that he trusted to the ALMIGHTY soon to hear of his arrival there; but, above all other things, he would impatiently long to hear of the *Láma's regeneration*; which he strictly, and repeatedly, charged his *Brother* to inform him of, with the  
utmost

utmost dispatch, after it had happened, first by *letters*; but that he should expect that the *Láma's Brother* would return again to *China*, with the joyful tidings as soon as the *Láma* had compleated the third year; taking care to give the *Emperor* information, when he intended to quit his own *Country*, that the necessary preparations might be made upon the road for his journey. The *Emperor* also informed him, that a *Copper Temple* had been constructed, by his orders, large enough to contain that of *Gold*, in which the *Láma's Coffin* stood, as well as the *Coffin* with the *Corpse*; and that 1000 Men, for the carriage of the whole, should be in readiness to proceed with him, to a certain distance; from whence it would remain with himself, in what manner he thought best to convey the *Corpse* to his *own Country*; as he would find every attendance, and attention upon the road; the same as when the *Láma* had passed in his life time; and to obviate any doubts, that might occur to him, on that account, the *Emperor* ordered *two trusty Officers*, with 200 horsemen, to attend him, until he had reached his *own Country*; The *Emperor* then gave him his final dismissal, conferring upon him, at the same time, a distinguished title: and on the third day following, the *Láma's Brother*, with all his Friends and followers, departed from *Pekin*; the *Láma's* coffin being moved as the *Emperor* had ordered, within the *temples of Gold and Copper*. They proceeded the first day about 3½ Cols, or 7 Miles, where the *Láma's Brother* gave orders that the *Coffin* should be taken from within the *Gold and Copper Temples*: that they should be taken asunder and carefully packed up, for the convenience of *Carriage*, which was accordingly done, the *Coffin* being secured in many wrappers of *waxed silk*, it was laid on a *Palanqueen*, or kind of *Bier*; and in this manner conveyed, upon men's shoulders, during the journey to their own *Country*; which, on account of the many halts it was found necessary to make, lasted for 7 months and 8 days, from the day of their departure from *Pekin*, until their arrival at *Digeercha*, the Place of the *Láma's Residence*. Here his remains were deposited in a most superb *Pagoda*, or *Monument*, built for that purpose.



And the *two Temples of Gold and Copper*, brought from *Pekin*, were carefully re-formed, and set up in the *Pagoda*, or *Monument*, immediately over the *spot* where the *corpse* was laid. Nothing but the great reverence and respect paid to the *Lâma*, in his life time, by the inhabitants of the different Countries through which he passed to *China*, could equal the attention observed by them to his remains, all the way, as he was carried back again: the multitude continually crowding round the *Coffin*, with their prayers and presents, and those who could only touch it, or even the *Palanqueen*, or *Bier*, upon which it was borne, were considered as peculiarly blessed.

---

Summary of the *Teshoo-Lâma's* Journey.

15th July 1779, *Teshoo Lâma* set out.

In 46 days arrived at *Doochoo Town*, on banks of *Doochoo River*.

21 . . . . . *Thook'tbaung*.

19 . . . . . *Coomboo Goombaw*, large and populous City, near a small river, a large and famous *Putawlaw*, or *Temple*, where many thousand *Khoseong* resort annually.

1 or 2 days after his arrival, *Winter* commenced, and the *Snow* fell so as to prevent the continuance of his Journey, and detained him there four months.

for 7 days after he left this Place he was attended by the Chief of *Lanjoo*.

8 more arrived at a considerable City called *Toomdarwtoloo*, in the Province of *Allasack*.

9 . arrived at *Niffaur*, a very large City.

2 . reached a Town named *Tawbunkaykaw*, in the District of *Hurtoosoo*.

16 . arrived at a Town called *Charwarunsooburgaw*, where he halted two days.

12 . reached the Town of *Khawramboo*.

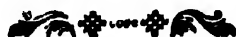
6 . arrived at *Taygarugoombarw*.

19 . reached the City of *Tolownoor*, where he continued seven days.

15 . came to a considerable Town called *Singbding*.

*Jeeawaukbo*, a Country-Seat of the Emperor, about 24 miles distant from *Singbding*, where the Emperor waited to receive the *Lâma*; whither he went next morning.

7 . from *Jeeawaukbo* to a Place called *Seawrah Soommah*, in the neighbourhood of *Pekin*; about two miles without the exterior wall of the City.



Extract of a Letter from Lieutenant *John Comyn*, on the  
*Bombay Establishment*, dated 30th March, 1793.

---

“THE Country, from *Mount Delly* to *Cochin*, was ceded to us, by *Tippoo*, in the late treaty: The *Rajah* of *Travancore's* Country extends from the latter Place to the Extremity of the *Peninsula*; and is under our Protection. It is inhabited by three different Sects—the first is *Nairs*, or *Hindoos*; the second, *Moplas*, or *Mussulmen*, and the third, *Tiers*, which is a low Cast: The latter were formerly little better than *Slaves* to the *Nairs*, to whom the Country belongs; and is now governed by them; all the *Rajahs* being of that Sect. The *Moplas* are a very stout race of Men, and settled in this Country about 400\* years ago; they are now nearly as numerous as the *Nairs*, whose Authority over them they dispute: They are an industrious Race of Men, but most consummate Villains: They dwell chiefly on the *Sea Coast*; on account of *Trade*, which they carry on very extensively. The landed Property chiefly belongs to the *Nairs*, who generally employ *Tiers* to cultivate it. The *Moplas* possess some large *Villages inland*. The *Nairs* never inhabit *Towns*, they are the most cleanly People I ever saw, and their Houses are exceedingly neat; Their Food is *Rice*, *Ghee*, and *Milk*, which are the produce of their own Land,

---

\* As the *figures* have been altered, there is a doubt what this number should be, but the *Mahometans* were on this *Coast*, when the *Portuguese* first came to *India* about 300 years ago; I conjecture, therefore, it should be 400; however, as it is probably only taken from *tradition*, much precision is not to be expected in so remote a date. *G*

*Land*, and *Salt-Fish*, which is the only thing they have occasion to go to Market for. They look upon the *Tiers* to be so much beneath them, that if any one of them should by chance touch them, they think themselves contaminated, and are obliged to wash their Bodies immediately. It formerly often cost the *Tier* his Life, without notice being taken.\* They have a great aversion to the *Moplas*, and always oppressed them as much as laid in their power; the latter often resisted, which occasioned great disturbances in the Country, that are not yet subsided, nor do I suppose they ever will, while one party is allowed to have any superiority over the other; They live in continual apprehensions of one another; and, on both sides, go armed, either with a *Sword*, or *Musket*: In the *inland Parts* their *Muskets* are always loaded, and their *Pouches* filled with *Cartridges*, just as in the time of War. We have Detachments of *Sepoys*, under an *European Officer*, stationed in almost every district, to keep them in order.

The Country is divided into petty *Rajahships*; each *Rajah* independant of the other, but all acknowledge the *Zamorin* as their *Head*; though they seldom pay him any *Tribute*. They have no *regular Troops*, when they appear in public, they are attended by as many armed *Nairs*, as they can afford to pay. There are no *Courts of Justice*; all Disputes are laid before the *Rajah*, or his *Ministers*, and they decide as they think proper. It is a most *despotic Government*; *Life* and *Death* being at the *sole disposal* of the *Rajah*: The *Paulykaut Rajah* having had some disputes with the *Zamorin*, invited *Tippoo* to his Assistance; who readily accepted the Invitation, and invaded the Country with a powerful Army; I fancy this must have happened 30 or 40 years ago; The

*Rajah*

*Rajah* thought it in vain to oppose him in the Field, with undisciplined Troops, and fled into the *Jungle*, near the *Ghants*, where *Tippoo* could not follow them. He of course took possession of the Country, and ruled it with a *Rod of Iron*. The Inhabitants finding themselves so much oppressed, also fled into the *Jungle*, and every thing fell into confusion: The consequence was, he could not collect any *Revenue*, at least very little, in comparison to his Disbursements, which were very great, as he was obliged to keep up a strong Force; to make up for this, he seized the monied Men, whom he mulcted without mercy.

The most unwarrantable act of Tyranny he was guilty of, was forcing the *Nairs* and *Tiers* to embrace the *Mahometan Religion*, which exasperated them beyond every thing: They were never completely conquered, but took every opportunity of revenging themselves. On *Tippoo's* Troops leaving the Country, which was immediately after the Battle of *Ferrouka* with *Colonel Hartley*, the *Zamorin* was reinstated in his former power; and also the *Rajahs* in their respective Districts; since that Time the Country has improved astonishingly, and, I make no doubt, in a few years, will turn out a most valuable acquisition to our Honourable Masters. Its chief Produce is *Pepper*, *Cocoa-Nuts*, *Rice* and a variety of other *Grains*, it exports a great quantity of each, also *Cocoa-Nut Oil*, and *Coir-Rope*, which is made from the *husk* of the *Cocoa-Nut*. The Country *Inland* produces very fine *Timber*, which is floated down the *Rivers*, during the *rainy Season*, the *Rivers* lye remarkably convenient for that purpose; taking it throughout the Coast, there is a *fine River* at every *eight miles*. The Company have taken up the *Pepper* of this, and the last year's Growth, for their

their own use, I believe it will not be the Case next year, when a *free Trade* will be proclaimed.

The Country this year is farmed out to the *Zamorin*, who has agreed to pay a certain sum to the Company: every *Rajah* is assessed his proportion, out of the *revenue*, which they collect themselves; and have *Parties* of our *Scpoys* to assist them: It is attended with a great inconvenience, as being clothed with authority. The *Rajabs* greatly impose upon their *Subjects*, especially the *Moplas*, who, only a few months ago, rose in Arms to oppose them; and refused laying them down, when our Commissioners ordered them to do so: The consequence was, though in the height of the rains, The *Calicut Detachment* was ordered out against them, with our *guns*; but, the evening before we were to march, they submitted. Three Commissioners from *Bombay*, and two from *Bengal*, have been employed since June last, in settling the Country; they have now nearly finished their arduous task, and have drawn up a Plan for Government's Approbation. William Gamul Farmer Esqr. is appointed *Super-visor* and *Chief Magistrate* on the *Coast*, Lieut. Col. Hartley to command the *Troops*, they both reside at *Calicut*. Our *Territory* is divided into the *Northern* and *Southern District*; each *District* has a *Collector* and three *Assistants* under him, on very handsome allowances."



For an Account of the *Nair Rajabs* vide Vol. I. P. 237.

MALABAR COAST.



24th February, 1794.

FROM May 1757 to 1759, whilst I was *Deputy-Secretary* at *Fort St. George*, I made it my business, to examine the *Antient Records* of the *East-India Company*, in the *Secretary's Office* at that *Place*: The following is the *Abstract*, I made, at that time, of all the *Letters Received*, at that *Presidency*, from 1672; the *earliest Record* in that class, to 1744.

My Object was, to obtain a general knowledge of *India*, and of The *East-India Company's Affairs*; It was no part of this Object, to recite the common occurrences in the correspondence about the mercantile transactions of the Subordinates; but, I believe, I have not omitted any other matter, in the long period which these Records comprehend.

It may be proper to explain, that the *Records* at *Fort St. George* were

*Consultations*, containing the Proceedings of the President and Council; in which were inserted an Abstract of all *Letters received*, and *sent*, from the date of the former *Consultation*.

*Letters Received*, numbered according to their date of receipt from the beginning of the year.

*Letters Sent*, in like manner numbered from their date.

*Country Correspondence*, containing the correspondence with the *Indian Princes* and *Powers*: but, I believe, this and the following, were in separate Books, in early times.

*Cowles* and *Commissions*, containing *Leases*, *Contracts*, *Grants* and *Commissions* to *Military Officers*, &c.

*Ship-Book*, containing the *Register* of all *Vessels* arriving at, or sailing from, *Madras*.

MISCELLANEOUS.

I think it very probable that many of the *Records*, to which I had reference, are no longer in existence, as *Books* are subject to great devastation in *India*, when not very carefully attended to; and *Modern Notions* do not reverence the remains of *Official Antiquity*.

It would, in my opinion, be very expedient for The *East-India Company* to order home, all their *Antient Records* in *India*, as soon as *Peace* shall render the conveyance safe; They can be of little or no use *there*, but may be of great importance in *England*.

The *Original Copy* of the following *Paper*, is *missing*, or *lost*, but my Friend Mr. *Orme* having copied it twenty years ago, I have made use of that copy: but there are some *ambiguities* and *blanks*, which my recollection does not enable me to explain, or to supply.

It was my intention to have gone through the whole *Records*, in like manner, by making a similar *Abstract* of the *Consultations*, *Letters-Sent*, &c. and to have made *Extracts* at length of *important Papers*, but in April 1759, after the *Siege* of *Fort St. George*, proceeding on my voyage to the *Eastern Islands*, prevented the execution of that intention, and as I had put *marks* in the *Consultation Books*, I have scarcely any *Memorandums*; the very few I find, are annexed to the *Abstract* of *Letters-Received*. I have added a *List* of *Governours* of *Fort St. George* from the *Madras Almanac* of 1789, but there being an obscurity, arising from the *Capture* of *Fort St. George* by the *French* in 1746, and *Fort St. David*, by that means, becoming the *Presidency*, which it continued for some time after *Fort St. George* was restored, I have endeavoured to make that part distinct.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Dalrymple.

Abstract

Year. Book. Page. Place or  
or Person  
Vol. fr. whence  
the Letter  
came.

Abstract of LETTERS-RECEIVED at FORT ST. GEORGE.

1672 . 1 . 69 . Bantam.

Dated 1st June, 1672, mentions that The Company had ordered *Factories* to be established at

Tonkeen, *whither was sent*, Mr. William Gyfford, *on the* Zant.

Tywan, &c. . . . . Dav. Stephens . . . . Experiment.

Japan . . . . . Symon Delboe . . . . Return.

For the service of which ~~Factories~~, they desire

Long Cloth, Ordinary	Lagricado Gingham
Salempores, White D°	Cherents
Beteelas, D° D°	Red Allejars
Long Cloth, White fine	Suffees
Picalaes, White fine	Quilts
Morees, White fine	Tapheteos
Salempores, fine	Fine Chints
Beteelas, fine	Calliatore Wood, <i>alias</i> Red-Sanders
Allataes, fine	Raw Silk, of Cossim-buzar

N. B. It appears that the *French*, at this time, were settled at *Bantam*, they had likewise *St. Thomé*.

1673 . 1 . 145 . Bantam.

20th March, 1672-3, mentions the *Hannibals* being taken, by the *Dutch*, in the *Straits* of BANCA, on the 2d November; She had just left *Jambo*, with a Cargo amounting to 24,664 and fell in with 5 *Dutch Ships*, the *Captain* fought them, till they had cut down his decks, and died, soon after his arrival at *Batavia*.

MISCELLANEOUS.

The *Experiment*, Capt. Will. Limbory, from Tywan, with 424 Chests Copper, 70 Pecul Allum, some Canisters of *China root* and



and *Tea*, and two *pots* of *Musk*, with the *King* of *Tywan's* present to *The Company*, fell in amongst 8 sail of *Dutch Ships*, in the *Straits* of *Banca*, without dreaming of them, and was taken.

Mr. *Stephens* dying, soon after his arrival at *Tywan*, Mr. *John Dacres* succeeded him.

The *Zant*, from *Tonkeen*, hearing of the *Dutch fleet*, in the *Strait* of *Banca*, went without that *Island*, and escaped them; coming near *Bantam* the Captain descried 7 *Sail*, lying off; to avoid which, he hid himself in a *Creek*, at the *hither end* of *Sumatra*, and from thence went to *Japora*, where 3 *Dutch Ships*, bound for *Macassar*, lay for him; but he engaged them all, sunk one, disabled another, and the 3d ran away; upon intelligence of this, the *General* sent 6 *great Ships* to take him, but Capt. *Parrick* had sailed from thence, before their arrival.

The *Dutch* gave out that 4 *Ships* had gone, in November, from the *Cape*, intending to surprize *St. Helena*.

*Beteelas* for *Bantam* must not be *close-struck*, otherwise as strong as can be got, and as wide.

1673 . 1 . 201 . *Bantam*.

6th July 1673. The *Dutch* report they have taken *St. Helena*, with 4 *Ships* (that sailed in *December* from the *Cape*), who found a *man-of-war* there, but she got off.

*Calliatore Wood*, or *Red Sanders*, in demand at *Japon*.

1674 . 1 . 218 . *D?*

MISCELLANEOUS.

5th April 1674. The *Javans* who inhabit *Jamby*, and the *Malays* of *Johore*, having been long at war, the last now seemed to have the advantage; which they wish may continue, as they reckon

reckon the *Malays* the fairer dealers of the two, for these reasons, they recommend withdrawing the factory at *Jamby*.

1675 . 2 . 17 . *Bantam*. 15th April 1675, mentioning that they had heard of Ship *Return*, failing, in *September*, from *Macao* for *Siam*, but had no farther account of her voyage from *Tywan*, or from *Touqueen*.

1675 . 2 . 18 . *D?* 4th June 1675. *Pepper* to be purchased for Mexico and Sevil Dollars, ready Money. The *Flying-Eagle* was sent to *Tywan* in May.

1674 . 2 . 67 . *Candia*,  
in *Ceyloan*.  
*William Vassall*. 1st October 1764, mentions that “ the *French Ambassador*, and “ those that came with him, have been *beaten* and *imprisoned*, “ by the *King's order*, for his misdemeanour; which (he says) “ will much hinder their pretences concerning the *Island*. “ That the *Emperor* had a great desire to deal with the *English*, “ knowing them able to aid him against the *Hollanders*, but is “ so tedious and unstable in all he doth, that no man can tell “ how to deal with him.”

Lift of *Captives* on *Ceyloan*.

*Persia-Merchant's* Company.

Living	* John Morgan, Mate	Dead	James Gony
	* Tho. March, Gunner		Will. Bingham
	* Tho. Cively		Henry Man
	* Rich. Gelfe		Hugh Smart
	* Gamaliel Gardner		Daniel Hurlston
	* Will. Day		
	* Tho. Stapleton		
	* Will. Vassall		

MISCELLANEOUS.

The *Ann's* Crew.

Living	{	Rob. Knox, Jun. *	{	Capt. Rob. Knox
		*Roger Gould		Mr. John Loveland
		Stephen Rutland		John Gregory, and the
		*Charles Beard		Cook's Mate
		Rich. Vernon		
		*Mich. Mullins		
		*John Berry		
		*Fran. Crudge		
		*Will. Hubert		
		Peter Wynn		
		*Ralph Knight		
	{	*George Smith		

“ This *Island* affordeth good *stones*, viz. *Rubies*, *Sapphires*, and several other *precious stones*, which may be had at reasonable rates.

“ The *French Ambassador* has been before the *King*, and is now in favour, 29th July 1675.”

1675 . 2 . 119 . *Syam*.

7th December 1675. From the Gentlemen left *there*, by Mr. *Delboe*, of the *Return*, which put into *Syam*, after many interruptions in her intended Voyage to *Japon*; Mr. *Delboe* finding so good encouragement, settled a *Factory*; and proceeded no farther than *Syam*; The *King*, both by granting whatever was desired, and promising more, in case of our abode, shews himself solicitous of their stay; which they propose; hoping to gain a share of the *Japan Trade*, by continuing.

MISCELLANEOUS.

No

Year. Book Page. Place or  
or Person  
Vol. fr. whence  
the Letter  
came.

1677 . 2 . 217 . Syam.

No date. Confirming the good inclination of the *King* towards the *English*, which had induced him, to reject proposals, made by the *Dutch*, of engrossing all the *Tynn*, and mentioning that they had trucked a considerable quantity of *Woolens*.

1677 . 2 . 253 . Bantam.

9th August 1677. Mentions the *assassination* of the *Agent*, and several other *English*, on 21st of April 1677.

1677 . 3 . 39 . Syam.

6th December 1677, mentions that they had experienced great difficulties, when they had business, by the importation of a *Ship* from *Bantam*.

1678 . 4 . 5 . D<sup>o</sup>

26th September 1678, mentions that Mr. *Samuel Potts*, had been sent from thence to *Pattany*, with an intention to settle.

1678 . 4 . 7 . D<sup>o</sup>

18th November 1678, mentions that Mr. *Potts*, in a letter dated at *Sangoor*, the 18th Sept. acquainted that the continuance of the war at *Pattany*, frustrating his intended settlement there, he was resolved on return for *Syam*; and in his way, put in at *Sangoor*, to endeavour the disposal of the *Cargo* he had with him, where he was received, and treated by the *King*, with exceeding kindness; and earnestly invited to a residence; that he adventured to land the goods, and dispatch away the vessel, with large advices of the great encouragement, he found, for the settlement of a *Factory* there, both in respect to a profitable vend of goods proper for that Country, and the procuring of a considerable quantity of *excellent pepper*, at very moderate rates; which letter of his, was accompanied by one, from the *King*, confirming his great desire of a correspondence with us, and inviting a *Trade*, with promise of great favours and immunities; of all which, advice was sent to *Bantam*, to obtain their orders, and, in the interim, a vessel of 50 tons was sent to Mr. *Potts*,

MISCELLANEOUS.



The *Broad Cloth* most desired, are *Purple*, *Black* and *cloth* colours, which, with *Scarlet*, are most in demand at *Japon* and *China*, whither these commodities are carried; *Syam* itself expending nothing considerable of commodity.

*Reds*, *Greens*, *Skys* and *Yellows* are in no demand. *Lead* sold 100 Pigs at 2<sup>l</sup>. 8<sup>m</sup>. to 2<sup>l</sup>. 4<sup>p</sup>. Pecul. *Iron* 150 Pecul at the same prices, which is above the common price.

If any Address be intended to *Syam*, it must be directed to *The Barcatory*, or *Prime-Minister*, and not to the *King*.

1680 . 5 . 121 . *Bantam*. 12th February, 1680. Mr. *Robert Knox*, to Mr. *John Barker*, acquainting him of *his* and *Stephen Rutland's* escape from *Candy*. They were 6 days in the woods, and saw no people; keeping by a River's side, came out to *Arrepa*, a Fort of the *Dutch* near *Manar*, they were carried thence to *Batavia*; and offered a passage to *Europe*; but chusing rather to go to *Bantam*, were permitted, having been treated very kindly all along by the *Dutch*. At his escape, those of the list marked \* were alive. Vide Page 173 and 174.

126 . . . . Relation of the Captives on Ceyloan from 1660 to 1680.

1681 . 6 . 19 . *Bantam*. 8th June 1681, mentions their suspicion of villany at *Syam*, whither they had sent the *Tywan*, to bring away the Gentlemen, and withdraw the *Factory*, according to The *Company's* Orders, instead of which, she was returned empty, under pretence, that the *King* would not permit any goods to be laden, or persons leave the Country, till satisfaction was made for some private debts.

22 . . . . Relation of the loss of *Emoy Factory*, in March 1680.

Year. Book Page. Place or  
or Person  
Vol. fr. whence  
the Letter  
came

178

## ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

1682 . 7 . 196 Batavia  
from the Agent  
&c. of Bantam.

1682, mentions that "the Dutch had stirred up a rebellion, *Father* against *Son*, so that in February the *Town* was laid in ashes by the *old-Sultan's* Army, and with much difficulty escaped the *Factory*. The *young King*, shutting himself up in his *Fort* with his *Pangarans*, the *Dutch Pentioner*, and about 300 *Javans*, left his *Father* master of the *Town*, but before, contracting with the *Dutch*, that if they would assist him, to extinguish his *Father*, he obliged himself to pay the charge, in a limited time, and turn out all *strangers*; or else *forfeit* his *Country*. Before the 16th of March, they made an attempt, and were forced to retreat; but the 28th of the said month, brought all their strength from *Batavia*, and without any resistance landed and entered the *Castle*, in two days after, turned out all the *Javans*, reserving room only for the *King*, his *women*, and the *Pangarans*.

" April, an order was sent us, in the *King's* name, to go on board our *Ships*, out of his *Country*; which we did, with great hazard of our lives, and considerable loss to *The Company*, as well as their servants estates. We arrived here the 16th April; and in May brought off their effects, and have liberty for our persons to reside here; but not admitted to send any of *The Company's* estate.

1682 199 Batavia.

13th July 1682, " say, that they cannot advise, with certainty, what will be the event of the war, between the *old-King* of *Bantam* and the *Dutch*, the *First* is very strong, the *other* wants men, and now see it will be a difficult, and chargeable war."

1683 . 8 . 174 . Colombo.

### MISCELLANEOUS.

15th April 1683, from *Thomas Kiviley* and *William Day*, acquainting of their escape from *Candy*.

1683 . 8 . 265 . Batavia.

1<sup>st</sup> May 1683. "The hopes of the *old King's* prevailing, against the *Dutch*, are totally perished; for, before Christmas, they beat him out of *Tangran*, *Tartaussa*, *Tenaron*, and all others his *Fortifications* on the *Sea Coast*, obliging him to fly into the *Mountains*, for refuge; from whence, the *Young King*, with fair promises of friendship and reconciliation, persuaded him to come to *Bantam* and submit himself to him; which confidence of the *Father*, The *Son* very ungratefully rewarded, with close imprisonment, and the bare-ground for his lodging, and in a few days killed all the *Pangarans*, and other great men, his followers, but since, on discovery of some part of his treasures, hath had some enlargement, and allowed the liberty to walk abroad, in the *Castle*; *Probya*, his beloved son, and friend of the *English*, still remains with some force in the *Mountains*; hath joined himself with a banished *Prince* of *Cerribon*, and hath lately given a defeat to the *Dutch Forces*, sent out against him, but doubt cannot long maintain the War, unless aided by the *King* of *England*, which the *Pangaran* much builds upon."

N. B. The *Company*, although they received early advice of the war, only directed that some of their servants, should remain at *Batavia* for their further orders, if the *Dutch* would permit.

9 nothing remarkable.

1684 . 10 . 80 . Syam.

Mr. *Samuel Baron*, 15th November 1684. By advices from *Tywan* it was learnt, that the *Tartar General* there, who conquered *Formosa*, and surprised *Coxinga*, had permitted, in the *Emperor's name*, the continuation of the *Factory* at *Tywan*, and liberty to settle at *Amoy*, with promises to grant what privileges could be expected.

Some *Dutchmen*, who had been many years *Prisoners* to *Coxinga*, and were set at liberty by the *Tartars*, came to *Syam*, at the same time; and reported, that the *Tartars* offered to

leave



or  
Vol.

Place or  
Person  
fr. whence  
the Letter  
came.

leave the possession of all *Formosa*, to Their Company, as formerly.

By a *Dutch Ship*, newly arrived, it was learnt that *Sir Thomas Grantham* was at *Batavia*, with *two Ships*, and that both Companies were mutually agreed, the *Dutch* being to withdraw their Garrison from *Bantam*, and the *English* to resettle there.

1685 . 10 . 186 . . . . *Dutch Protest* against settling the *West Coast* of *Sumatra*.

D<sup>e</sup> . . . 204 . . . . *Consultation* of Capt. *Spencer*, &c. on the *West Coast*.

216 . *Surat*. 13th May 1685. *Instructions* to Messrs.

*Robert Harbin*  
*Daniel Gyfford*  
*Thomas Yale* } bound to *Syam*, to settle a *Factory*.

The *Falcon*, Capt. *Edw. Prestweth*, was intended thither, and was to be returned immediately with freight; to anchor off *Queda*, to take in some goods of *Abdul Gophrees*.

They were instructed to make their Court to *Faulkon*, by whose interest, it was hoped to gain a *Settlement*, but some threats were thrown out of force, should they be disappointed.

D<sup>e</sup> . . . 220 . D<sup>e</sup> 2d May 1685. *Instructions* to Messrs.

*John Gladman*  
*Barker Hibbins*  
*Benjamin Alleyn* } for *Emoy* in *China*.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Year. Book Page. Place or  
or Person  
Vol. fr. whence  
the Letter  
came.

# ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

181

In consequence of the intelligence received, that the *Tartars* would permit the continuance of the *English* in *Formosa*, and grant a trade to *Emoy*, the Ship *China-Merchant*, Capt. *John Ulber*, was sent thither.

1685 • 10 • 226 • • •

Propositions made, by the *rebels* at *Bombay*, to Sir *Thomas Grantham*, for the delivery up of the *Island*.

D: • • • 339 • *Indrapour*.

Messrs. *Ord* and *Stubbs*, 9th October 1685, containing an *Account* of their *Proceedings* on that *Coast*.

“ *Bencoolen*, and the adjacent rivers, (say they) afford more  
“ *pepper*, than any place upon the *Island*, from thence comes  
“ all the *pepper*, vended at *Sillabar*.” The same time they got  
thither, three *Dutch Ships* were in sight, intending to take  
possession, but came no farther than *Sillabar*.

“ *Priaman*, (where the head Settlement was intended,) is the  
greatest Place, on this side of the *Island*, for the vent of goods,  
but produces little *pepper* of itself: *Indrapour* and *Bencoolen*, and  
the tract of land [adjacent] are the places where the *pepper*  
grows.

345 • • •

*General* of *Batavia's Protest*.

1686 • 11 • 1 • *Syam*,

29th October 1686. Representing the justice of the em-  
ploying *English* in the war against the *King* of *Golconda*; assuring,  
satisfaction will be made, for any injuries done the *English*, if  
a proper person be sent over to represent them; and give  
satisfaction to the *King*, for what he has received from the  
*English*; and dissuading from an hasty declaration of war.

MISCELLANEOUS.

## ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

1686 . . . 11 • *Tonqueen.* 18th January 1685-6, Mr. Keeling.

N. B. *Gyfford* went to *Tonqueen* in 1672, and was succeeded by *Keeling* in till that time, there was not a regular communication kept up, owing to the troubles that happened, about this time, to the *English* at *Bantam*; which, and the loss of *Bantam*, persuaded The *Company* to appoint *Tonqueen*, subordinate to *Fort St. George*, perhaps too, Mr. *Gyfford*, being at this time *Agent* on the *Coast*, might have some influence.

*Keeling* is the person *Dampier* justly mentions with much contempt, and it is no wonder, that a *settlement*, in such hands, should come to nothing.

It does not appear from any of the *records* I have inspected, what was the *Company's* intention, but, probably, they were in hopes, by this *Channel*, to obtain a share in the *Chinese* and *Japonefe* Trade.

The *Tartars* had scarce gained *entire possession* of *China*, at *this* time, and the confusion, introduced by a Revolution, has a very obvious influence on trade; besides, the *Chinese* were not so ready to admit *Foreigners* into their Country, as the *Tartars* are. Fear had, probably, as great a share in this conduct, as political considerations.

To *Japon*, The *Company* at the same time they settled *Tonqueen*, sent a Ship; but it was forced by stress of weather to *Syam*, and it does not appear that they proceeded afterwards to *Japon*, though they fixed a factory at *Syam*.

### MISCELLANEOUS.

Although this, probably, was the ultimate view, in their Establishment at *Tonqueen*, The *Company* sent several chests of Joiners

*Joiners ware*, to be *lackered* and returned to *Europe*, which was a very judicious scheme, though the advantages, from thence, could not have answered the expences of a Settlement.

*Broad Cloth*, and other *Europe* commodities, were in little estimation there; and the only *colours* of the *first*, regarded there, are *red*, *black*, *grafs-green*, and *blue*.

The Articles in demand were

Salt Petre, if white, 100 Pecul, which would yield 9<sup>u</sup>  $\frac{7}{8}$  Pecul.  
Brimstone . . . . 200  
Coarse Long Cloth . . . . 10 Bales.  
Coarse Chints, Gingham, &c. 6 D<sup>o</sup>  
Putchek . . . . . 20 D<sup>o</sup>  
Beetle nut, moist and dry . . 100 Pecul.

1686 . 11 . 10 . 20

Amoy, Messrs. *More* and *Dubois*, 3d December 1686.  
Complaint against *Samuel Baron*, and *Account* of their *Proceedings* at *Amoy*. “ The *General*, denominated by the *Chinese*,  
“ *Jonkon Tolloyaw*, is he, that took *Tywan* for the *Tartars*, and  
“ is a *Chinese*; his business is to command the militia and keep  
“ a good decorum in his government.

“ The *Hoppo Talloyaw*, is he, that looks after the trade, and  
“ receives the *customs* of the *town*, and *shipping*, and gives  
“ Licence for *Trade*, and to redress irregularities therein; he  
“ is a *Tartar*, sent by the *Emperor* for that purpose, and is  
“ wholly independant. The *Tonloyaw*, *Deputy-Governor*, or  
“ *General's-Second*, resides constantly at *Emoy*, and supplies the  
“ place of the *General*, in his absence, and is a *Chinese*; but  
“ bred up under the *Tartar*. Of these three, only the *General*  
“ and *Second* are fixed, the *Hoppo*, or *Customer*, is changed every  
“ year.

MISCELLANEOUS.

“ year, and supplied from *Pekin* either with *Hoppo*, or *Peopo*,  
 “ the latter is only an inferior degree.

“ The *Hoppo* was so ingenuous, as to tell them plainly,  
 “ when they first addressed themselves to him for a settlement,  
 “ that he could give them a *Chop* to live at *Emoy*; but if it  
 “ were not approved at *Court*, it would be but a disgrace to him,  
 “ and prejudice to them. The *Dutch Ambassador*, this year,  
 “ carried great presents to the *Emperor*, and could only obtain  
 “ two Ships, out of 5, to be free from taxation; and no settlement;  
 “ but yearly trade by shipping, and to come every 5th year to  
 “ *Court* with their present.

“ To remain exposed to the rapaciousness of the avaricious  
 “ Governours, was considered as more detrimental, than the  
 “ Trade would be beneficial: for the *General* can't give  
 “ protection from the *Hoppo*, nor He from the *General*, and  
 “ neither from other *Mandarins* (of which there were a great  
 “ many) they having single power to inflict punishment on the  
 “ people; as was instanced, in the *Hoppo's* beating one of the  
 “ *General's* own servants, without acquainting him. .

“ And, although they expected to have no connection with  
 “ any but the *Hoppo*, a *Supervisor* of *Shipping* comes from  
 “ *Hockshew*, and makes an enquiry, merely to be pishcashed;\*  
 “ which if not done, he immediately claps your servants in  
 “ prison, as does any *Mandareen*, at his pleasure, if he is  
 “ minded to get money out of us.

They observe, “ The *Chinese* are a crafty and knavish sort of  
 “ people in general, but 'tis as easy to cheat them, in many  
 “ things

“ things (if one be set on't) as they to cheat us, the difference  
“ is only a *good Linguist*, and the difficulty of *Appeal*. If they  
“ are trusted, as the old Proverb says, no farther than they  
“ can be *flung*, they may be dealt with well enough withall;  
“ that is, *here is one thing for the other*; for they are very loth  
“ to be brought to account, if they get into debt, and when  
“ they are, 'twill be at advantage, otherwise they may be dealt  
“ with well enough; so that there need not be all that bustle  
“ and stir, some people make of it, the only thing to be  
“ avoided is, to keep out of the *hands* of the *Government*,  
“ as much as may be, for every little courtesy, done by  
“ them, must be severely paid for, and not only to them, but  
“ to every little rascally Servant, that belongs to them; another  
“ thing is to avoid abuses, and take affronts, for some will  
“ give all the occasion imaginable to provoke; and if in the  
“ fray, there be but a broken pate, or prick of a finger  
“ comparatively, that blood is fetched thereby, a fine, right or  
“ wrong, not valuing the first occasion, must be inflicted, and  
“ many such like pitiful ways to get money out of strangers.

1686 . 11 . 33 . . .

Letter from Messrs. *Gladman*, *Hibbons* and *Alleyn*, dated at  
*Amoy*, 31st December 1685 observes, that “ having had five  
“ months experience, of the nature and quality of these people,  
“ they can characterise them, no otherwise, than as *Devils* in  
“ *men's shapes*.

“ They recommended, at arrival, to shew all kind of respect  
“ to the *Mandareens*, that come on board, especially the  
“ *Pe-hoppo*, or *Customer*, and the *Captain* of the *Soldiers*, or  
“ *General's Second*, who, with the *General*, you must oblige,  
“ and present, if you expect your business to go on; and if the  
“ *Pe-hoppo* requires the *Custom* of all your *Goods*, before you  
“ bring them ashoar, you have no help, but to pay it; for  
“ though

MISCELLANEOUS.

“ though he was so kind, as to stay for the *Custom* of what left,  
 “ these people paying it, for all you buy or sell them, which  
 “ they lower on your goods, and raise on their own; never-  
 “ theless, were we to come again (say they) would chuse to  
 “ discharge the *Custom* at *first*; whereby to be rid of waiters,  
 “ and other petty officers, to the number of 8 or 10, that will  
 “ be continually in your House, who you will find very abusive,  
 “ which you must take, for should you strike them, it would  
 “ prove of very ill consequence, and that which they would  
 “ have you do; for, although you have all the reason on your  
 “ side in the World, you will be hindered from complaining,  
 “ by the *Mandareen’s servants*, who have little, or no wages,  
 “ but live by what they can get, by cheating, and other base  
 “ ways; we likewise recommend to you to give strict order to  
 “ all your men, not to meddle with any person, although  
 “ occasion be given, and not to suffer above 4 or 5, to be  
 “ ashore at once, for the Place affording much *Hockshae*, and  
 “ cheap, your men may get drunk, and give an abuse, to  
 “ make a tumult about your House, and thereby possibly get  
 “ a little money, which if they can’t get by fair means, they’ll  
 “ have by foul; and for yourselves and Officers, if abused  
 “ very highly, by no means draw your swords, for should you,  
 “ it may cost your pocket 1000 Tailes, if not your lives; for  
 “ the better to avoid this evil, it will be convenient to wear  
 “ none. Thus much have we to say of the Mandareen’s  
 “ servants and ordinary sort of people.”

“ The Persons that it will be absolutely necessary, to make  
 “ presents to, are 4;

“ The *General*, who will expect to the amount of 300 Tailes.

“ The *Pehoppo* . . . . . 150 or 200 Ta.

“ The *Capt. of Soldiers* . . . . . 200, or at least 150 Ta. He  
 “ being a person that continues here, and governs all, in the  
*General’s*

“ *General's* absence, (who continually removes from Place  
 “ to Place, to settle affairs, being *Governour* of several *Cities*.)  
 “ It is very necessary to make him your friend.

“ The other *Person* is, one that acts next the *Peboppo*, which  
 “ will be but small, at most, not to exceed 30 *Tailes*: which  
 “ *four Persons* you 'must oblige; and though they may, seem-  
 “ ingly refuse, nay slight, yet, you must press them to accept,  
 “ and esteem it a favour, otherwise no business will go on,  
 “ and this to be done, when you have got a *Chop* to sell  
 “ your goods.

“ There are many other *Mandareens*, that will send you  
 “ presents of *Hogs, Hens, Goats, &c.* which is only in expecta-  
 “ tion of a greater return, we advise you, if wholly strangers,  
 “ and no wise acquainted, to refuse it civilly, for they can do  
 “ you no harm, whatever they pretend, and if you find they  
 “ will leave it, then let them understand, you intend to make  
 “ a small present, but not accept what sent, which will clear  
 “ you from their lash.

“ The *Linguist* is compelled, by the *Mandareens*, to persuade  
 “ you to make many presents, that are needless, and stands a  
 “ great hazard of being bambooz'd, if he does not succeed.

“ A material thing, in regard to the *Customs*, is, that it will  
 “ be required of you to pay your *Customs*, in *fine Silver*, which  
 “ will be 6  $\frac{7}{8}$  Cent. more than *Dollars*, and is in *little pieces* of  
 “ an *Ounce weight* and under, which if you stand out, may  
 “ evade; however the overweight of the *Customers-Dotchin*, you  
 “ will find to be 13 if not 15 to 18  $\frac{7}{8}$  Cent. heavier than what  
 “ you receive, and pay by; which will be according as they  
 “ are pleased, but, if possible, desire the *Peboppo* to weigh  
 “ the



“ the money himself, otherwise his servants will basely cheat  
 “ and abuse you.

“ A quantity of *Dollars*, will be a great help to the disposal  
 “ of your *goods*, and make them vend much better, in truck for  
 “ the Country Commodities; without which, goods will prove  
 “ but a drug, and you will be under their lash, to do, and give  
 “ you, what they please, for they will force you to give what  
 “ they will, or our goods may lye on hand, unless you will  
 “ consent to their pleasure, if it prove you have little or no  
 “ money, although a proper cargo; the nearest we can guess,  
 “ at the rate of goods, will be, viz. if at the time of year,  
 “ we were here

“ Raw Silk, the *best* at 157 to 160 Ta.  $\frac{7}{8}$  Pecul, the *worst* at 130 Ta.  
 “ Sugar Candy, white . . . 3½ Ta.  
 “ Sugar . . . . . 2 Ta.  
 “ Allum . . . . . 60 Candareen and upwards.

“ All which will be lower, or higher, according to the  
 “ quantity of *Goods* in the *Place*, or *Vessels* in the *Port*; besides,  
 “ when you have done what you can, and the time draws near  
 “ for your going, you must be at some charge to the *chief*  
 “ *Mandareen's Servants*, who, possibly, at your going away,  
 “ may strive to bring you into inconveniencies, by persuading  
 “ you to *Runn Sol\* Custom* of *Goods*, of which themselves are  
 “ to have half of what saved; but by no means consent thereto,  
 “ but chuse rather to give an honest and just account of all, for  
 “ if you lye under their lash, 'twill cost you, in the long run,  
 “ more than what in reality the true amount will be, besides  
 “ the disgrace and scandal you will lye under.

“ Open every bundle of *Raw Silk* you buy, and return them,  
“ the *great knob* of *Coarse*, you will find in the *middle*, as also  
“ let not your *bindings* exceed a *Tale* weight.”

1687 . 11 . 50 . . . . From *Elibu Yale*, 10th January 1686-7.

Representing the true state of the disputes, between the  
*English* and *Syammers*. He observes, that on pretence of an  
injurious bargain of *jewels*, to the amount of 10,500 Ps. for  
which he had only received 6000 Ps, and had, on the other  
account, advanced above 7000. *Faulkon* had seized effects of  
the *English*, to the value of 50,000 Ps.

N. B. This evinces that *Hamilton's* representation of the *Syam-  
War* is false: and as the *English*, settled at *Syam*, were employed,  
in common, against the *King* of *Golcondah*, in whose dominions  
The *Company* had many *Factories*, it was a necessary measure to  
recall them, unless it should have been thought proper to expose  
these *Factories* to loss, to favour the private fortunes of *Individuals*,  
who were unconnected with The *Company*, and less attached  
to their *Country*, than to that in which they resided.

1687 . 11 . 58 . . . . Mr. *Harbin's* reply to the *General's* charge, for which he gives  
this reason; says he, “ I imagined he would have set a boundary,  
“ to his passion, after turning me over to another Presidency,  
“ little thinking he could dissemble a grudge, albeit, I have  
“ heard him declare, that he had that art and temper, but  
“ since it happens, that mountains of honour has not exalted  
“ his soul, one inch higher in the Orb of Generosity, but  
“ moves and actuates him in the low sphere of envy, &c.

N. B. There is a keen vein of satire, runs through this letter,  
*MISCELLANEOUS.* though perhaps approaching too near scurrility.

1687 . 11 . 100 . Coddalor.

190 Capt. Burton, 28th February 1686-7.

Giving an account that Mr. *Baron* had accomplished the business, which occasioned his stay, of prevailing with the *Chinese* to send a *Junk* to *Madras*; which, being much countenanced by the *General*, &c. *Great Persons*, encouraged the *Merchants* so highly, that they strove with one another, almost to daggers drawing, for pre-eminence in freighting upon her, which with their many offerings, and other ceremonies, used when proceeding on a voyage, especially this, being deemed an extraordinary one, delayed them till the 10th December before they resolved to sail. They accordingly departed this day, it being reckoned a lucky one, and about noon, Capt. *Burton*, having, in the morning between 10 and 11, sailed in Company, stood a little off; the *Junk* keeping in-shoar, the *Wind* then *northerly*, a moderate gale; About noon she was abreast of *Chincho River*, when it began to blow hard, and the *Tide* of *Flood* made strong, being a windward *Tide* raised a *great sea*, more than she was able to endure, with her heavy loading, and endeavouring in vain to wear, she foundered; Mr. *Baron*, and several other *Europeans*, besides above 70 *Chinese*, were on board, and he imagines them all to have perished; some *fishing boats* lay in-shoar, but could not come to their assistance. Capt. *Burton* does much honour to Mr. *Baron's* capacity, and behaviour, and taxes those, who had aspersed him, with injustice.

D? . 11 . 108 . . . .

Tonqueen, 2d January 1686-7. Obtained a *piece* of ground to *build* on, having presented *four iron guns*. The ground is about 130 feet broad, and 160 feet deep.

D? . . . 127 . Mergui.

Mr. *Samuel White*, 1st March 1686-7.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Advising that a *Syam Cruizer*, on the *Coast* of *Pegu*, met a *Ship*, with an *English pass*, that had several *subjects* of *Golcondah*

on

Year.	Book or Vol.	Page.	Place or Person fr. whence the Letter came.	
				on board, who, as <i>Enemies</i> to <i>Syam</i> , were taken out; but the Ship let prosecute her voyage, assuring, that, only the <i>Golcondahs</i> and <i>Peguers</i> , were considered as <i>Enemies</i> , by <i>Syam</i> , who had no purpose of touching <i>Europeans</i> , or those under their <i>protection</i> .
1686	. . .	177 . . .		Narrative of some transactions between <i>two Danish</i> , and <i>one English Ship</i> , near <i>Mangalor</i> , 16th November 1686.*
1686	. . .	187 . . .		Sir <i>John Child's</i> Address to the <i>Governour</i> , about <i>Petit</i> and <i>Boucher</i> .
1687	. 12 .	41 . . .		Brief <i>Account</i> of the <i>Rise</i> , and <i>Tenour</i> , of <i>The Company's Privileges</i> in <i>Bengal</i> ,* and copy of <i>Aurengzebe's Phirmaund</i> ,
D <sup>o</sup>	. . .	172 . . .		Mr. <i>Sam. White</i> , 24th December 1687, referring to <i>Capt. Weldon</i> for an Account of their ready obedience to the command, for leaving the <i>king</i> of <i>Syam's</i> service; and expressing his desire of serving <i>The Company</i> .
1688	. 13 .	22 .	<i>Syiam.</i>	9th February 1687-8. From the <i>Government</i> there, professing friendship; not otherwise material. N. B. <i>Ava Empire</i> and <i>City</i> are styled <i>Alla</i> .
D <sup>o</sup>	. . .	70 .	<i>Bankok.</i>	2d November 1687. Messrs. <i>Hodges</i> and <i>Hill</i> , mentioning that some <i>Dutch</i> were concerned in the <i>massacre</i> of the <i>English</i> at <i>Mergue</i> , and that they, with the others concerned in it, were made prisoners and sent to <i>Syam</i> .
D <sup>o</sup>	. . .	108 . . .		<i>List</i> of <i>privileges</i> which the <i>King</i> of <i>Golcondah</i> was willing to grant.
D <sup>o</sup>	. . .	115 . . .		<i>Baron's</i> reply to <i>More</i> and <i>Dubois</i> .

MISCELLANEOUS.

The

No. Book N<sup>o</sup> Page. Place or  
 or Person  
 Vol. fr. whence  
 the Letter  
 came.

# ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

192

588 . . . . . 134 . . . . . The King of Syam's Declaration against The Company.

595 . . . . . 207\* . 283 . . . . . Letter from the King of Succadana.

24 . . . . . The General, at Bombay, discourages settling there, 'till The  
 Company's pleasure be known.

697 . 22 . 73 . 178 . Tonqueen. Observes that *Factories*, in that Country and *Cochin-China*,  
 will be incompatible, on account of the perpetual wars  
 between them.

2 . . D<sup>o</sup> . 100 . 292 . Bombay. Referring to a letter thither, mentioning the *Loyal-Merchant's*  
 arrival from *Pegu*, and the Ship from *Cochin China*.

D<sup>o</sup> . . D<sup>o</sup> . D<sup>o</sup> . 294 . D<sup>o</sup> Further recommend, the prosecution of those trades, if they  
 will answer, and to endeavour disposing of *Cloth* there, though  
 at a small profit.

D<sup>o</sup> . . D<sup>o</sup> . 42&43 . 104 . Cochin - Mr. Bowyear's Journal of his Proceedings, at Cochin-China,  
 to 121 China. and the King's Letter.

1699 . 24 . 118 . . . . . Relation concerning *Silkworks*.

1700 . 25 . . 59 . . . . . Syrian. Letter from Mr. Thomas Bowyear.

1704 . 29 . 27 . . . . . Letter from Mr. Dolben, mentioning, The Council of Pulo  
*Condore* had obtained that *Island*, from the King of *Cochin-*  
*China*.

Letter

## MISCELLANEOUS.

\* q ? whether 20 refers to the Volume or to the N<sup>o</sup> of the Letter in that  
 Volume, as 20 and 24 are written in wrong Places.

Year. Book or Page. N<sup>o</sup> Place or Person fr. whence the Letter came.

# ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

193

1705 . 30 . 31 . . . . Letter from *Loangua Angua* and *Empshaw*, at *Canton*, dated 15th December 1704. Complaining of *Capt. Hamilton's* seizing a *Junk* of theirs, in the river of *Jibore*.

1706 . 31 . 14 . . . . *Massacre* at *Pulo Condore*.

1707 . 32 . 56 . *Benjar*. *Cargo* fit for that *market*.

Salempores, blue and white.

Long Cloth, D<sup>o</sup> . . .  $\frac{1}{2}$  ps. and part  $\frac{1}{4}$  ps.

Comees . D<sup>o</sup> . . . these sorts to be the greatest part of a *Cargo*, and about  $\frac{2}{3}$  of each sort, *blue*; *Porto Nova dye* most in esteem.

Syrashes, 1ft, 2d and 3d sorts.

Campoayas, D<sup>o</sup> . . . both sorts to be narrow bordered, the former, the greatest quantity.

Chints, fine, *red*, *yellow*, *blue*, &c. a few of them *white grounds*, *small flowers* and *thick work* most taking.

Allejars . . *Red* and *blue*.

Ginghams . *White striped*.

Varlous Lungecs, *red* and *blue*, the latter, most with double borders, fine *Jabore fashion*.

A few Refindall, large and small.

Blue Morees, full lengths and breadths, a few.

Blue Baftaes—with Gold borders, the deepest best.

Tappees, large and small, with fine narrow borders, the smallest flowers most taking.

Tappe Chindayas, large, most green, from Surat.

These are the sorts found most taking.

1709 . 34 . 18 . *Syrian*.

Mr. *Stokes*, giving an account of *Capt. Allanson's Embassy* to *Ava*, with *Gov. Pitt's Letter* and *Present*.

MISCELLANEOUS.

VOL. II.

C c c

Mr.

Year. Book  
or  
Vol. N<sup>o</sup> Place or  
Person  
fr. whence  
the Letter  
came. 194

## ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

1726 . 51 . 1 . Syrian. Mr. L. Tornery, 12th December 1725. Regarding the securing one *Allano*, taxed with piracy — but no otherwise material.

1728 . 53 . 26 . D<sup>o</sup> James Berriman, 22d February 1727-8. Referring to the *Captain* of the Ship, for an account of affairs, nothing material in the letter itself.

1729 . 54 }  
1730 . 55 } Wanting.

1731 . 56 . (9 after.) . • Relation of a Sea fight, between the *Bombay Cruizers* and *Angria*.

1732 . 57 . 14 . Syriam. Samuel Palmer, 29th December 1731. 2½ *Ticcals*  $\frac{1}{2}$  *Pagoda*, the common exchange. Nothing else material. Palmer. succeeded Berriman.

29 . D<sup>o</sup> 26th February 1731-2. *Rupces* 132 produce, in weight, no more than 100 *Ticals*, which being blown down to the current silver here, with an allay of 20  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent, there remains a [Loss] of 14  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent, with the charges of blowing the *silver*, which is 2  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent, to make 300 *Ticals* out of 305 *Rupces* or 100 *Pagodas*, and so 305 *Rupces* are not intrinsically worth more, than 277½ *Ticals*. There is loss of money in small disbursements, occasioned by the weight of the Country, which upon a single *Tical* carried on to 100, loses 39  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent.

1734 . 59 . 137 . D<sup>o</sup> Mr. John Kelfall, 4th December 1734. Nothing in it of any consequence.

1737 . 62 . 37 . D<sup>o</sup> Mr. Jonathan Smart, 8th March 1736-7. . Nothing in it of any consequence.

### MISCELLANEOUS.

Year. Book. N<sup>o</sup> Place or  
or Person  
Vol. fr. whence  
the Letter  
came.

# ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

195

1738 . 63 . 32 . Syrian.

Mr. Jonathan Smart, 15th March 1737-8. Regarding the exportation of *Saltpetre*, he observes no dependance can be put on a *Grant* of the *present King*, after his *death*, *Coja Somen* engaged to negotiate this affair at *Ava*, and the terms desired were, to pay a certain Custom on every 100 *Viss*. *Smart*, clandestinely, sent a small quantity for trial.

1739 . 64 . 5 . Syrian.

Mr. Jonathan Smart, 27th December 1738. *Saltpetre* being a prohibited commodity, what is brought down to *Syrian*, must be done with great secrecy, which makes it turn out about 25 *Ticals*  $\text{ff}$  100 *Viss*; at the *Aldeas*, where it is produced, the price is about 4 *Ticals*  $\text{ff}$  100 *Viss*. After this Letter, is entered one, from the *English* in *Pegu*, complaining of their grievances.

14&35 . D<sup>o</sup>

Containing nothing of consequence.

D<sup>o</sup> . D<sup>o</sup> . 63 . Borneo.

Mr. Jos. Hurlock, 13th June 1739. Containing a *Diary* of his Proceedings.

1740 . 65 . 115 . Syrian.

11th December 1740. Messrs. Smart, &c. *English* there.

The 4th December a *body* of many thousand *Peguers* and *Syammers* entered *Syrian*. The *English*, and other foreigners, were not molested; but the *Burmaghs* of every sex, denomination, and age were cruelly massacred. It is reported the *Provinces* of *Murtavan*, *Tavoy*, *Tongao*, and *Prone*, where the *Burmar Governour* was, is also cut off, nothing is now left them but *Ava*, the conquest of which is expected every day.

1741 . 66 . 4 . D<sup>o</sup>

23d December 1740. D<sup>o</sup>

The *new King*, called *Seminto*, after hearing that his people had conquered the *Province*, sent a letter to Mr. Smart, advising of the motives that had engaged him to rise; which were, the oppressions the *Peguers* laboured under; and the *massacre* of them and the *Syammers*, intended by the *Burmagh Governour*, assuring him, at the same time, that the strangers should not be molested

MISCELLANEOUS.



molested. In reply to this, Mr. *Smart* acquainted him, that as strangers were only Merchants, they considered themselves under the protection of the ruling power, whether *Peguer*, or *other*; the people, who carried this letter, were kindly received at *Pegu*, by the *new King*, and brought a letter from him, which is entered after this Number.

The *new King* having importuned a visit of Mr. *Smart*, he proposed proceeding (in about ten days after the date of this Letter) to *Pegu*.

They proposed to Mr. *Smart*, that he should have the regulating the *Port Charges*, and *Customs*, and delivered a *China Junk*, which imported from *Junkseylon*, into Mr. *Smart's hands*, which he cleared, for *half the former Customs*, and the Gentlemen there are of opinion, the *Customs*, for *Foreigners*, might be reduced to 5  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent.

Liberty for the exportation of all sorts of commodities, and to build Ships, clear of the former exorbitant presents, was intended.

They desire instructions from hence to Mr. *Smart*, as they were of opinion, that nothing more was necessary, to settle every thing at pleasure.

1741 . 66 . 37 : Syrian.

17th March 1740-1. Mr. *Smart*, containing an Account of the progress of the *Pegu Arms*, and of the revolution from the commencement of Hostilities.

1744 . 69 . 27 . D<sup>o</sup>

D<sup>o</sup> 14th January 1743-4.

# MISCELLANEOUS.

On the 10th November the *Burmaghs* took possession of *Syrian*, the *Peguers* having deserted it. On the 13th the *Pegu Army* entered *Syrian*, routed the *Burmaghs*, and put them to flight; on the same evening they burnt the Factory to the ground; He then intended withdrawing the *Factory*.

1686. *Committee of Council's Proceedings, concerning the Mogul-War, Account of Chittagong; The Chittagong Expedition undertaken this year.*

Letters Sent, N<sup>o</sup> 20, the last letter; Governour *Yale*, at the request of the *King of Arrackan*, applies to the *Moors*, to take possession; endeavouring to stimulate the *Nabob* to This, by the hopes thereby of conquering *Pegu* and *Siam*; and promises assistance.

*Nabob of Golcondah's Cowle*, for the *Fort and Town of Chinapatam, or Madrafs*, received 7th April 1672. On that account 11,000 Pagodas were to be paid, and a yearly rent of 1200 Pagodas from May 1672, free from all *other taxes, or duties for ever*.

This Agreement was made by *Agent Foxcroft*, though the *Cowle* was received in the time of Sir *William Langborne*. Before *Him*, who was *turned out* by The Company, were

Agents	<i>Chambers</i>	
	<i>Greenhill</i>	
	<i>Winter</i>	} turned out.
	<i>Foxcroft</i>	

Before 1672 *Cotton* most commonly brought from *Vijapour*.

1684 Scheme to settle at the *Maldivés*; Capt. *Goldsbrough's Relation* sent home, N<sup>o</sup> 22, in the *Packet* of the *Royal James*, Capt. *Mariner*.

1686 Consultations, P. 147, *Madrafs* settled in 1659, perhaps sooner. \*

1718

1718 Expence of *Rice* at *Madrafs* 4000 *Garce*  $\text{₹}$  annum.

1719 Consultations, July, P. 123. Concise Account of the  
Proceedings in regard to *Dive Island*.

The following List of *Governours* of *Fort St. George* is taken from the *Madrafs Almanac*, with some additions and explanations.

Names.	Administration commenced.
Sir W. Langhorn . . . .	prior to . 1672
Streynsham Master . . . .	6th Feb. . 1678
William Gyfford . . . .	13th July 1681
Elihu Yale . . . .	4th Aug. . 1687
Nathaniel Higginson . . . .	13th Oct. 1692
Sir John Goldsborough, Knt. <i>Commissary-General, and first Member of Council at the different Settlements in India</i>	5th Dec. 1692
Nathaniel Higginson, afterwards styled <i>Lieutenant-General of India</i> . . . .	10th Aug. 1693
Thomas Pitt . . . .	12th July 1698
Gulston Addison . . . .	30th Sept. 1709
Edmund Montague, <i>Provisional Governor</i>	28th Oct. 1709
William Frazer . . . .	14th Nov. 1709
Edward Harrison . . . .	22d July . 1711
Joseph Collet . . . .	19th Jan. 1717
Francis Hastings . . . .	29th Jan. 1720
Nathaniel Elwick . . . .	26th Oct. 1721
James Macrae . . . .	28th Jan. 1725
George Morton Pitt . . . .	25th May 1720

MISCELLANEOUS.

Names.	Administration commenced.
Richard Benyon . . . . .	3d Feb. . 1735
Nicholas Morfe . . . . .	28th Jan. 1744
By the Loss of Fort St. George, surrendered to the French . . . . .	21st Sept. 1746
Fort St. David became the Presidency.	
John Hinde, then Deputy-Governour, died	25th April 1747
Edward Croke, next in rank, relinquished to	
Charles Floyer . . . . .	26th April 1747
Major Stringer Lawrence, in charge of	
the Garrison of Fort St. George	24th Nov. 1749
Richard Prince, Deputy Governour	12th Dec. 1749
Thomas Saunders . . . . .	17th July 1750
But being then at Vizagapatam, In the Interim, Major Stringer Lawrence, the only Person, of the new Council, on the Spot, took charge of the Presidency of Fort St. David, and continued to preside till Mr. Saunders arrived, at Fort St. David *	29th Sept. 1750
Richard Starke, Deputy Governour of Fort St. George . . . . .	6th March 1752
The Presidency removed	
From Fort St. David, Last Consultation	13th April 1752
To Fort St. George, First Consultation	17th April 1752
	Robert

\* Richard Prince, then Deputy-Governour of Fort St. George, not chusing to remove to Fort St. David, for the short time of Mr. Saunders's absence.

† This is inaccurate, Major Stringer Lawrence, Alexander Wynch and Foss Westcott, were appointed Commissioners to receive Fort St. George back from the French, they left Fort St. David the 18th August 1749, and arrived at Fort St. George on, or before the 25th August.

Names.	Administration commenced.
Robert Palk . . . . .	14th Nov. 1763
George Pigot . . . . .	14th Jan. 1755
Charles Bouchier . . . . .	25th Jan. 1767
Jofias Du Pré . . . . .	8th Feb. 1770
Alexander Wynch . . . . .	2d Feb. . 1773
R. H. George Lord Pigot . . . . .	10th Dec. 1775
<i>Usurpation</i> . . . . .	24th Aug. 1776
John Whitehill . . . . .	31st Aug. 1777
Thomas Rumbold . . . . .	8th Feb. 1778
John Whitehill . . . . .	6th April 1780
Charles Smith . . . . .	8th Nov. 1780
R. H. Lord Macartney . . . . .	22d June 1781
Alexander Davidfon . . . . .	18th June 1785
Sir Archibald Campbell, K. B. . . . .	6th April 1786
John Hollond . . . . .	7th Feb. . 1789
Edward John Hollond . . . . .	8th Feb. . 1790
Major General William Medows . . . . .	19th Feb. 1790
Sir Charles Oakley, <i>Baronet</i> . . . . .	1st Aug. 1792

N. B. The Administration of each Governour ended, when that of the succeeding one commenced, and all the Dates are accommodated to the New Stile.

**MISCELLANEOUS.**

## AN ACCOUNT of the ISLAND of BOURBON, in 1763.

THIS ISLAND lyes in about  $21^{\circ}$  South *Latitude* and in  $54^{\circ} 30'$  *Longitude*, East from *London*, and 80 Leagues *East* of *Madagascar*; It is nearly of an *oval form*, its greatest length being from North to South, and in Circumference about 150 miles, it is divided into 8 *Parishes*, whereof *St. Dennis* is the principal: each of them is provided with a *Church*, and one or two *Priests*, and is reckoned to contain about 25,000 *Souls*, of which near *three fourths* are *Slaves*. It was first discovered by the *Portuguese*, who gave it the name of *Mascarenhas*, and left on it some *Goats*,<sup>\*</sup> and *Land Turtle*, which greatly multiplied; but the

---

\* In 1613, when the *Pearl*, Capt. *Castleton*, visited this *Island* "It had no *Creatures*, save *Birds*, until our *Captain* landed some *Hogs* and *Goats*, of both kinds, that by a happy multiplication and encrease, the future *Visitants* might be relieved, and bless the *Planter*. It wants not water both sweet and plentiful; the *Birds* are very rare and excellent." John Thornten, P. 28.

Purchas, Vol. I. P. 331. "27th March 1613, Latitude  $21^{\circ}$  we saw an *Island* WSW and SWbW 5 leagues from us, being very *high Land*. At 6 o'Clock at night, we  $\rightarrow$  on the *Easter Side* of It in, 10 fathoms *fine black sand*, a mile from the shoar; From 40 fathoms to 4 fathoms close into the shoar, you have *fine black sand*.

"Here we sent our *Boat* on shoar, and found infinite numbers of great *Land-Tortoises*, as big as a Man might well carry, which were very good meat. The NE *Point* of this *Island* is very *high* and *steep*, and a little to the SE of the *Point*, is *low land*, where is a *fine running water*, like a *river*: and though a *Boat* cannot go in, yet it is a very good place to water, in, somewhat distant from the shoar. The *Isle* is like a *Forrest*, and therefore I called it *England's Forrest*; but others call it *Pearl Island*, by

"the

the *latter* are now entirely destroyed; It was afterwards taken possession of, by the *remains* of a *French Settlement*, from *Fort Dauphin*, on the *South* end of *Madagascar*; that was cut off by the *Natives*, about the year 1680, when It got the name of *BOURBON*; some *Inhabitants* were then sent from *France*, and It afterwards received an increase by some *English Pirates*, who came along with *Avery*, *England*, *Condon*, and *Pattison*, who after acquiring considerable *riches* in the *Red Sea*, and *Coasts* of *Arabia* and *Persia*; quitting their way of life, settled on the *ISLAND*, and had a pardon from the *King of France*; some of them were alive in 1763, and their *Descendants* are numerous on the *ISLAND*.

The *middle part* of the *ISLAND* is very *mountainous*, and intersected by *deep vallies*; through these, run very *rapid rivers*, which rolling down *large stones*, in their *channels*, makes them very difficult to pass, after hard rains; the *precipices* that overhang these *rivers*, are *frightful* and *astonishing* by their *heights*: *Snow* may be seen in the months of *July* and *August*, on the *tops* of  
of

---

“ the name of our Ship. There is store of *Land Fowl*, both *small* and  
 “ *great*, plenty of *Doves*, great *Parrots*, and such like: and a great *Fowl* of  
 “ the bigness of a *Turkey*, very fat, and so short winged, that they cannot  
 “ fly, being white, and in a manner tame; and so are all other fowls, as  
 “ having not been troubled nor feared with shot. Our Men did beat them  
 “ down with sticks and stones. Ten Men may take fowl enough to serve  
 “ forty men a day. Our men travelling into the *Land*, found another *River*  
 “ and a *Pond* with great store of *Mallards* in it, and wild *geese*. Moreover,  
 “ they found infinite store of great *Eels*, as good, I think, as any in the  
 “ World. Strike them with a *Pike*, and they will fly from you not past two  
 “ or three yards, and there will lye still again: you may wade after them at  
 “ your pleasure. I weighed one of them, because they were bigger than  
 “ ever I saw, and it weighed 25 pounds, and they are the sweetest fish that  
 “ can be eaten. I think it is so good a Place as the World can afford for  
 “ refreshing, being also without People.”

of the *Mountains*. The road from *St. Dennis* to *St. Paul's*, is a work of great art and labour, it is made over *five high Mountains*, by *Zigzag turns* cut out on their sides: *That* which overlooks *St. Dennis*, and which is not the highest, has *twenty-two turns* of this kind to ascend it. *Two other Mountains* form what they call the *Grand Chalonpe*, from their sides resembling a *boat*, that are of a great height and covered with small trees; betwixt which are a pleasant valley, and river; which together afford an agreeable but frightful prospect. The *Country* rises by a gradual ascent from the *shoar* to the *middle* of the *Mountains*, and is agreeably diversified by *Country Seats*, *Corn fields*, *Plantations* of *Coffee*, and *Cascades* of *water*. In some places however there are *Plains*, and in others the *Mountains* reach to the *Sea*. Portions of it lye uncultivated, that belong to *Creoles*; who, though they have no *Slaves*, are yet too proud to set their *Lands*; and there is no law to oblige them. The *Soil* is in general fertile, though the mould is not above 2, or 2½ feet deep; under which is a bed of rock, and produces plentifully, with very little culture, *Wheat*, *Oats*, and more other *Europe Grains*, as also, *Rice*, *Indian-Corn*, *Sugar-Cane*, and most kinds of *Greens*, *Roots* and *Pulse*, and yields *two Crops* a *Year*; they sowing the *Europe Grains*, &c. in the *Winter months*. There is also here *wax*, and *honey* of an excellent kind. They have most of the *fruits* of *India*, but none of *Europe*, that I recollect, but *Peaches* and *Strawberries*. The *Cinnamon*,<sup>a</sup> *Tacamechazo*,<sup>b</sup> and *Benjamin Trees* grow here, the *Bark* of the first is very good, but the latter yields little or no *Gum*; there is also the *China root*, *Jallap* and *Ipecac*, but inferior to those from *America*; also the largest *Cardumoms*, and several other *Medicinal Simples*; the

*Inhabitants*

<sup>a</sup> N. B. *Cinnamon* may be propagated by planting the twigs; is of speedy growth, and scarcely inferior to that of *Ceylon*.

<sup>b</sup> One MS names it *Tacamabacca*. *A*



*Inhabitants* also are acquainted with *plants* of great virtue against *Fluxes* and *Venereal disorders*. They have excellent *Wood* for building, of long duration, and that bears a *fine polish*, among which are the *Natto*,\* *Ebony* and *Iron wood*; also several kinds fit for *Ship-building*.

The *chief production* of the *ISLAND* is *Coffee*; it came originally from *Mocha*, but is now degenerated; yet still esteemed better than from the *West Indies*. They generally cultivate it on the *sides* of the *hills*. It rises about 5 or 6 feet high, bears a *white flower*, and a *fruit* resembling a *Cherry*, that contains *two grains*, surrounded by a *Shell*, they gather it in *May* and *June*, dry it in the *Sun* on *platforms*, then beat it out, to free it from the *Shell*, and put it into double *Matt-bags* for *Exportation*. The *Company* buy it from the *Inhabitants*, at 20 *French Livres* *per* hundred, and engage to take from them yearly 3 *Millions* of *pounds* or 1500 *Tons* *per* *Annum*: it generally sells at their *Sales* at *Port L'Orient*, for betwixt 70 and 80 *Livres*. They attempted to make *Arrack*, *Sugar*, and *Indico*,\* and to breed *Silkworms*; but the *Undertakers* not being supported by The *Company*, they did not succeed; though their beginning was very promising.

They have numerous *herds* of *Cattle*, *Sheep* and *Goats*, also *Hogs*, and *Poultry* of all kinds, and several kinds of *wild fowl*; they send large quantities of *Grain* and *Live-Stock* yearly to *Mauritius*, and all their *Ships*, bound on *Voyages*, are here supplied with these *Articles*; they have plenty of *horses*, small but very strong.

This

\* One MS calls it *balte*. D

\* N. B. The *Indico Plant* grows wild; and *Mulberry trees* are in great abundance.

This *Island*, is however, much infested by *Caterpillars*, *Locusts* and other *Insects*; by *Rats*, and *small birds*, which make prodigious *havock* among the *Crops*; they also suffer much, sometimes, by *excessive droughts*.

The *Natives* are in general of healthy, and robust constitutions, and as the *air* of the *Island* is extremely wholesome, they live to a great age. The *Diseases*, most prevalent among them, are those of the *breast*, and those proceeding from *worms*, and *indigestions*; *Convulsions*, and even *Death*, from *wounds*, and on *cold being caught*, after taking *emetick* and *purging medicines*, are *not uncommon*; *inflammatory fevers* seldom rise to any height, and the *intermittent*, and *malignant*, are *scarcely known*, *tooth-aches* are here so common, that there is hardly a person of 20 years old, that has not lost some *teeth* by it.

The first *Inhabitants*, by marrying with *black women*, from *Madagascar*, have entailed their *colour* upon their *Descendants*; who are still of a *tawny complexion*, not a *fifth* of the *free-inhabitants* being *truly white*. Those of the *best note*, and *colour*, are the offspring of the *English Pirates*. The *Creoles* enjoy the privileges of the *lower Nobility* of *France*.

As they have little, or no *commerce*, the *Inhabitants* live by cultivating *Coffee*, *Wheat*, *Rice*, &c. raising *Cattle*, and other *live-Stock*, with which they supply their *Shipping*, and the *Island* of MAURITIUS. Their work is done by *Slaves*, born on the *Island*, or brought from *Madagascar* and *Mozambique*. They feed them with *Indian-Corn*, *Cassave-roots* and *Potatoes*. The *Slaves* born on the *Island*, and young ones brought from other places, are all made *Christians*, and it must be owned

their *Priests* take great pains to instruct them. No language, but the *French*, is permitted amongst them.

Among the *Curiosities* of this ISLAND, the chief are the *Volcano*, *Plain of Caffres*, and road from *St. Dennis* to *St. Paul's*; which I have already described. The *Volcano* is on the South East End, it often smoaks, but seldom flames; and the *Country* is not habitable, for several miles round, and is called by the *Natives*, the *Pays brulé*, or burnt-land, from its being covered with *ashes*, and *burnt materials*, thrown out by the *eruptions* of the Mountain.

The *Plain de Caffres* is very remarkable; it is formed by the tops of the mountains, and of a great height from the Sea. Clouds may be seen, and thunder heard below, on the sides of the Mountains; it is said to be 20 miles over, very level and free from stones, the ascent is, in many places, difficult, but may be passed on horseback. The air is serene, and is as cold as in a winter's day in England. The Clouds pass over the very surface of the Plain, you find yourself then as if in a thick mist, and are wetted as if with rain. A river runs through its middle, broad but not deep, and has a sandy bottom, and freezes over, in the winter months. On the North west side of this Plain, is a high mountain, of bare rock, from which the river issues, there are on it many remarkable hills, some of them said to be 150 feet high, with a narrow basis, they are called by the *Natives*, *Pitons*; and from their situation and figure resemble *pine-pins*. The Plain bears low trees, broom, and heath, and a kind of wild Oats, the fern here grows to the size of a thick tree. There are also some curious Birds that never frequent the Shoar, who are so little accustomed to the sight of men,

men, that apprehending no danger, they come so near as to be knocked down with flicks. It rains often on the sides of the *Mountains*, when it is quite clear above, on the *Plain*.

This ISLAND is subject to *hurricanes*, from the middle of *December* to the 1st of *April*, which are very violent, and greatly damage the *standing crops*; and overturn *houses*, *Trees*, &c. and as there is no *Port*, in the whole ISLAND, *Vessels*, surprized in them, must inevitably perish, if they cannot get out to *Sea*; they however give warning some hours before: They continue commonly 24 hours, and in that time blow from all *points* of the *Compass*, but are most violent, in one *place*, which seems to be their centre. Nor do they extend far, for they have sometimes *hurricanes* at *Mauritius*, that is but 30 leagues distant, which are known at *Bourbon*, only by a *darkness* and *confusion* of the *Sky*, and a *rustling wind* heard in the *air*. One happened the day of my arrival on the ISLAND, for having anchored the evening before, in *St Paul's Road*, a *Pilot* came off early in the morning, to warn me to come immediately ashore, as they had signs of an approaching *hurricane*, though it had been a very *fine night*, and the *Sky* then appeared clear and serene. It is known 10 or 12 hours before, by a *hollow grumbling noise*, heard in the *Mountains*, and a *particular motion* of the *leaves*; and a *Creole* had come down at midnight to acquaint the *Chief* with its approach. Before we left the *Vessel*, the *Clouds* began to gather on the *tops* of the *Mountains*, of a *pitchy blackness*, which would suddenly rend asunder, and show a clear shining *Sky*, then close and open again, several times, in that surprising manner; this was followed by rain, soon after it began to blow, and a few hours after getting ashore, our vessel was broke to pieces.

It is about 30 Leagues, nearly *West*, of *Mauritius*; and all *Vessels* from *thence*, bound on *voyages*, touch here for *provisions*; they make the *East side* of the *Island*, about 12 Leagues from *St. Dennis*, the *chief Place*, which is on the *North End*, from whence they coast along, very near the *shoar*, which is bold and safe, there is *anchoring all along*, but the *ground is bad*; the *Shoar* is very *steep*, and covered with *stones*; and, as the *surf* is generally high, *landing* is in most places *difficult*; At *St. Dennis* the ↗ ground is good, in about 18 fathom water, but the road is exposed to the *South East Winds*, which blow, in these Latitudes, all the year round. *Vessels* seldom stay long there, but go to *St. Paul's*, to the *leeward* of the *Island*, where the *Road* is good, and the *Shoar Sandy* with *small Coral*.

*St. Dennis* stands on a *fine extensive plain*, considerably *higher* than the *level* of the *Sea*, the *houses* are mostly of *wood*, neat but low, on account of the *Hurricanes*; the *Government house* is a large commodious *stone building*, containing *Lodgings* for the *Governour*, *Storehouses*, and *Writing Offices*.

For the conveniency of *landing goods*, there is a *wooden Bridge*, the work of *Monsieur La Bourdonnaye*, a *Master-piece* of Art, it projects about 70 feet into the *Sea*, is about 20 feet *above it*, and 10 feet *broad*, with *wooden rails*; it is supported by high *slanting beams*, joined at top, and fixed on the *shoar*; to which are fastened large *iron chains*, that reach to near the end of the *Bridge*, which is made to fold up in the *hurricane Season*.

The *high Mountain*, on the *westward* of the *Town*, shelters the *Plain*, from the *Sun* in the *afternoon*, so that the *Evenings* there are extremely agreeable.

*St. Paul's* is the next *Place* of note, and is large and populous; there are *Six other places*, where there are *Storehouses* for *Coffee*, and a *Company's Servant* generally resides, but these are only *small Villages*.

The *French* send yearly, from *BOURBON* and *MAURITIUS*, to *MADAGASCAR*, to purchase *Slaves*, *Rice*, *Live-Cattle*, and to make *Salt provisions*, so that from the month of *April* to *December*, Vessels may always be found on its *East Coast*, betwixt *St Mary's Island*, which I think is in 18 Degrees South, \* to *Fort Dauphin* on the South end, but the principal *Places* are *Foul Point*, *Matatan*, and *Fort Dauphin*. They purchase their *Slaves*, with *Spanish Dollars*, *Musquets*, *Powder* and *Ball*, *Beads*, &c. and they cost about 25 *Spanish Dollars* each.

The *Government* of the *Island* is *Civil*, and is vested in a *Deputy - Governour*, and 7 *Counsellors*, but the *Governour* of *MAURITIUS* is *Chief* of *both Islands*; the other *Servants* are about 30; they are divided into *Senior*, and *Junior-Merchants*, *Factors*, and *Writers*, they do not enter into *Covenants*, nor give security as ours; the *Counsellors* however have their *Commissions* from the *King*, The *Governour* is allowed 12,000 *Livres*  $\text{ff}$  *Annum*, and greatest part of his *table* found him, the *Second* has 4000, and the other *Counsellors* 2000; and the *lower Servants* 1400: the *Counsellors* also have an *Allowance* on *Goods* sold out of their *Magazines*, and *Coffee* exported, which equals their *Salarys*. *Goods* are sold out of their *Magazines*, to the *Servants* and *Inhabitants* at about 45  $\text{ff}$  *Cent* on the *Europe price*;

*price*; The *Servants* are allowed a certain quantity of *Wine*, at *prime cost*, and the *Inhabitants* at 100  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent.

*Spanish Money* is the *Current Coin* of the *Island*, but *last War* they issued out *Bills*, so that they became the only *Currency*; they rate the *Spanish Dollars* at 3 *Livres* 12 *Sous*, which is worth in *France* 5 *Livres* 5 *Sous*; during the *War* the *Credit* of their *Company* was so low, that *Spanish Dollars* rose from 3 *Livres* 12 *Sous* to 15 *Livres*, and the price of all *provisions* and *goods* in proportion, so that though we were paid, while *prisoners*, 6 *Livres* 15 *Sous*  $\frac{1}{2}$  day in *Bills*, which is 9s. 4d $\frac{1}{2}$  *Sterling*, the *real value* was scarcely 2s. 6d.

No *Commerce* is understood to be carried on with *Europe*, but a limited *Trade* with *India* and *Madagascar* is allowed; and 2 $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent. on *Imports* is levied.

In *time of War*, they generally dispatch their *Ships* from *Bourbon*, to *Europe*, in the months of *October* and *November*, and their *Europe Ships* arrive at *Mauritius*, in *May* and *June*.

I shall now make some remarks on the strength of the *Island*, as it was during the last war, and at the end of 1763.

*St. Dennis*, the *chief place*, stands, as I said, on a large plain, considerably higher than the level of the *Sea*, the *shoar* is very steep and covered with round *stones*, and the *River* on its *West Side* cannot be entered by any kind of *boats*; it is defended towards the *Sea* by 3 *batteries*, one of which is of *brick*, of about 15 guns, 18 pounders, one of fascines and mud of 24 Guns, 18 or

18 or 24 pounders, and *one* of 12 Guns, 9 Pounders; on the other side is a *small plain*, at the *foot* of a *high mountain*, which *overlooks* the *Town*, on this *Plain*, which is *higher* than *that* on which the *Town* stands, is a *redoubt*, with a *small battery* facing the *Town*, and one of 12 Guns, and 4 Mortars facing the *Road*; there are also some *small batteries* betwixt *that*, and *St. Mary's* to the Eastward, of 8 or 10 Guns each. *St. Paul's* the next place, on the *North West*, and *leeward* of the *Island*, is defended by a large *fascine* and *mud battery* of 24 Guns, I believe 18 pounders; there are also some *small batteries* along *shoar*; and *one* or *two* on the *side* of the *hill*, to stop the *passages*. These are the only *Places* of strength on the *Island*. Though, by this account, it may seem *strong*, it was not judged so, by the *Natives* last War, who thought they could make but little defence on the *shoar*, but depended chiefly on being able to prevent an *Enemy* over-running the *Country*, by making resistance on the *Mountains* and *narrow passes*.

I mentioned there being about 25,000 Souls on the *Island*, of which there may be reckoned near 18,000 *Slaves*; if from these you take the *Women*, *Children*, and *aged*, there will scarcely be found 6000 capable of bearing arms. They had also 700 or 800 *Militia*, and a *Troop* of 60 *Dragoons*, composed of the *free-inhabitants*, 200 *European Soldiers*, and *Gentlemen*, and about 50 *Artificers*. Now as this is the whole force of the *Island*, and is dispersed through all its different parts, I do not imagine they could muster 2000 at any *one Place*, to oppose the descent of an *Enemy*; especially if we consider, that as there are *runaway Slaves* on the *Island*, who would be ready to join an *Enemy*, or *burn* their *habitations*, part of the *Militia* and *Slaves* must be left to watch them; besides *guards* for the security of the *Women* and *Children*. Upon the whole if we consider



consider the little trust, that is to be put in *Slaves*, which form the chief strength of the ISLAND, their *small force* besides the *stony shoar*, which would render their *batteries scarce tenable*, and I may add, the *terror* at that time of the *English arms*, it may be presumed, that had our fleet under *Admiral Cornish*, which cruized off *Rodrigue* in 1761, been ordered to *attack* this ISLAND, it would have met with an easy conquest; and a very important one; as it may justly be reckoned a very healthy, pleasant and profitable ISLAND.

#### **FRENCH ISLANDS.**

MUSTEPHA'S Journey, from *Bengal* to *Pondicherry*, 1758.

A Fragment.\*

To *William McGuire*, Esq.

Sir,

Calcutta, 16th March, 1761.

Here are the papers † that have been kept so long at *Madrafs*, and on which account I have suffered an imprisonment of sixteen months, how far my accusers were in the right, how far I have deserved the varnish thrown upon my Character, let every impartial reader pronounce; for my part I shan't offer one single word in my behalf, nor even rectify the style, or form of these papers, you shall have them in their genuine dress: no addition, no diminution, I shan't go farther than a translation, and this too rather literal, than elegant or correct. I am, with a true sense of respect and gratitude,

Sir,

MUSTEPHA.



Pondicherry, this 16th August 1759.

I DO present, hereby, the reader with a narrative of my Journey over Land, from *Bengal* to *Musulipatan*, and from thence to *Pondicherry*. If I have taken the liberty to speak of myself, it was in

\* The Notes, without any mark, are in the Original MS; which is printed verbatim. *M*

† These papers were not translated before they had been perused in the original by Mr. M. (q? Henry) Vansittart and Hestings whilst I was still prisoner at *Calcutta*, upon my parole. April 1760.

in order to remedy to the unavoidable barrenness of an itinerary, and to save him the trouble of guessing what motives could have induced me to such an undertaking.

In 1751 I came in *India*, Writer to the *French* Company, from *L'Orient*, five years after, I laid down my employment, and, with what little fortune I had got, went to *Bengal*, and thence to *Basrah*, in order to return to my own home, to *Constantinople*; but either out of natural levity, or that I found myself unequal to the task, of putting on the manners and customs of my own Country-men,\* or that my fortune, now brought very low by misconduct and misfortunes, scarcely was I a fortnight at *Basrah*,<sup>b</sup> that I took the resolution of returning again to *Masulipatan*, happy if I had put that scheme in execution directly, how ridiculous, how liable to misrepresentations, I apprehended it to be myself! I would have warded off a mighty blow. What fatality then disposes of men's mind in spite of themselves. I foresaw what disgust, what raillery, what contempt, or even indigence, my unexpected return would be the consequence of, I perpended them, together with what agreeable life I could lead at *Basrah*, where I had got friends and credit, or even at *Paris*, or at *Constantinople*, where even the remainders of my fortune could still purchase annuities to the value of 2000 livres a year, a sum sufficient for a batchelor, and a friend to wisdom, I saw all that and yet persisted in my resolution. Neither the war that broke [out] about that time between *France* and *England*, or the secret

aversion

---

\* I have been brought up in *Paris* from 11 to 17 years of age, and had been till fifty-six (i. e. 1756) amongst the *French*. I went to *France* in 41.

<sup>b</sup> I was at *Basrah* in July 1756.

aversion I felt inwardly against a Ship so ill ordered, and so excessively laden, as the *Turkish* one whereon I had taken my passage, nothing could give me better thoughts. After a stay of seven months at *Basrah* I set out thoughtful, with a heart big with grief, fear and anxiety, as if I had some secret presentiment of what was to happen within a few hours. I embarked the 15th February, in the evening, 1757, next morning, at daybreak, the Ship struck upon a quicksand, fell on her side, was overset in an instant, and I found myself *I know not how* upon her back near the keel. Mr. *Shaw*, the *English* Consul, who knew me by name, sent for me, gave me cloaths, kept me two months at his table, and made me accept some money, \* the bare mention of a generous action amounts to an elege.

From *Basrah* I was invited to *Chareck*, † by the Baron of *Kniphausen*, the *Dutch* Governour of that Island; I remained there forty days more, and then set out, subitely, with an *English* Ship, for *Bombay*, there I intended to purchase a horse, and go overland to Mr. *de Buffy's* army, then at, or about, *Aoreng-abad*, and, in case I could not agree with him, proceed to *Masulipatan*. Unhappily for me the Governour of *Bombay* was told I was a *Frenchman*, and moreover, that I understood something about fortifications, so that

he

---

\* The *French* Consul, who had sent also a boat out for me, found fault with my connections with the *English*, and mistook for impertinence the refusal I made of what Cloaths, &c he sent me, I pleaded to no purpose my being already clothed by the *Englishman*, and since that time forbore any correspondence with him.

† *Chareck* a little barren Island, of a mile in circuit, at the mouth of the *Euphrates*, a Settlement erected by *Kniphausen* himself, and now inhabited by 6000 people, enriched by the trade they drive every where, at the expence of *Basrah*.

he sent me word, that if I attempted to land, he would have me confined till the end of the war, so prejudicial did it prove to me, to have disputed with Baron *de Keniphausen*, about *Pagan's* and *Vauban's* Bastions, in the presence of some of Captain *Rannier's*\* Mates, and to have fallen at *Bombay*, at a time they worked day and night at the fortifications of that place. Disappointed in my scheme, I was fain to follow the Ship's destination, and we anchored in the *Ganges* the 10th October, 1757.

I found *Bengal* in circumstances widely different from those I had left the Country in, but a year before. *Chandernagor* a French town, built with a regularity and neatness one would seek for to no purpose in so many large Cities of *Europa*, inhabited heretofore by a numerous people of wealthy inhabitants. *Chandernagor* now a days, exhibited no more than a heap of wide spread rubishes, the corpse of a quondam City, a mere waste, where lurked here and there a few distressed people. *Colcotta*, his Conqueror, had rose again out of his very ashes, richer and more powerful than ever. The *English* from a parcel of humble Merchants, often punished, oftener squeezed, always vexed, had turned Arbiters of the whole Country. The narrow limits I have prescribed myself, do not allow my remounting back to the spring of such a singular event, much less to descend into any particulars. It shall be enough to say that the *Serag-al-Doola*, \* Governour, or rather Sovereign, of *Bengal*,  
having

---

\* I suppose this was Capt. *David Rannie*. *A*

\* (*Meerza-Mehmed*) the *Shining Sun* of the *Empire*, a prince of many good and bad qualities, whose great misfortune was to have been master of no experience himself, whilst none of his Counsellors was master of any thing like loyalty, honour and gratitude. Another of his misfortunes, and the greatest of all, was to have been born in a family, then at the summit of power and glory, whose *Enfant gâté* he was; so far from giving him any tolerable education, made it a study to meet all his fancies.

having, for some discontent, driven the *English* out of *Calcutta*, brought on an *English* Squadron, that retook that town: They landed a body of Troops, under the command of Colonel *Robert Clive*, and this Gentleman, joining properly policy with force, got an universal ascendant in the Country; Revolution ever memorable, that brought about, by the most unexpected means, the Young *Navab's* death, and put in his stead *Mir-Mahomed Jaffer-Ali-chan*, his relation and General; the news of the war between the two nations having reached *Bengal* by that time, the *English*, elbowed very a propos by their Squadron, besieged, took and ruined *Chandernagor*. From that period to this time, *Calcutta* is continually putting on the spoils of the richest Country of *India*.<sup>a</sup> How fresh soever and recent these Events are now, they once shall grow old: and if ignorance and pre-occupation falsify them already, what will become of them in twenty years hence?<sup>b</sup> and what obligation would not have future readers to an impartial and tolerably acquainted writer! to such a relation I shall perhaps employ my leisure hours some day, whenever I meet with times less dismal and more quiet.

I come

---

<sup>a</sup> Gold and Silver come from *America* to *Europe*, whence they repair to *India*, or rather to *Hindistan*; from every part of *Hindistan* money flows to *Bengal*; the *Europeans* daily lessen their imports of money to *India*, and the *Turks*, whom nature hath made masters of that Trade (though they know nothing of it) increase theirs, so that, upon an average of 8 years, they must send in money yearly 1,200,000*£*. sterling. It is through *Turkey*, that *Nadir Shab's* incredible treasures have found their way back to their own home.

<sup>b</sup> What the *English* have done, is as much extolled by them, as depressed by the other *Europeans*, but hear a *Moghol*, or peruse any of their relations, it seems that the whole revolution hangs on the *Moghols* themselves only, and if any mention at all is made of foreigners, it is only to hint that *Jaffer-Ali-Chan* gave also his protection to a few hundred of *fiengbees*, headed by one *Clive*, whom the new *Nabob*, and his party, saved from imminent destruction. Is there no medium in all this?

I come back to me, to no purpose did I attempt, when in *Bengal*, to repair to *Masulipatan*, the place of my first and only destination, the *English*, masters of the Country, and at the eve of a *French* invasion, had shut up all the ways leading to *Decan* \* to compleat my uneasiness, having repaired to *Calcutta* (from *Hoogly* where I took lodgings) for some business; I was arrested as a *Frenchman*, and one in disguise too, <sup>b</sup> Captain *Rannier*, whose passenger I was, gave a satisfactory account of me, and got me set at liberty. Long while ago he had shewn me some inclination and esteem. Besides that general benevolence for mankind, that uprightness, equally distant from Superstition and Libertinism, Virtues that seem characteristical in the *English*, Captain *Rannier*, had several rare qualities peculiar to himself. As a man in distress, I had already some right to his good will, but besides that I had learned his tongue with a rapidity that amazed us both, <sup>c</sup> the misery he foresaw I was likely to fall in, softened his heart, so far that he offered his help, in case I would set up a trading to and from *Basrah*, but observing I had conceived a total disgust for Sea affairs, he introduced me to Mr. *Drake*, Governour of *Calcutta*, who recommended me to Colonel *Clive*, this Gentleman attached me to the *English* service, by the title of his Speaker which he gave me; it answers to that of Linguist and

---

\* Mr. *de Buffy*, with an army, less good indeed, but thrice as numerous as that of *Ferd's* in the *Decan*, was then at *Jagernat*; Mr. *de Lally* never suffered him to proceed farther.

<sup>b</sup> I had already set aside my *Turkish* dress, and put on again the *Mogholian* one.

<sup>c</sup> With a mediocre Dictionary and a bad Grammar, I learned enough of *English*, in a journey of 19 days from *Bombay* to *Balassor*, as to delight in *Bolingbrooke's* Philosophical Works; the *English*, of itself, is no ways difficult, and to a man already master of some *Latin* and *French*, it is a very easy acquisition. In the sequel I could write that tongue a little; but never was able to speak it.

and Agent, a considerable pay with several advantages were annexed to it.

I have mentioned the two most illustrious private men now in *India*; Mr. *De Buffy* and Mr. *Clive*, the reader shan't find fault with me, for acquainting him with some particulars concerning them.

Mr. *de Buffy* came to *India*, like so many others, with no fortune at all, no employment determined, no other scheme, but an undetermined desire of raising a fortune some way or other; for a while he was a trader in *Mauritius*, but this not answering, he went to *Pondicherry*, where he got a Commission in the troops, and what with his internal merit, and his external one, <sup>b</sup> was made a Captain of Infantry. It was in the luckiest circumstances, without which no merit avails, but lyes stagnating on a level with incapacity. A superior genius <sup>b</sup> was then at

---

<sup>a</sup> It is a fact that he hath been ill with most of the husbands of *Pondicherry*, and well with most of the wives of the same place, *Le Beau Buffy* was his name, *Barnaval* <sup>\*</sup> was near killing him once, (he held him under his feet) and *Glanville* threw a plate to his face (for which he was shipped for *France* directly.)

<sup>b</sup> Mr. *Dupleix*, a man sublime even in his errors, and to whom, as to *Archimedes*, nothing was wanted for removing the Earth out of her foundation, but a basis whereon to set his machine. He was brother to another *Dupleix*, one of the 40 general farmers of the Kingdom of *France*. No wonder then, if he brought in *India* near £200,000 sterling, could lend 14 lacks at a time to the Company, and give rise to the *French* private trade, to and from *India*. This man so sour, so serious, so enemy to all pleasures, had been a most airy *Frenchman*, as any in the world, and had been seen, with a fiddle in his hand, and a large umbrella over his head, to run stark naked, with some young fellows more, at midnight, throughout streets, playing a thousand disagreeable tricks, at every door and every window.



at the head of the *French* in *India*, this man had broke out of the small compass, where his predecessors had been, and his equals still were, inscribed; his great soul soared beyond the limits of his station; he, first of all *Europeans*, penetrated into the latent weakness of the military and political Government of the *Moghols*: He numbered its springs and refforts, foresaw the machine was going to burst in pieces, and calculated the consequences of the event, he was the first *European* that had any distinct notion of the real superiority a few hundreds, of disciplined troops, might have upon those huge disordinate armies, hitherto a constant terror to *Europeans*, he durst propose, to a parcel of Merchants, the project of becoming masters of a Country, where they had hitherto kept their ground by meer dint of submission and Christian patience, an eclatant revolution followed his notions, \* he had encouraged it, he had sowed: he reaped far beyond

---

\* The revolution hinted at here, is what happened under the walls of *Pondicherry*, besieged by *Seyd-Ahmed Chan*, the *Nafr-jing* (or *victorious in battles*) with an army of 150,000 men, and not 500,000 as say the *French*, he was slain in his tent by night, by a number of conspirators, encouraged secretly by his own nephew, who had managed with *Mr. Dupleix*, the *Moghols* next morning took quarrel amongst themselves, fought a while, and fled in disorder, whilst a body of 8 or 900 *French* took possession of their Camp, where they found great riches. One *Laws*, brother to him of *Bengal*, filled his *Palenkin* with gold rupees, and returned walking to *Pondicherry*. *Idaat Mubuddin Chan*, was proclaimed Soubahdar of *Decan*, or rather of the six and half *Decans*, and was slain by his own Pattans, in his return to *Heyderabad*; the *French* siding regularly with every Survivor, *Seyd Mahmed Chan*, the *Salabat-jing* (or *immoveable in battles*) sat on the throne, and after an effeminate, weak and highly dishonourable reign, was, in reality, not in appearance, deposed by his elder brother *Nizam-ali*, who allowed him the *Kingly* exterior with two lacks per month, these three brothers were sons to *Chin-Kylydychan*, the *Nizam-el-mulk*. The *Decans* or *Decan*, (*south in Hindistany*) are the six and half Provinces, or *Subas*, that comprehend all those Countries south to the *Nerbada*, that is between *Balassor* *Surat* and *Comorin*.

*Idaat Mubuddin*, was Lord of *Adauy* and *Sanur*, Countries betwixt *Bombay* and *Goa*, bordering on the *Marattas*.

beyond his expectation. A new *Navab* thought himself very happy to have got the protection of a man, whose very *name* could never pierce, two years ago, to his *royal court*. As he was returning to his Capital (*Haider-abad*, or *Golcondah*) and had conceived high notions of the fidelity of the *Europeans*, compared to that of his own troops, whom he had reasons to mistrust, he took along with him, as a guard to his person, a body composed of 3 or 400 *French*, and some *Sipahis*: Mr. *de Buffy*, already distinguished from the croud, was appointed their commander, he proceeded to *Decan*, benefitted from a fresh revolution that happened again, and by meer dint of successes, capacity, skill and patience, raised a fortune, and a name, superior to any then known in *India*. .

Mr. *de Buffy* is a handsome tall man, looking amiable and above the common, his whole habit bespeaks good-will and consideration. The public, jealous of his prodigious prosperity, hath taken a full revenge on him, by denying him any valor, a fundamental qualification in a military [man], which they expressly omitted, in the enumeration of so many others, to which they acknowledged his right; the private soldier, impartial judge on that matter, and a competent observer also, his mind being never offusqued by that pre-occupation, which men of higher ranks are liable to, renders him justice as to the valor; for my part I admire Mr. *de Buffy's* person, without being fond of his conduct. He is possessed of great qualities, but these are not to be confounded

---

\* Mr. *de Buffy* being commanded for an assault, at *Tanjaer* (if I remember) refused marching, and alleged that he knew the volunteers would shoot him through the head, (for he was a great caner) the other Captains refusing also to march, as it was *Buffy's* turn and not theirs, the siege was raised; such hath been the *French* discipline, these 14 years, in *India*.

founded with great virtues. A handsome man, a great man, and an extraordinary genius, he is, but a very equivocal citizen.

Mr. *Clive* was Writer to the *English* Company in 1747, about the taking of *Madras*, the town being daily ruined and plundered by the *French*, he went to *St. David's*, where out of despair, and not knowing what to do else, betook to a military life, and got a pair of Colours. A strange thing! that two men, destined to shine once in the army, should have lain so long, without suspecting any thing of the peculiar talent, they were masters of, To betake to a military life, to get clear of the croud, rise to the command in chief, and then begin a series of uninterrupted successes, all that came apace one after another; *Colcotta* having been taken by the *Navab* of *Bengal*, and ruined, he was sent thither to avenge the *English* name, in which expedition he succeeded even beyond his wishes. He encouraged and protected a revolution he found in embryo, and reaped from it, in a few months, advantages more solid, more permanent and commodious, and infinitely less burthen some, than those aimed at by the *French*, in the revolution in *Ducan*. Since that time immense wealth flowed from every where to *Calcutta*, and hath enriched alike the Company and private men, extremities hardly to be brought together. This is the Epoche and spring of the actual prosperity of the *English* in *India*. Mr. *Clive* is a man of a stature above the ordinary, with a short face, and a look rather rough and forbidding: his features in general do not answer to the known goodness of his heart. If bravery be the only quality denied to Mr. *de Buffy*, it is also the only one acknowledged in Colonel *Clive*, the *English*, that are so much beholden to him, reduce his elogy to these few words; *He is a very lucky man*. So much humbled is human pride at the sight of one that happens to join great qualities to great successes! I that am neither *Frenchman*, nor *Englishman*, that never judge upon

upon renommé, but upon what I see, or hear myself, that have to complain of Colonel *Clive*, I am far from acquiescing to the decision of his Countrymen. How to believe that a man who hath succeeded in Countries of different natures, against different nations: in whose hands the Cabinet affairs take as good turn as the military ones; who, far from bending under the heavy double burthen, finds yet time enough for his pleasures, how to believe that such a man is *but brave*?

Mr. *Clive* equals Mr. *Buffy* in the art of negotiating, but goes to his purposes by ways different; there is more nimbleness in the *Frenchman*, more firmness in the *Englishman*, or even some stiffness. The first intimates his talents and successes by a comeliness of person, and a loftiness of look, that commands attention, the other hides them both, under a great simplicity of exterior. The *Frenchman's* bravery is rather that of a distinguished Officer, the bravery of the *Englishman* comes nearer to the resoluteness of a grenadier; the first puzzles those about him, with such an air of superiority, as overawes them; the latter, at first sight, seems to have about him, that boyish bashfulness, so often observed in *Charles* the 12th of *Sweden*, another famous grenadier. The first displayed in *Decan* all the *French* magnificence, heightened with whatever the *Indian* Pageantry could afford more pompous; the latter exhibited in *Bengal* the simplicity of the old times.\* The *French* Soldiers overran *Decan* always at random, ever drunk,

---

\* The Colonel, *Clive*, in his first campaign to *Patna*, had no more than three Coats, two whereof were Regimentals, and 2. or 300! Shirts, his table plentiful, but no ways delicate, calculated upon the very plan prescribed in *Prussia* to the General Officers, (of which I dare say the Colonel knew nothing) he was ever on horseback, hunting all the way, whilst in march.

Mr. *de Buffy* was ever upon his Elephant, and had such Clothes, and such a Table, as have never been so much as dreamed of, by any *Englishman* in *India*: wore embroidered hats, embroidered black velvet shoes, had a large embroidered arm-chair, or rather a Throne, &c.

drunk, and ever rotting; the *English*, in *Bengal*, were contained by the exactest discipline, and kept their health; the *Frenchman* would rather bend under an unexpected stroke of the fortune, the *Englishman* rather stiffen against it; the latter, friend and enemy, open and determined; the former, a waving friend and a dark enemy. The *Frenchman* was ever involved in a cloud of continual intrigues, the *Englishman* negotiated sometimes only.\* Mr. *de Buffy* tarnished the five later years of his administration, the Colonel on the contrary seemed to promise still more than he had performed. Future events may differ from past ones, but hitherto no body hath ever denied Colonel *Clive* the quality of a good citizen, quality hardly to be rooted out in an *Englishman*, and to my opinion the first of all qualities without exception.

Such was the man, into whose hands I was entrusted by Providence. He seemed first as fond of me, as an old dotard of a young mistress. In the sequel he cooled gradually, and at last froze entirely, at the same time I was beginning to attach myself to him. He ordered Mr. *Walsh* his Confident, to acquaint me, he had no further occasion for my services, and that I might repair to *Calcutta*, or whithersoever I would think proper. Here is the letter I wrote him four days after. I would not encumber these papers with it, was it not an historical one.

“ Sir,

“ As I have been sick, I could not sooner return  
 “ you, as I do, my thanks for the liberty you have given me  
 “ to

---

\* An intriguant and a negociator differ widely. Cardinal *Mazarine* was an intriguant, C. *Richelieu* a negociator; the first rather cunning and crafty, the second rather clever and skilfull, or in other words, the one *Frenchman*, the other *Italian*.

“ to retire, that favour would have been much more agreeable,  
 “ and more advantageous to me, had it been granted six or  
 “ seven months ago, when I spoke and wrote on that account,  
 “ at *Rajemabel*.”

“ I confess, Sir, my visits of late have been very rare; but  
 “ then they could be ascribed only to a bare duty: now I am  
 “ freed from such an imputation, I will evince, by my assiduity  
 “ near your person, how much I love and honor true merit.”

“ I am, with respect and gratitude.”

Several accusations were brought against me, but secretly only, as there was no proof at hand, and these six months I had been absolutely excluded from any public transaction. I must be so equitable as to say, that my large pay never suffered any diminution for that, and that, if the Colonel's conduct to me does not seem quite free from a little hardness of heart, mine to him was much less so, of a great deal of imprudence and levity, to say no more against myself.

I was now out of the Service, unhappily for me I had lost, in a late storm upon the *Ganges*, the same that cost so many boats to the *English*, the best part of my little savings; but then I had before me a vast field of the richest hopes. I beheld, as in a perspective, all the *French* greatness in *Decan*, and *M. de Meracin*, a man of rare merit, \* rather my father than my friend,  
 Governour

---

\* *M. de Meracin* deserves alone a long note, he was no less admirable, but more amiable than *M. Dupleix*. In general he was charged with an extreme facility of heart, an ordinary, but not necessary, consequence of a great deal of goodnaturedness. He was one of the three original geniuses that have been seen amongst the *French* in *India*. *M. de Bussy* was certainly the third, but who was the second is not quite so clear.

Governour of *Masulipatan*, and of extensive Countries besides, where he disposed of a thousand employments. Big with so many flattering hopes, I left, a month after, the Colonel himself with indifference enough, but the *English* in general, with that sense of regret, which an impartial and knowing foreigner shall never help feeling.

I set out of *Bengal* the 3d June, with a retinue of twenty Servants, without concealing my intention, as it hath been falsely said. At *Balasor*, the *English* Chief, to whose Soldiers I had appeared too white, sent for me, under pretence of learning fresh news from *Bengal*, though I had nothing to fear, I was not unaware; that if I discovered myself, he would think himself bound in duty to detain me, until some express permission from the Colonel; which, in that rainy Season, could not be got sooner than in a fortnight, a delay I strove to ward off; wherefore I spoke but *Moor*, and professed myself a horseman in the *Navab's* Service, he asked whether I was Master of no *European* tongue, (As I had said before I was born at *Constantinople*.) I answered, I understood the *Portuguese* a little, but could not speak it, whereupon he directed, in *English*, one of his Servants to repair to my Dooly, and let me go, if I did not prove a close *Frenchman*; but so many *French* and *English* letters were found in my Scrutore, that I was discovered; the style of these letters engaged Mr. *Pladwell* to treat me nobly for a long while, we wrote together to the Colonel, but before our letters could arrive at *Calcutta*, came one from the Colonel, who recommended him to discover and arrest a man whom he described: It was my picture. The Reader must be acquainted, that the *Envoye* of the *Marattas* \* had set out for *Cateck*, the same day I set out myself. We travelled eleven days, without so much as saying  
one

one word to each other. It hath been said, I had plotted to bring over in *Bengal* an Army, of *Marattas*, with a body of *French* (had I had such a scheme, it was not to such a slimy fellow I would have chosen to impart it.) But the true motive, of the Colonel's uneasiness, was, my being the fourth man in *Bengal*, privy to the particulars of the projected invasion of *Decan*, whither the *English* intend to transfer the Theatre of War. I was sent under an escorte to *Calcutta*, where I was confined in a large house, and watched by two Centries and a Guard: I wrote, I demonstrated, with a geometrical exactness, how contrary such a proceeding was to all Laws. But nobody had eyes or ears. At last, the *English* having landed in *Decan*, and taken *Cassimcotta*, I was released after a severe confinement of 50 days; through the intreaties of my friends I was set at liberty: "but you must stay in *Bengal*," said the Colonel, "if you are caught in any French Settlement, you shan't be treated as prisoner of War." So much despotism incensed me: I got out of the room, with schemes of Trade in appearance, but, in reality, with a head full of several instances, where private men had wreaked their vengeance upon whole nations.

However such was the ingenuous simplicity of some *Englishmen*, who offered their help, if I would settle in *Calcutta*; that it often shook my resolution, how to meddle, would I say within myself, with any thing prejudicial to such kind people; these thoughts would now and then cool my anger, but ambition, upheld by the Colonel's threats, blew again the coals. I had seen myself in a public Station, with both Nations, though without fortune, and could not bear the thoughts of turning a private man, and an indigent one too, at a time, the fear whereof, qualified by some animosity, threw me again into my first Schemes.



The actual circumstances of both Nations (in October 1758) engrossed now my whole attention. Nothing so flourishing and so secure, in appearance, as the situation of the *English* in *Bengal*, it dazzled 'their wise men themselves, the reason is, they were too high placed to look at every thing, they were surrounded by a numerous body of flatterers, upon whose report they fancied themselves the beloved benefactors of the Country. In reality, they walked boldly upon the brink of a precipice, the people was incensed at their excessive power, the *Navab*, whom they used to treat slightly, and often roughly, was shocked at the sight of a man, who, whilst at his pay, made so bold with him as to prescribe him laws; accredited himself at his expences in the *Bakar* and *Meddna'oor*, and thereby 'forged fetters and shackles for the *Navab* himself, and his generation; the *Mircun*, the *Navab's* eldest son, a young man, haughty and fierce, would often burst in threats against the *English*, and in smart reproaches against his father, whom he never mentioned but with scorn and indignation; the Army was exasperated, to see themselves bereft of eighteen Months pay, and nearly starved, whilst the last *English* Soldier had his pockets full of money: there was a public misintelligence in the *Navab's* family, his relation had nestled himself in a Country beyond the *Ganges*, and his Son had pushed his discontent so far, that the *English* had, to no purpose, patched up, twice, a reconciliation between him and his father, the principal and spring of that evil, their excessive power, was still subsisting, and to this they were sure not to touch. A conspiracy was on foot actually, they suppressed the same, but that suppression, alone, was far from striking to its roots. Every accredited Commander could still say within himself "what right had *Jaser Chan* upon the dominions and "treasures of the *Sujaat-al-dowla*? the very same I shall get "myself whenever I slay *Jaser-Chan*:" the combustible materials were scattered in abundance throughout *Bengal*; a hand, to set fire

fire to them was only wanted; the *Mireun* was furrounded by a set of young fellows, petits-maitres, and other silly ignorant people, no sober man near him; no man able to teach him, the great art of watching the occasion, much less to acquaint him with the respective strength and concerns of the *Europeans* of *India*; this young prince, with his brainless Counsellors, unable to compass a scheme, hurried every thing away; Nothing so full of conceit, and shallow ignorance, as whatever he attempted, or schemed: I had in view, to get an Employment in his household, by some way or other, even a trifling one; sensible, that, provided I had once access to his person, I would creep by degrees into his acquaintance, it is in those times, I observed, how easily I could set at liberty, and introduce into his service, some scores out of the three hundred *Frenchmen*, kept in the jail of *Calcutta*: I attempted to provide them with a few axes, and a number of files and knives, but the project miscarried, being carried forward too briskly, and labouring under the capital defect of too many confidants. In any length of time it would have succeeded. Moreover as I had no title, and no commission at all, my situation grew critical and dangerous; wherefore I wrote to M. de *Seinfray*\* to acquaint him, with the conspiracy actually on foot,<sup>b</sup> and with the revolution it was likely to bring about, I made him understand, how material it was for the *French* Company to have, in any such emergency, some man, enabled to act in their Name, near the person of the head conspirator, or at least to observe the event, and give a notion thereof to the *French* General who was coming to *Bengal*. “If the Company,” said I, in a long letter to him, “can supply me with present money, so much the better; if not, I take upon myself whatever expences shall be necessary for myself, and for a number of spies and emissaries

\* Secretary to the Council of *Chandernagor*. <sup>b</sup> *Ghoja mady chun's*.

emissaries in the space of 18 or 24 months. I request that the following Conditions may be granted me: 1st That my expences should be allowed me, and repaid as soon as possible. 2d That the Council would authorise me, and lay a public claim upon my person, should I meet with a total catastrophe."

This last article was of the utmost consequence; and, justly, Mr. *de Seinfrey* answered, there was no Council at all at *Chander-nagor*, nor even any public person there; and that for his part, being prisoner of War, and having given his word to meddle with nothing; so he had nothing to advise me of. Upon this Answer, and some bad news that came at the same time, I resolved to set out of *Bengal*, but without dropping any of my thoughts upon that Country.

"The *French*, (said I within myself,) are now-a-days upon their decline in *Decan*. A Merchant<sup>b</sup> now, thanks to them, raised to the Station and power of a mighty prince, lords it over their deliberations and expeditions, the false necessity of upholding his credit, and encroachments, against the just jealousy of the  
*Moghol*

---

<sup>b</sup> *Abdool-Rahman*, elder Son to *Kalendar Chan*, a *Tartarian*, once *Fojdar* of *Majulipatan*. Mr. *de Moracin*, at whose Palenkin he trotted continually, recommended him as an excellent Secretary to Mr. *de Buffy* (and such he was;) this raised him to the first dignities of the Empire, to an income of 20 lacks; a fortune of one *Conoor* in money, fortresses, and lands, in full fief, or sovereignty, the Major Generalship of his Army, and what not? he had taken into his head, to become Soobadar of the *Decans*, turn the Nizam's family into beggary, and send Mr. *de Buffy* into *Delly*; where both had mighty schemes; he was the only cause of the many bloody executions of Mr. *de Buffy*, chiefly of *Shahnawaz-chaun's*, the historian of *Decan*, and the old favourite and Minister of the Nizam, *Nizam-ali* caused him to be killed, the Company was governed and cheated by Mr. *de Buffy*, this by *Ab. R.* and this, by *Niladirao*, the writer-general to the *Sipahys*. *Ab. R.* is better known by the title of *Haider-jing*, and he was a mighty genius, and a great Coward.

*Mogbel* Noblemen brings about daily quarrels, and these, out of personal [as] they are, he transforms into national and public ones, so he pleases to believe; and so does he make others believe. In consequence, he sets in motion all the *French* power in *Decan*; his private principles are become so many national concerns: the great are daily insulted, and the little daily vexed, what shall be the consequence of that? that the *English* shall find [in] *Decan* more facilities than they could dream of,<sup>a</sup> the only method of sending them back is to invade *Bengal*. *Decan* is a ruined Country, where no subsistence is to be got, but precariously, and at an enormous expence. *Bengal* only is a fit Country for *Europeans* to wage war in; their Ships can go a hundred leagues through the middle of the Country, their Sloops-of War, as far as the Capital, and several hundred miles farther. The low *Bengal*, intersected with a multitude of Canals, Rivers and Waters, all navigable, enables them to go in four days by water where no *Moor* Land-Army can go in twenty, to keep close, and insult safely a hundred thousand *Marattas*. Let *Madrastra* be kept in awe with a part of the *French* Army, and let the remainder make an invasion in *Bengal*. Scarcely can the *English* muster

200 men

---

<sup>a</sup> *Rangarao*, Raja of *Bobly*, of an illustrious family, was a sworn enemy, to *Vizieram*, Raja of *Vizianagar*, (both subjects to the *French*) these two families were heads to the numerous *Rajas*, that swarmed, in the *French* dominions, from *Nelloor* to *Jagannat*. Mr. de *Buffy*, or rather his Divan, *Ab. R.* for 20 lacks, attempted to depose *Rangarao*, this defended his *Bobly*, to the last drop of his blood, and his people fought desperately, to the last man, after having slain and burned all their wives and children \* M. de *Buffy* instead of gratifying *Vizieram*, ought to have remembered of the Maxim, *divide et impera*; an old soldier to *Rangarao* slew *Vizieram* himself, in the middle of his Army; it is the Sons of this *Vizieram* (*Gazi-peti* and *Jaga-peti* with *Anendes* their relation) that formed a confederacy, of most of the *Rajahs*, against the *French*, and sent their plan to the Colonel *Clive* as far as *Patna*; their Letters, &c. were on *Telugoo*; and I happened to be the only *European* that understood that language.

\* This melancholy catastrophe is most pathetically drawn by the masterly pen of my Friend, Mr. *Orme*, vide Vol 2 P. 257 of his inestimable History. *g*

200 men there, such a handful of Soldiers shall never resist: *Forde* shall be called back from *Decan*, which itself is already an advantage, and admitting he should meet with no obstruction to his return, it is highly probable that fresh troops from *Europe*, and superiority of numbers, would soon teach Fortune whom to side by. At the sight of a *French* Army, a Competitor shall start, no doubt, in *Bengal*; and if the *French* reduce his adversary, they shall thereby get possession of a Country, that yields endlessly Saltpetre, Victuals, and all those Manufactures that constitute the basis of the *Indian* trade; they shall be in possession of wintering their Squadrons in *India*; an advantage, which, admitting an equality every elsewhere, gives alone a degree of superiority to the *English*; if they don't succeed, they shall have transferred, at least, the theatre of war to *Bengal*, and thereby restored peace and security to a tract of Ground yielding 25 millions of Livres."

Big with these thoughts, which I hoped to communicate to *M. de Lally*, through *M. de Moracin*, I set out of *Bengal*, in the night of the 16th of November 1758; though I had in view to get beyond the *Western hills*, through the Streights of *Paçäet*, as they had made a terrifying description of the latter, I intended at *Bardwan*, to take informations about some other passage. The Road that leads through *Balassor* was not expedient; to go behind the Mountains of *Nelgher*, on the back of *Balassor*, I dared not: the Rajas of those Mountains being in the *English* [Interest,] made a trade of watching, and catching every *Frenchman* that attempted to slip into *Decan*, through their Country; to go to *Vishen-pur*, and thence to *Catuk*, by a road that traverses the *Nelghirs* farther than the former, two days behind *Balassor*, I dared neither: *Vishen-pur* was a large town, much resorted to by Pilgrims, where the *English* kept a black-factor; I was likely to be discovered and arrested; travellers in general, and especially

specially extraordinary ones, being carefully looked at; As to *Medinapur* road it was quite impracticable, *Rajah Ram*, the Spy, the Guide, the Confident, the Universal Agent of the English, governed that Country; and had seen me a thousand times.

At all events, it behoved me to remove from the Neighbourhood of the *Ganges*, I set out first by the high road of *Moorshoodabad*; and then, after a few miles, turned to the left, and found at four o'clock in the morning, a Dooly, that waited for me in the high road that led to *Bardevan*. (I declare, beforehand, that writing neither out of interest, or vanity, but solely with an intention of being useful to such Europeans, as will undertake the same journey, I will hereafter descend into many a detail, trifling for any other, but material for them) the Dooly belonged to four men, who received  $5\frac{1}{4}$ Rs. to carry me to *Dignegor*, 30 Cosses thence; besides a subsistence of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  pans each a day, *Dignegor* is a little trading town, where I expected to find *Beparees*,<sup>\*</sup> all the way, I used to rest out of the Towns and Villages, unknown to my bearers themselves, whom I had told I was going to *Dignegor*, for investing some money in *Cootnis*, these eight days I had forborne getting shaved, wore a woollen Turbant, in the *Arabian* fashion, with a waistcoat, and an *Aba*, or *Arabian* Cloak; no Arms at all, excepted a *Dutch* kitchen-knife, 12 inches long including the handle; my whole baggage consisted in a piece of coarse *English* cloth, a pillow, a Mat, six *Arabian* shirts and Draws, a compleat, but modest, *Moghol* Suit, and a Copper-pot for purifications,

\* A kind of travelling Merchants, that go about the Country at 3 or 4 days journey from their own homes; driving themselves their oxen loaded with Salt, Corn, Sugar and other bulky goods; they must be not confounded with the *Banjarras*, or as the *French* call them *Lambarras*, or *Lambarys*.

purifications, to all that, was added a large bag, of the bigness of one of two thousand Roopees, but filled only with small stones and pieces of brick, exactly sealed, which I never would lose sight of, as to my real money, it consisted in 30 Gold Rupees, packed up in a sorry piece of cloth; and thrown carelessly amidst my bisket. I had besides a bag of *Caurees* and 40 Rs. in silver, my name was *Hafi Abdoullah*, or the *Pilgrim Abdollah*; the title of *Pilgrim* of *Mecca*, being held, throughout all the Musulmen Countries, in the highest veneration. I made my five prayers a day, exactly at the stated times, stopping on purpose; which inspired my bearers with veneration, and produced me numberless advantages; affecting moreover a gravity, and a sedentary life, quite alien to the European activity; every night my offensive bag was sure to be taken, as a pillow, under my head; but my money, with the Bisket, hung at a distance some where, and recommended to my bearers; who however were of too noble a tribe not to scorn handling any such thing.

As I had made it a point to make acquaintance with every traveller I meet, I was amazed to learn, there was an English factor at *Dignegor*; I was too near the town to return back, without giving some suspicion, so that affecting to fall asleep, I tarried in the way till night, and thus after three days journey from *Shinshura*, arrived at *Dignegor*; I took shelter under a tree, promiscuously with some other travellers; and ate a supper of pulse and rice, cooked by an old Musulman Woman; as to any thing else, or to the poultry, I had said a farewell to them, as a delicacy that did not square well with the situation of a poor traveller, and moreover favoured too much of the European; next day I sent for *Santoos*, the Town's broker: (with a little skill one may learn such particulars, and many useful others, either from travellers, or at the entrance of the Villages) he came with some  
 Mufters

Mufters of *Cootnis*, and we talked of trade. he acquainted me he was alfo Broker to *Yufuf Chan*, a *Patan* merchant, fettled at *Cota*; a little town, four Coffes farther, inhabited moftly by *Patans* and *Moors*; I told him, I had juftly a Letter of recommendation, for that fame *Yufuf Chan* (whom I had never heard of,) and that I intended to wait on him next day, whereupon he difcoursed amply of feveral particulars concerning that man; which I made good ufe of in the fequel; the matter was now how to get a porter for my things; and how to run away from a place, where there was an Englifh factor; At Noon, in the heat of the day, when every body fleeps or dines, I fet out, and defired the *Cutval* to give me a porter, he postponed me to the Evening, and then to next morning, and then to the afternoon: Such are the *Indians* in general, good natured enough, but hardly to be put in motion; it was very hot, and the day drew near to its end, notwithstanding which, putting my whole baggage upon my head, and a ftick in my hand, I fell in the road to *Cota*; taking early the cuftom of carrying my things myfelf and walking alone. The road luckily proved to be a fine Alley, shaded with lofty trees; Two Coffes farther I met a man, who carried a Letter to *Cota*; for two pans I prevailed on him to carry alfo my bundle, and fo we went always on; without lofing one moment, or tarrying for Guides and conveniences, fenfible that all along the way thefe would offer themfelves; and trufting befides a great deal to Providence.

As foon as I got to *Cota*, I waited on *Yufuf Chan*, whose vanity was tickled to find himfelf fo well known; he directed one of his people to provide lodgings and victuals for me. “ I require (faid I to him,) nothing but your protection, your name is celebrated for goodnefs throughout the whole Country; as to a fhelter, I intend to take it no where elfe, but in the houfe of



of God" and got up directly. A man of the Company recollected me, through my disguise, followed me to the Street, and told me, he had seen me at *Meerza Saleh's*, in *Hugly*, richly dressed; and though he had been himself ruined in the Sac of *Hugly*,<sup>a</sup> he would never suffer me to lodge elsewhere, than in his house; he intimated, moreover, he guessed I had been enveloped in the unhappy affair of *Huja-kaddi-chan*; but promised me shelter and secrecy.<sup>b</sup> I answered, with an unconcerned smile, I never had any connections with the rebel; that I intended no more then to go beyond the hills, where I had some business, desiring him, since he thought he knew any thing about my former fortune, to conceal it; since, having lost every thing, any such mention would vex me; I did recollect him no ways indeed, but he proved an honest man. *Cota* is inhabited by people lately refugeed from *Hugly*, or settled a long while ago there; Victuals being there at a low price, they live in a great plenty of every thing; friends to each other, with nothing of that jealousy, that hatred and envy, the common plagues of little places; they looked healthy, good natured and compassionate: scarcely was I settled in the *Mosquee*, that Victuals came from three or four different houses, at night I returned to *Yusuf's*, to whom, I said, I intend to go to *Paçat*; it was by no means expedient to mention *Masulipatan*, whilst yet in *Bengal*; (besides, that, whenever you talk of a distant Country, the conclusion, drawn upon the Spot, is, that you must have of course a great deal of money, about yourself for your expences; and are moreover very busy, this gives a handle to the Officers of the Toll houses, and head men of the Villages, who are sure to obstruct your

---

**MISCELLANEOUS.**

<sup>a</sup> *Hogly* had been plundered and burned by the *English* 2 Years ago.

<sup>b</sup> This was the *Nawab's* Major-general, slain 16 days before, for conspiracy, and such will always be the event of a plot destitute of hats and guns.

your journey underhand, and exact money, under a thousand pretexts, which is never the case, when you talk of some place, at three or four journey's distance) at the bare mention of *Paçäet*, the whole audience exclaimed aloud; they fell a talking altogether of Mountains, Woods, Wild-Beasts, ferocious inhabitants, and a new language; to all that confused noise, I answered with a smile, and enquired serenely about such Roads as would lead to *Delly*, *Patna* or *Barar*: these proved words quite unknown in the Country, the main point was how to get beyond *Paçäet*; this place was only 22 *Cosses* distant, and yet none of the inhabitants of *Cota* had been thither, or even had seen any of the Mountainers; at last, as I proved insensible to their intreaties, good *Yusuf* sent for the Head Labourer, and what by prayers and authority, took his word, he would provide a Dooly and four men; they came with reluctance, and never gave over grumbling, till I acquainted them I had been to *Paçäet* seven times myself, knew well the Country, and must needs think myself quite safe, since I ventured so easily my own life; it was already night, when an old venerable man brought me a supper, and was followed by several other suppers from different houses, he intreated me affectuously to give up my temerary undertaking, and to forbear running headlong into an inevitable perdition. "A *Jemaudar* of Cavalry, with sixty horses, was cut off fourteen years ago, (said he) you are alone, what resistance can you offer? what concern can prompt me to dissuade you, but a friendly regard for your life?" I thanked him, but dismissed him, as I wanted some rest. Next day, at daybreak, my prayer being made, I set out, followed by the appreciations of a pious throng that had gathered round my Dooly; An old man had told me that the *Damuder* was

was in my way, thither I directed my journey; one cofs out of *Cota*, the ground grew thick set with thickets, a village on a hill appeared at a distance, thither we steered; scarcely had I made two coffes more, when I heard a rough confused noise, and, immediately after, saw throngs of armed men that ran straight to me: It was a gang of Robbers? possibly: but now they fled before another set of Robbers, stronger than themselves. Crouds of Women, Children and Old Men, ran confusedly each with some load or other, all striving to hide themselves in the bushes; nothing was to be learned of that multitude, or even to be heard at all, but these words, in a broken *Bengaly*: “here are they, there, there: they come, ho! they come.” My bearers would forsake me, and looked round for shelter. I promised them 50 pans if they kept by me; “how often have you been advised of all this, (screamed they piteously, and with tears) how often: you want to have us murdered, and our wives and children starved to death.” I encouraged them with all my might, though stunned myself by such an unexpected terrible adventure, and ordering the Dooly to advance, we set up a running till we got within the underwoods; one of us having got upon an eminence made us a signal to conceal ourselves, and joined us instantly, “they come, cryed he, with Camels, Horses and Bullocks, an infinite number.” The noise increasing every moment now, and seeming to draw nearer and nearer, I got into a corner, as for some necessity, and there after a quick survey of the place, flung my 30 Gold Rupees into a hole in the sand, and marked carefully the place, and the environs, with green leaves; without omitting the precaution of spreading a great many more in other places, but in a different disposition. I came back in an instant, and we altogether fell flat upon the ground, expecting, I the loss of my money, and they of their lives; that terrible noise lasted above one hour, then lessened gradually, and ceased entirely.

entirely. I got out of my lurking place, and took again to the high road for fear of losing our way, notwithstanding their intreaties to the contrary; at Sunset we got into an empty Village, on one side, whilst the inhabitants, on the other, were returning from the Woods to their houses; there I stayed to examine what was to be done next: the Reader is perhaps curious to know what was the matter, and who were those that had frightened us beyond our wits.

A body of five thousand *Saniassees*, or Devotees, was going in Pilgrimage to the waters of the *Ganges*; they are all of them tall, stout, well-limbed men: in general stark naked, but very well armed: they come chiefly from *Delly* and the *Indian Provinces* bordering upon *Persia* and *Tartary*, and their number increases, successively, all along the journey, through the conflux of all the *Gentoos*, that intend, like them, to partake of the benediction, arising from an ablution in the holy waters of the *Ganges*, and some days worshipping at the Temple of *Sagor*,<sup>b</sup> and in the Sea. Armies of twenty thousand of these men have been seen at a time. Unhappy the Country they must pass throughout! they consume the land, and prove no less destructive than a host of Locusts; however it must be confessed, they scarcely commit any disorder, elsewhere than in Villages, and ever there seldom meddle with any thing else besides the usual implements and ingredients of a *Gentoo* Supper: I saw them several times in the sequel of my journey, and had I known them sooner, I would have passed through them with little fear; the best expedient upon any such sudden rencounter, is to look out for some Head Man amongst them, go straight to him, and make vows for his journey and pilgrimage, all the way bowing at the right and left to every one you meet. I remember to have travelled many times

times with such people. . The General of those, that frightened me so much, was a *Braminne* on horseback, unluckily for me I knew nothing of them as yet.

As I endeavoured to set up a talk with every body I met, an old Mussulman Soldier, inhabitant of the Village, undertook, with all his might, to dissuade me from engaging myself in the *Streights*; he acquainted me, that the ground one coffe further depended of *Paçäet*; that the Country was involved in a Civil War, and almost deserted, so that the wild-beasts used commonly to devour people in the very Villages, I answered his objections, by desiring him to prepare some Supper for us both; we supped together, and I made him drink abundantly of an intoxicating four liquor, which the rich men of his Village used to get merry with. The Evening growing dark, I made my prayer, and got upon a tree for some rest, my countenance betrayed grief and confusion, in spite of my endeavours to the contrary. So sad, so ominous a setting out, shook my resolution; I wished often I could return back; my bearers, on the contrary, now quite drunk, would rather encourage me, and found there was no more any thing to fear; the old Soldier observing my cast down looks, drew near me, expressed his gratitude, and desired me to be not uneasy: “ though there are independent Robbers enough in the Country, said he, most of the robberies you have heard of, were committed by the very inhabitants of the Villages, scattered up and down the Woods and Mountains; they cut a man’s throat unmercifully, because they hold it as a maxim, that dead men don’t say tales; whole Villages have been destroyed on that account, by the late Raja, who made them responsible for the robberies, committed upon their respective lands; but, since his death, there rages a cruel war throughout the Country, every body sets up for highwayman; and the highlanders plunder and destroy each other: Brother, do a thing,

thing; go to the head-man of the Village, and do your utmost to obtain his protection, and two Guides; these, if granted, shall come armed, and lead you to the next Village, give them 80 *Cauris* each; you may depend upon their being arrant robbers themselves, but if the head-man intrusts them with your person, you have nothing to fear, but from the wild beasts, they won't rob you. Do the same thing in every Village you shall pass through. Doubtless you are going to *Ramghor*, you must needs well have ten Roopees about you, have a care to never show them."

The Soldier's speech, calculated to encourage me, wrought such an effect on my mind, that I took directly the resolution of returning back to *Colcotta* at any rate; however, a single reflection upon the funeste consequences of such a desperate step, and an habit of trusting to Providence, strengthened my heart again; I took the Soldier along with me, and went to the *Gatwal's*; to find him out was not a little affair; the inhabitants, that know what for he is enquired after, plead ignorance; and himself, for fear of protecting a man that surrenders to him, for (such are their principles,) never cares to shew his face, or to acknowledge himself for a *Gatwal*. This asked me several questions, I answered "I was a dismounted trooper, who being incommoded with an hernia (for some excuse was to be given for even my wretched *Duty*,) was going to *Ramghor* to recover my health, and get service with *Shimshir beg*." <sup>b</sup> He pitied my case, advised me to forbear walking at all, talked of wild beasts and robbers, and promised two guides for three Coffes, on condition I gave them beforehand four *pans*. I thanked him, speaking to him respectfully, and calling him

---

<sup>b</sup> I learned those names, and some other particulars, of the Soldier, as we talked of his campaigns. *Sb. b.* was an Officer in the Service of the Raja of *Ramghor*, 70 great Coffes from thence Northward.

him my father: Next morning the guides came, armed with Bows, Axes(?) and Sabres, they looked very like people that had murdered a great many, my betters; as I set out of the Village, I presented the Soldier with 80 *Caurees*, and took with me, pursuing his advice, two *pans* of tobacco, to be made use of in my subsequent journey. A quarter of an hour after, we were already in a thick forest; I could not help shuddering to behold myself alone, in a wilderness, with that couple of assassins; however my resolution returned apace: I set up some talk with them, and I learned thereby the name, abode, features and temper, of the next *Gatwal*: Six men, stark naked, but well armed, made suddenly their apparition out of a bush, spoke to them in a very guttural language, quite unknown to me (the *Guar*), and then begged some tobacco for themselves, this I gave grumbling, with 40 *Caurees*<sup>a</sup> more, and away they went. Without any further occurrence I got to the next Village, where my guides extorted of me 40 more, and refused to shew me the *Gatwal's* lodgings.

Here I took two new guides, and so made that day ten coffes. At night I got into an Arrack-house,<sup>b</sup> as well against the cold, as against the Tygers; next day at 9 or 10 o'Clock, for no sooner can bearers, in these cold hills, be prevailed upon to give up their fire, I set out and walked through a forest. Scarcely I had

---

<sup>a</sup> There are 80 *Caurees* to a *pan*, and from 50 to 60 or 70 *pans* to a R. it is highly material to never part with a *Cauri* but after a hearty struggle; and even then, count over again 20 times; any thing like slight for such a [word torn out] any thing like generosity would be funeste; the reason is clear.

<sup>b</sup> So I must design the detestable sourish liquor, they get drunk with, in those hills, it is made of rice, but without Sugar, and is a whitish liquor, greatly differing from arrack, a man sits on the ground, with his head hanging backwards, and his mouth open, another man standing, and with a proper kind of a pot, pours liquor endlessly, till the drinker hath enough, or falls on his back, this is the greatest entertainment of the Country.

I had made three coffes, when I perceived a number of men coming out of the wood to the high road, one of my guides made to them, and returned to acquaint me, with loud laughers, it was nothing at all, but some people freshly stripped; in an instant we joined them, they were forty *Beparees*, stripped stark naked; they told me they came from a neighbouring Valley, and intended to go one day's journey farther, they had not been stripped but two or three hours ago, and lost most of their Oxen. And where that? "Upon your way, Sir, a quarter of a cofs farther, where we met with a body of one hundred Men," this last article intimidated my guides, but I told them, "Comrades, these people have been stripped some hours since, of course, the high road is safe now, for the robbers, no doubt, have removed into the thickest part of the forest, there to divide their plunder in shares; we touch then to the very moment of passing safely, come I take upon my neck whatever may happen, and will give you tobacco and drink at the next Village." They seemed still undetermined, and consulted amongst themselves in their language; I suspected they spoke of me; this was a critical moment; so that laying, in a friendly manner, hold of the hand of one of them, I ordered the *Duly* before me, and walked after it; in this order, we arrived at the ominous place, where we found, indeed, a great many pannelled Oxen, with some loads of black Sugar, but no man alive or dead, till the next Village; where all the inhabitants were under arms; I made directly to the *Gatwal*, treated him as a father, and begged guides for the next day. "And whither do you intend to go now-a-days?" said the old man, with surprise. "To *Paçbaiët*, (answered I,) and thence to *Ramghor*." "To *Paçäet*? my Child, (replied he, with a shaking of the head,) *Paçäet* is ruined these seven years, Wild-Beasts breed in its rubishes, forbear going thither, but turn to your left, and go to *Ragunatpor*, it is a place inhabited by Bramines, and well



well peopled." All that was exactly true, but utterly ignored, ten coffes nearer *Cota*; *Paçäet* was seven coffes farther, but my bearers, frightened no less at what they heard, than of what they had seen themselves, refused going thither, and seemed ready to desert me. Luckily I was still their debtor; next day we got at *Ragunatpur*. What fine spot that *Ragunat-pur*? It looked like a fertile Island, surrounded by the bitter waves of the Sea; *Ragunatpur* is a plain, of six or seven coffes in circuit, very fruitful and perfectly cultivated. Rice fields, and Coco Trees, stretch endlessly on every side; the sight is bounded at the horizon by a chain of rocks, overhung, at some distance, by another chain of green hills. A Lake full of water and fish, divided that fine spot, and was divided itself by a Causeway eight feet broad at top, a few scattered rocks, each of them loaded with two or three mighty trees, looked swimming on the Lake; and that variety of little shaded Islands, of plains beset with rice, of Coco trees, bounded, at the horizon, by a triple chain of rocks, hills and woods, afforded a delightful prospect; the wild Country that surrounded that beauteous spot, yielded fresh agreements to it; this plain belonged, in propriety, to a head Bramine,<sup>b</sup> who kept there a numerous Convent; the holy fathers lived there in a holy affluence, whilst the neighbouring inhabitants were undergoing a most meritorious want of necessaries: It is an observation, founded upon fact, that holy people, in every Country, whenever they quit the world, are sure of making of it the best pennyworth they can, and prealably provide for every thing;<sup>c</sup> here at least they were useful; their retreat, respected by

---

<sup>b</sup> I write that word, as it is pronounced in general by the *Europeans*, and even by the Natives of the *Coromandel Coast*, but, elsewhere, they say *Brahman*, or *Brabman*, which alone is the true word.

<sup>c</sup> In that horrible famine that raged in *Paris*, besieged by *Henry IV*, of *France*, all the Convents, those of *Capuchines* not excepted, were found filled

by the parties of War, was resorted to as an Asylum, by numbers of families.

At *Ragunat-por* I was fain to part with my *Duty*, so that I would have been at stand there, had I not observed some people, that were going to a borough, three or four cosses distant; wherefore packing up my things in a bundle, already much lighter by the consumption of my bisket, and the throwing away of my offensive gonce-bag, I joined them, in an instant, with a stick in my hand; I knew there were to be found, at that place, a numerous body of *Beparees*, of whom I intended to learn a great deal about my intended journey; we got thither, through a forest, without any accident: my fellow travellers were well armed: upon my arrival, I left my bundle at the door of an old man, to whom I recommended it, and went in search of the wished for *Beparees*; what a poor resource are these people, any thing, beyond a few hills and valleys round their abodes, is utterly unknown to them; fifteen or twenty cosses are a mighty distance for them; however, the oldest of them told me, he recollected his Grandfather had gone once to *Jagernat*, and that the distance was above 90 great cosses; this article was a material one, and I understood that if I could, through that wild Country, reach *Jagernat*, I would pass 40 or 50 cosses behind *Balassor*, and shorten very much my journey. Now I must acquaint the reader, that knowing no certain and determined road to *Masulipatan*, (besides so many against which I had objections) I had pretended only at first to get out of *Bengal*, through the West and

---

filled with provisions, for a whole year, as to the people they lived upon human flesh, and bread made of human bones, ground to meal and baked; vast numbers of men daily were swept away; the holy fathers, all the while, exhorting them to a few days more patience and suffering.

and then to the sea shore; sensible, that, once beyond the Hills, the *English* name would prove utterly unknown, and myself at liberty to declare my intention, and ask for a road. In general I aimed at *Jagernat*, a celebrated Temple, known in every corner of *Bengal*, or at the Country of *Barar*, whence the *Marrattas* often invaded *Bengal*, I hoped to find the way they held in going thither, I left the *Beparees* and returned to the Borough, to prepare some Victuals. As I went to a pool for some water, I observed a man whose features differed from those in the Country, \* I begun some talk, and followed him to his tree, he was a Musulman, and acquainted me with the following particulars.

The *Raja* of all the *Paçæts* being dead, his sons *Munilal* and *Mubunlal*, with an uncle of theirs, were at war amongst themselves, for the succession; *Kamgher-chan*, Musulman *Raja* of *Mahi*, laying hold of these divisions, had set out with an Army, burned the town of *Paçæet*, and never gave [off] plundering and burning, till he was recalled to his own Country, by a stronger plunderer than himself; that War had lasted seven Years, and would last still to the utter destruction of the Country, had not the *Rajah* of *Ramghor*, a Prince celebrated for his wisdom and valor, interfered as Mediator, and made, between the three pretenders, a partition to their satisfaction; which he guarantied; two months only were elapsed since that transaction; *Mubunlal* resided at a Place to the South, twenty Cosses distant, called *Cocoltora*, or *Cocotra*; his brother at *Baghmundy* still more to the

---

\* The *Cuars* (those of *Paçæet*) are men of little, or mediocre stature, squat, swarthy, flat-nosed, with little eyes quite sunk, not unlike the red *Caraiibes* of *America*.

the South, thence the road led to *Singbum*, *Moburbend*, *Valsa*, and at last to *Jagernat*, a journey the old honest Musulman had never made himself; but which he was well acquainted of, I thanked him of his good advice; this expression hence forward shall signifie, some drink and tobacco.

At Night I observed that from *Cota* to *Ragunat-pur* I had travelled mostly towards the North; thence to the borough where I was, somewhat towards the North West, here observing that part of the Country, where they had pointed for *Cocoltora*, *Baghmundy*, &c. I saw clearly in heaven, it led directly to the South, inclining to the East; justly where I supposed the Coast of *Uressa* to lye; this discovery filled me with joy.

Next day I set out of *Para*, with two armed guides, that were bound likewise to carry my bundle, we were scarcely within the outskirts of the forest, when they stopped, required their salary before hand, refused to go forward, and even hindered my returning to *Para*: Luckily for me a young Bramine coming suddenly from a neighbouring pool, made directly to us, reprimanded them with an air of authority, and threatened them with a severe punishment at their return, if they did not set out directly, or offered me any insult in the way. So true it is, that sentiments of generosity are to be found in the wildest Countries; we set out again, and joined a numerous body of Travellers, well armed, that were going to *Para* also. Upon the road I professed to be in the Service of *Ghairat-chan*, one of the *Raja's* Officers; from *Para*, I went to *Sing-bazar*, thence to *Cocoltora*, the Country, all along the Road, looking ruined and over-run with Woods; *Cocoltora* had been a little Town, with a *castle*, but now not a single house was to be seen there; however, as the *Raja* was encamped there, with six hundred men, Victuals were

to be had; every body lived in hutts, made of Green-boughs; I took my lodgings under a large Tree, near *Ghairret-Chan*, whom I saluted by the way, \* he sent directly a Servant to take away my bundle, and to invite me to his *Cabutt*.

<sup>a</sup> *Ghairret-Chan* was *Aughan*; the *Aughans* are a Nation of tall, strong limbed stout men, very warlike, whose Country, the same that gave so much trouble to *Temur*, is composed of the Provinces of *Cabul*, *Candahar* and *Penjab*, (they are besides in the Provinces of *Herat*, *Hezar-jat*, and *Chorasan* in *Persia*, and Southward, the *Balluchs* are their bretheren.) It was they, who with *Meer-Vabiz* at their head, undertook, with fifteen thousand men, the destruction of the *Persian* Empire, and effectuated their undertaking. In the Sequel, they with the *Tartars*, or rather *Tatars*, composed the main of *Nadir Shah's* Army. They are divided in several Generations, or Clans, *Shimshir*, the Sabre; *Shir*, the Lion; *Bahadyr*, the Valorous; *Sujaat*, the intrepid; *Atesh*, the fire; *Ghairret*, the emulation; and such and the like are their Names; to which the last shepherd is sure to add the title of *Chan*, or *Khan*, which signifies no less than Prince.<sup>b</sup> They have a peculiar

---

\* The Musulman salutation consists in these words, drawn out of the Coran, *Selamun Aleikum*, *Peace be to thee*; to which no Musulman, can omit answering, *Aleikum Effelam*, *to thee also be peace*; this salutation is a kind of parolle, whereby Musulmen may surely distinguish each other every where, it is never made use of, by, or for, others

<sup>b</sup> The word *Chan* is *Tatar*, and signifies hereditary Prince of a *Toman*, or tribe of at least ten thousand fighting men.

In *Turkey* none but the Emperor himself, he of the *Crim-tatars*, and the head of the *Ibrahim-Chan* family, assume it; in all, three persons; in *Persia*, it is a title of honor conferred by the Prince; it is always assumed by the Governour, of a Province, or a Town. In *India*, untill forty Years ago, it was

a peculiar Language that looks much like Sclavon, it is called the *Peshu*; hath a peculiar character and seems to be full of old *Persian*:<sup>b</sup> this Nation possesses several fine settlements in *India*; they are settled also towards *Aud* beyond the *Ganges*, where they are called *Rubilas*; and in *Decan*, where they are stiled *Patans*, a general name for them in *India*. *Cannul*, *Carpa*, *Camom*, *Sanur*, *Adauny*, are Capitals to some of their Settlements, where they are almost quite independant. Since the death of *Nadir Shah*, their Country, that is the *Avghan* Country, hath been the Center of a Monarchy, formed of the debris of that Conqueror, it is, or was ten Years ago, at least equal to *Persia* in extent; *Abmed-Shah*, (a footman-runner to *Nadir Shah*) possessed the *Avghan* Country, the *Balluch*, *Hezarjat*, *Herat*, *Chorasan*, *Multan*, *Tatta*, *Sind*, *Penjab*, and all the *Uzbegs*; he took *Delly* five years ago. The Northern *Patans*, I say the *Avghans*, are somewhat uncouth and rough, but open and good men; those born in *Hindistan*, and thereabouts,<sup>c</sup> are swarthy, or even black, more polished, but less strong, and less open, than the *Avghans*

---

the same; now it is assumed, and granted, as pleasure by every Navab, or Sovereign of a Province, *Mahmed Shah* made it common; the gradation runs so, *Chan*, *Mulk*, and *Doula*, Count, Marquis and Duke. Six titles, in times of Yore names of Offices, or Dignities, and now only of Honor, *Chan* is personal, as *Don* in *Spain*. *Mulk* and *Doula* point out some real, or imaginary, office in the Empire, or in any of the Kingdoms that compose it.

<sup>b</sup> Ten Persian *Deb*, Avghan *Dabb*.  
Arm, or Oar Palissé, Palafs.

<sup>c</sup> Whatever may say the European Geographers, and even the Eastern ones, *Gujerat*, *Candabar*, *Dekken*, and *Bengal*, are not included in the *Hindistan* by the *Indians*, themselves. The *Hindistan* begins at *Ser-bind* (head of *India*) 150 leagues NW to *Delly*, and ends at the *Sacrigally freights*, in *Bengal*, to the River *Nerbeda* in *Decan*, to *Rutzor*, in *Gujerat*. Such is the *Gentoo* and *Moghol* Geography. *Kandabar* and *Cabul*, are not in *Hindistan*, much less *Cashmir*.

*Avghans*. In general, both are better men, and more sociable, than either the *Moghols* or *Gentoos*.

I desired *Ghairat-Chan* to get me a *Duly*; but neither *Duly* or bearers were to be got in that Defart; therefore, with his help, I purchased a little Mare for ten Roopees and half. I intended to depart next morning for *Bagh Mundy*, but met with an unexpected opposition. *Mubunlal*, the *Raja*, had absolutely desired to see me, nothing extraordinary in that; but he took such a fancy for my person, and for the description I drew him of *Mecca* and *Medina* (where I never was) that he offered me Service in his Country: this I refused under several pretexts. At last he required my acceptance of ten Roopees, which I refused also, for fear of seeming to take his pay; this refusal made him think, I might be something better than I looked, and he made a curious observation on the different hues of my face and arms, this he thought natural, the other artificial, or accidental; an Uncle of his, contended my dress was *Dutch* or *English* (he had been at *Bardevan*) and that I went so far in the Hills, in order to survey a fit Road for the *English*, or *French*, Artillery. *Mubunlal*, frightened out of his senses, spoke to me so warmly, said so many exaggerated frightful things of the Countries I had to go through, where twenty *Rajas* waged a continual war against each other, told me so openly I was seeking my Grave; and I saw so clearly he feared to see his Country over-run by the *Marattas*, whom I was also said to belong to, that I gave up all thoughts of going to *Bab-mundy*, and thereby overturned all my hopes; I must acknowledge that in two days I was at *Cocoltora* I was looked upon as a dead man, if I attempted such a journey; (full as much had I been foretold on account of the *Paçat Streights*) the *Raja* was pleased to say he looked upon me as his guest, and recommended me, as such, to a man who was going to *Ramghor*, 70 great cosles to the North, or

<sup>W</sup>  
 NNE “from *Para*, (said a Bramine Officer of Cavalry,) you may go to *Cutia-Nagpur*, thence to *Samalpur*, and thence to *Jagernat* on the Sea-shoar. *Samalpur* itself is in *Uressa*.” This clear-sighted Bramine seems to have smocked out something of my intended journey.

The same day I set out with the Man of *Ramghor*, he was armed as well as six of his men, and walked with a great deal of circumspection. *Ramghor* was 45 great cosses distant, and he intended to get there no sooner than in eight or ten days; such a slow march disgusted me; an unlucky event that happened that day, added still to my uneasiness. My little Mare, though young and well fed, walked very solemnly, and having besides no other saddle than my *English* Cloth, gave me a great deal of trouble. I got off and endeavoured to lead her by the bridle, but she was an utter stranger as well to this way of going, as to the other, and knew only how to go forward, when driven behind like a beast of burthen, of which I could not yet have any suspicion: Incensed to behold that animal prolong her head, stiffen the neck, and let quietly herself be dragged by the bridle, whilst my fellow-travellers were almost out of sight, I struck her at the neck with my knife; the pain whereof made her turn about presently, and give me a terrible kick, to this I answered by a fresh stab, and she replied by a continual jerking: an engagement furious ensued, very serious for us both, very comical for my fellow-travellers, who laughed heartily all the while, and took me for a fool, or a madman; fain I was, both to suffer their jests, and drag along my wounded beast to *Amra*, where we stopped. It was but noon day, but my man of *Ramghor*, having received intelligence of some persons lately devoured, and that the woods were quite unsafe, these six or seven days, refused to proceed forward, and so I did also: next day, the same answer; incensed at his reluctance, I leaped upon my Mare and



and rode off; to no purpose did they forewarn me, of twenty instances of men lately murdered, or eaten up, I proved deaf: within half a mile, I was already in the forest; as I whipped vigorously my Mare, driving her before me, she runs away through the wood, and, having found out a path, returns towards the Village, I run after her, but she, to fly the better, shakes off my cloth and things, I stop to take them up, and she falls to a grazing, I pursue, and she runs away again as far as the Village, to which she got a quarter of an hour before me: The inhabitants seeing her alone and stripped, made no doubt but I had been murdered, or devoured; whilst they gaze at her, and discourse about my fate, I arrive myself in all speed; the poor people, amazed at my apparition, mistake me for a ghost, and fly every where; whilst fancying, on my side too, they had seen some Tyger, I set up a running also; this makes them run the faster: at last, after a great deal of trouble, and a full hour of rest, they drew near me, and exhorted me to give up a journey that began with so bad an omen. But so far was I from listening to their tales, that recollecting how easily I had gone through the so much magnified forests of *Paçat* and *Cocotra*, I leaped upon my Mare, with an oath not to alight before sunset.

Friend Reader, be never dismayed at the dreadful descriptions you shall meet with, depend upon your ever finding less than you had been told; when I first arrived from *Europe* to *Pondicherry*, I enquired where I was to pass the Barre, and wondered how the submerging waves I had been threatened with, could be no more than those I saw behind: No fine woman, no bride, no woman alive ever equalled her picture. Experimented a hundred times. Friend Reader engrave this in thine Memory.

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

Thus I set out; and passing through a forest, arrived at three in the afternoon at a Village, the inhabitants were in arms and placing

placing Centries. I requested two guides, "No body is mad enough to give you any," answered they. "Yesterday three of our men, that went out for some wood, were torn to pieces, one is dead, behold the two others." Such a sight awed me: I followed their advice, and took to a by-road, making a circuit of two coffes. It was night when I got to a Village, the inhabitants whereof thronged round me, to behold a man, and a horse, come safe through the woods; in consideration whereof, the head man sent me some Supper, and, next morning, four guides, but scarce was I at the outskirts of the forest, that they disappeared. At last, after five days journey through a continual forest, the road beginning to grow rugged and craggy, I got to *Ramghor*, without any other encounter along the way, than a man half-devoured, and two different bodies, of one hundred and fifty armed Travellers, that went towards *Birboom*.

*Ramgher* is a rich Town, of 30 thousand inhabitants, seated on a hill, surrounded, itself, by a Chain of lofty mountains at a very little distance; there I took my lodgings, at an Officers of Cavalry, a wicked man, who liked whatever was mine, and my *English* Cloth, and my Copper pot, &c. when he first saw my arms, which I unbuttoned to purify myself, that ignorant fellow swore I could be nothing else but a *Frengher*; and when I answered, I understood better than himself the religious practises of the Law, he replied with a shaking of the head, he had been once at *Calcutta*, and had seen *Gentoos* reading the *Coran*; upon my acquainting him with my intended journey to *Samalpur*, and requesting his help and countenance, he laid hold of my skin, and with a great deal of warmth said "you go to *Samalpur*, if you do that, and this skin remains upon your bones, I am uncircumcised; such journeys indeed were performed twenty years ago, and will they might; but not now, since the late incursion of the *Marattas*, the Country is under no rule,

rule, your broad-cloth alone is enough to cause your death, they will take you for a *Maratta* in disguise, and give you no quarter;" in a word, whatever I had been told of *Paçæet*, and its *Streights*, was but little, when compared to what I was threatened with now; however having made him a present of my Mare (which he hindered me, underhand, both from selling or curing) he procured me a *Duly* with four Bearers, who for four roopees, and the subsistence, were bound to carry me Westward to *Cutia Nagpur*, forty cosses distant, I enquired of them how were the Roads, their answer was, they feared nothing for themselves, as they had nothing at all, but would not be in my skin; for all that, I was not dismayed: only observing I was likely to meet with a wild Country, where it would be as difficult to change a Gold Rupee, as dangerous to shew it, I went into another quarter of the town, where after having attempted at two or three shops to purchase Gold, and having thereby learned the price it bore, I sold my Muhur for 15½ Rs.

At *Ramgher* I was within eight or ten days journey from *Banaris*; this unexpected, and unsought for, proximity of Mr. *Laws*, almost overthrew my whole scheme; I was so weary of my journey already, so overcome with fatigue, so uneasy to find nobody, that knew so much as the name of *Masulipatan*, and of the Countries thereabouts, so humbled after twenty-four days of an overwhelming march, to find myself still in *Bengal*, and on this side of the Mountains, (for those of *Paçæet* were but Hills to those of *Ramgher*) that I would take twenty times a day the resolution of setting out to join Mr. *Laws*, whom I supposed to be about *Banaris*. Since *Cocotra*, I had reckoned only upon 48 days, for my whole journey to *Masulipatan*; whereas, so far from travelling thither, I found that 24 days, of fatigues and perils, had carried me only to the North, or even to the North West; had I not directed my friends to forward my Clothes, &c.

to the Coast, had I not thought them already there, indeed I would have been weak enough to go directly to Mr. Laws, and thereby put an end to my fatigues: But to give up my Clothes and Accoutrements, in which was the best part of my fortune, was a thought I could not bear; thus I went out for *Cutia - Nagpur*, hoping the *Culs* would prove no worse than did the *Guars*. \*

The cold proving pretty severe, I set out late in the morning (in December) walking straight to a lofty hill, 500 paces distant, I thought there was, undoubtedly, some passage to the left or right of it, no such thing; it was to be climbed up, in a direct line, and for that purpose I made use of my four limbs, whilst my four bearers found only the way a little hard; at the top was a plain, shaded with large trees, as are all the Mountains of this Country. But what was my surprise, when I found that three hours of hard labour were as yet nothing to the purpose, as there was to be climbed afresh another mountain, that rose at this top! at last, after a deal of trouble and misery, we got to a sorry hamlet of a few *Cabuts*, having made the whole day no more than four coffes. Next day we traversed an uncultivated plain, surrounded by mountains at the horizon. Next morning having attempted to punish two of my bearers that had come too late, they ran away. I was made to hope for two other *Culs*, but rather than to stay, at the risque of losing the whole day, I put my things upon the back of one of the remaining bearers, and had all the pains of the world to get to a hamlet in our way; I was overwhelmed with fatigue; who hindered their running away with my bundle? not I indeed, for I could scarcely

---

\* The *Culs* are a generation of tall men, that speak a guttural language, whose sounds please; they are lusty and black, inhabiting from *Ramgher* to *Gangpur*, where begins the *Uressa*.

scarcely walk, nor even had attempted it, for since *Ragunat-pur* I carried my money about me, in several trusses round my loins, as if against a hernia.

I took shelter in the house of the *Gatwals*; these people have ordinarily a yard, surrounded by some sorry *Cahutts*, where travellers are admitted; as to large commodious buildings, found in the high roads of *Hindistan*, and sometimes at the *Coast*, they were not to be expected here, not even a single Shop is to be seen throughout the whole Country. *Caurees* are scarcely received, and past *Ramghor*, they have nothing but *Dibois*, or *Diboas*, a clumsy piece of Copper, without impress, twenty-four whereof go for one Roopee; even these are not received by poor people, or labouring men, the best way is to purchase Salt, and Salt will purchase any thing.

The head man, or rather Lord of the Village, was a *Rajput*; I was unable to walk, and wanted a *Duly*, but where to get one, and besides whom to hire to carry it? Recourse was to be had to expedients, I purchased a Cott (or bedstead) which I shortened, and then fastening thereto a slender beam, the whole looked well enough like a *Duly*, the matter was now, how to carry it; the *Rajput* summoned all the Young men of the Village, and neighbourhood; some would carry me upon their shoulders, some in a basket, most of them astride, on a beam; but as to the *Duly* itself, none would have any thing to say to it, no such thing had ever been seen in that Village, and to have so clumsily run up that informe machine, was looked upon, as a prodigee of the human understanding; to no purpose, I attempted to teach four of these Bipedes to walk in concert, in a moment they got their feet entangled, and fell on the ground; at last four of the cleverest and nimblest, after a consultation amongst themselves, undertook to carry me

to *Cutia-Nagpur* for two Roopees and the subsistence, under condition I should meddle with no *Duly* at all, but let them go to work as they understood it; the *Rajput* was pleased to answer for their good behaviour; next morning they set out; but instead of bearing the beam upon each shoulder, alternately, they held it upon both shoulders at a time, walking so that the *Duly* crossed the road at right angles, instead of being parallel to it; a comical posture; whereby I saw the road sideways, and they in front; thus, in three days, we made our entry in state at *Cutia-Nagpur*, the ground rising daily.

*Cutia-Nagpur*, so called to distinguish it from *Bäinsa-Nagpur*, Capital of the *Deugor*, a *Maratta* Country, was seated upon a flat Mountain, and seemed to have been a large Town. *Saif-ulah-chan*, at the head of a body of *Marattas*, had over-run the whole Country, taken and burned the Town; I found it open, and partly reduced to ashes; the Country round was governed by a *Ranee*, a Princess of an amorous temper, Tutrix to her Son, yet a Child, neither of whom, people cared to obey.

I found a *Duly* at *Cutia-Nagpur*, but, the very night before my departure, my bearers through fear, or otherwise, ran away, or absconded; the wild-beasts, finding the Country ruined and forsaken, had multiplied to such numbers, that people were not safe, even in Towns; that same night two boys were carried away, in the heart of the Market-place, so that nobody would come with me, insomuch that I was fain to take my chance as far as *Navagher*, 4 cosses distant, with a prisoner whom the *Cutual* gave me to carry my bundle, him I fastened to a long rope, whose end I held, and made him walk before me. Fortunately, or otherwise, it happened that at 2 or 300 Yards out of the town, two *Culs* armed with Axes, Sabres and Bows, fell

in the same road with me, I nodded to them civilly and went my way, they followed at some distance, talking to my prisoner, this displeased me; we came in that order to a brook, that formed an hollow and deep way, they took to the higher ground, while I went on through the lower, the road opened into a craggy stony path, through a wood, and the ground round seemed over-run by a thick Grass lately burned, and whose stalks were grown hard as so many thorns; I was already getting on the other bank, when I was stopped short by two voices bidding me let loose my Man, they had got sight of my Knife, and kept at ten paces distance, with their bows bent; to no purpose I intreated them, and kissed the earth, fain I was to comply with the order, all the while raving to see they would not untye the man themselves, nor even draw nearer; the man untyed; new order to let there the rope, and go farther. By this time I understood they had a mind prealably to secure me by binding me to a Tree; while I intreated them to forbear, and put Earth upon my head, I was stealing some steps towards them, and they would retrograde as many, still keeping their aim; at last, despair getting the better of me, I stop a while to muster all my strength, and then letting suddenly my shoes, I shoot at them, knife in hand; the nearest escaped my hand narrowly, thanks to his nakedness, the Cowards betook to their heels, whilst I pursued with fury, but lost ground, my feet staggered upon that stony ground, lately burned, whereas  
to

---

\* A man naked is not to be seized, unless at the Shoulder, whereas a man with Cloaths on, is an easy matter; the *Europeans* with their *paniers* flying (I know not the *English* of that word) afford a fine hold, and the Officers with their Shoulder-knots a finer, these ever remain flying one yard behind the bearer, ask the Hussards, who are sure thereby to lay hold of them, and sling an Officer on his back. Those of Cavalry only wear Knots in *France*, and this, I believe, hath been suppressed of late, at the remonstrance of Marshal of *Saxe*.

to their horn-like soles, it proved a Velvet-carpet; tired with an useless pursuit, and fearing for my bundle, I come back, scarcely had I turned about, that they stop, and shoot several arrows at me, the boughs, and their trembling hands, proved my Salut. I return to them, they betake again to their heels; I come back, they set up an endless shooting: overcome with lassitude and despair, and expecting nothing less than death, I draw near my bundle, when two or three men make their appearance out of the brook; it was high time, I was out of breath; they took me along; in our way, we meet with a man that was going to *Navaghor*, to him I gave my bundle and some Salt, and at Sunset we got to that Village, after the most perilous day I had seen hitherto; I then understood what kind of fight might be that, of the *Parthians* and *Tatars*, whom there was no joining, when they fled, nor escaping, when pursued.

The *Gatwal* of *Navaghor* gave me, for four *Diboas*, a Guide, that was also to carry my bundle to *Narua*, twelve *coffes* thence,\* it was indeed thrice too much money, but we made a handsome stage; we set out before day-break and arrived at Sunset, having travelled over a ground every where level, but over-run by a tall fine grass, that deceived its natural fertility, but intercepted all prospect, in such a manner, that there was no losing my guide of two yards length; not so much as the appearance of any culture was to be seen in that fine tract; the only rencounter we met, was of a man, who flew like a bird rather than walked, he was going to announce at N... the ruin of a Village, which four hundred *Nuls* were plundering at our right, a piece of intelligence that gave me wings, I experienced that day what I was able to perform; but when I arrived at the Village, stretched my whole length upon the ground,



ground, and my knees grew cool, I never could get up again, and when, with some help, I got up, my swollen feet refused to bear me, so that I was fain to stretch my body upon the ground again; it was in the house of the Lord (not *Gatwal*) of the Village, a *Rajput*; this honest Gentleman directed a large fire to be kindled for me, sent me Victuals, and some fowls; when he saw that I had got again upon my legs, he presented me with some wheaten cakes, baked upon hot ashes, a kind of bread; it was the first I had tasted since a month; next day he gave me an armed guide, as I desired him, and added of himself another Soldier, telling me, withall, that the roads were dangerous, and that I would do well to walk with great circumspection, as some Tygers had been seen of late in his Valley, where they descended but seldom; I set out late from *Narva*, and went along a Valley, one coss broad and four long, as fertile and well cultivated as any in the world, it belonged to the *Rajpoot*; thence we got through Woods and Mountains, to a hamlet depending on *Narva*, where of course I was welcomed; the head-man gave me a guide till *Jashpur*, six cosses distant, here I hoped to find a *Duty*, but the Town proved in ruins, and I was fain to repair to *Sitonga*, two cosses farther, where the *Raja* resided; there I took shelter in the *Cabut* of an Officer of Cavalry, that came with a commission from the great *Raja* of *Surguja*,<sup>a</sup> whence *Jashpur* depended; the *Raja* of *Jashpur* promised

---

<sup>a</sup> *Surguja* at the ESE of *Sitonga*, is a large Town, whose *Raja* is potent, and pays to the *Marattas* one Quarter of his yearly revenue, that is four Lacks, a prodigious Sum this, for a Country where Victuals are at the lowest price; at *Sitonga* one may purchase for one R. 8 or 9 *Sires* of *Ghee*, or Six *Mans* of fine rice: *Cota* is also a place exceedingly cheap, where one may have to a roopee 50 M. of Wood, 2 of fine rice, or fine wheat, and 5 *Si.* of *Ghee*. Upon this footing the 16 lacks income, of the Prince of *Surguja* may raise and feed a larger Army, than one *Cooroor* at the *Coast*, or half a *Coror* in *Bengal*. *Raighor*, a place celebrated for its waters, and its damasquined Iron and Steel Works, belongs to that Prince.

misfed porters, but I lost four days, before they could be brought together, and these too, proved raw *Kuls*, that had never seen a *Duly*; the *Raja* exhorted me to stay some days more, till some Company could be got, telling me, withal, that a number of Travellers would assemble, by and by, and that the Country was but a forest, over-run with wild-beasts, that gave no rest to the inhabited places themselves; I proved deaf, and set out; the four *Culs* were strong, lusty and well armed, and looked not unlike people that had assassinated a great many my betters; scarcely at two hundred yards, the charming situation of *Sitonga* flew away, and the road, now craggy and difficult, grew higher and higher, till we got at the top of a steep Mountain, this was divided by a triangular Valley from two other Mountains, of the same height and steepness, the interval, between, looked like a bottomless Chasm; at first I thought that the bottom of the Valley lay where the Mountains seemed to meet; but when after two hours crawling and tumbling, I found myself still on the side of the descent; I imagined myself in the Center of the Earth; from the top I fancied I saw the bottom, and, once, at that pretended bottom, I beheld the real one, at an immense depth, below, looking rather like a frightful well, at the bottom of which a river rolled its angry waves, through dismayed stones, trees and rocks, with a dreadful noise; the awful solitude I was in, the terrible depth of the place, the frightful rolling of the waters, the presence of the wild-beasts that surrounded me, and of the four assassins, at whose discretion I beheld myself, occurred at once to my mind, and made me shudder; never I had seen a place so solitary, so deep, so wild, so fit to inspire horror; the Van of an Army might be cut to pieces, in that dismal Valley, before the main body, still at the top of the Mountain, could send any succour, or even see, or hear, their Disaster.

These passes are called *Gats*, in *Hindistany*; that of *Ranghor*, so dangerous of itself, was a meer walk to this of *Jashpoor*; *Diamonds* are to be found in these mountains: There are stones also, in the Country round *Gangpur*, 30 cosses farther, as

well as at *Samalpur*: In a word, all along the banks of the *Ib*, which, taking its rise near *Navagber*, where it makes a *Cataract*, runs towards the South as far as *Samalpur*, where it turns East-wards, waters *Badrar* and *Catlaur*, and empties itself, I suppose, between *Casteck* and *Balassor*, (I reserve to this River, and to the *Ganga*\* an extensive Note, *De L'Isle* seems to have confounded them.)

My four *Culs* were bound to carry me to *Samalpur*, 50 cosses distance, for five Roopees, and the Subsistence; those people had never borne a *Duty*, whenever they found themselves uneasy, they made me alight, with very little ceremony, and, as I alighted of myself too, whenever I found the road dangerous, I walked almost all the way, for two days together, in all eight cosses, we met but with two hamlets upon the road; the third day we got to *Coringa*, where people never gave over wondering at five fools travelling by such a time; the Country was a thick forest, where the Tygers would break in troops, and after having exterminated the flocks, had betaken to the herdsmen themselves, and other inhabitants, whom they would attack in the heart of the Villages, and these are much [more] strongly built, and better fenced, in those woods, than any I ever saw in *India*; the eve of our arrival at *Coringa*, three men had been carried away out of their houses, and we found the inhabitants armed and watching\* carefully the whole night; that air of tumult displeased me, I went to take shelter in a Mango Grove, on the bank of the *Ib*, where some well armed *Beparees* had fortified themselves; their Oxen made round them a square inclosure very tight, in that square rose a Citadelle, formed by 120 bags of rice piled up like a wall, which left only a narrow opening, easily shut up; even that intrenchment forced, remained still a resource; it was a large Mango-tree, in the Center: round their Oxen, their Dogs patrolled: these people are good natured, serviceable, stout

\* *Ganga* is not only the name of the *Ganges*, and of another large river in *Decan*, (called also *Godavery*) but it signifies *River*, in *Samscrit*, the old general Tongue of *India*.

stout and resolute; I was admitted amongst them, my bearers went to the Village very angry; we had had a wrangling, whereof I must make some mention, to give a sketch of the character of the *Culs*; when we arrived at the Village, they told me, "go then, to fetch rice, fuel, wood, water, and pots. Did you not tell us you would furnish us with all that? Are we to carry you, and run after victuals in the bargain?" I gave them some money, bidding them go to fetch themselves what they wanted, and asking how they had done these two days? "Yesterday, (replied they) we had still Victuals from our homes, to day our provisions are at an end; go then, get up." Incensed at a language, so new in a set of Bearers, I jump to my stick; Scarcely am I up, that they walk backwards for ten feet, and all together take their aim at me, with their bows bent; this posture of theirs, which people used to ramble about in *Town-Palenkins* will never believe, cooled at once my fire; I threw them more money, they clamoured, I added something, and we parted very much dissatisfied on each side; next morning they disappeared. To all appearance fear had a great share in their flight, for not only they left their *Duty* behind, but I learned also that the Tygers had attacked the Cabin where they lay; \* they had been seen besides in several parts of the Village: this piece of intelligence influenced the *Beparees* to leave off the road to *Chopwra*, whither we all wanted to go, and to take a sweep towards *Dacra*, two cosses farther, on the other side of the *Ib*; this road lengthened very much our way, but it was expected the wild-beasts had less spread on that side of the water; when I had proceeded for two hundred paces with them, I found myself so fatigued, besides I could not brook my swerving so far, that I came back; the road was broad and even, lined on both sides with a thick forest: I ought not to have lost my way, and yet it is precisely what came to pass; I find myself at once, as by enchantment, in the middle of the forest, with a number of

---

\* These Cabins are stoutly walled round, with a fence of young stumps of trees closely fixed in the ground, sometimes in a double row, and yet the Tygers will dig away, and open a passage in a twinkling, if but two or three in number.

of narrow crooked paths round me; I drop my bundle, which over-charging my head, made me see only at my feet, I look around, to no purpose; the broad way, I had just lost, had disappeared; I knew the river was near at hand, but being unable to discover it, I had no other resource left, but the noise of its waves, and these, by the high wind it blew, not to be distinguished from the agitation of the leaves I was surrounded with, and it was, besides, dangerous in every sense to stir about farther; in that extremity, I get upon a tree, resolved to die there, or see the water; that I did not see, but I discovered, at 200 yards farther, a little Cabin. I take up my bundle, and go thither, fearing equally to find it inhabited, or uninhabited; already near, I perceive an old woman, whom I ask the highway, the river, she answers something, runs away, I follow her closely, and arrive to the *Cabutt*; the old woman spoke words of an unknown sound; my earnestness had frightened her, she endeavours to make her escape, I keep close to her heels, for fear of remaining without guide; she runs away, I pursue and lay hold of her; at that moment four Children break out of the Cabin, and fly like the wind, I understood what was going to happen, I make the old woman sit down, and by her I sit too, expecting no less than to be slaughtered in a few minutes; half an hour after, I see coming a Young Man, with an Axe in his hand, and a bow, he makes straight to me, with a threatening look, and without minding my salutation, brandishes his Axe over me, in a furious manner; I endeavour to speak to him, he was deaf, and searched my bundle, with as much readiness as if he had piled up my clothes himself, but the eve, and would often say, *Stay, you Dog, the others are not far off*; whilst he viewed my things, I had a thought of taking up his Axe, and cleaving his head therewith, and making my escape, with the old woman for my guide. But besides it would have been a task how to make her walk, those others, whom the young fellow spoke of, would have soon overtaken me; thus I resigned myself to my fate; a moment after came up two other Young men armed, with an old man armed also; thinking he — — — — —

MISCELLANEOUS.

The following *Letter* from *Mustapha* to Mr. *Scrafton*, may serve in some measure to supply the deficiency of the foregoing *Narrative*, which ended abruptly, but without any appearance of having been torn, as it is the *end* of a *page*, the *back* of which is *blank*.

Mr. *Scrafton* in his “ Observations on Mr. *Vanfittart*’s “ *Narrative*,” had said “ *Coja Hadee* was, a month or two “ before his death, engaged in a Project to introduce the “ *French*, which was detected by the seizing of his Agent, one “ *Mustapha*, on his way to M. *Bussy*, Commander of the *French* “ *Forces* in *Golconda*, which *Mustapha* was thrown into prison as “ a Spy, where he remained many months, but afterwards “ became one of Mr. *Vanfittart*’s Agents for his inland Trade.” Mr. *Vanfittart* in his reply to Mr. *Scrafton* concerning *Mustapha*, says, “ It is true this man was taken up for a *Spy*, and it is “ true he was kept in prison many months, at *Musfulipatam* and “ *Bengal*; so much the Director has thought proper to relate “ of the story of *Mustapha*; but the circumstances, he has “ purposely omitted, in order to give his scandal the air of “ truth, are these; that the man was a native of *Turkey*, edu- “ cated at *Paris*, employed first in the *French* Service upon the “ *Coast*, and afterwards in the *English* Service at *Bengal*, as “ an Interpreter; being discharged from this office, he was “ travelling back by land to the *Coast*, to seek employment, “ where he could, perhaps with the *French* again, which “ according to my apprehension would have been no crime. “ On his way he was stopped, and carried prisoner to *Mu-* “ *fulipatam*, together with a large parcel of papers, which “ circumstance was taken to be enough, to constitute him “ a *Spy*: The man was sent to *Bengal* to be tried, but the “ papers were forgot; after a long and grievous imprisonment,

MISCELLANEOUS.

VOL. II.

X x x

the

“ the *papers* arrived, and were found to contain *journals* of his  
 “ *travels*, mixed with some observations in his own particular  
 “ way, for he is that uncommon sort of man, which we may  
 “ conceive to be formed from a *mixture* of *Turkish gravity*,  
 “ with the *affectation* of *French improvements*. He appeared to  
 “ the *Council* to merit compassion, rather than punishment;  
 “ and an order was given for his release, as may be seen  
 “ upon the *Minutes*, I believe in March 1761. I forget  
 “ whether any little allowance was granted him, as an amend  
 “ for his sufferings, but I know it was purely the circumstance  
 “ of his distress, that induced me afterwards, to take an  
 “ opportunity of giving him bread, by employing him, in my  
 “ trade. There appeared no scheme between him, and *Coja*  
 “ *Haddee*, for introducing the *French* to *Bengal*, nor does the  
 “ Director mention any suspicion, of that sort, against *Coja*  
 “ *Haddee*, when he tells us of his being murdered by *Meer*  
 “ *Jaffier*; nor afterwards, when he mentions *Colonel Clive*  
 “ reproaching *Meer Jaffier* with this crime.\*

TO LUKE SCRAFTON, Esq. *London*.

*Calcutta*, this 2d of January, 1768.

Sir,

I am equally surprized, and sorry, to see that so  
 inoffensive, and inconsiderable, a character as mine, hath found  
 a place in your Pamphlet against Governor *Vansittart*; sorry,  
 not because publickly accused of a crime, which otherwise  
 might escaped notice; but because a public defence is become  
 necessary;

MISCELLANEOUS.

\* In November 1761, *Mussepba* was at *Manila*, being left by a *Portuguese*  
 Ship, by what means he returned to *Bengal* I do not know, but I am  
 informed *Mussepba* died there, five or six years since. A

necessary ; which, however easy in execution, is not a pleasing task : surpris'd, because I know that neither my person, or papers, can boast of the honor of the most distant acquaintance with you.

Forgive me then, Sir, if prompted by the dearest concern a man of honor can have at stake, I make bold to acquaint you with both. Allow me to think that, as a man, I am intitled at least to common justice, and that your good nature will not permit you to misconstrue so necessary a detail.

When Colonel *Clive* dismissed me from the *English* Service, about the beginning of the year 1758, I took to the Road of *Decan*, with an intent to seek a Subsistence, not only amongst the *French*, but even amongst the *Japanese* themselves, rather than continue in distress. Mr. *Plaidell*, who was then at *Balaffor*, upon the watch for *French* Runaways, mistaking me for one, sent me back to the Colonel, with whatever papers I had about me, (for I am wont ever to be a scribbling upon a journey) that Gentleman, in his Letter to the Colonel, said positively he could not discover in me the least unfavorable appearance ; the Colonel himself, upon conviction, must have thought so likewise, since after two months confinement, in which doubtless my case was thoroughly sifted, he thought proper to release me. True it is, indeed, he forbade my stirring out of *Bengal*, but as he did not at the same time point out by what possible means I might exist in that Country, I concluded the injunction to be only a form, and that the Colonel's intention could not have been, to have divested me of a right inherent in, and never disputed to, even the beast of the field : I mean, Sir, the liberty to seek food any where. I had just been saved, by an *English* Captain, out of an overset *Turkish* wreck,



wreck, and could [not,] in Six Months I had been in the *English* service, have hoarded up much money : I must add, I could hardly muster one thousand *English* words, when writing, and not a hundred, when speaking, fain I was then to go again to *Decan*, and again to the *French*. My case was without comparifon, more deplorable, and infinitely lefs exceptionable, than that of fo many Officers who daily change fides in *Europe*, of Marshal *Saxe*, of General *Luckner*, of Prince *Ferdinand*, and of fo many hundreds, and fo many thousands of *British* Subjects, found all over *Europe*. I was a *Turk* in an *English* Country, and a *Turk* who had but lately loft every farthing of a little fortune.

At any other time, probably, the *French* would have had received me hofpitably, as an old Acquaintance, and a Man bred in their Capital ; but now the whole nation, teized with eternal loffes on every fide, feemed feized with a fpirit of virtige and diftraction. Adverfity renders men miftruffful and peevifh ; they pretended I had been fent by the *English*, and, upon that unaccountable fuppoftion, without attending to fo many circumftances favourable to me, threw me in a black-hole for feveral months, and then fent me to *Pondicherry*, prifoner upon my parole ; upon the arrival of a new Commander, M. de *Lupit* \* Governor of that place, to whom and to many others, I was better known, was pleafed to foften by all the means in his power the ill ufage I had met with. But by this time, this ill ufage, becaufe quite contrary to all expectation, had already fo much worked upon my mind, fo alienated my heart, that incapable of difsimulating my refentment, I infifted upon being directly fhot, or difmiffed ; difmiffed at laft I was, and trufting to my innocence, my cafe, which I fuppofted  
transpired

transpired, by this time, to the *English*, and to that generosity I had more than once experienced, I measured back my ground, and went to *Surrender* to the *English* at *Masulipatan*, about the end of 1759.

What followed this Surrender, by being again seized by them, thrown into a black-hole, sent me again to *Bengal*, with my papers, confined and examined for a whole year, did neither surprise, or confound me; these were so many events of course; and which I had beforehand disregarded, sensible that truth and innocence had a better chance in an *English* Government, than in any other, and that matters once cleared, I might see better times. In fact the Council of *Calcutta*, after some months confinement, was pleased to order me a Subsistence, under Governor *Golwell*,<sup>a</sup> and nine months after, under Governor *Vanfittart*, acquitted me of unfair practice, and released me. Let me remember here, for my own satisfaction, and to the honor of *English* generosity, that the sentiment of comparison<sup>b</sup> was then so general and prevalent, that not only Governor *Vanfittart*, who spent yearly large sums in charities, but numbers of Gentlemen, your brother-Members, and Brother-Servants, men of eminent stations and characters, were pleased to tender • their assistance; this assistance was transmitted from hand to hand with so much kindness, that the little money I am worth to day, and which, next to God's blessing, and my industry, is notoriously due to them, might have been by this time swelled to several Lacks, had I begun betimes, and listened to their sober advices.

This

This narrative, Sir, has been forced upon me, do not impeach it. It is a series of connected facts, resulting from public notoriety, or from those very travelling papers, seized by Mr. *John Johnstone*, amongst my things, forwarded to the Council of *Calcutta*, and leisurely perused, not only by the Members, but by 200 Readers more; these papers, which are no more than a relation of my journey over land to *Pondicherry*, my views, designs, sufferings amongst the *French*, and in the road, &c. &c. have been since restored to me, and I have translated them into my bad *English*, without even attempting to reduce them to a better order.

Since my release, I have lived four years in *Bengal*, constantly connected with, and supported by the *English*, and I would arraign the judgment of several men of genius and character, who have admitted, and do admit, me to the honor of their Company, should I admit that in so long a course of time, and upon daily inspection, they have discovered in me any thing like *Coja-baddy-Caum's* Spy; an imputation the more unlucky and unaccountable, as Mr. *John Johnstone*, who upon an attentive perusal of my papers, raised some strong objections against some parts of them, never so much as mentioned *Coja-baddy-caum*; Mr *Johnstone*, an unexceptionable witness, a competent judge, is in *England*.

I would arraign the judgment of Governor *Vansittart*, whom no unbiassed man, in his senses, will deny to have been one of the few extraordinary geniuses that ever appeared in *India*; a man of undoubted good nature, indeed, but of as great penetration and uprightness too.

I would arraign the Members of a respectable Assembly, to whom yourself, Sir, thought it an honor to belong; an Assembly of men too wealthy, to be influenced by so insignificant a man as I, too upright to be byassed in my behalf, too clear sighted to be imposed upon, too well furnished with every kind of evidence to miss the truth.

I would arraign the judgment and abilities of no less a man than Lord *Clive*, a nobleman to whom I had once the honor, and since the misfortune, of being personally known; he saw me in *Bengal*, and in *Calcutta*, for two years successively, and let me alone. Do not say, Sir, I was not worth his while, for *worth his while he had thought me* but three years before, and upon a much less material charge; nor the matter too trifling; for no matter, if any ways related to the public, hath ever been looked upon as trifling by him; his skill in diving in secrets, his revenues of penetration, his prodigious correspondence, no man, upon the spot, will ever call in question, no more than his absolute power.

One word more I beseech you, Sir, I have seen the World, and know what fate, soon or late, overtakes Pamphlets; nor had I troubled you, or your friends, or myself, with so long a letter, could I reckon upon putting up with the face of things in *Turkey*, my native Country, which I saw only in my youth, and whither I am now repairing, but as I keep in store, a future journey to *England*, perhaps to end my days there, it becomes, and behoves, me to wipe off the infamous varnish, so unkindly laid upon me. I make no doubt but the *English* I shall find there, are like the *English* I see here: Men, born thinkers, or made so, by the very nature of the Government: Men not to be imposed upon for any course of time, amused for a while with a  
flying

flying report, but upon any one standing up against it, ready to listen, and equally able and willing to think for themselves.

As an *Englishman*, you have no doubt, Sir, your share of those national qualifications; they are stopt <sup>a</sup> commodities of your Country: I am so willing to make allowances for your past misinformation, so inclined to think you open to conviction and reason, that if ever I see *England* I will make It a matter of duty to wait upon you.

I am, with Respect,

Sir,

Your —

---

<sup>a</sup> Stock-commodities? *D*

MISCELLANEOUS.

## EXTRACT of a LETTER

Written by M. Amiot, a Missionary.

*Mémoires concernant les Chinois*, T. IX. p. 446 to 454. Paris, 4<sup>o</sup> 1783.*Peking*, 17th August, 1781.

“ I mentioned to you in one of my letters \* the journey which the *Pan-tchan Lama* had undertaken, in order to compliment his Imperial Majesty, upon the occasion of his attaining his seventieth year. The *Pan-tchan Lama* arrived in very good health, after a journey of extraordinary length. The *Emperor* appearing

---

\* This letter was dated *Peking*, 13th August, 1780; in it M. Amiot (P. 6.) says “ Our *Emperor* is actually in *Tartary*, where he expects the *Pantchan-lama*, “ who is coming to *Gébol* for the ceremony of the *Ouan-cheou*, and for other “ ceremonies, which are to be performed in some *Miaos* (or *Temples*) newly “ built. This *Pantchan-lama* is the *Second Person* of *Tibeth* and of all the “ *Lama-Hierarchy*. It is He who presides at the Meditations of the *Talai-* “ *Lama*, viz. The *Grand-Lama*, and who carries his orders into execution; “ He is the *first* of *His Council*, and the *Channel* by which flow all the “ favours, which the living *Fo* confers on those of his Sect.

“ To do him the more honour, or rather, the better to cement the sub- “ mission of all the *Tartars*, under pretence of doing honour to the *Second-* “ *Chief* of their Religion, in receiving Him in all his Imperial State, The “ *Emperor* ordered all the *Mongoux*, chiefs of *Hordes*, and their vassals to “ meet Him at *Gébol*, before the 13th of the 8th Moon, to assist the “ *Pantchan-lama* in all the ceremonies intended to be performed on occasion “ of the *Ouan-cheou*. By this political stroke, The *Emperor* at once secures “ the execution of his Orders, devotes the disobedient to the vengeance of “ the *Lamas*, and procures for Himself more Glory than ever, in their most “ brilliant days, had The *Géngiskans*, The *Tamerlans* and the *Kobilais*, who, “ like Him, have given *Laws* to the *Tartars*. If, through any of the “ *Grandees* in the *Emperor's Suite*, I can obtain the detail of what passes at “ *Gébol*, or if The *Emperor* Himself makes a Narrative of it in some Publick “ Writing, addressed to his *Bannieres*, I will make it an article in my letter

“ next

appearing to have foreseen, that the air of *Peking* would be fatal to him, wished, for this reason, to receive him in *Tartary*, at his palace of *Gébol*. He did in fact there receive him, in all his magnificence, as a *Tartar-Emperor*; but the *Pan-teban*, whether from a desire to satisfy his own curiosity, or to gratify the *Lamas*, who reside in great numbers at *Peking*, and its neighbourhood, asked permission of his Majesty to proceed to this *Capital* of the *Empire*. He arrived, was there seized with the *Small Pox*, and died. Upon the occasion of his death, the *Emperor* wrote to the *Grand Lama*, a letter which I think not unworthy

---

“ next year, but I carefully avoid mentioning what is only founded on  
“ popular reports.”

The *Emperor* announced in the 44th year of his reign his intention of going to *Gébol*, to celebrate, on the 8th Moon, the ceremony of his *Ouan-cheou*, which he meant to keep only as a common *Birthday*, but He thought, if he remained at *Pe-king*, his Courtiers would tease him to keep it, contrary to his determination, with unusual pomp, it being his 70th year; for which reason being resolved to pay no attention to their solicitations, he determined to go to *Tartary*.

“ Besides (says he) *Erteni*, who is at present the *Pantchan-lama* of the  
“ *Sitfang*, has asked leave to come to me, to salute me and pay his devoirs.  
“ In granting him leave, I have promised that he shall find me in person at  
“ *Gébol*, where I shall receive him with all the honours due to his Rank.

“ Some may, perhaps, say, or at least think, that since I permit the  
“ *Lamas* to celebrate my *Ouan-cheou*, I ought much rather to permit my  
“ Subjects, and that therefore they are entitled to make just representations  
“ on that head. They cannot judge what are my motives, in permitting to  
“ the *Lamas*, what is refused to my own Subjects, and it is not proper for me  
“ to explain them; they ought to be persuaded, that I have excellent reasons  
“ to act as I do.”

The *Emperor* having enjoined them to abstain from any extraordinary ceremonies, then adds “ When I reach my 80th year, all my Subjects, of  
“ whatever rank, may give me every demonstration of affection and joy,  
“ which they judge proper.”

unworthy of your attention. I had the *original* in *my hands*, and secretly made a *translation* of it, for *my own use*. It is as follows :”

*Letter from the Emperor Kien-long to the Talai-lama.*

“ Placed by Heaven at the head of ten thousand kingdoms, my utmost endeavours are employed to govern them well. I neglect no means to procure peace and happiness<sup>a</sup> to all that have life. I endeavour also to make Learning<sup>b</sup> and Religion flourish. *Lama*, I am persuaded that you enter into my views, and that your intentions accord with mine. I am not ignorant that you do all that depends on you, to omit nothing your Religion prescribes, and to follow exactly all the Laws. You are punctual at prayer, and you bestow the attention that praying well requires.<sup>c</sup> It is principally by this that you become the most firm support of the religion of *Fo*. I rejoice in it from my heart, and give you with pleasure the praises that are your due.

“ By the favour of heaven I enjoy health. I wish, *Lama*, that you enjoy the same blessing, and that you may long continue to offer up your fervent prayers.

“ The year before last the *Pan-tchan Erténi* set out from *Tchacke-loumbou* in order to pray here, upon the occasion of my *seventieth Birth-day*, to which I am drawing nigh.<sup>d</sup> He performed his journey in good health. As soon as I was acquainted of

<sup>a</sup> une heureuse tranquillité.

<sup>b</sup> la doctrine.

<sup>c</sup> vous mettez toute votre attention à bien prier.

<sup>d</sup> Ouan-cheou de la 70<sup>e</sup> année de mon âge à la quelle je touchois alors.



of his departure, and that he informed me he was to pass the winter at *Koum-boum*, I sent the Lieutenant General *Ouan-fou*, and another grandee named *Pao-tai*, to meet him, and ordered them to convey to him a *fou-tchou* of pearls that I had myself worn, <sup>a</sup> a saddle and all the accoutrements of a riding horse, some utensils of silver, and other trifles. They found him at *Koum-boum*, treated him in my name with a feast of ceremony, and delivered these presents.

“ The last year, the *Pan-tchan Erténi* having left *Koum-boum* on his route to me, I sent to him, a second time, the grandees of my presence, *Our-tou-ksoun* and *Ta-fou*, accompanied by *Ra-kou*, a *lama* of the rank of *Hou-tou-ktou*.<sup>b</sup> To these three deputies I committed one of my travelling chairs, one of my camp-tents, the small flags, and other tokens of distinction proper to create respect, with which he was to be complimented on my behalf. They met him at the town of *Hou-kou*, and presented to him what they were commissioned with, after having given him, as before, a feast of ceremony.<sup>c</sup>

“ When I learned that he was no more than a few days journey from the frontiers, I dispatched, to meet him, the Sixth *Ague*, who is now the eldest of my sons, and caused him to be accompanied by the *Hou-touk-tou tchen-kio*. They met him at the  
*Miao*

---

<sup>a</sup> The *fou-tchou* is a string of beads formed of different substances, as of coral, pearls, glass, sweet-scented wood, &c. which the *Lamas* and *Mandarines* carry as marks of distinction. P. Amiot.

<sup>b</sup> *Hou-tou-ktou* are with the *Lamas*, what *Bishops* are with us. P. Amiot.

<sup>c</sup> Before it was filed “ un festin de ceremonie,” in this place “ festin d'etiquette.” *AD*

*Miao* (or temple) of *Tai-ban*. There they saluted him on my part, gave him a feast of ceremony,<sup>a</sup> and presented to him in my name a *sou-tchou* of pearls, more valuable than those first sent, a cap enriched with pearls, a led-horse, with saddle and accoutrements, some utensils of silver, and other trifles.

“ After his departure from the *Miao* of *Tai-ban*, the *Pan-tchan Erténi* repaired to *Telon-nor*, where he waited some time in order to receive all I designed to send to him. I deputed for the purpose of saluting him, those of the princes of the blood who have the title of Counts,<sup>b</sup> and Guards of my person. They were accompanied by *Feng-chen* and *Tchi-loun*, officers of rank,<sup>c</sup> and by the *Lamas Arvouang*, *Patchour*, and *Ramtchap*. They presented to him in my name a cap of ceremony, ornamented with pearls, and many utensils<sup>d</sup> of gold and silver.”<sup>e</sup>

“ On the twenty-first day of the seventh moon, the *Pan-tchan Erténi* arrived at *Gébol*, where I then was, and gave me a feast of ceremony,<sup>f</sup> to which the *Lamas*, of his suite, from *Loumbou* and *Poutala* were admitted. I gave, in return, a solemn entertainment,

---

<sup>a</sup> festin d'étiquette.

<sup>b</sup> The word *Kong* the missionaries usually render by that of *Comte*, P. *Amiot* makes use of *Comte* in this instance. *Transl.*

<sup>c</sup> Officiers du grade supérieur.

<sup>d</sup> meubles.

<sup>e</sup> The term *cap of ceremony* is employed to avoid that of *mitre*, to which the cap worn by the *Lamas* has much resemblance; and the word *utensils* to denote certain ornaments made use of when they officiate with solemnity. A precise knowledge of the observances of these priests of *Fo*, of their habiliments when they officiate, &c. would furnish us with light sufficient to conduct us to the source from whence they have derived their ceremonial. † P. *Amiot*.

<sup>f</sup> festin de cérémonie.

† It is a general opinion of the missionaries that the ceremonies were introduced into *Tibet* by the *Nestorian Christians*. *Transl.*

tainment,<sup>a</sup> but a-part, to all the *Lamas* of *Gébol*, to the *Lamas* of the *Tcha-faks*, of the *Eleuths*, of the *Ko-ko-nors*, of the *Tour-gouths*, and of the *Tour-beths*.

“ During this festival the *Mongoux princes*, the *Beks*, the *Taidji* and other principal nobility<sup>b</sup> of the different hordes, as well as the *Deputies*, or *Ambassadors*, from the *Coréans*, the *Mahometans*, and others who were then assembled at *Gébol*, did homage to me, by performing the ceremonies of respect used on such occasions.

“ Delighted with a reception, so honourable and so uncommon, the *Pan-tchan Erténi* expressed marks of satisfaction, that charmed all these strangers in their turn. . He took this occasion to request that I would permit him to accompany me to *Pe-king*; to which I consented. The second day of the ninth moon was that on which he made his entry into this *capital* of my vast dominions. All the *Lamas*, many thousands in number, came forth to meet him, prostrated themselves in his presence, and fulfilled, with respect to him, the other duties which their customs prescribe. After all these ceremonies were finished, he was conducted to *Yuen-ming-yuen*, and I assigned for his habitation that part of my Palace, which is named the *Golden apartment*.<sup>c</sup> I gave directions that every thing worthy of curiosity in the environs should be shewn to him: He accordingly went to *Hiang-chan*, to *Ouan-cheou-chan* and other places deserving notice. He visited the *Miao* (or temples) of these different places, and was every where received with distinguished honours.<sup>d</sup> He officiated, in person, at the dedication of the imperial *Miao*, that I had erected at *Ouen-cheou-chan*, and which was just then completed.

On

<sup>a</sup> un festin solennel.      <sup>b</sup> Seigneurs.

<sup>c</sup> je lui assignai celui de mes appartemens, surnommé l'appartement d'or.

<sup>d</sup> les plus grands honneurs.

“ On the third day of the tenth moon I gave him a grand entertainment <sup>a</sup> in the garden of *Yueng-ming-yuen* ; and, during the entertainment, I caused to be brought, in presence of all the Court, the various articles I designed for him, and which I added to those already presented. •

“ After the entertainment he repaired, with the principal persons of his suite, to the *Miao* of the *Ampliation of Charity*, and to that of *Concord*. He offered up prayers, in the one and in the other, for the prosperity of my reign, and for the benefit and happiness of every living creature. <sup>b</sup>

“ The *Pan-tchan Erténi* in undertaking a journey of twenty thousand *lys*, to contribute to the celebrity of my *Ouan-cheou*, did more than sufficient to entitle him to all the distinctions that could evince my sense of his kindness. <sup>c</sup> But the air of satisfaction and pleasure, which diffused itself on all around him, and which he himself manifested, whenever he was admitted to my presence, impressed on my mind one of the most exquisite gratifications it ever felt. I remarked with a peculiar sentiment of affection, that he never once spoke to me on the subject of his return. He seemed disposed to fix his abode near my person. But, alas ! how uncertain is our dependance on the • events of this life !

“ On the twentieth of the tenth moon the *Pan-tchan Erténi* felt himself indisposed. I was informed of it and instantly sent my physicians to visit him. They reported to me that his complaint <sup>d</sup> was serious and even dangerous. I did not hesitate to go to him in person, in order to judge myself of his situation. <sup>e</sup> He received me with the same tokens of pleasure <sup>f</sup> that

---

<sup>a</sup> le festin solennel.

<sup>b</sup> pour l'avantage & la bonheur de tout se qui jouit de la vie.

<sup>c</sup> lui prouver ma reconnaissance.

<sup>d</sup> maladie.

<sup>e</sup> pour voir, moi-même ce dont il s'agissoit.

<sup>f</sup> demonstrations de joie.

that he had ever shewn when admitted to my presence; and, from the words full of satisfaction with which he addressed me, I might have conceived that he was in the complete enjoyment of health. It was however far otherwise, and the venom of the Small-pox had already spread itself through all parts of his body.

“ The second day of the eleventh month his disorder was pronounced to be incurable. The *Pan-tchan Erténi* suddenly changed his corporeal dwelling. \* The afflicting intelligence was immediately communicated to me, the shock overcame me. † With a heart full of the most poignant grief, and eyes bathed in tears, I repaired to the yellow chapel, where, with my own hand, I burned Perfumes to Him. ‡

“ Although I am well aware, that *to come, and to go, are but as the same thing to the Pan-tchan Erténi*, yet when I reflect that he made a most long and painful journey, for the sole purpose of doing honour to the day of my *ouan-cheou*; and that after having fulfilled that object, it was not his fate to return in tranquillity, as I had hoped, to the place of his usual abode—this reflection, I say, is distressing to me beyond all expression. To console me in some degree, or, at least, to attempt some alleviation of my grief, I have resolved to render memorable the day of his *regeneration*. § I named for the guard of his Body, *Chang-tchao-pa*, *Soui-boun-gué*, and some other grandees, and gave them particular orders for the construction of a receptacle ¶ for it, worthy of such precious remains, which lie † in the interior of the yellow temple. I gave directions also for making a shrine of gold in which should be

---

\* This is the consecrated term to say “ that he ceased living, or that he died.” *P. Amiot.*

† je en fus consterné.

‡ à son intention.

§ sa renaissance.

¶ cercueil.

‡ & de déposer ce cercueil dans l'intérieur du *Miao jaune*.

be deposited the *charin* of *Erténi*.<sup>a</sup> This was executed by the twenty-first day of the twelfth moon. I then regulated<sup>b</sup> the hundred days of prayer, counting from that day on which he *disappeared*. It was only to alleviate, however little, the grief in which my heart was overwhelmed, that I acted so. I also caused several *towers* to be erected in different places, which I considered as so many palaces that he might have planned himself for varying his abode, or such as I might have assigned to him for his recreation. I bestowed bounties, on his behalf,<sup>c</sup> to the most eminent of his disciples, and to the principal *Hou-touk-tous*. I gave them *sou-tchous* of pearls, with permission to wear them, and I particularly distinguished the *Brother of Erténi*, by conferring on him the title of *Prince of the efficient prayer*. I did not neglect the *Tcha-fak Lamas* in the distribution of my gifts. Several amongst them were decorated with honorable titles, and received from me *sou-tchous* of pearls, pieces of silk, and other things with which they appeared to be gratified.

“ My design in entering with you into this detail,<sup>d</sup> is to prove to you the estimation in which I hold whatever is connected with you, and the profound regard I have for your person.

“ The number of an hundred days allotted to prayer, was completed on the thirteenth of the second moon of the present year. I issued my orders for the departure: The Body was conveyed with due pomp, and I joined the procession myself in person as far as it was proper that I should go.<sup>e</sup> I deputed the sixth *Ague*, now the eldest of my sons, to accompany it to the

---

<sup>a</sup> I know not whether by this is meant the *portrait*, or a *little statue*: *charin* is explained, in the dictionaries, by the words *effigy*, *portrait*, *statue*, &c. \* P. Amiot.      <sup>b</sup> indiquai.      <sup>c</sup> j'ai fait à son intention.

<sup>d</sup> petit détail.      <sup>e</sup> jusqu'où il m'étoit permis d'aller.

\* It appears from a passage in the *Alphabetum Tibetanum*, p. 248, that it was customary, to deposit a *statue* of their holy men, in what is termed a *Chioten*, the description<sup>o</sup> of which corresponds with our idea of a *shrine*. P. Amiot renders it by the word *tour*, and employs the same word for the buildings erected by the Emperor. *Transl.*

the distance of three days journey from this *Capital*, and I nominated *Pé-tchin-gué*, Mandarin in the tribunal of foreign affairs, and *Iroul-tou*, one of my guards, to accompany it all the way to *Tcha-che-loum-bou*. Although the *Pan-tchan Féréni* has changed his abode, I have full confidence that, with the aid I have rendered to him, he will not long delay to be fixed in another habitation. \*

“ *Lama*, it is my desire that you shew kindness to all the *Lamas* of *Tcha-che-loum-bou*, and respect them on my account. From the conduct they have observed, I judge them worthy of being your disciples. I recommend to you, especially, those who accompany the Body, and who will perform the number of prayers that you shall regulate, for the completion of the funeral rites. I hope you will cheerfully execute what you know will be agreeable to me. It only remains for me to add, that I send to you *Pé-tchin-gué* and his suite, to salute you in my name, and to inform themselves of the state of your health. They will deliver to you a *sou-tchou* of coral, to be used on grand festivals, a tea-pot of gold weighing thirty ounces, a bowl of the same metal, and same weight, a tea-pot and bowl of silver, thirty *sou-tchous* of various different coloured beads, and twenty purses, great and small, of various colours.

The . . . . of the second moon of the forty-sixth year of the reign of *Kien-long*. \*”

The short time I had possession of the original letter, which was confided to me, by the Mandarin who translated it into the *Monghou* language, in the office of the Ministers of State, did not admit of my bestowing more pains on the translation. If not elegant, it is as faithful as possible, and it will suffice to give an idea of the Emperor's manner of conducting himself towards the *Talai-lama*.

---

\* autre station.

\* The date of 1779 is added, but incorrectly, \* as the *Lama* died on the 12th November 1780. See *Oriental Repertory*, V. 2, p. 160. \* *Transl.*

EXTRACT of a Letter from *Pekin*, dated 16th June 1776.

## ITALIAN.

La Guerra del *Siao Kin Ciuan* o sia de montani del *Su Ciuan* fù totalmente terminata nello scorso Aprile, Il *Re*, con le *Regine*, *Figli*, *famiglia* e *grandi*, tutti furono condotti in questa *Capitale*, e presentati jeri 15 del corrente, a quest' *Imperatore*, il quale condannó tutti ad essere tagliati in pezzi; per vendicare (como loro dicono) il Sangue d'un *Genero* dell' *Imperatore*, che fu ucciso\* in detta Guerra. Lasciarono solamente viva, una *Ragazzetta* di 5 anni, in circa, che forse conserveranno; ed alcuni ministri, che ancora conservano nelle carceri, faranno in pochi giorni eseguiti.

Questa Vittoria á costato molta gente, e moltissimo denaro, a causa del sito del Luogo, e della bravura di quella gente.

Molti

## TRANSLATION.

“ The War of *Siao Kin Ciuan* or of the *Mountains of Su Ciuan*, was finally terminated in April last; The *King*, with the *Queens*, *Sons*, *Family* and *Grandees* were all conducted to this *Capital*, and presented yesterday the 15th Instant, to the *Emperor*, who condemned the *whole* to be cut to pieces: to revenge (as is said) the *Blood* of a *Son-in-Law* of the *Emperor*, who was killed in that War. Only One *little Girl*, of about *five years* old, is left alive, who perhaps will be preserved: and some *Ministers*, still kept in prison, will be executed in a few days.

“ This *Victory* has cost *many People*,\* and a great deal of money, on account of the situation of the *Country*, and the *Bravery* of the *Inhabitants*.

CHINA.

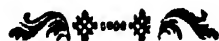


Molti *Imperatori Chinesi, e Tartari,* hanno pescati \* di debellare questi popoli, ma la gloria era riservata al presente, che meritamente si glorierà nelle sue Istorie, d'aver superati, e debellati popoli che per molto Secoli da Suoi † antenati si stimarono pel sito inaccessibili, e per la ferocia indomabili.

---

\* MS pescurato? † MS Subi?

“ Many *Chinese* and *Tartar Emperors* formerly attempted to subdue these *People*, but the *Glory* was reserved to the *Present Emperor*, who will deservedly boast in his History, that he overcame and conquered *People*, who, for many ages by his *Ancestors*, were deemed inaccessible from Situation, and unquerable from their ferocity.”



CHINA-PAPER, from *W. H. Pigou*, Esq.

The *Chinese* make their *finest Paper* of the small (*Wanghee*) Species of *Bamboo*; The Stem is steeped in water, for nine weeks, then boiled, and a small quantity of *conjee* mixed with it, till it is of a proper consistence to make into *Paper*.

Of the *root* of the *Wanghee*, The *Chinese* make many curious *Implements*; and the *wanghees* are used as *Canes*.

Of

CHINA.

## OF T E A.

Collected by *Frederick Pigou*, Esq. at *Canton*, in 1753.

---

THE *Chinese* all agree, there is but *one sort*, or species, of the *Tea-Tree*; and that the difference in *Tea*, arises from the *Soil*, and manner of *curing*.

*Chow-quæ*, who has been eight times in the *Bohea-Country*, and who has remained there, from four to six Months each time, says, that many people, among their *Tea-leaves*, especially at *Ankoy*, near *Amoy*, put leaves of other *trees*; but that of these, there are but *two* or *three trees*, the leaves of which will serve that purpose; and they may easily be known, especially when opened by hot water, because they are not indented, as the *Tea-leaves* are:

He says, that *Bohea* may be cured as *Hyson*; and *Hyson* as *Bohea*; and so of all other sorts; but that experience has shewn, the *teas* are cured as best suits the qualities they have, from the *Soils* where they grow; so that *Bohea* will make bad *Hyson*; and *Hyson*, though very dear in the *Country* where it grows, bad *Bohea*; however, in the province of *Fokyen*, which may be called the *Bohea-Province*, there has, since a few years, some *tea* been made after the *Hyson-manner*, which has been sold at *Canton* as *such*.

The

---

\* This is certainly so; as I have seen at *Canton*, *Green-Tea*, which was made in the *Bohea-Country*; but being very inferiour, it by no means answered the design of the Proprietor. F

The *Bohea-Country*, in the Province of *Fokyen*, is *very hilly*; and, since some years, greatly enlarged; the *length* of it, is *four* or *five days* journey; or as much again as it formerly was. The extent of the *Soil*, that produces the *best Bohea-tea*, is not more than 40 li, or about 12 miles; in circumference, it is from 100, to 120 li. Not only the *hills* in this *Country* are planted with *Tea-trees*, but the *Valleys* also; the *hills*, however, are reckoned to produce the *best tea*; on them grow *Congo*, *Peko*, and *Souchon*; in the *Valleys*, or *flat parts* of the *Country*, *Bohea*. As to the true *Souchon*, the *whole Place* does not yield *three peculs*. *Youngshaw* says, not more than 30 *Catty*; \* the value of it on the spot, is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  or 2 *Tales* the *Catty*: about ten or twelve shillings the pound. What is sold to *Europeans* for *Souchon*, is only the first sort of *Congo*; and the *Congo* they buy is only the first sort of *Bohea*. Upon a *hill* planted with *Tea-trees*, *one only* shall produce leaves good enough to be called *Souchon*; and of those only the best, and youngest, are taken; the others make *Congo*, of the several sorts, and *Bohea*.

There are *four* or *five* gatherings of *Bohea-Tea* in a year, according to the demand there is for it; but *three*, or, at most, *four*, gatherings are reckoned proper; the others only hurt the next year's crop. Of *Souchon* there can be but one gathering, viz. of the *first*, and *youngest leaves*, all others make *inferior tea*.

The

---

\* That there may be some *Souchong* of so very superior a quality that not more than 30 *catties* is to be procured, may be true; but not so, that all the rest ought to be called *Congo*: *Souchong*, *Congo*, and *Bohea* are the three principal names of the *Black-Tea*. *Bohea* is named from the Mountains where it grows: *Congo* is prepared with more care, and from a part of the *Bohea-Country* where the soil is more favourable; and this is the case with the *Souchong*, the name of which latter implies *small quantity*: but, by common consent of the *Chinese*, the superior *Black-Tea* bears the name of *Souchong*. F

The first gathering is called *Tow Tchune*, the second *Eurl*, or *Gee Tchune*, the third *San Tchune*;\* if the first leaves are not gathered, they grow large and rank, and are not supplied by the second leaves, which only *come* in their room, or place, and so on.

The first gathering is reckoned *fat* or *oily*; the second less so; the third hardly at all so; yet the leaves look young: The first gathering is from about the middle of *April* to the end of *May*; the second from about the middle of *June* to the middle of *July*; the third from about the beginning of *August* to the latter end of *September*. *Tea* is never gathered in *Winter*. The first gathering, or leaf, when brought to *Canton*, commonly stands the Merchants in 11½ Tales the Pecul;

the Second . 11 . . . . or less;

the Third . 9.

The method of curing *Bohea-Tea* of these three growths, is, according to *Chowqua*, thus:

When the leaves are gathered, they are put into large flat Baskets to dry, and these are put on shelves, or planks, in the air, or wind, or in the Sun, if not too intense, from morning until noon; at which time the leaves begin to throw out a smell, then they are tatched; this is done by throwing each time about half a Catty of leaves, into the tatche,<sup>b</sup> and stirring them quick with the hand twice, the tatche being very hot, and then taking them out with a small short broom, if the hand is not sufficient. When taken out, the leaves are again put into the large

\* The names, of the different gatherings, mean *Head*, or 1st, 2d, and 3d. F

<sup>b</sup> *Tatche*, *Tauche*, or *Worch*, as spelt in this MS, is a flat Pan of cast Iron. D.

large flat Baskets, and there rubbed by mens hands to roll them; after which they are tatched in larger quantities, and over a cooler, or slower fire; and then put into Baskets, over a Charcoal fire, as is practised on some occasions at *Canton*. When the *Tea* is fired enough, which a person of skill directs, it is spread on a table, and picked, or separated, from the too large leaves, yellow leaves, unrolled, broken or bad leaves.

*Youngshaw* says, *Bobca-Tea* is gathered, funned in Baskets, rolled with the hand, and then tatched, which compleats it.

Another says, it is gathered, then put in Sieves, or Baskets, about a Catty in each, and those put in the air, till the leaves wither, or give; after which they are put into a close place, out of the air, to prevent their growing red, until the evening, or for some hours; the smell then comes out of them. They are after this, tatched a little, then rolled, and then tatched again, and about half a Catty is tatched at one time.

*Congo*, says *Chowqua*, is tatched twice, as is *Souchon*; but *Youngshaw* says, *Congo* and *Souchon* are not tatched, but only fired, two or three times: the latter is most probable, and yet the former may be true; for as tatching seems to give the green colour to the leaves of the *Tea-trees*, so we may observe something of that greenness in the leaves of *Congo*, and *Souchon-teas*. *Youngshaw* further says, that the leaves of *Souchon*, *Congo*, *Hyson* and *fine Singlo-trees* are beat with flat sticks, or bamboos, after they have been withered, by the Sun, or Air, and have acquired toughness enough to keep them from breaking, to force out of them a raw, or harsh, smell.

*Souchon*\* is made from the leaves of trees, *three years old*, and where the *Soil* is *very good*; of older, when not so good, *Congo* is made. The leaves of older trees make *Bohea*. The *Tea-trees* last many years. When *Tea-trees* grow old and die, that is, when the bodies of the *Trees* fail, the roots produce new *Sprouts*.

*Peko* is made from the leaves of trees *three years old*, and from the *tendrest* of *them*, gathered just after they are in bloom; when the small leaves, that grow between the two first that have appeared, and which altogether make a *Sprig*, are *downy* and *white*, and resemble *young hair*, or *down*. Trees of *four*, *five* and *six years old* may still make *Peko*, but after that, they degenerate into *Bohea*, if they grow on the *plain*, and into *Congo* if they grow on the *hills*.

*Lintsefin* seems to be made from *very young leaves rolled up*, and *stalks* of the *tree*, the leaves are gathered before they are full blown: this *Tea* is never tatched, but only fired. Were the leaves suffered to remain on the trees until they were blown, they might be cured as *Peko*; if longer, as *Congo* and *Bohea*. This tea is in no esteem with the *Chinese*, 'tis only cured to please the sight, the leaves are gathered too young to have any flavour.

*Tea-trees* are *not manured*, but the *ground*, on which they grow, is kept *very clean* and free from *Weeds*. *Tea* is not gathered by the *single leaf*, but often, especially when young, by *sprigs*; *Tea* in general is gathered by *Men*, however *Women*, and *Children* also

---

\* By *Souchon*, in this Place, is meant, what is sold for *Souchon*: which, as before alleged, is only the *best Congo*, not the *real Souchon*. A)

also gather tea. *Tea* is gathered from Morning to Night, when the dew is on the leaves, as well as when it is off.

*Ho-ping-Tea*,<sup>\*</sup> is so called from the *Country* where it grows, which is 12 easy days journey from *Canton*. This tea is cured after the manner of *Bohea*, only in a more careless, or slovenly, way, on account of its little value; and with *Wood* instead of *Charcoal fire*, which is not so proper, and adds to the *natural bad smell* the *Tea* has, from the *Soil* where it grows.

*Leoo-ching* (or *Lootsia*) the name of a *Place*, eight days journey from *Canton*; it may produce about 1000 *Peculs* of *Tea* in a year. This *Tea* is cured as *Bohea*, or as *Green*, as the *Market* requires, but is most commonly made to imitate *Singlo*, which suits it best.

*Honan-Tea* grows opposite to *Canton*, it is cured in *April* or *May* for the *Canton* market, that is, for the use of the *Inhabitants* of *Canton*; especially the *Women*; and not for *foreigners*: there is but little of it, about 200 *Peculs*; it might be cured for the *Europe* market, but is not. The worst sort of it, remains flat, and looks yellow; it is tatched once to dry it, but not rolled, and is worth *three Candarines* the *Catty*. The best sort is tatched once, and rolled with the hand, and tatched again; it is worth 12 *Candarines* the *Catty*. These teas are not, like the *Bohea*, after they are tatched, put over a *Charcoal fire*. The *Water* of *Honan-Tea* is reddish.

*Anko-Tea*, is so called from the *Country* that produces it, which is about twenty-four days journey from *Canton*. When gathered,

gathered, the leaves are put into flat baskets to dry, like the *Bohea*, they are then tatched, and afterwards rubbed with hands, and feet, to roll them, then put in the Sun to dry, and sold for 3 to 4 *Candarines* the *Catty*. If *this Tea* is intended for *Europeans*, it is packed in *large baskets*, like *Bohea-baskets*, and those are heated by a *Charcoal fire* in a hot house, as is often practised at *Canton*. *Bohea-Tea* is sometimes sent to *Ankoy*, to be there mixed with that *Country-tea*, and then forwarded to *Canton*.

The worst sort of *Ankoy*, is not tatched, but *Ankoy-Congo* as it is called, is cured with care, like good *Bohea*, or *Congo*; this sort is generally packed in small *Chests*. There is also *Ankoy-Peko*; but the smell of all these teas is much inferior to those of the *Bohea Country*. However, *Ankoy-Congo* of the first sort, is generally *dearer* at *Canton*, than the *inferior growths* of *Bohea*.

As tatching of the *Tea* makes it *sweat*, as the *Chinese* term it, or throw out an *oil*, the tatche in time, becomes dirty, and must be washed.

If *Bohea-Tea* is tatched only twice, it will be reckoned slovenly cured, and the *Water* of the *Tea* will not be *green*, but *yellow*; so that fine *Bohea-Tea* must be cured as *Congo*; coarse is not so much regarded.

The ordinary *Tea*, used by *common people* in *Tea Countries*, is passed through boiling water before it is tatched, notwithstanding which, it remains very strong and bitter. This, Father *Lefebvre* says, he has often seen. *Tea* is also sometimes kept in the *Steam* of *boiling-Water*, which is called, by some *Authors*, a *Vapour-Bath*.



*Singlo* and *Hyson-Teas* are cured in the following manner. When the leaves are gathered, they are directly tatched, and then very much rubbed, by mens hands, to roll them; after which, they are spread, to divide them; for the leaves, in rolling, are apt to stick together; they are then tatched very dry, and afterwards laid, or spread, on Tables, to be picked, this is done by *Girls*, or *Women*, who, according to their skill, can select, or pick, from *one* to *four Catty* each day. Then they are tatched again, and afterwards tossed, in flat baskets, to clear them from dust; they are then again spread on Tables, and picked, and then tatched for the fourth time, and laid in heaps, or parcels; which parcels are again tatched, by *ten Catties* at a time, and when done, put hot into baskets for the purpose; where they are kept, till it suits the owner to pack them in *Chests*, or *Tubs*; before which the Tea is again tatched, and then put hot into the *Tubs*, or *Chests*, and pressed in them by hand. When the Tea is hot, it does not break, which it is apt to do when it is cold, and that is one reason for packing it hot. *Singlo-Tea* being more dusty than *Hyson-Tea*, it is *twice* tossed in baskets, *Hyson* only *once*.

It appears, that it is necessary to tatche these teas, whenever they contract any moisture; so that if the Seller is obliged to keep his Tea any time, especially in damp weather, he must tatche it, to give it a crispness, before he can sell it.

It is to be observed, that the quantity, of leaves tatched, encreases with the times of tatcheing, at first only half, or 3 quarters, of a *Catty* of leaves, are put into the tatches.

*Turkey-Singlo-tea* is the best, which is owing to the Soil; it grows near the *Hyson-Country*. Ordinary *Singlo-tea* is neither so often tatched, or picked, as the tea above described.

There are two gatherings of the *Singlo-tea*, the first in *April* and *May*, the second in *June*; each gathering is divided into three, or more, sorts; the leaves of the first are large, fine, fat and clean; of this sort, there may be collected from a *Pecul*, from 40 to 55 *Catties*; usually 45. The second sort is picked next, and what then remains, is the third, or worst, sort.

*Tunkey*,<sup>a</sup> like other *Singlo-Tea*, is made into two, or three, sorts; the best is sometimes sold for *Hyson* of an inferior growth.

Of *Hyson* there are also two gatherings, and each gathering is distinguished into two, or more, sorts; but as great care is taken in gathering it, 60 *Catties* may be chosen from one *Pecul*, when only 45 *Catties* can be chosen from *Singlo*.

*Hyson-Skin*,<sup>b</sup> as it is called, has its name from being compared to the supposed *Skin*, or *peel*, of *Hyson Tea*, a sort of cover to it, consequently not so good; it consists of the *largest leaves*, *unkhandsome leaves*, *bad coloured*, and *flat leaves*, that are amongst the *Hyson-tea*. This *Tea* is known in *London* by the name of *Bloom-Tea*.

*Gomi*,<sup>c</sup> and *Ootfien*, are also leaves picked from the *Hyson-leaves*. Those called *Gomi* are *small*, and very much *twisted*, so that they appear like *bits of wire*. The *Ootfien* are more like *little balls*.

There

---

<sup>a</sup> *Tunkey*, i. e. *Tivankay*, is a peculiar sort of *Singlo*; but so unlike *Hyson* that, I should suppose, could never be sold for it. F

<sup>b</sup> The Explanation of *Skin* seems to me unintelligible—The *Skin* is certainly the coarse and bad leaves found among the *Hyson*. F

<sup>c</sup> Or *Gobee*. D

There are many different growths of *Singlo*, and *Hyson Teas*, and also some difference in the manner of curing them, according to the skill, or fancy, of the Curer: this occasions difference of quality in the *Teas*, as does also a good, or a bad, Season; a rainy Season, for instance, makes the leaves yellow; a cold Season nips the Trees, and the leaves are poor.

*Bing-Tea*, is so called, from the *Man* who first made that *tea*, it grows four days journey, or less, from the *Hyson-Country*; the leaves of *Bing* are long and thin, those of *Singlo* are short and thick.

TRICKS in TEA are innumerable.

In the *Bohea-Country*, when *Tea* is dear, and probably the same method is used in all *Tea-Countries*, they gather the coarse old leaves, pass them through boiling water; then cure them, as other leaves are cured; after which they pound them, and mix them with other *Teas*, putting five or six Catty of this *tea-dust* to ninety-four or ninety-five Catties of *Tea*.

To make *Bohea-Tea, Green*.

For this purpose coarse *Ankoy-Tea* is generally taken, the leaves should be large; *Ankoy* is no other than the *Tea-tree* from the *Bohea-Country*, propagated at *Ankoy*. Take ten Catty of this *Tea*, spread it, and sweat the leaves, by throwing water over them, either hot or cold, or *tea-water*. When the leaves are a little opened, and somewhat dry, put them into a hot tatche, together with a very small quantity of powdered *Chico*, a fat stone, and tatche them well; then fan, or sift the *tea*, and it is done. If it happens not to be green enough, tatche it again;

CHINA.

it

it is the frequent tatcheing that gives the *green-colour* to the *tea-leaves*.<sup>a</sup>

### To make *Green, Bohea*.

First water it, to open the leaves, then put them in the Sun to dry a little, then tatche them once, and proceed to cure them, as *Bohea-leaves*, over a Charcoal fire. This is seldom done, because it is seldom worth doing, *Green-tea* being, generally, the dearest: Moreover, *Green-tea* does not make so good *Bohea*, as *Bohea* does *Green*.

*Hoping-Tea*, already described, and which is of the *Bohea-kind*, after being cured as *Bohea*, is sometimes altered to *Green*, and becomes like the *Leoo-ching*, beforementioned; and is sold, at *Canton*, to foreigners for *Singlo*.

It is to be observed, that all these *worked-up teas*, as they may be called, and all *teas* of *improper growths*, are more commonly mixed with *true Teas*, for the *Europe Market*, than sold separate by themselves; so that the proportions in which they are mixed make combinations without end. The *differences* to be observed in *teas*, arise from the *Soils*; the *methods* of *curing*, owing to the *Skill* of the *Curer*, sometimes to his *caprice*; neglect in the *curing*; using *bad fires*; *Wood*, and that *green*, instead of *Charcoal*; sometimes *straw*, or *broom*, for *bad teas*; and to the *Seasons*, which should not be too wet, or too dry, too cold, or too hot. The *Chinese* also sell at *Canton* all sorts of *old teas* for *new*, after they have prepared them for that purpose, either by tatching, or firing, and mixed them with *new teas*.

*Glau*

---

<sup>a</sup> My Friend Mr. Bradshaw, supposes the *greenness* is communicated by the *chico*, not by the mere *tatching*. *AD*

*Clean Singlo-tea* is called *Pi-cha*, or *Skin-tea*; \* a Custom formerly prevailed <sup>b</sup> to put fifteen or eighteen Catty of very *bad Singlo-tea* into the middle of a *Chest*, which was covered on all sides by *good tea*; and this was done by the means of *four pieces of board*, nailed to each other, making four sides, or a *well* for the *Chest*; which when filled with *bad tea*, within two inches of the bottom of the *Chest*, whereon *good tea* was spread, and also within two inches of the top, was drawn out. The *good tea* was called *Picka*, *Skin tea*, or the *Skin*, or covering for the *bad*, which the *Chinese* called the *Belly*, comparing it to that part of the human body that contains the foulest matter, under a smooth good appearance. This method of packing *Singlo-tea* has long since been discontinued. *Hyson-Skin* is so called from another reason, viz. comparing *Skin* to the flesh under it; the one is thin and meagre, the other rich and fat.

The *Bokca-Country* is about *twenty-five easy days journey* from *Canton*. The *Singlo* about *forty*. The *Hyson* much the same.

<i>Bokca-Tea</i> usually comes to <i>Canton</i> at	} 9 to 11½ <i>Tales the Pecul.</i> *
the cost of . . . . .	
<i>Singlo</i> , and 2d <i>Hyson</i> . . . . .	14 to 18
<i>Hyson</i> . . . . .	50 to 58
<i>Congo</i> , <i>Peko</i> , and <i>Souchon</i> , very various.	

To

---

\* I never heard of any *Skin-Singlo*. F

<sup>b</sup> The following account of false package was in the days of Mr. *Nash*, being a collusion between *him* and *Suqua*, a merchant of that day; such a kind of knavery could be of no use now to cover fraud, as the whole chest is always turned out. F

<sup>c</sup> This Calculation, being made in 1753, is probably under the present calculation. F

To these prices must be added the charges of *Hongage*, or *Warehouse room*, the charges of packing, the duties on exportation, and the *Seller's profit* in a *Country* where *Money* is often at 2 𐆩 Cent. 𐆩 Month, and seldom less than 20 𐆩 Cent. 𐆩 Annum.

*Bohea.* *Voo-yē.* The name of the Country.

*Congo*, or } Great, or much, care or trouble in the making, or  
*Cong-foo.* } gathering the leaves.

*Peko.* *Pé-how.* White first leaf, or white hair.

*Souchon.* *Sé ow-chong.* Very little sort, or small good thing.

*Lē-an-tsefin.*

*Le oo-ching.* The name of a place.

*Ho-ping.* . . . D°

*Ho-nān.* . . . D° . *nān*, is West. \*

*Ankoy.* *An Kbe.* D°

*Song-lo.* . . . D°

*Hyson.* *Hè Tchune.* Name of the first Chop of this Tea.

*Bing-Min.* Name of the *Man* who first made this Tea.

Estimate

\* *Nān* is *South*, not *West*. F

Estimate of the quantity of Tea, made in *China*, in a Year.  
Taken in 1756.

	Peculs.
Singlo . . . . .	50,000
Hylon . . . . .	1,000
Lock aan, small Baskets . . . . .	20,000 not exported, <i>Bohea</i> fort, yellowish leaf.
Mo-i-shan . . . . .	2,000 not exported.
Bing Tea . . . . .	2,000
Phow-ge Tea . . . . .	2,000 lumps. <i>Bohea</i> fort.
Bohea, including Congo, Sou- chou and Peko . . . . .	120,000 to 130,000
Ankoy, Bohea and Green forts	50,000
Openg . . . . .	15,000
Ing-aan . . . . .	400 <i>Bohea</i> fort, yellow.
Cowlow, made either into Bo- hea, or Singlo . . . . .	2,000
Loot-sien . . . . .	2,000 True fort.
	<hr/> 279,400 <hr/>

*Lootsien*, true fort, is what really grows in the *Lootsien-Country*. Some Tea is planted near *Lootsien*, that passes for that Tea, and that is the case in all the Countrys.

Besides the Teas before enumerated, many other Trees are planted, as in the *Honan Country*, &c. the quantities they produce cannot be easily ascertained; but, upon the whole, it is

---

\* The *Honan Country*, means, I suppose, the *Province* of that name, I have been informed that every *Province* in *CHINA* grows the *Tea-plant* for the common people: At *Canton*, *Chusan* and *Ningpo*, It is well known to Europeans that it is so. F

is reckoned, that in *ten parts produced*, not above *three* are *exported*.

In *one hundred Chinese*, it is reckoned *forty only*, can *afford* to *drink Tea*; the others drink *Water only*. Many when they have boiled their *Rice*, put *Water* into the tatche, that boiled the *Rice*, to which some grains always adhere; the *Water* loosens them, and is *browned* by the *Rice*; that *Water* they drink instead of *Tea*.

The poor *Tartars*, who eat a sort of coarse *Bread*, which is a drying food, drink *Tea* when they can buy it, to moisten their food.

The *Tea* sent into *Tartary* is mostly *Green*, perhaps in the proportion of *seven* to *two*,

The *Tea* exported to *Cochinchina* is *Congo*, the quantity rather small.

*Old Bohea-Tea* is reckoned good, by the *Chinese*, in a *Fever*, they use it to cause *perspiration*, and put into it a *black*, or coarse, *Sugar*, with a little *Ginger*.

*Old Hyson*, one or two cups, made *strong*, removes *obstructions* in the *Stomach*, caused by over-eating, or indigestion. It is to be used, if a weight is felt, some hours after eating, and it will remove it.

Poor *Tartars* live chiefly upon *Bread* and *Onions*.





N. B. Mr. *Pigou* had prefixed to this *curious Paper*, “ Extracts from Authors, concerning *Tea* :” It was thought unnecessary to reprint them, but only to give a *reference*, to the *Works*, from whence they were taken ; and, as the reference, by Mr. *Pigou*, was only *general* to the *Author*, the precise reference is added, wherever that precise reference could be made :

*Du Halde*, 1<sup>o</sup> Paris, 1735, Vol. 1, P. 20, Vol. 3, P. 474.

N. B. Mr. *Pigou* has also an Extract from some other part, but it is not referred to in the *Index*, and I have not found the Place, from whence taken.

Compleat System of Geography, 1<sup>o</sup> London, 1747, Vol 2, P. 230.

*Le Comte*, 12<sup>o</sup> Paris, 1701, Vol. 1, P. 368.

*Cunningham*, Phil. Transf. Vol. 23, P. 1205.

*Salmon's* Geographical Grammar, 8<sup>o</sup> 12th. Edition, \* London, 1772, P. 490.

*Bell's* Travels, 4<sup>o</sup> Glasgow, 1763, Vol. 2, P. 101.

Besides these *Authors*, referred to by Mr. *Pigou*, may be added

*E. Kämpfer* Amœnitates Exoticæ, 4<sup>o</sup> Lemgovia, 1712, P. 618, and Hist. of Japan, English Translation, 1<sup>o</sup> London, 1727, P. 481, Append. P. 1.

*J. C. Lettsom*, Natural History of Tea, 4<sup>o</sup> London, 1772.

*Osbeck's* Voyage to China, translated by *J. R. Forster*, 8<sup>o</sup> London, 1771, Vol. 1, P. 246.

---

\* I have referred to *this Edition*, because I cannot have recourse to the *first Edition*, from whence probably Mr. *Pigou's* Extract was made ; the reference to the *Page* may disagree with the *1st Edition*, but the Account of *China*, wherein it is inserted, is so short, that it will easily be found in *any Edition*. *D*

CHINA.



## REMARKS ON the TRADE of CANTON,

by

*Frederick Pigou, Esq.*

THE affairs of the *East-India Company* in *China*, not having been managed, in the years 1730 and 1731, to the liking of the Gentlemen, who were then, in the Direction; they resolved not to permit their *Supra-Cargoes* to reside at *Canton*, in the absence of the Ships; but in the Years 1748, 49 and 52 the *Supra-Cargoes* remained in *China*; some by accident, and some by Order of the Court; and they made very advantageous purchases for *The Company*. The stay of the first, from 1748 to 1749, occasioned the *General* of *Batavia* to give the *Dutch Supra-Cargoes* orders to remain from 1749 to 1750, which they have since continued to do; and have therein been followed, by the *French Supra-Cargoes*, who indeed, for the sake of their own affairs, and because of the late war, have long sought to stay in *China*, from year to year, though not with the full consent of *Their Company* until the year 1751.

The advantages arising to *The Company* of *England*, by an occasional residence of their *Agents* in *China*, are sufficiently known; a *Settled Residency* would still have greater: The *Residents*, especially the *Chief*, would, in time, have an *Interest* in the *Country*, which now, hardly one *Supra-Cargoe* has, every new man follows his own conceits, and takes but little trouble to avoid growing evils, which can only embarrass him a few Months; so that, though otherwise he is well affected to *The Company*, yet he neglects to prosecute those affairs, in which he will be but little concerned: They would always know the state of the place, and what is doing, which, it is obvious, those Persons who arrive at *Canton* only in Shipping-season, and then but once in two or three years, and who are often hurried and

pressed for time, cannot so well be acquainted with. They will also be better Judges of the qualities of the several sorts of *Tea*, brought to Market, and consequently not so liable to be imposed on. They will many of them learn to speak the *Chinese Language*, which is often of great use, and although more difficult than languages usually are, yet not to the degree commonly supposed; for, experience shews, *many men* have learned it, and *Boys* always can in two years, or less.

Many things are to be done with *money*, in the absence of the Ships, the *Residents* should, therefore, always have left with them, from *one to two hundred thousand pounds*. They should employ this *Money* in purchasing all the *cheap good teas*, that remain with the *Merchants*, when the Ships are sailed for *Europe*; and in making advantageous contracts for *new teas*, to be delivered early the ensuing year; they may also bespeak the *Wrought* and *Raw-Silks* and *China-Ware*, that will be wanted. This would lower the interest of *Money* at *Canton*, which is now from 15 to 24  $\text{Ɔ}$  Cent.  $\text{Ɔ}$  Annum, and ruins the *Merchants*; the largest *Interest*, or 2  $\text{Ɔ}$  Cent.  $\text{Ɔ}$  Month, being the most common. Advancing *Money* to creditable and responsible *Merchants*, those especially who have partners, is often of great use and benefit to The *Company's* affairs, and therefore should not be forbid: Moreover, as all the *Foreign Nations* do it, we, who are not allowed to do it, trade at a great disadvantage.

*Wrought-Silks* should be making, from the *Months* of *March* or *April*, to the *Month* of *September*, the *Southerly Winds* then prevail, they *supple* the *silks*, and keep them from rows; The *Chinese* make them leisurely and well, and the Ships are not detained for them, the *Northerly* winds, so proper for *packing* of *teas*, to which they give a *crispness*, make the *Silks*, hard and full of rows.

*Raw-Silk* would be cheaper, if bespoke in time, and the Ships would not be kept for it, as they otherwise must be, until the *latter end of December*, or *beginning of January*.

The fine *Singlo-Tea* and *Hyson-Tea*, should be brought to *Canton*, in *Chests*; the advantages arising from that package are obvious, the *Tea* looks better in a *Chest*, than in a *Tub*; and the *stowage* of *Chests* in a Ship, being greatly superior to that of *tubs*, more *Tea* is carried to *England*, on half-freight; all ordinary *Singlo-Tea*, must be repacked from *tubs* to *chests*, otherwise it would, in *England*, always be reckoned false-packed. *Residents* might bespoke it in *Chests*, and fairly packed, in the *Country*, for if the *Chinese* are sure you will take their goods, they will prepare them for you, as you like to have them.

Ships should always, if possible, *arrive early in China*, those especially which bring *Goods*; the *Ship* from *Bombay* should be at *Canton*, in the *beginning of June* at *farthest*; her whole *Cargo* will sell the better for it, but especially the *Sandal-Wood*, of which a great consumption is made, in the *8th Moon*, and which, if the *Ship* arrives in *July*, must be kept until the *Spring Season* of the ensuing Year, when there is another call for it.

The *Merchants*, who deal with *Europeans*, must be supported by them, the number at present is small, it would be prudent to endeavour to encrease it.

The *Prices* paid for *Goods* should be kept as secret as possible, especially in *England*, where they are almost always known, even to a minute exactness. The *Chinese* should never be told what the *Goods* brought from *England* cost, nor what quantity of *money* there is in a *Factory*, they will guess at it the first, or second years of the *residency*, but not longer.

It is The Company's interest to send to *China* their largest Ships, the present, to the *Emperor*, is the same for all Ships, great or small; the *measurage* is less, in proportion, for a great, than for a little Ship; and a greater quantity of *Tea* goes home, on half-freight, on large Ships. Two large Ships are equal to three small ones, and occasion much less expence, one *Dane Ship* is often equal to two *English Ships*.

It is often proper, and very advantageous, that one Merchant, or two, who are in the same interest, should be the only Purchasers, of some one Commodity: for instance, in 1752. *Beau Khiqua* and *Sweetia* bought all the *English Company's* Woollen goods; *Chi-Hunqua*, all the pepper, that came to *Canton*; *Suqua* all the *Gensing*. If these articles had been divided among many Merchants, their values would have been so much lessened, that, in future, it would be difficult to raise them again.

*Openg-Tea* is always bad, and should not be carried to *England*, but *Ankoy-Tea* is often very good, and is too frequently sold for *Bohea*, it is therefore improper to forbid *Supra Cargoes* buying it, only they should buy it as *Ankoy*, and at the *Ankoy* price. *Ankoy-Congo* is usually cheaper than *Bohea*, and sells for more in *London*.

The Company might permit all Persons to put money in their Cash, at *Canton*, as they do in *India*, their Agents drawing bills, on them, for the same, reckoning the tale at or new Dollars at . . . . The *French Company* does something like it, their Agents receive Gold, which they send to *Pondicherry*, reserving only a small bit to make an assay, which is sent to *France*, and serves to ascertain the sum the Company is to pay the Lender. They also carry Gold to *France* for

for 1  $\frac{7}{8}$  per Cent. freight. The *Dutch Company's Agents* give bills, payable in *Amsterdam*, soon after their *September*, or *October*, Sale, at the rate of 3 *Guilders*, or 60 *Stivers*, for one new *Spanish Dollar*.

There is always a *Merchant, Security* for each *Ship* that trades to *Canton*; that is, he is *Security* to the *Government*, for all the *duties*, which become due, on that *Ship*; and for the behaviour of the people: as there is some inconvenience, in having such a security, perhaps, in time, *Residents* might trade without having any.

Four or five thousand *peculs*, of *Sandal-Wood*, are enough for the consumption in *China*, for one year, in 1752 nine thousand *peculs* were imported.

The *Dutch Company*, in 1752 and 1753, sent six *Ships* to *Canton*, four of which the first year, and five the Second, were loaded for *Europe*; with a view of ruining the *Prussian Company*. If it succeeds the *Dutch* will not, in future, have so many *Ships*.

The *Annual Consumption* of *pepper* is from 30 to 40,000 *peculs*, the usual import, at all the trading *Ports* of *China*, is about 40,000 *peculs*.

As the *Chinese* are given to fraud, it is rare that their *sizee*, or *pure Silver*, is really so, that is of 100 touch; they try to pass for such, even on the *Collectors* of the *Customs*, silver of 98 $\frac{1}{2}$ , 99, and 99 $\frac{1}{2}$  touch; our new round *Dollars* make silver of only 92 *Tales*, and 3 to 5 *Mace* touch, so that near 8  $\frac{7}{8}$  Cent. is wanted to make them *Sizee*.

In January 1753, The *French Supra-Cargoes* advanced, before their *Ships* sailed, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$  *Tales*  $\frac{7}{8}$  *pecul*, for about 3000 *peculs* of *Bohea-Tea*, to be delivered in *August* following, at 13 $\frac{1}{2}$  *tales* the *pecul*. In February the *Swedes*, who wintered, advanced 10

*Tales*

*Tales* the *pecul*, for about 8000 *peculs* of *Bohea-Tea*, to be delivered in *August* at 13 *Tales* the *pecul*. The *Prussians*, who arrived in *June*, paid 14<sup>ta</sup> 7<sup>m</sup> for their *Bohea-Tea*, and advanced 10 *Tales*  $\frac{1}{2}$  *pecul*. The *Danes* paid for *Bohea-Tea* on their arrival 16<sup>ta</sup> 3<sup>m</sup> and 17<sup>ta</sup> 3<sup>m</sup> the *pecul*, and advanced some money: the *Swedes* paid 16<sup>ta</sup> 1<sup>m</sup> and 16<sup>ta</sup> 8<sup>m</sup> the *French* 17, and the *English* 16. From *September* the 5th to the 8th, the *China* price of the best chops of *Bohea-Tea* was from 15<sup>ta</sup> 8<sup>m</sup> to 16<sup>ta</sup> 3<sup>m</sup>. to which must always be added, for duties and charge of *Packing*, 2 *tales* the *pecul*; this *Tea* was bought by the *Canton Merchants*, of the *Country Merchants*, to be delivered to the *French* and *Swede Supra-Cargoes* at 16. 5; 16. 8; and 17 *tales*, which could not be done without loss to the purchaser; or lowering the quality of the *Tea*. The *Tea*, for which the *Canton Merchants* contracted in the *Country*, came down to them at 12<sup>ta</sup> and 12<sup>ta</sup> 3<sup>m</sup>; which is 14<sup>ta</sup>; and 14<sup>ta</sup> 3<sup>m</sup>; this they sold to the *English* and others at 16 *tales*, &c. their profit is, therefore, from 1 to 2 *tales* the *pecul*, or  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , say, upon 14, in a *Country*, where interest of money is from 15 to 24  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent.  $\frac{1}{2}$  *Annum*, and that not being enough, they are induced to mix their *Tea*; that is, lower the quality of it, by putting *Ankoy-Tea* to the *Bohea*.

*September* the 9th *Old-Ankoy* sold for 8 *tales* *China* price, some of it 2 or 3 years old.

The *Combination* of *Interests* among the *Supra-Cargoes* is now so great, that it must inevitably create disputes, which always are to the disadvantage of The *Company*: one will not fill such a *Ship*, because he loses by it; another will not consent to such a division of *raw* and *wrought-Silks*, because he does not like that *Ship*, A, not consigned to him, should be dispatched before his *Ship*, B. To illustrate this for the year 1753. Suppose that

that . . . . . the oldest *Chief* has the *Direction*, given him from *England*, of all the *Ships*. The *Griffin* and *Royal Duke* he finds, arrived early in the Season, and he has more than *Tea* enough to load those 2 *Ships*, he therefore loads them, with it, which lessens a great *risque* at *Canton*, and dispatches them the 1st of *November*, which saves *demorage*; he also loads the *Suffolk* and *Clinton*, the next that arrived, giving them, beside *Tea*, as much *raw* and *wrought-Silks*, as are ready, the other *Ships* take their *turn*; and the *Marlborough*, which arrived last, and is hardly on that account fit to be dispatched soon, is kept some time longer than the other ships, for *cheap teas*, and the winding up of the *affairs*, that is for the last *Raw* and *wrought-silks*; thus The *Company's* affairs are managed smoothly, and consistently with their Interest. Is there any embarrassment about the emoluments of the *Supra-Cargoes*? let A, B and C, be called *Chiefs*, and have such a Commission on 8 *Ships*, D, E and F *seconds*, with a less commission, and so on.

It has been observed, by those who frequent *China*, that The *Companies* generally follow each others measures. The *French* and *Dutch Directors* have lately ordered the same *Chief* to transact their affairs two or three following years, and have found great advantage from it; if it becomes an established custom with them, which a few years will shew, it is hardly to be doubted but the *English Company* will fall into that method; it certainly is a good one. In 1753, the greatest part of the *French* and *Dutch* business was agreed on, by the *residing Chiefs* Messrs. *Jazu?* and *Block* before the arrival of the *Ships*, and on better terms, than new *Chiefs* could have had, who arrive, generally, too late, to make very advantageous purchases, or sales. This advantage the *English Company* lost, because their *Chief* had neither power, nor money, more than was necessary to conduct some affairs, entrusted to him, and they were inconsiderable.



The old objection, that it is too great a trust for *one man*, or *one Council*, to transact The Company's affairs in *China*, for two or three years together, scarcely deserves an answer; if men are not honest, they must not be trusted, either in *China* or *elsewhere*.

The *Swede Supra-Cargoes*, that wintered at *Canton* in 1752, bought *two thousand peculs* of *Bohea-tea* for the *Swede Ships*, expected in 1753, at 13 *tales* the *pecul*; and those of 1753, though they left the *Country*, contracted for *Bohea-Tea* for *one Ship*, expected in 1754, at 13½ *tales*, they both times advanced *Money* at the rate of about 10 *tales*  $\frac{1}{2}$  *pecul*.

If *Bohea-Tea* is likely to be dear, it would be proper on the arrival of the *Ships*, to agree for a considerable quantity of *Ankoy-Congo*.

In the months of *January*, or of *December*, after the business of the year is compleated, it would be adviseable to send a person in the *Bohea-Country*, to purchase all the *Tea*, that is left; which might be brought to *Canton* in *March*, or *April*, and immediately packed for the expected *Ships*, the price of such *Tea*, should not exceed 12 *Tales*.

*Small packages* of *Tea* should not be forbid, they are often to be bought *cheap*, in the latter season, and may be stowed where large ones cannot.

*Forty thousand pounds* are not equal to the usual *lists* of *Investment* for *one ship*, according to the present prices of goods, if therefore that *Sum* cannot be exceeded, either the *Ship* will not be full, or the *quantities* of the *highest priced articles* must be reduced: the easiest and most obvious method would be, to order for

each

each ship, such quantities of goods, and to fill her besides with, *Bohea-Tea*, or *Singlo-Tea*, if that be most wanted, without any consideration of the particular sum it would take; it has already been said that *Silver* must be in such plenty, that *Residents* should have left with them, a considerable *Sum* after the ships are loaded.

The *Instructions* have lately been so complicated, on account of the different sets of *Supra-Cargoes*, that it is difficult to reconcile all that is said in them; one set of instructions would serve any number of Ships, if they were all consigned to one *Council*.

It is an error to suppose The *Company* is not sometimes hurt, by the different houses bidding against each other, it must happen, the *Chinese* wonder at such a regulation; and *Foreigners* laugh at us for it.

*Residents* would probably, in time, supply themselves with provisions, on easier terms, than occasional Persons do now: They would not, perhaps, need to have a *Compradore*, but might send one of their *China-servants*, to purchase at the *Markets*, what they wanted; as the Merchants do; they might moreover have a *Butcher*, a *Baker*, a *Milk-man*, a *fish-man*, a *green-man*, &c. if they pleased, to supply them. *Compradores* keep houses, which are so chargeable to them, they must considerably overrate the provisions, to get something for themselves above what they spend, they also, through a bad custom which prevails at *Canton*, come under the *Officers* of the *Customs*, who exact money, or presents, from them, and put them to the charge of a *Boat*, which continually lays at the *Factory-stairs*, under pretence of preventing disorders; this might be altered.

One *House* is very sufficient to contain The *Company's Agents*, and their *Servants*, and to transact the business of 6 *Ships* or more; but not, if they are filled with *Captains*, *Officers* and *Seamen*; in 1752, The *Dutch* had but one *House* for 6 *Ships*, and yet they were 12 *Supra-Cargoes*, or one *Director*, and eleven *Agents* under him; the *French*, whose *Ships* abound with *Officers*, had two *Houses* contiguous to each other, which were accounted as one; they had 5 *Ships*, 3 *Chief Supra-Cargoes*, 2 *Seconds* and about 12 *thirds*. The *Danes* had but one *House* for 3 *Ships*, 3 *Chiefs*, &c. The *Swedes*, one house for 2 *Ships*, 2 *Chiefs*, &c. The *English* had, for 6 *Ships*, Three *Houses*, and paid Rent as follows.

Mr. Pigou for 3 *Ships* . 1 house . 800 *tales*

Hadley 2 . . . 1 . . . 750

Shore . 1 . . . 1 . . . 650

---

2200 *tales* or £733.

In 1753, the *English* had 4 houses for 8 *Ships*, for which they paid 3000 *Tales* for that year's Rent; and in which they spent about 48 *tales*, or £16, each day, beside the expence of furniture, repairs, arrack, and China-Servants wages.

To reduce The *Company's* expence, the *Captains*, and their people, might lodge and provide for themselves, or, if the *Company* must lodge them, it would be easy to take a *House*, adjoining, or near the *Company's*, where all the *Captains*, might be lodged, with their *Officers* and *Seamen*, but no otherwise supplied with provisions, furniture, &c. from the *Factory*. The *Captains* may keep a *table*, as they do at all the *Company's Settlements*, and the *Seamen* may be supplied from the *Ships*, or kept on board, they are of no use to the *Supra-Cargoes*, except when

when they send goods to the *Ships*, or unload them; in which cases, or when they use a *Bout*, they may victual the people. The *French*, and *Dutch*, *Seamen*, that come to *Canton*, are victualled from the *Ships*, although the *Ships* belong to those *Company's*.

In the Year 1736, for ~~the~~ *Ships*, belonging to a *Factory*, of which Mr. *Fytche* was *Chief*, complained of the too regular hours to be observed in that *Factory*, and left it; Mr. *Fytche*, piqued at their disobedience and refractory tempers, complained at his return to *London* of them, and procured an order from the *Court*, that all *Officers* should live at the *Factories*; this order occasioned their fancying they had a right to the *Factories*, and o what they pleased in them; and has ever since the year 1736 occasioned much disturbance. It had been well for The *Company*, if Mr. *Fytche* had not complained, the hint of living out of their house, taken from the *Officers* of that year, who lived very merrily, at *Friendly-Hall*, as they called their *Appartments*, would have been continued, and improved upon; so that, in all probability, The *Company's Agents* would not long have been troubled with the *Ship's* people.

- As the *Commerce* of *Canton* suffers from several impositions, or new duties, exacted since some years, such as the present of 1950 *tales* *pp* *Ship*, and duty of 6 *pp* Cent, and as many *bad Customs* have been introduced to our prejudice, it would perhaps be proper to send an *Embassy* to *Pekin*. The *Ambassador* must come in the *King's name*, but in a *Company's Ship*, he must never have been in *China* before; at least not in The *Company's Service*, or belonging to any *Ship*, he must be a *Man* of some rank, or figure, an *Officer* in the *Army* would do; he should be a *Man* of understanding and probity, and not too haughty, he may be attended by Mr. *Flint*, in quality of one of his *Secretaries*.

It

It will be very easy to procure, from the *Court of Lisbon*, an account of the *necessary ceremonies*, to be observed; and, if that be thought proper, leave for the *Ambassador* to land at *Macao*, and wait there until he can proceed to *Pekin*. But the *Embassy* may be sent, either from *Amoy*, or from *Canton*, for to whatever place a *Ship comes*, carrying a *proper flag*, which denotes that an *Ambassador* is on board, the *Mandarines* are obliged to give notice of it at *Court*, and to entertain the *Ambassador*, until he is attended thither by the *Persons* whom the *Emperor* sends for that purpose.

The *Ambassador*, or one of his *Secretaries*, should understand the *Latin tongue*.

The *Ambassador* must bring *presents* for the *Emperor*, the most acceptable things would be, *some pieces of our finest Cloth, Wrought-Silks, wrought-plate, wrought-Glasses, largest and finest looking-Glasses, fine large undrilled and round pearls, fine landships, all of the same size, a fine tent of Yellow Cloth, secured from the rain on occasion, by some handsome Yellow Covering.*

The *Ship* that brings an *Ambassador*, pays *neither measurage, nor present*, nor indeed any duties upon the *Goods* she brings, or carries away, but they must be *landed and shipped*, in the *Ambassador's* name, and as that makes him a *Merchant*, the *Ambassador* from *Lisbon*, would not suffer it, because it would have lessened him in the sight of the *Chinese*, the *measurage* and *present* are however saved: *Presents* to, and from, the *Emperor* never pay any *duties*, and the *Ship* that carries an *Ambassador* home, supposing it is not the same that brought him, is also

CHINA.

free

*free from the measurage, present, &c. upon declaring the purpose on which she is come.*

If the *Ambassador* comes by the way of *Canton*, he may stop without the *Boca Tygris*, and there hoist the *flag before mentioned*.

It would perhaps not be improper to put the *French* in our interest, by offering to do them service at *Court*, for if they are *jealous* of our *Embassy*, the *Jesuits* may possibly prevent its success.

It would be honourable for the *English Nation*, if she procured to other *Nations*, the same privileges and favours she obtains for herself; the not being used to this way of thinking, has often lost us many advantages. In 1751, in the month of *March*, or *April*, the *Emperor's Mother* attained the age of 60 years, which is called, by the *Chinese*, *her great Birth day*, it is an occasion of great rejoicing, and a proper one to solicit favours; the *Canton Merchants* proposed to Mr. *Misenor* to send Mr. *Flint* to *Nankeen*, to meet the *Emperor* there, and to solicit the remittance of the present of 1950 *Tales* of Ship, and some other grievances; and offered to be at the charge of his *Journey*, and the presents to be made the *Emperor*: Mr. *Misenor* refused to make use of this opportunity, lest, he said, other *Nations* should reap the benefit of it. Had Mr. *De la Barre* staid one year longer in *China*, all the *Merchants* think, he would have gone himself, to petition the *Emperor*, to remedy the evils that now obstruct our trade; and they think he would have succeeded.

In 1761, if the *Emperor* and his *Mother* live, it may be tried, for her attaining 10 years more will occasion a like opportunity, or if a new *Emperor* comes to the *Throne*, that is also a favourable occasion

occasion to solicit favours; the duty of 10  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent was remitted in 1736, the first year of the present *Emperor's* reign.

If the *Embassy* is sent from *Amoy*, and regards only the *English*, it will give less Jealousy, than if it passed through *Canton*, because what is not seen, usually affects but little; in that case, as the *Ambassador's Ship* must stay about 18 Months, unless she be sent to *Canton* to be loaded, the *Port* of *Amoy* may be opened; or it may be endeavoured; for the *Ambassador* may obtain leave for the *Company's Ships* to trade at any of the *Emperor's Ports*, and enjoy, at them all, the same privileges.

If more than one *Port*, was opened, in *China*, for the trade of *Europeans*, the *Mandarines* would be more obliging to them, than they are at *Canton*, for an emulation would arise among them, who should return to *Court* the greatest sums of money for duties: and those who used *Europeans* best, would have the greatest number of *Ships* come to them.

The *Ambassador* may solicit leave, for a constant residence in *China* of the *Company's Agents*, and for building commodious houses and warehouses, wherever they chuse to trade.

It is written in the *Chinese Books*, that *Europeans* are a warlike, boisterous People, who always seek to invade the *Eastern Countries*, where they come to trade; for which reason they are not allowed to stay in *China*, but by the connivance of the *Mandarines*; and they are not allowed to purchase, or build houses, least under that pretence they in time build forts; this prejudice begins to wear off.

C H I N A.

There is every 3 years an *Embassy* from the *King* of *Siam* to the *Emperor* of *China*, with a present of two *Elephants*, and some other

other things; he stiles himself, in his letter, *brother* to the *Emperor*; his *Ambassador* is a *Siamese*, but under the direction of *Chinese*, who make a new letter for him, wherein the *King* is called *Tributary* to the *Emperor*. The *Junk*, that brings the *Ambassador*, is, in all respects, *free of duties* and *Charges* at *Canton*, for the *Sailors* have an *allowance* of *rice* from the *Emperor* during the stay of the *Junk*, one or two other *Junks* that attend the *Ambassador*, are also made *free*, by the *connivance* of the *Mandarines*, who are paid for it; as is another *Junk*, which comes the year following the *Embassy*, to carry the *Ambassador* home. There are annually from *Siam* 5 *Junks* to *Canton*, they are chiefly managed by *Chinese*, who build the *Junks* in *Siam*. It has been thought that a constant *Resident* at the *Court* of *Pekin* would be serviceable to The Company's affairs; such a Person, skilled in some *Science*, either *Physick*, *Surgery*, *Painting*, *Statuary*, *Music*, &c. and not meddling in *matters of religion*, might, in time, be admitted to the *Emperor's* favor, and if he was to *marry* there, and have *Children*, he might enjoy more privileges than the *Missionarys* do, who cannot live in their posterity, which indeed is one principal reason of their making hardly any progress in the cause they have undertaken, one Person settling himself thus to advantage, would soon occasion the residence of many: and it is conjectured they had better enter the *Empire* from the *Northward*, than from the *Southward*, however the *First* might accompany the *Ambassador*.

The *Ambassador* may solicit at *Court* the following articles.

1. The continuance of our privileges.
2. A remission of the duty of 6  $\text{pp}$  Cent, imposed since the settling the first *Tarif*.
3. The remission of the present of 1950 *tales*  $\text{pp}$  Ship.

CHINA.

4. That



4. That we be allowed the same favours, and privileges in trade, which the *Emperor's* Subjects enjoy, and pay no more than the *Emperor's stated duties*, on any goods imported, or exported.

5. That those who deal with us, or serve us, may enjoy as much liberty as the *Emperor's* other Subjects, at present they do not, for the *Mandarines* force the ~~the~~ *Merchants* to make them presents; and the *Servants*, that is the *Linguists* and *Compradores*, to pay them money.

6. That we may be protected by the *Mandarines*, in all cases, and particularly from the insults of the lower people.

7. That we be not made to pay duties on the import or export of our provisions, liquors, and other necessaries.

8. That effectual orders be given to prevent our goods being plundered on the River.

9. That the officers of the Customs exact no presents from us.

10. That we may have leave to walk about the Town, and to go from one place to another, particularly to, and from, *Macao*, without being detained by the Officers of the Customs, or be made to pay for our chops.

11. That the access to the *Mandarines* be made easy to us, and that the *Hoppo*, or a *Mandarine* for the purpose, be ordered to receive us at all times, and redress our grievances.

12. That we have leave to reside at *Canton*, or elsewhere, for the better carrying on our trade.

On our part, we should promise to give the Government no disturbance.

## SOME NOTES concerning the TRADE to CHINA.

by

*Dalrymple.*11th June, 1790.  
21st Aug.

IN the early times of the *English* Trade to *Canton*, their Business was transacted with the *Chinese* Merchants resident on the Spot, but there was then no Association amongst these Merchants, and the *European* was at liberty to make his Bargain with any *Chinese* Merchant resident at *Canton*: The Principal Merchants were called *Hong-Merchants*,\* and some One of them was required, by the *Chinese* Government, to be Security for the payment of the accustomed Duties, and for the good behaviour of the *Europeans*, during the time the Ship continued in *China*; and although a Ship, in default of a Cargo, was allowed to remain till the succeeding year, yet, in general, the *Europeans* departed, with their Ships, the same Season they arrived.

In those times The *English East-India Company* employed different Supra-Cargoes for their different Ships, without mutual connexion; sometimes there being *five* Supra-Cargoes in the same Commission for *two* Ships; and sometimes *three* Supra-Cargoes for *one* Ship: but the several Commissions were as much distinct from each other, as they were from the Agents of Foreign Companys.

In 1758 The Company changed their System, and, instead of several Commissions, They appointed One General-Council of all their Supra Cargoes, with the Senior-Chief as President, for conducting the whole of The Company's Trade at *Canton*: and certain Members of this Council were to remain in *China*, after the departure of the Ships, to prepare the Cargoes of the succeeding year<sup>b</sup>: But as the Supra-Cargoes went to *Macao*,  
after

---

\* *Hong* or *Hang* means *Warehouse*, or rather what would be called in *London*, *HALL*: though in *CHINA* appropriate to *Individual Merchants*, of these *Hongs* there are several very capacious at *Canton*; such are all the *European Factories*.

<sup>b</sup> I was assured at *Canton*, in 1759, that no less a Sum, had been saved to The East India Company that year, than £50,000 by their having *Stock* and *Residents* the preceding Season, at *Canton*.

after the departure of all the Ships, They were obliged to leave The Company's Treasure at *Canton*, under the charge of The *Chinese*, who never abused this Trust.

About the same time, another Alteration had taken place, in the mode of transacting the business at *Canton*, viz. by trading more directly with the ~~Country~~-*Merchant*, who brought his Goods to *Canton*; although from his ignorance in the *English* Language, in a Jargon of which the business of *Canton* is transacted, the Agency of a *Hong-Merchant* was requisite, as well as for the Security, to Government, that the Duties should be paid, and for shipping Goods, which can only be done in the name of the *Hong-Merchant* who is security for the Ship.

It may easily be perceived that by so much as this new mode was beneficial to the *European*, it must be hurtful to the *Chinese Hong-Merchants*, who were Security to the Government: for although, at the opening of the Trade to *China*, it appears The *Chinese* Government would have received the Duties at *Canton*, immediately from the *European*; yet his Ignorance of their modes of transacting business, had induced him rather to pay his duties through the Agency of an *Hong-Merchant*, and long established Custom had sanctioned the mode at *Canton*, though at *Limpo* the *English* paid their own Duties.

The *Hong-Merchants* at *Canton* were the Persons from whom the *Mandarines* exacted Presents, so that their situation made them necessarily exposed to great Expences, for which they were debarred from receiving any equivalent, by the immediate traffick with the *Country-Merchant*: As the Agency with the *Country-Merchant* was confined to few Individuals; and these Individual *Hong-Merchants* became little more than Brokers between the *European* and *Country-Merchant*.

In 1759, when Commodore Wilson arrived at *Canton*, by the *Pitt's Passage*, he brought with him a small Vessel, which The *East-India Company's* resident-Supra Cargoes sent to *Tientsin*, the Sea-Port of *Pekin*, with a Remonstrance to The *Emperor* on the grievances which the *Europeans* suffered: It is unnecessary to pursue the Events of the Application<sup>a</sup>; Suffice it to say, that certain *Canton Hong-Merchants* were thereupon appointed a *Cong-Hong* or Company, with whom only The *Europeans* were to transact Business at *Canton*: and all Business transacted by *Europeans* with others than this Association, or *Cong-Hong* became contrary to Law, except with licensed *Shop-keepers*, in one single Street, which was separated by a Gate from the rest of *Canton*, only open to the *Wharf*, on the *Banks* of the *River*, where the *European* Factories are situated.

At first the *Hong-Merchants* traded *jointly*, for although, at the time, the *Europeans* declared, that They would transact no business with them *conjointly*, yet their separate transactions were communicated to each other, and concluded in the *Cong-Hong*.

It is questioned, whether this *Cong-Hong* was established by an *Edict* of The *Emperor*, or only by an Order of The *Canton-Government*<sup>b</sup>; Because, in the year 1770, on application of the Supra-Cargoes, supported by a large Sum of Money, viz. 100,000 *Tales*, or above £30,000, The *Cong-Hong* was abolished; which, it is alledged, could not have been done had it been established by The *Emperor's* *Edict*: However since that time The *Hong-Merchants*, or Members who constituted the

---

<sup>a</sup> Perhaps I may hereafter treat this matter more at large, if all the necessary Papers can be obtained.

<sup>b</sup> Some Papers of the late M. *Galbert* say "the *Con-hang* was proposed by the *Tsongton* in 1759, and representations made to the *Emperor* on the subject; who, after several objections, *authorised* it in 1762," whatever may have been the authority on which it was established, It certainly was established in 1759, at which time I was at *Canton*.

the *Cong-Hong*, have continued to transact business on their separate individual account, though they still remain a *body* and assemble for purposes of a General Concern, such as defraying the Expence of Presents, &c. \*

But in course of time, by mutual consent amongst themselves, before this Change took place in 1770, the Members of the *Cong-Hong* also transacted business separately for their individual concern: and in this capacity became again the Broker between the *European* and the *Country-Merchant* as before: By laxity of regulation, other *Chinese*, besides the *Hong-Merchants*, have come to transact business with *Europeans*, but still all such transactions are, in the eye of the Law, illicit and contraband; and as no goods can be shipped, but by a *Hong-Merchant*, all others trade in the name, and under the protection, of some particular *Hong-Merchant*, who receives a consideration on that Account.

What has been here said, relates to *Canton*; *Macao*, belonging to the *Portuguese*, although The *Chinese* have their Officers of Revenue there to collect the Duties, is under different regulations: although the *Chinese Government* certainly would not permit any other *Europeans* to receive at that *Port*, or its Vicinity, any thing besides Provisions and Necessaries.

It is obvious The *East-India Company's* Agents at *Canton* would not be warranted in dealing with any others than *Hong-Merchants*, who have a *Chep*, or Licence, from *Government* as such, and therefore The Company's Trade must ever be  
liable

---

\* I am very much in doubt if The *Cong-Hong* be absolutely abolished, for on the remonstrance concerning private debts to *Europeans*, The *Emperor's* *Edict* made all the *Hong-Merchants* responsible for the payment by installments; which does not seem reconcilable to Justice, but on a supposition of the *Cong-Hong* still existing.

liable to disadvantages, to which a *Peddling-Smuggler* may not be exposed: but, on the other hand, it is alledged that, in great concerns, the *Hong-Merchant* will give a better price to The *Company's Agents*, than to any *Individual*, because it gives a Credit to every *Hong-Merchant*, to have a great share of The *Company's Business*.

The *Hong-Merchants* are spoken of, by a late Voyager, as if there was *only one Person* of that description, instead of which they are 14 Men,\* whose Concerns and Interests are as distinct, and opposite, as an equal number of Merchants, in any part of the World: Besides the *Smuggler*, I conceive, would find no redress if defrauded by the *Merchant* with whom he deals; and, perhaps, *Smuggling* might, at length, bring the *Fair-Trader*, in *China*, under all the inconveniences, and disadvantages, which the *Restraints* on the *Smuggler* have introduced into this Country; and if the *European Smuggler* should attempt to redress himself, which is very likely to happen, The *Chinese* would be offended, and embarrass the *Fair-Trader*.

From what has been already said, it is obvious, that the *Chinese Trade* must lye under great disadvantages, from the regulations under which it is necessarily carried on: and it is equally certain, that very great advantages would have attended a *Settlement of our own*, in the vicinity of *China*, to which the *Chinese Junks* from all the *maritime parts* of that *Empire* could have freely come: The *Pamphlet*, I formerly published, on the proposed Settlement at *Balambangan*, has discussed that matter at large; and although, all circumstances considered, I

know

---

\* 28th November, 1788, The Hong-Merchants were, *Puan-Kbequa*, *Tanqua*, *Ton-Anqua*, *Munqua*, *Con Seequa*, *Geouqua*, *Chowqua*, *Tingharu*, *Pooqua*, *Sby Kinqua*, *Mowqua*, *Pinqua*, *Gonqua*, *Ecqua*.

know of no situation so admirably adapted for an *Oriental Emporium*; Considered with respect to *Ghina only*, I should prefer *Cochin-China* even to *It*: and as it is likely The *French* in their present confusion should abandon, if they have not already abandoned, that Enterprize, it would be very desirable to get possession of *Turon*; which is a *Harbour* formed by a *High Peninsula*, connected to the *Continent* by a *long low Isthmus*; and consequently has a natural capacity to be rendered impregnable, at a small expence, and this *Peninsula* is of sufficient extent for all necessary cultivation and habitation: and the *Chinese Junks*, of all sizes, would navigate thither, never being out of sight of *Land*; and but very little way out of sight of their own *Coasts*.

A Depot in *China*, which was in contemplation, cannot answer the desired purpose, because, supposing, what is by no means probable, that the *Chinese-Government* would allow an *European* fixed Establishment in their Country, the Trade would be carried on under the same restrictions as at present, and the vicinity would expose them to effectual obstructions from the Officers of Government; this objection would operate against *Macao*, should the course of *European* Politicks ever expose The *Portuguese* Flag to Hostility. *Macao* is also very strong by natural situation, but the *Peninsula* is barren, and not fit for cultivation like that of *Turon*, and the *Harbour* of *Macao* will not admit Ships of the largest size.

*Dalrymple.*

CHINA.

\* The *Teshoo-Lama's* recommendation was, at that time, unknown to me: whatever may be its effect. D

*Remarks concerning Amoy and Shanghai-hyen.*

By *Frederick Pigou, Esq.*

---

Of AMOY.

A TRADE might very easily be opened at *Amoy*, if properly managed, and with the assistance of a Person who understood the *Chinese Language*, especially if notice was given of such a design, from *Canton*, a year before the arrival of any Ship at *Amoy*, to prepare beforehand those Persons who wish The Company may trade thither; but such a design must at first be kept secret, and should only be known to the *Chief* who brings the orders, and to Mr. *Flint* who can best get them executed, for to be sure the *Canton Merchants* will endeavour to frustrate it; when we traded last at *Amoy*, the *Mandarines* were concerned in the profits of the Trade, which must be avoided; they insisted on some such thing when an accidental Ship went there in 1738.

Of

CHINA.



## OF SHANGHAY-HYEN.

*Shanghai* is the name of a City in CHINA, situated in Lat. 31° 15' N, it is under the jurisdiction of *Song Kiang-fu*; *Duhalde* mentions it Vol. I. P. 75;\* the course by sea to *Shanghai* is to the Northward and Eastward of *Chusan*; the Mouth of the River that leads to *Shanghai* is about 20 miles to the Southward of the Island *Tjongming*. *Shanghai* is about 60 miles from *Suchew*: *Junks* from *Fokien* continually trade to *Shanghai*; as the *Shanghai Junks* do to *Japan*.

*Shanghai* is near the Places where the green-tea, raw-silk and Gold are produced, and much nearer the *Bohea-tea* and *China-Ware* Countries than *Canton*: it abounds with Cotton; Woollen-goods would probably in time sell well at *Shanghai*, on account of its Northerly situation, and because from thence they might be easily sent to *Japan*.

N. B. *Hyen* means of the 3d order, or rank, and *fu* of the 1st; so that *Song Kiang fu* is a City of the 1st rank, as *Shanghai-hyen* is a City of the 3d.

## ACCOUNT

---

\* *English Translation*, folio, London, 1738, vide also P. 73: *French Edition*, Paris, 1735, f.º Vol. I. P. 127. "In the City of *Chang-bai* and the Villages belonging to it, it is reckoned there are above 200,000 weavers of Callico:" and P. 131, " *Song Kiang fou* has only four Cities under its jurisdiction, but it is neither the less fertile, nor the less rich: for although these Cities are of the 3d order, they may compare with the finest in magnitude, by the extraordinary resort of Merchants, who come from all parts in the course of the year, and for the different kinds of Trade carried on: such, for example, is the City *Chang bai bien*, where Vessels from *Fokien* are arriving continually, and whence, in like manner, others go out, to trade at *Japan*." D

ACCOUNT of the *Emperor's Customs*, on *Bohea-tea*, and of  
*Sundry charges* at the *Port of Canton*, taken in 1756. \*

	Pecul. Catty.			
Gross weight	7	.	.	1. 11
deduct for package, 10 ½ Ct.	.	.	.	11
	Pecul 1.			
	<hr/>			
	Talc.	Mace.	Cand- areens.	dec. Cass. p <sup>ts</sup> .
<i>Emperor's duty</i> , ½ pecul	0.	2.	0.	0,
14 ½ Ct. on the 2 mace, for charges of sending the <i>Money</i> to <i>Pekin</i> , and for Secretaries and Accomptants	0.	0.	2.	8,
8 ½ Ct. on 2 <sup>m</sup> 2 <sup>c</sup> 8 <sup>c</sup> to make it <i>sifee</i>	0.	0.	1.	8, 24
5 <sup>m</sup> 4 <sup>c</sup> ½ Ct. (part of the 6 ½ Ct. duty) on the valuation, being 8 <i>Tales</i> ½ <i>Pecul</i>	0.	4.	3.	2,
a duty of one <i>Mace</i> ½ <i>Pecul</i> , called the <i>peculage duty</i>	0.	1.	0.	0,
The <i>Linguist's</i> charge for victualling the <i>Hoppo's people</i> , at Shipping off, and for boat hire to the Ship	0.	0.	3.	0,
	<hr/>			
	Tales	0.	8.	0. 8, 24
	<hr/>			

The *Secretaries* and *Accomptants*, formerly, had a share in the 14 ½ Cent, on the 2 mace; the *Emperor* now keeps the whole, and pays them wages; but out of it, he pays the charge of sending the *duties* from *Canton* to his *Court*.

The charge of 8 ½ Ct. on 2<sup>m</sup> 2<sup>c</sup> 8<sup>c</sup> ½ *Pecul*, to make that Sum *Sifee*, differs, and is sometimes less.

The

The 5<sup>c</sup> 4<sup>c</sup> 7<sup>p</sup> Ct. duty (part of the 6 7<sup>p</sup> Ct. Duty) on the valuation of 8 *Tales* 7<sup>p</sup> *Pecul*, is paid in *Dollar-money*, or

The 6 *Candareen*, or 6 7<sup>p</sup> Ct. duty, on the valuation of 8 *Tales* 7<sup>p</sup> *Pecul*, is paid in *Dollar Money*, but it is properly a duty of 5<sup>c</sup> 4<sup>c</sup> only; the other 6 cash are for the *Hongist*, who ships off, to defray the charge of his *Hong*.

Of the 5 <sup>c</sup> 4 <sup>c</sup> 7 <sup>p</sup> Ct. duty the <i>Emperor</i> has only	4 <sup>c</sup> 8 <sup>c</sup>
An <i>Hospital</i> for poor persons, who have no Children to maintain them, has	0. 6.
	<hr/>
	5. 4.
	<hr/>

The *Emperor's* Share is, by the *Hoppo*, made into *Siffee*, at the *Emperor's* charge.

The duty of 1 *Mace* 7<sup>p</sup> *Pecul*, called *peculage*, was, very lately, only nine *Candareens*, the *Merchants* then, for their house of Meeting, or *Joss-house*, had only 4 cash 7<sup>p</sup> *Pecul*, out of the *peculage* duty, they now have 1<sup>c</sup> 4<sup>c</sup>

The distribution of the *peculage* duty is as follows :

The <i>Hoppo</i> has	3 <sup>c</sup> 8 <sup>c</sup>
The <i>Linguist</i>	2. 2.
The <i>Weighers</i>	0. 2.
The <i>Persons</i> of the 1st <i>Hoppo House</i>	0. 8.
The <i>Hoppo's Guards</i> , or <i>Soldiers</i> , of which there are seven rooms	1. 6.
The <i>Merchants</i> for their <i>Joss</i> , or <i>Meeting-house</i>	1. 4.
	<hr/>
Mace	1. 0. 0.
	<hr/>
	<i>Shopkeepers,</i>

*Shopkeepers*, and *others*, who cannot ship off Goods, but are forced to employ *Hongists* for that purpose, pay 8<sup>m</sup>. 8<sup>c</sup>. the *pecul*, for the *export duty* on *bohea-tea*.

They pay 6 $\text{ff}$ Ct. on the valuation of 8 <i>Tales</i>	
the <i>Pecul</i> , which makes their charge more	
than those who pay only 5 <sup>c</sup> . 4 <sup>c</sup> .	4 <sup>c</sup> . 8 <sup>c</sup> . parts.
Instead of 3 <i>Candareens</i> , they pay 5 <sup>c</sup> for the	
<i>vitthalling</i> of the <i>Hippo's People</i> , &c. the	
difference is . . . . .	2. 0.
When the <i>Linguist</i> collects the <i>Money</i> , he com-	
monly charges to make it even . . . .	0. 3. 76
	<hr/>
	<i>Cand.</i> 7. 1. 76
	<hr/>

This Sum added to that of 8<sup>m</sup>. 0<sup>c</sup>. 8<sup>c</sup>. 24<sup>pts</sup>. makes 8 *Mace*, and 8 *Candareens*.

The *Hongists* have, therefore, an advantage over the *Shopkeepers* of 7<sup>c</sup>. 1<sup>c</sup>. 76<sup>pts</sup>. the *pecul*, in *Shipping* off *Bohea-tea*, which is appropriated to defray the Charges of the *Hong*.

There is a proportionable advantage to the *Hongists*, for all other goods, *Bohea-tea* is only taken here for the example.

Ten  $\text{ff}$  Ct. only, being deducted for *packages*, all *Dealers* lose 4 $\frac{8}{100}$   $\text{ff}$  Ct. on *bohea-tea Chests*, and 6 $\frac{6}{100}$  on *pecul Single Chests*, and more on *smaller Chests*. But as this ten  $\text{ff}$  Ct. is always deducted on all goods imported, whether in *packages* or not, as *Lead* and *Tin*, as it is on *Teutenague* exported, the *Merchants* are of opinion, they lose nothing by that charge.

CHINA. There is not any duty of 6 *Candareens* or 5<sup>c</sup>. 4<sup>c</sup>.  $\text{ff}$  Ct. on goods imported.

The *Emperor's Dotchin*, and the *Merchants*, is the *same*; the *latter* have a *standard Dotchin*, in their *meeting-house*, which agrees with the *Emperor's*.

The *Weighers* are often bribed, by the *Merchants*, to make the *Goods imported*, or *exported*, weigh *less* than they *really do*.

The *Emperor's Pecul* is 132<sup>lb</sup> 2<sup>oz</sup> 964<sup>dec. p<sup>ts</sup></sup> avoirdupois; *one hundred Tales*, in *sizee-money*, weighed by a *Merchant*, or by a *refiner*, when carried to the *receivers* of the *Customs*, is found deficient in weight 1<sup>lb</sup> 3<sup>m</sup> or thereabouts, formerly it was only 3 or 4 *mace* less, this *plunder* the *Hoppo* and his *people* have.

*Wrought-Silks* pay *one Candareen*  $\frac{1}{2}$  piece, more than other goods, as a *bribe* to the *Hoppo*, to prevent his searching for *Yellow Colours*, which are *prohibited*.

A *Ship* for her *measurage*, pays according to her *rate*, there are three rates, viz.

	Covids.	Covids.		Ta.	M.	C.	C.
1st Rate	74 long, & 23 broad, or more,	pays	7.	7.	7.	7	$\frac{1}{16}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ Cov.
2d.	71 to 74 d <sup>o</sup> 22 to 23 d <sup>o</sup>	.	D <sup>o</sup>	.	.	7.	1. 4. 2 $\frac{1}{5}$
3d.	65 to 71 d <sup>o</sup> 20 to 22 d <sup>o</sup>	.	D <sup>o</sup>	.	.	5.	.

*Ships*, ever so small, pay as *third rates*, and *Ships*, ever so large, as *first*.

The *measurage* of *Ships* is calculated from their *length* and *breadth*, which are taken by the *Hoppo* himself.

Calculation

\* I conceive to should be less than. *A*

\* Mr. Brooks gives the following *Rate* for the *Measurage* :

“ 1st Rate above 74 covids in length and 23 covids in breadth.

2d . above 71 . . . 21

3d . under 71 . . . 21

“ The *Measurement* for the *length* is taken from the center of the *Mizen*

“ *mast* to the center of the *Foremast*, and close abaft the *Main mast* for the

“ *breadth*, they multiply the *length* by the *breadth* and divide the product by 10,

“ which gives the *measurage*.” *A*

••

Calculation of the *measurage* of a Ship :

	Covids.	
her length, fay	79	
her breadth .	24	
	<hr/>	
	316	
	158	
	<hr/>	
	1896 *	
the value of each Cov.	7777	
	<hr/>	
	1474.5.1.9.2 &c.	or 1474. 5. 1. 9
Deduct 20 $\text{ƒ}$ Ct. for the <i>Emperor's</i> allowance <sup>b</sup>		294. 9. 0. 3
		<hr/>
	[The <i>Emperor's</i> neat duty <sup>c</sup> ]	1179. 6. 1. 6
add 10 $\text{ƒ}$ Ct. for the <i>Hoppo</i> . . . .		117. 9. 6. 1
		<hr/>
		1297. 5. 7. 7
add 7 $\text{ƒ}$ Ct. to make the <i>money fisee</i> . . .		90. 8. 3. 0
add 2 $\text{ƒ}$ Ct. to the <i>Secretary</i> on 1179 <sup>12</sup> . 6 <sup>m</sup> . 1 <sup>c</sup> . 6 <sup>c</sup> .		23. 5. 9. 2
		<hr/>
	( <i>Measurage</i> Duty, paid <sup>d</sup> )	1411. 9. 9. 9
		<hr/>

- Tales.
- A *present* of 1950 is made for *each English Ship*. °
  - A *present* of 2050 is made for *each French Ship*.
  - A *present* of 1850 is made for *each Moor Ship*.

The *Dutch, Swede, Dane, and Prussian Ships* pay as the *English Ships*.

The

<sup>a</sup> By the *Note*, in the foregoing page, this is to be divided by 10, which is in fact done in this example, but without any notice. *D*

<sup>b</sup> Mr. *Brooks* says " *allowed* by the *Emperor*." *D*

<sup>c</sup> [Added from Mr. *Brooks*.] <sup>d</sup> (Added. *D*)

<sup>d</sup> Mr. *Brooks* calls this " *Impositions* at fundry times since the year 1704." *D*

The distribution of the 1950 *Tales* of Ship is as follows :

	Ta.	M.	C.	C.
To the <i>Emperor</i> on the <i>Ship's</i> arrival . . .	1089.	6.	4.	0
To the said on . . . <i>her</i> departure . . .	516.	5.	6.	1
To the <i>Leantaw</i> for the poor . . . . .	132.	0.	0.	0
To the <i>Security's</i> <i>Dispatchador</i> . . . . .	12.	0.	0.	0
To the <i>Writers</i> , on <i>Measuring</i> of the <i>Ship</i> , for <i>Boats</i> , &c. . . . .	8.	4.	0.	0
To the <i>Soldiers</i> that attend the <i>measuring</i> of the <i>Ship</i> , for <i>boat hire</i> , &c. . . . .	5.	5.	6.	0
To the <i>Hoppo's</i> <i>Soldiers</i> , on the <i>arrival</i> of the <i>Ship</i> . . . . .	16.	7.	8.	0
To the <i>Foyen</i> , on the <i>notice</i> of the <i>Ship's</i> <i>arrival</i> . . . . .	2.	8.	0.	0
To the <i>Quongchefou</i> . . . . D° . . . .	2.	8.	0.	0
To the <i>Fonnew-hyen</i> , <i>Whampoa</i> D° . . . .	1.	7.	0.	0
To the <i>Nambo-hyen</i> . . . . D° . . . .	1.	2.	0.	0
To the <i>Quonan fou</i> , <i>Macao</i> D° . . . .	1.	2.	0.	0
To <i>two men</i> , belonging to the <i>Hoppo</i> , for their <i>attendance</i> on the <i>Ship</i> , during <i>her</i> <i>stay</i> in the <i>River</i> . . . . .	150.	0.	0.	0
To the <i>difference</i> of the <i>Emperor's</i> <i>weights</i> , or rather the <i>plunder</i> of the <i>Hoppo</i> . . . .	9.	3.	5.	9
	Tales 1950. 0. 0. 0			

The *Linguist* is obliged to make the following *presents*, for  
    *each Ship*, before *her* *departure* :

	Tales.
To the first <i>Hoppo</i> <i>House</i> . . . . .	10
To the Second . . . . .	5
To the Third . . . . .	10
	25 Tales.

CHINA.

The

The *Linguist*, for the *English Ships*, pay 12 *Tales* each Month, while the *Ships* stay, for all the *English Ships*, that their *Sailors* may walk on *Danes Island*; This took place in 1754, from a quarrel between the *English* and *French Sailors*, in which an *English Sailor* was killed. The *French* keep on an *Island*, called *French Island*, and the *English*, on an *Island*, called *Danes Island* ever since, and that by order of the *Government*.

The charge of unloading a *Ship* at *Whampoa* per day is as follows :

	Ta.	M.	C.	C.
To the <i>Hoppo</i> . . . . .	2.	0.	0.	0
To the <i>Secretary</i> . . . . .	0.	7.	2.	0
To the <i>Writer</i> . . . . .	0.	7.	2.	0
To the <i>Linguist</i> . . . . .	0.	7.	2.	0
To the <i>Whampoa-Officer</i> , for eating . . . . .	0.	3.	0.	0
To . D <sup>o</sup> . . . . . for beetle, &c. . . . .	0.	3.	0.	0
To the <i>Weigher</i> . . . . .	1.	1.	1.	0
	<hr/>			
	5.	8.	7.	0
For a <i>Boat</i> . . . . .	1.	4.	4.	0
To the <i>Hoppo's Man</i> , who is supposed to take care of the goods . . . . .	0.	2.	0.	0
To the <i>three Hoppo-houses</i> . . . . .	0.	7.	2.	0
The <i>Hoppo's Officers</i> , eating at the <i>factory</i> , comes to about . . . . .	3.	0.	0.	0
	<hr/>			
	<i>Tales</i>	11.	2.	3. 0
	<hr/>			

The fees at going away, which were only 3 or 5 Dollars per *Ship* formerly, and which charge was, and is, paid by the *Company*, are now encreased to near 40 Dollars per *Ship*; what the *Merchants* pay beside, cannot be known; what the *Linguists* are obliged to give, has already been mentioned.



The *Hoppo* in 1755, on his leaving *Canton*, where he had resided *four years*, demanded of the *Merchants* 15,000 *Tales*. They by great intercession got off for 3,300 *Tales*.

The *Hoppo* continually wants presents to send to *Court*; for all *Clocks*, however costly, he pays only from 40 to 80 *Tales*. For *Pearls* sold here for 1000 *Tales*, he only pays 300 *Tales*.

A *Linguist* gets 2<sup>c</sup> 2<sup>c</sup> part of the *peculage-duty*, on every *pecul* of goods, imported or exported, but he abates from it 20  $\frac{7}{8}$  Ct. that he may be paid in *dollar-Money*, instead of *Money* of 75, or *less touch*; this reduces the 2<sup>c</sup> 2<sup>c</sup> to 1<sup>c</sup> 7<sup>c</sup> 6<sup>dec. pts.</sup> so that if a *Ship* imports 5000 *Peculs*, and exports as many, those 10,000 *Peculs* are accounted to him only as 9000, because 10  $\frac{7}{8}$  Ct. is taken off for *package*; his gain therefore on that *Ship* is . . . . . 158<sup>ta</sup> 4<sup>m</sup>.

he has moreover a present of . . . . . 70. 0

Tales 228. 4

What he gets by *impositions* cannot be known.

				Ta.	M.	C.	
<i>China-Ware-fine</i> pays	.	.	.	0	7	4	the <i>Pecul</i> .
D <sup>o</sup> . <i>Coarse</i>	.	.	.	0	5	5	
				Ta.			
<i>China-Ware-fine</i> is valued at				4	0	0	
D <sup>o</sup> . <i>Coarse</i> at	.	.	.	3	0	0	
The Duty on the <i>fine</i> is	.	.	.	0	3	0	
on the <i>Coarse</i>	.	.	.	0	2	0	

*China-Ware* in *Chests*, of whatever sort, is reckoned *fine*.

*China-Ware* in *bundles*, if *blue* and *white*, is reckoned *coarse*, if coloured *fine*.

## HISTORY of the KUMMUM TANK,

from the relation of *Senabella Fackier* to Capt. *Colin Mackenzie*.

“**EIGHT** hundred years ago, in the days of *Krista Ryal*, the *Rayeel's Wife*, *Verdaragina*, sent for a *Bramin Astrologer*, and said—“ It is (necessary) for me to do some good deed, which  
 “ may be of use to all The World. You must enquire, and  
 “ inform me.” After this the *Bramin*, having waited for a fortunate time, said, “ What is the price of the rings on your  
 “ toes ?” to this She answered, “ the price is a lack !” Then the *Bramin* said, “ wherever these rings shall fall, there is the  
 “ place for a good deed, which may be of use to the whole  
 “ World.” After this *Verdaragina*, in journeying to the *Palace* of her *Father-in-law*, *Pretoap*, *Rudra Raja* of *Warungal*, halted under a *jungle banian-tree*, in the place where the *Tank* now stands ; having bathed, and eaten *Chudava*, departed with all her attendants. At the time of her bathing in the *River Oodlacum*, where she halted, one ring slipped from her toe, and fell in the water. Afterwards while she was putting on her robe, she looked and missed the ring. She then gave orders for her people to search. After the people had removed all the stones, &c. the ring was found. She then sent for the *Bramin Astrologer*, whom she had first consulted, and said “ When I  
 “ was enquiring to do a good deed, you told me, There, in  
 “ whatever place the ring of my toe should fall.” After enquiring what was now to be done, the *Astrologer* said. “ this is  
 “ the place for a good deed ; if it be done here, a crop of  
 “ gold will be reaped.” Upon this she halted here ; and the business of the *Tank* was begun. A great *Davata* resided there, who came in the night, and destroyed the work which was executed in the day. Other *Bramines* were then consulted as to the cause of this Affair. They answered, *Gbinna Kummum* and *Pedda Kummum*, two *Shepherds*, reside here ; they go every day

day separately to feed their Sheep in the *Jungle*, and in the evening they repair to their Mother at this place to eat. If these *two* be fixed in the *watercourse*, the *Tank* will be completed. *Verdaragina* having, after this, sent for the *two*, and enquired, they consented: afterwards having given *two villages* in *Jagueer*, and having fixed the *two* in *two water-courses*, the *Tank* was completed. That Year *Gold* was reaped. This is the history."

In Mr. *Grant's* account of the *Revenue* of *Tippoo Sultan*, mentioning the *Raja* of *Anagoondy*, he describes, that he is the Descendant of *Kishnade*, King of *Besnagar*, about 700 Years ago; whose Descendants were distinguished by the name of *Rayeel*; this seems to confirm the account received from the *Bramin*; I had some doubts of the term of 800 years mentioned at the time (October 1792) not having then seen Mr. *Grant's* book. The *Bramines* at the same time observed, that the dominions of *Kreshna Rayeel* extended to the *Banks* of the *Narbadda*.

A figure of a *Woman*, cut in *white stone*, seemingly very ancient, is placed on the *bank*, said to be that of *Verdaragena*, and one of the *Islands*, surrounded by a *wall*, now ruinous, is said to have been her residence during the execution of the work.

For the *Rajabs*, or *King's* of *Warinkell*, or *Warangole*, see *Rennell's Memoir*.

### MISCELLANEOUS.

## SOURCE of the PENNAR River.

From Capt. Mackenzie of the Engineers.

1792, April 15th.

“ HAVING Yesterday left the *Nizam's* and *Mahratta Armies*, marching to the North from *Balepore*, (the Greater) came to *Nundydrog*; where I intend to wait for intelligence of the detachment under Capt. *Andrew Read*.

“ Having heard that the source of the *Pennar* rises in a *hill* near this *place*, one of the *Bramines*, from the *Pagoda* of *Nundydrog*, undertook to conduct me to the *place*. I ascended the *Hill* from the North side of the *Petta*, by *stone steps* winding to the *top*, and having got to the summit, he conducted me to a *square stone tank*, in the centre of the *ruined fort*, which occupies the summit of *Chandradrog*,<sup>a</sup> it was lined with *stones*, laid in *steps*, and had some *water* in it; 200 yards beyond this to the West of the *Fort*, the *Hill* falling off, in a steep precipice, he conducted me by a path winding to the foot of it, where a small *Pagoda*<sup>b</sup> was built, close to the foot of the precipice, in the interior apartment of the *Pagoda*, a crevice opened in the face of the *Rock*; from which, in the rainy season, a stream issues, communicating as they say with the *tank above*, and this *stream*, pouring down the *rock*, forms the first head of the *Pennar*, which, it is well known, only flows during these rains; the precipice, below the *Pagoda*, immediately is very steep. I could see the *channel worn* in the *rock* by the *water*, and crossed below by a *stone bank*, intended to form a *small tank*, but for what purpose I could not perceive. As the *Hill* still declined considerably from the *place*, and being covered with *Jungle*, the *bed* of the *River* was hid from the sight, till about *two miles* further off, towards the West, it suddenly appears with a *broad sandy channel*, winding to the North in many windings and mazes over the plain country, which lies West of this range of hills, apparently increasing its breadth, probably from the

MISCELLANEOUS.

<sup>a</sup> *Chandra*, signifies the Moon in *Gentoo*.<sup>b</sup> *Chandra* *Sammy*.

the many streams which fall from the hills, but all of them, as well as the *river*, dry at this time, it ran out of sight in the direction of 33° West of North, several *Villages* and *Topes* appearing on its *banks*.

“ This *fort* of *Gbandradroog* [belonged] to *Ramsammy's* *Ancestor*, the *Rajah* of *Balepore*, and, it is said, was taken and ruined by *Hyder*; it is directly opposite *Nundydroog*, separated from it by a *narrow Pass*, which is defended by a *barrier*, the *Petta* is in the *bottom*, between *both hills*, and called *Sultanpett*.

April 17th.

“ Left *Nundydroog* at 5 P. M. on 17th April, and soon after a storm of *rain* and *hail*, came on, being benighted, got to a *fortified Village* in the *Evening* at 8 P. M. near a *rock*, half way to *Devonelly*.

“ The foregoing is extracted from my *Notes* at the time; these *hills* appear to furnish the heads of several *Rivers*; the *Silair*, which joins the *Pennar* near *Gandicotta* rises here, or near this, I am told, but I did [not] see its source.

“ They say that the *Paler* also rises in *Nundydroog hill*, but this I only heard afterwards from Officers of the Army. Several *smaller rivulets* appear to go off from these *hills*, are called *Avaraddy*, wind towards great *Balepore* to the West, the prospect from the summit is extensive and beautiful; a very *fine Spring* rises in the *hill* of *Nundydroog*, enclosed by *masonry* close within the *walls*, on the precipice on the South side, the stream issues from a *metal head*, formerly it was said to be of *Silver*; the *stream* is said to be highly revered by the *Gentoos*; it was cool, and flowed in abundance, but it was not remarked to me, as being the *source* of *any river*, the very deep hollows at the face of these hills, worn out by the weight of the falling of the periodical rains, is worthy of notice, and all these uniting form the first *chunnells*.”

MISCELLANEOUS.

## EMBASSY of Mr. EDWARD FLEETWOOD

to

A V A,

1695.

Letter from the *Nathaniel Higginson Esqr. &c. Governour*  
of *Fort St. George* to the *King of Ava*.

**T**O his *Imperiall Majesty*, who bleſſeth the noble *City* of *Ava*, with his *Preſence*, *Emperour* of *Emperours*, and excelling the *Kings* of the *East* and of the *West*, in *glory* and *honour*, the *clear firmament* of *Virtue*, the *fountain* of *Justice*, the *perfection* of *Wisdom*, the *Lord* of *Charity*, and *Protector* of the *Distressed*; The *first mover* in the *Sphere* of *Greatness*, *President* in *Council*, *Victorious* in *Warr*; who *feareth* none and is *feared* by *all*: *Center* of the *Treasures* of the *Earth*, and of the *Sea*, *Lord Proprietor* of *Gold* and *Silver*, *Ruby's*, *Amber* and all *precious Jewells*, *Favoured* by *Heaven*, and *honoured* by *men*, whose *Brightness* shines through the *World*, as the *light* of the *Sun*, and whose *great name* will be preserved in *perpetuall memory*.

The fame of ſo glorious an *Emperour*, the *Lord* of *Power* and *Riches*, being ſpread through the whole *Earth*, all *Nations* reſort to view the ſplendor of your greatneſs, and, with your *Majeſty's Subjects*, to partake of the bleſſings, which *God ALMIGHTY* hath beſtowed upon your *Kingdoms*, above all others; your *Majeſty* has been pleaſed to grant your eſpecial favours to the *Honorable English Company*, whose *Servant* I am; and now ſend to preſent before the *footſtook* of your *Throne*, a few *Toys*, as an acknowledgment of your *Majeſty's* goodneſs; which I begg your *Majeſty* to accept; and to

vouchſafe

vouchsafe an Audience to my Servants, and a gracious Answer to my Petition.

I humbly pray your *Majesty's fountain of goodness* to continue your wonted favours to the Right Honourable English Company, and to permit our *Factors* to buy and sell, in such Commodities, and under such Priviledges, as your *Royall bounty* shall please to grant; and allow us such conveniencys, as are necessary for the repair of Shippes, whereby I shall be encouraged to send my Shippes Yearly to your *Majesty's Port*, having Orders from the Honourable Company, to send Shippes and *Factors* into all Parts of *India*, when their Service requires it, and pray your *Majesty* to give me leave to send a *Factor*, next Monsoon, to reside at *Syrian*.

About 3 Years agoe I ordered *Bartholomew Rodrigues*, Master of a small *Sloop*, called *St. Anthony* and *St. Nicholas* to go from *Acheen* to *Bengall*, laden with divers Commodity's; while I was expecting to hear from my *Factors* in *Bengall* of her arrival there, the Ship that came hither the last Year from *Syrian*, brought me advice that the said *Sloop* was fortunately arrived within your *Majesty's Kingdoms*, and calling there for *Wood* and *Water*, your Officers not knowing who she belonged to, had taken care, by your *Majesty's Order*, for the safe keeping the *Sloop* and *Cargoe*, which great favour I thought myself obliged to acknowledge, and therefore by the first opportunity, sent your *Majesty* a letter of thanks, with a small Present, by a Shipp that went last Year from hence for *Syrian*: but unfortunately lost by the ignorance of the *Pilott*, I have now sent this by my *Factors*, *Edward Fleetwood* and *James Lestly*, and humbly pray your *Majesty* to cause *Batholomew Rodrigues* and his *People*, and that *Sloop* and *Cargo*, to be delivered to my said *Factors*; who have orders to bring all to me; and

fearing

fearing the *Sloop* may be incapable of going to Sea, I have sent a ship to bring away the Cargoe and men.

Severall Englishmen, who, in former Years, have been in your Majesty's *Kingdoms*, and have obtained liberty of returning, doe declare the greatness of your *Majesty's* glory; If there be any now remaining under the misfortune of Captivity, I humbly beg your *Majesty* will please to grant their liberty, that they may spread the fame of your *Majesty's* splendid Greatness, from the rising Sun to the setting Sun.

*Adrian Tilbury*, a Merchant of this place, was my Servant for many Years, He made a Voyage from hence to *Mortavan* and there dyed; his *Widow* hath acquainted me, that your *Majesty's* Governours have according to the usuall *Justice* of your *Majesty's* laws, secured his *Estate*; being a *Stranger*: I humbly pray your *Majesty* will be pleased to order the same to be delivered to my *Factors*, for the use of his *Widow* and *Orphan*.

I humbly pray your *Majesty* to permitt the speedy repair, and return of the Ship which I now send, and that my *Factors* may be permitted to return, by the same Ship, this *Monsoon*: And if your *Majesty* will grant me leave to build a *small Ship*, or two, I will send my People the next Year for that purpose.\*

Your Majesty's most humble and Devoted Servant

NAT. HIGGINSON.

Dated in *Fort St. George*,  
the 10th Sept. 1695.



To *Mung Nemn Zangiah*, Governour of the *Dominion*.

I have sent my *Factors*, Mr. *Fleetwood* and Mr. *James Lesly*, with my Letter and Present to his *Imperial Majesty*, at *Ava*; and have ordered them to wait on your *Excellency*, with this, and a small Present, which I pray to accept, and favour me with your assistance, in procuring his *Majestys* gracious Answer, to my Request, and dispatching my business, so that my *Factors*, and the Ship I have sent with them, may return this *Monsoone*; and bring me the good news of your health, which God preserve for many years.

NATH. HIGGINSON.

Dated in *Fort St. George*,  
this 9th of Sept. 1695.

The same to *Mung Bix Rundasoo*,  
and *Mung Xia Nundaneck*.

To *Mungra Naarra*, Govern<sup>r</sup>, &c. Councill of *Syrian*, and  
his *Majesty's Sea Ports*.

I have sent my Shipp to *Syrian*, to carry my *Factors*, *Edward Fleetwood* and *James Lesly*, who brings my Letter and Present, for his *Imperiall Majesty* at *Ava*; I have ordered them to wait on you, with a small Present, which I pray you to accept, and favour me in assisting them, in their passage to *Ava*; and in the timely dispatch of my business, so that they may return to me, this *Monsoon*; and if my Shipp wants any repair, I pray you to assist the Commander, Capt, *Armiger Goslin*, therein, as occasion shall require, which will encourage me to settle my People at *Syrian*, and send my Ships Yearly to your *Port*; concerning which I have wrote to his *Majesty*; I earnestly desire the Ship may return this *Monsoon*, and bring me the good news of your health, which God preserve for many Years.

NATH. HIGGINSON.

Dated in *Fort St. George*,  
this 9th of Sept. 1695.

*AVA and PEGU.*

INSTRUCTIONS, given by the *President* of *Fort St. George*, to *Mr. Edward Fleetwood* and *Mr. James Lesly*, going to the *King of Ava*, for the releasement of *Bartholomew Rôdrigues* and his *Sloop and Cargo*, the Estate of *Adrian Tilbury*, deceased; and for the settling the *English Trade*.

I herewith deliver you my letter to the *King of Ava*, the three *Governours* of *Ava* and the *Governour* of *Syrian*, sealed, and written in the *Portuguese Language*, but you have the *Original* in *English*, whereby you understand the Contents, and the business to be transacted.

Upon your arrivall at *Syrian*, you must deliver the letter to the *Governour*, &c. and a small Present to each of them; and acquaint them that you are sent by the *Governour* of *Fort St. George*, belonging to the Honourable *English Company*, with a Letter and Present to the *King of Ava*; and desire their assistance in your speedy passage, because it is necessary that you return to *Fort St. George*, this *Monsoone*; and upon your producing to them the *King's Letter*, and list of his *Present*, they are obliged, and will be very ready to provide *Boats*, and give *Orders* for your safe passage: But, I am informed, that the *Boats* which they use to provide, on such occasions, are a long time in getting up to *Ava*, and that *Boats* may be provided, which will carry you in 25 (or) 30 days, by advising with and making small *Presents* to the proper *Officers*.

Upon your arrival at *Ava*, you must deliver the *Letters*, and *Presents* to the *Princes*, who will direct the manner and time of your *Introduction* to the *King*; and I doubt not but you will have a speedy Audience, a credible reception, and timely dispatch; but if you find yourselves delayed, and put off,

AVA and PEGU.

there is no remedy but patience, and presents prudently applied.

It is of great import, that you consider well, and follow the most prudent method, for rendering the *Present* acceptable to the *King*, concerning which I can only recommend two things (1st) That I am informed *Presents* are carryed to the *King*, not in *Bales*, but by *Cooley's* carrying each a *single piece*, upon their heads, in fitt *dishes*, or *Baskets*. (2d) That it is in the power of those who are appointed to vallue the *Present*, to lessen or increase the Price, very considerably, and therefore they are to be obliged.

The *Letter* to the *King*, begins with a *Petition* for The Company's enjoying Priviledges of *Trade*, conveniencys of repairing of *Ships*, and liberty of settling a *Factory* at *Syrian* next *Monsoone*; which is first mentioned, not so much because there is occasion to petition the *King* for it, but because they are very desirous, and have many Years urged that we would settle a *Factory*, at *Syrian*, and therefore I think the mentioning of it, will facilitate his granting the following requests, which are the first occasion and first intention of your proceeding to *Ava*, But if you can, in the process of your negotiation, obtain any favour or priviledge for the *English Trade*, at *Syrian*, &c. in the Honourable Company's name, I then desire you and believe your own good inclinations and Interest will lead you to prosecute the Publick Interest, as farr as will consist with the obtaining that which is desired in behalf of *Bartholomew Rodrigues*, &c.

*AVA and PEGU.*

Concerning *Bartholomew Rodrigues* I know little more, than what is expressed in the *King's Letter*, I am informed and do believe he put into *Mortavan* for want of *wood* and *water*,  
and

and was there seized by the *King's Officers*, because not bound to that *Place*, and upon the *King's Order*, they have taken the Sloop ashore, and secured all the goods in the *King's Godowne*; and given the *King* a particular account thereof, and whatsoever was contained in the account, is doubtless kept safe from embezzlement; *Bartholomew Rodrigues* gave out, that he belonged to the *Governour of Madras*, and it is the generall opinion of all that came since from *Pegu*, that the *King* does reserve the Sloop and Cargo, in expectation of an Address from me, and that he will thereupon deliver all, and the Men from their *Captivity*.

But if *Bartholomew Rodrigues* have any Enemies, or if any of the Courtiers shall oppose the delivery, upon account of the *King's Laws* or *Interest*, It is not improbable but some scruple will be raised against it; I know not what they will be, and therefore know not how to answer them; But if there be any, it is probable this will be one; That *Bartholomew Rodrigues* is not an *Englishman*, nor does the *Sloop*, or *Cargoe*, belong to me, or The *Company*. If this be objected, it will be difficult to clear it, because it is not true, that the Sloop and whole Cargoe belongs to me, as a Proprietor, nor is he my Servant, in such manner as to receive his Wages from me; but he hath been long an *Inhabitant* of *Fort St. George*, living under the protection and Government of the Right Honourable Company, and as I am Governour of the *Place*, ought to own all such as belonging to the Right Honourable Company, in which sense I own him, in my letter to the *King*, and we make no distinction between the Right Honourable Company, and those who belong to them.

*Ava and PEGU.*

Secondly, The Honourable Company doe employ *Portuguese*, and other *Nations*, as well as *English*, by Sea as well as by Land,

Land, as may be proved by the *English Ships* which goe to *Pegu*.

Thirdly, I had Goods laden upon the Sloop, for my own account, as may appear by Mr. *Delton's Original Invoice*, consigned to the *Agent of Bengall*, which I herewith deliver you.

I offer these Considerations to be made use of, as occasion shall require, but since *Bartholomew Rodrigues* has, from the first, given out, that he belongs to *me*, I think you must insist upon that single point, that *he* and *I* and *all of us* and the *Trade* belong to The Honourable English Company; and for that reason if the *King* deliver the *Sloop*, *Cargoe* and *Men*, It is necessary that they be delivered to *you*, and that *Bartholomew Rodrigues* do in all points follow your Orders, but you must take his advice, in what relates to the *Cargo*, you must receive all into your possession, by a particular account; and if the *Sloop* be in a condition to be repaired, so as to returne this *Monsoone*, you may then permit him to lade the *Cargo* on the *Sloop*, and come hither, upon her himself and Company; But if she cannot proceed hither this *Monsoone*, It is then necessary that the whole *Cargo* be laden on the *Loyall Captain*, because I have wrote so in my letter to the *King*.

Enquire what *Englishmen* are in *Captivity* in the *Kingdom of Ava*, and if the *King* does grant your request about *Bartholomew Rodrigues*, Charity will lead you to endeavour the redemption of the rest; I know of no beter argument to prevail with the *King*, than that I used in my letter: Those, that are redeemed, may take their passage on the *Loyall Captain*, and if they have their liberty, time enough before the *Ships* departure, Captain

*Goslin*

*Goffin* may find them employment in her repair and pay them for their work.

I herewith deliver you a *Letter of Procuration*, from the *Widow of Adrian Tilbury*, and a *Certificate*, signed by several *Portugueze*, which you may make use of if shall be occasion, to confirm what I have written to the *King*, about his *Estate*, which is secured, by the *King's Order*, till claimed by those who have a right to it. If the *King* shall deliver it to you, and there be any goods proper for the *Markett of Pegu* remaining unfold, it will be for the Interest of the concerned, to sell the same at the best *Markett price* you can gett; and Invest in Goods, proper for this Place, and lade all on the *Loyall Captain*.

The Right Honourable Company had *Factorys* at *Syrian* and *Ava*, in former Years, but withdrew them; the *Trade* proving *unprofitable*; the termes and priviledges of the *Trade* then enjoyed, does not appear in any writing, because the *King* never gave any *Phirmaund*, or *Articles* in writing: In the Year 1680 *Agent Masters*, by the Right Honourable Company's Orders, did endeavour a *resettlement*; wherein a *Portugueze*, Senior *John Ferrera de Faria*, was employed, but effected nothing; Ever since that, there hath been a *considerable Trade* driven between this *Port* and *Syrian*, by *Private Traders*, whereof, some of several *Nations* have obtained *Grants* from the *King*, for *abatement* in the *Customs*, and severall *Priviledges*; and there is reason to believe, that the *King* would as readily grant the same, to The *English Company*, if it were asked; for notwithstanding the *Withdrawing* of the *Factorys*, the *English* have still enjoyed the same *freedom of Trade*, and *repairing their Ships*, as they had before; and there remains, in *Syrian*, a piece of *Ground*, a *House* and a *Dock*, which passes under the name of the *English Factory*; and it is the opinion of all who are acquainted with the *Place* and *People*,

*AVA and PEGU.*

that the *King*, and his *Officers*, are very desirous that the *English* would refettle; and we have been invited to it; But the Right Honourable Company have not yet thought fit to settle there, on their own accounts, But they have given free liberty of a *private Trade*, which must be carryed on, in their names for two reasons (1st) Because all the *English* in *India* are *Subjects* to their *Authority* and *Government*; (2dly) The Trade will be the more durable and profitable, when managed by due regulations, and supported by the Credit and authority of the Honourable Company.

You will soone perceive by your reception and treatment, the *King* and *Princes* inclinations, according to which proceed, in endeavouring to procure the *King's Grant*, for the several *Articles* of Trade, which *Agent Masters* proposd by *John Ferrera*, the Copy whereof, is herewith delivered you; which you must peruse often, But because I do not propound the *Settling* of *Factory's* in the *Kingdom*, on the Right Honourable Company's Account, There are some *Articles*, which ought not to be insisted on, because they cannot be complied with, on our parts, so long as there is only a *private Trade* carryed on; and some because they seem very improbable to be granted; and the *very asking*, may be an occasion of their denying the rest, I therefore give you a List of those which may be asked and insisted on.

*Article 1st.* For *Ingress* and *regress* and *free trade* in all *Commodities*.

2-4. *Two thirds, one halfe, or one third* of the *Custom*, to be *abated*, for all *Goods* imported in the *English Company's Ships*, and no *Custom* paid for *Goods* exported.

*AVA and PEGU.*

5. Onely the *Old Ground, House* and *Dock* at *Syrian*, continued with the liberty of building *Houses* and *Warehouses*, as are requisite for

for our *Factors* to live in, and for safe keeping of *Goods*, &c. more ground to be given if occasion.

8. *Shipp*s which put in, for refreshment, or cast away on the *Coast* of *Pegu*, though bound to another *Port*, not to be seized, but all restored, and the Men to have their liberty.
9. The *Estates* of the *English* dying there, to be left to the disposall of the surviving *English*.
11. Runaways to be restored.
13. Debtors to be compelled to pay.

The 7th, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, and 17th Articles are such as are either needless, or not fit to be asked, or not practicable.

But the 6th is very considerable and a *maine point*; they have not yet given leave for *Saltpetre* to be exported, though solicited by the *Dutch*; probably because they are fearfull and jealous, least it should be used against themselves, and therefore not to be urged too far; But you may advise, and propound it, and there is one great argument for it, viz. That all the *Goods*, usually exported from *Pegu*, are grown so dear there, that the *Exporters* loose by them, so that they will be forced to leave the *Trade*, unless they have the liberty of buying some other sorts of *Goods*, cheaper, and whatever is paid for the *Saltpetre* is so much clear gain to the Country.

There is one thing more to be added, which is necessary; that we have *free liberty* of repairing and building of *Ships*, at *Syrian*; and liberty of making a *Dock*, with *Timber*, so that it may be always fit to receive *Shipp*s, and that the *Governour* of *Syrian*, shall assist in compelling *Cooleys* to work as occasion requires.



Also a liberty<sup>e</sup> for all *English Ships* to export *Timber*, and *Rice* for the supply of *Madrafs*.

If the *King* doe grant your requests, in these, or the main part; it would be convenient to get his *Order* to the *Gavernours*; But if they demand that you signe any writing, you must be very cautious what you signe; least you give them an advantage against us; But desire the liberty of bringing the Paper, they desired to be signed, to me.

If they positively insist upon your signing; rather than break off a *Treaty* and expose yourselves to the hazard of being detained; *Signe*: but still let it be with a reference to my approbation, if you can possibly so order it.

If you receive any affront, or injury, from any *Native*, you must not revenge it by any means; if it be of such a nature, as you think requires satisfaction, you must apply yourselves to the *Government*, who will do you right; and your prudence must direct you to avoid the offering any affront or injury to the *Natives*, for they are excessive proud, and will not bear it; but will either seek an opportunity of revenge, or complain to the *Government*; one imprudent action of that nature may give you a great deal of trouble, and overthrow your whole business; At your first arrival at *Syrian*, inform yourselves in the *Custom* of the *Country* relating to *Strangers*.

Keep a *Diary* of your *Proceedings*, wherein note all things materiall, particularly who are assistant and friendly to you, and who oppose you publickly, or privately, which is a matter of publick concernment to be rightly understood.

*AVA and PEGU.*

I have incerted both your names in the *Letter* to the *King*, &c. and in these *Instructions*, and desire you advise together, and agree friendly, avoiding disputes and contentions, in case of difference of opinion, which, when managed with heat and passion, often does produce great mischief,, especially when there are two joined in equall power, to prevent which, I think it necessary that it be understood by you both, that Mr. *Fleetwood*, being the most experienced in those affairs, do take place, and appear as *Chief*; and that in case of any difference in opinion, Mr. *Fleetwood* to act according to the best of his judgment, and Capt. *Lesly* to concur with, and assist him therein; and in case of mortality of either of you, I hereby desire, and empower, the *Survivor* to act *single* in the pursuance.

Herewith I deliver you a *List* of the *Presents* sent by you for the *King* and *Princes* of *Ava*; concerning which you must take good advice at *Ava*, what must be presented to each of the *Princes*, and because you will have occasion to present other little *Officers*, you have the greater number of *ordinary Beetelas*, *Rosewater* and *Sugar*.

You will be at some charge in travelling from *Syrian* to *Ava*, and during your abode there, and though, by your going thither, you will reap a considerable advantage in the sale of your own goods, Yett it is reasonable, you should have further satisfaction for your time, and trouble in this affair, in consideration whereof, you are to receive on your return out of what you shall bring with you, the following allowances, viz. 3  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent upon all that shall upon your request to the *King*, be returned of *Bartholomew Rodrigue's Cargo* and *Adrian Tilbury's Estate*, for the bearing of both your Charges and Mr. *Fleetwood*, is allowed five  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent the usuall Commission upon both, and

*AVA and PEGU.*

for your further encouragement I do allow you also *ten 7p Cent* (to be equally divided) out of what the *King* shall give, in return of the *Present*; it therefore will be your Interest to procure as much as you can, though it cannot be expected, that he should make an equall return, if he delivers the *Cargo*, which is so considerable, and is, by the *Laws* of the *Country*, forfeited to *him*.

But whatever it is, be it more or less that you receive, in return of the *Present* you are to account it as belonging to me, and I will account to you for the *tenth part* before mentioned.

When the *King* makes a return of a *Present*, he asks the *Party* what he wants, and that is generally given; I desire the whole return may be made in *Lack* and *Rice*, and if there be not convenience for bringing it away this *Monsoone*, you may lodge it in the *Englisb Factory* in *Syrian*, intending to send another Ship in February next.

If the *King* makes a return equall to the *Present*, there will be more *Lack* and *Rice*, than will lade one Shipp; you may therefore ask for half this Year, and half the next, when demanded.

If you find a difficulty of obtaining the desired liberty of *building New Ships*, don't urge it too far, but be content, with the free liberty of repairing.

The foregoing gives you my thoughts and orders, for managing the business you go about; But because the success, in every part, doth so much depend upon the uncertain humour of the *King* and his *Officers*, and your prudent and agreeable Address, and there may happen many cross accidents and misfortunes, which I cannot foresee nor provide against, or by conversing and advising with the People on the Place, you may find that I have omitted, or mistaken, in the foregoing Instructions; In such Cases therefore I leave it to you to act, according to the best of your Judgement, not doubting but

you

you will honestly discharge your Trust, with due regard to the Interest of the concerned, and the honour of the *English Nation*; wherein I wish you good success.

NATH. HIGGINSON.

Dated in *Fort St. George*,  
this 10th of Sept. 1695.

### ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS,

*Fort St. George*, 12th Sept. 1695.

Inquire well the price and quantity procurable of *Cotton*, and send a small Bale of it by the *Loyall Captain*, for a tryall; I hear it hath been bought at *Syrian* for ten *Pagoda's*  $\frac{1}{2}$  *Candy*.

A Present made to the *King* is much valued, by the number of *Cooley's* which carry it, advise in what order things are to be carryed, whether the best first or last.

If the *King* grants *Lack* and *Rice*, in return of the *Present*, you may send 15 or 20 Tuns by the *Loyall Captain*, which Captain *Goslin* has promised me to take in a freight, and if Captain *Goslin* shall want *rice*, for the Ships Account, you may spare him some, at the Markett price; or lade it on the Ship, on freight, as it stands with the ships conveniency, and if there be any *Lack*, or *Rice* remaining, it may be secured at the *Factory* in *Syrian*, till there be an opportunity of bringing it away.

I have been told, by one that made a *Present* to the *King*, that the return being much less than the *Value*, upon his complaint, the *King* ordered an *Addition*, If you find occasion take advice whether it be practicable.

If upon advice in *Pegu*, you find it will turn to better account to ask for other *Goods*, besides *Rice* and *Lack* (in return of the *Present*) I leave it to you to act according to your Discretion.

*Ava and PEGU.*

NATH. HIGGINSON.

*Fort*

Fort St. George 10th September 1695.

Invoice of Sundry Goods laden on board Shipp *Loyall Captain*,  
Capt. *Armiger Goslin*, Commander, bound for *Syrian* and go consigned  
unto Mr. *Edward Fleetwood* and Mr. *James Lesly*, being designed for  
*Present*s to be made to the *King of Ava*, and his *Officers* Particulars viz.

	Ba.		Pags. ffs. C.	Pags. ffs. C.	Pags. ffs. C.
NH	1	One Bale of Sundrys viz.			
	xA	Gold Shafhes . 3ps. .	35		
	xB	Fookes Suratt . 10 .	23		
	xC	Cofas fine . 30 .	75		
	D	Beetelas, white 70 .	70		
	E	Ditto . 30 .	39 27	242 27	
NHF	1	Box of Pattana glafs bottles 30ps. . .	10 18		
NHG	3	Chefts Rosewater . . .	33	286 9	
NHA	1	Chest of severall parcells of Goods viz.			
	Nº 1	Wax painting 6ps. }			
	2	Corparaker do 22 }	30 ps. Coft	127 5 40	
	3	Gold painting 2 }			
	Nº 6	1 Parcell of viz.			
	Nº 1	One ps. of Mulmull . .	3 18		
	2	One ps. Dº fine . .	4		
	x 3	One green Jamware striped	5		
	4	One Jamware Silver flowers	8		
	x 5	One Ditto . .	4 18		
	x 6	One Gold Shawle . .	6		
	7	One Girdell . .	7		
	x 8	One Gold striped Shawle .	6		
	x 9	One Girdell . .	7		
	x 10	One Ditto . .	8		
			59		
	Nº x7	10 ps. of China Silke }			
	x 8	2 ps. double }	30		
	x 9	2 ps. Red Velvett . .	14		
			14	216 5 40	286 9
		Carried over	14		
					1 Green

*Ava and PEGU.*

Ba.		Pags. ffs. C.	Pags. ffs. C.	Pags. ffs. C.
	Brought over	14	216 5 40	286 9
	1 Green Ditto . . .	6 9		
	1 Striped Ditto $\frac{1}{2}$ ps. . .	4		
			24 9	
11	5 Beetelas . . .	14 9		
12	4 Ditto . . .	6		
13	6 Ditto . . .	7 18		
14	7 Ditto . . .	8 1 60		
15	15 Ditto . . .	15		
16	3 Ditto . . .	2 9		
			53 1 60	

Paintings 16 ps. loose in the Chest

being 20 Coolong, to be rewashed

and chank<sup>d</sup>. in Syrian. Cost . . .

84 26 . 378 6 20

H 1 One Parcell of Beetelas gt. viz.

Nº	ps.	wt.	
2	1 . . .	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ tecull . . .	1 18
3	1 . . .	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	1 18
4	1 . . .	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	1 18
5	1 . . .	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	1 18
6	1 . . .	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	1 18
7	1 . . .	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	1 18
8	1 . . .	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	1 18
9	1 . . .	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	1 18
10	1 . . .	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	1 18
11	1 . . .	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	3 9
12	1 . . .	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	4 9
13	1 . . .	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	4 9
14	1 . . .	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	4 9
15	1 . . .	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	4 9
16	1 . . .	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	3 9
17	1 . . .	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	3 9
18	1 . . .	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	3 9
19	1 . . .	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	3 9
20	1 . . .	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	3 9
21	1 . . .	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	3 9
22	1 . . .	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ . . .	3 9
23	1 . . .	7 . . .	1 18
24	1 . . .	7 . . .	1 18

60

Carried over

724 15 20

AVA and PEGU.

Ba.		Brought over		Pags. ffs. C.	Pags. ffs. C.
Mem. These are packed up with 2 boards to keep them close				724 15 20	
1 I N <sup>o</sup> 2	2 Chests of Rosewater picked out off severall chests	.	.	25	
1 K	1 Tub of flint ware qt. 13 ps. severall sorts	.	.	16	22
1 L	1 Box of Cinnamon poize ntt. 9lb	.	.	5	22 40
1 M	1 Box of Cloves 12½lb	.	.	11	
1 N	1 Ditto of Nutmegs 12½	.	.	9	18
1 O	1 Ditto of Mace 12½	.	.	11	22 40
1 P	1 Bale containing viz.				
	Aurora 1 ps.	.	.	44	
	Perpetuanes 2 ps.	.	.	26	70
<hr/>					
1	Gun fine inlaid in the hands of Capt. Lefly	.	.	12.	
1 <sup>o</sup> Q N <sup>o</sup> 1-2-2	2 Sugar 2 Cannasters pz. 3 Pecull ½ at Pags.				
	3½ pr. Pecull	.	.	14	2
	Strong waters 5 cases in the hands of Mr. Fleetwood	.	.	12	18
	Charges Merchandise viz.				
	Custom 2½ pr. cent upon the Paintings and				
	Beetelas	.	.	14	22 55
	Boards 11 to make chest and Boxes	.	.	4	
	Nails and Carpenters	.	.	34	
	Long Cloth 2 ps. for Wrappers	.	.	2	18
	Beetelas 1 ps. for Ditto	.	.	1	4 40
	Wax Cloth 1 ps.	.	.	2	18
	Gunnys Twine and Rope	.	.	122	
	Packers	.	.	6	
	China Paper	.	.	18	
	One China Tubb.	.	.	9	
	For Writing the Letters in Portuguese and gilding the Letter to the King of Ava	.	.	3	
	Boat hire and Cooley	.	.	16	
	One fine Gun gilded in the hands of Capt. Lefly	.	.	9	
				953	35
	One China Woman Clockwork delivered				
	Mr. Fleetwood	.	.	25	
	Five guns delivered on board Shipp	.	.	20	
	Errors excepted per. NATH. HIGGINSON.			Pags. 998	35

Ava and PEGU.

*A Diary of Transactions in Negotiating the Affairs committed (by the Honourable Nath. Higginson Esqr. Governour of Fort St. George, &c.) to the management of Edward Fleetwood in Ava and Syrian Anno 1695.*

October 14th, I arrived in Ship *Loyall Captain*, at Syrian and in three days more, we got up to the *Town*.

17th, I went a shoar and delivered the *Governour of Madrafs*, his letter to the *Princes*, and *Governours of Syrian*, acquainted them who I was, and upon what design come; and craved their assistance in my speedy dispatch for *Ava*, which they promised.

19th, I landed the *Present*, which was carried to the *Custom House*; and the next day I went to the *Runday*, or *Town hall* (a *Place* where those that are of the *Government* are obliged every day to meet, as well to hear *Complaints*, and administer *Justice*, as to dispatch all other *Publick Affairs*) and desired the *Present* might be cleared of the *Custom-House*, that I might be forwarded with all expedition, for *Ava*; The *Governour* answered that the next day, they would themselves go to the *Custom-house* and see them cleared.

21st, Accordingly they came, but could not (they said) clear them, till they had taken an account of them; which when they had done, they asked me what was designed for the *King*, what for his *Officers*, and what for the *Prince* (the *King's Son*). I told them that I did not think it at all necessary to give them, so particular an account, it was enough, I thought, to declare to them, that the *Things* they had taken an account of, were for *Presents* for the *King* and his *Ministers* at *Court*, They replied that the *King's Orders* were to take particular



particular accounts of all *Presents*, designed for *Ava*, and that what was designed for his *Officers*, they must advise *him*, as well as what was for *himself*; and therefore I must give them a more particular Account: To evade which, I was forced to tell them, that my orders about the *Presents*, were a part from my other *orders*, *sealed*, and *not* to be *opened* till I came to *Ava*; so that if I would, I could not, give them the Account, they demanded; upon which they told me that then they would advise the *King*, that the *Present* was all for *himself*, so that I could not afterwards have power of disposing any part of it otherwise: I answered they might advise the *King*, what they pleased; but I told them again, as I had done before, and desired the *Ovidores* (*Persons* appointed to take notice of all *passages* in the *Runday* and advise them to *Ava*) to take notice of what I said, That the *Present* was for the *King*, and his *Officers*; but the particular Account how it was to be divided, I could not give them, for the reason before mentioned: This put a stop to their further enquiry, and immediately they gave me leave to take away the *Present*.

My next business was, they having taken a *List* of the *whole Present*, to gett something out of it, That in case the *King* should see it, he might know nothing of what I might probably be forced to present his *Officers*, to get my business done; nor did I think it convenient, that they themselves should know, what I had reserved for them; This could not be done, but by requests to them all, *Ovidores* as well as *Princes* and *Governours*, which I made; and, not without difficulty, get granted; and a promise that those things I had desired, should be *razed* out of the *List*. I delivered to each their *Present*, made up in *small Bundles*, as if it had been so sent them, by the *Governour* of *Madras* their several *Presents* were viz.

*AVA and PEGU.*

To the *two Princes* 2ps. Coffa NH . N<sup>o</sup> C.  
 2ps. Beetelas . . N<sup>o</sup> D, E.  
 2ps. Lacturas. ⊕.

Memorandum, those things marked with this mark ⊕ are not of those things put up by the *Governour*,

To the *Four Governours* 4ps. Beetelas NH . N<sup>o</sup> D, E.  
 4ps. Lacturas ⊕.

To the *Two Ovidores* 2ps. Beetelas NH . N<sup>o</sup> D, E.  
 2ps. Lacturas ord<sup>r</sup>. ⊕.

Oct. 23d, I opened the Goods at home, and finding that the *paintings* had quite lost their *gloss*, and that some of them had been wetted, I was advised to have them all new washed, which kept me here, before I could have all packed up again, and the *Boat* I had hired, to go to *Ava* ready to take in her lading, till the 4th of November.

November 4th, I gave to the *Lisquar*, or *Master* of the *Boat*, I had hired, his Customary Present, which was

1 Coarse Lactura }  
 1 Beetela coat. } ⊕

And to the *Auson*, or *Patamar*, that was appointed to accompany me to *Ava*.

1ps. Gingham }  
 1 Beetela Coat }  
 1pr. Slippers } ⊕  
 1 China Plate }  
 30 Vils Gance }

November 9th, Having got all ready, I set forwards for *Ava*, during my stay here, I informed myself, the best I could, of the *Customs* of the *Country*; in taking my best method to address myself to the great ones, and who those were, that might be best

able to assist me, in my business; I was advised that there were several persons at *Ava*, to whom I must be obliged to make *Presents*, as being Persons in great Places, But those of most power, were *Nemeaseasee* (formerly called *Nemea Zangya*) and *Serejeakeadang* (stiled in the Letter to him, *Bia Rundoofa*) that these were the persons, that, in a manner, ruled the *Kingdom*; and that therefore I must be liberall in my *Presents* to them; I was likewise informed, that there was a *favourite Mistress* of the *Kings*, by whose intercessions, some persons had obtained favours; and that if I could handsomely address myself to her, She might, probably, procure me the grant, of some favours, that could not otherwise be obtained: In order to this I got some letters of recommendation to some of *Her Relations* from one of the *Governours* here, who had, by her means, been advanced to that honour.

December 17th, I dispatched away *Arthur Seymour* before me, to advise of my coming, and to provide a *house*; he arrived at *Ava* the 20th, and the *Governours* had promised him that they would order me a *house*, to be ready for me at my arrivall.

23d, I arrived myself at *Ava*, where I found that there was a *house* ready for me, but not yet delivered; upon which I sent *Mr. King* to the *Two Cheifs*, *Governours Nemeaseasee* and *Sereajeakeadang*, with a ps. Beetela ⊕ each, to advise them, that I was come, and to desire them to hasten the delivery of the *house*, which they promised should be done early the next morning.

24th, I went myself to the said Persons, carrying to each a ps. of Beetela ⊕ for 'tis the Custom here, never to go to a great man empty-handed, and acquainted him that I had brought a *Letter* and *Present*, from the *Governour of Madras*, to the *King* and

and likewise to *each* of *them*, the same; but could not come at either, the one or the other; till I had unladen my *Boat*; and therefore humbly desired them to order me a *house*, for security of the *King's Present*; and to reside in, during my stay here, immediately they ordered me the *house* and it was accordingly delivered.

At my arrivall *Bartholomew Rodriguez*, and *Baba*, an *Armenian*, came to receive me at my *Boat*, and conducted me to *Baba's house*, where I was, till my own *house* was delivered after I had acquainted *B. Rodriguez* of the design of my coming hither, and what I was to negotiate, in reference to him; and his concerns; I enquired of him, to whom it would be most proper to apply myself for advice; he told me, he knew no body, that would he believed more cordially, and honestly advise me than *Baba*; and indeed I found no body else here, that was able to advise me, any thing except such, whose advice I dared not trust to, nor to whom I could with safety impart a secret, so that whenever I wanted it, I referred myself to *Baba*; together with *B. Rodriguez* for advice. The first thing I desired them to inform me, was who they were, that could assist me in my Business; they told me the same I had heard at *Syrian*; That *Nemeaseasee* and *Serejeakeodang* were the only Persons, that could help me, or procure me any favours from the *King*. I enquired if it would not be proper to ingratiate myself with the *King's Mistress*, for that I heard that She could procure me almost any favour, I should desire; He told me I must by no means do it, for a *Prince* of the *Country* that was come to *Court*, not long since, to beg some favour of the *King*, applying himself to that *Lady*, for her assistance, did, for that very reason, not only *miss* of what he came to request, but was degraded, and hardly escaped severe punishment.

AVA and PEGU.

Presently after my arrivall the *Linguist* for the *Europeans*, who is appointed by the *King* to that *office*, and whom all *Xians*, as well as *Europeans* must make use of, by the *King's* order (the *Armenians* excepted) came to me to offer me his Service, and to give me the necessary advices, as belonged to his office; I desired him to give me an account of those Persons, to whom I must be obliged to make Presents, having before heard that there are several persons to whom it is customary to make Presents, and who look upon it as their due, at such time as a Present is made to the *King* who are viz.

Six *Governours* of the *Runday*, who act in all *Publick affairs*, These are

1st *Suttuagee*, one who has the greatest title, and takes place of all the rest, but being very old, does not much concern himself in the affairs of the Government.

2d *Nemeasee*, who acts as *Principal Minister*, without controul and is the mouth of the Court.

3d <i>Nondakeodan</i>	} Of these four, <i>Nondakeodan</i> , and <i>Laya Nunsee</i> , are the most active, the other two being little better than Cyphers.
4th <i>Codo Rundameck</i>	
5th <i>Loya Nunsee</i>	
6th <i>Jearundameck</i>	

Two *Privy Counsellors*, who go into the *Presence* upon all *Occasions*, who are

- 1 *Sercjeakeodang*, the *King's* particular favourite and
- 2 *Reodang Rundameck* his Brother

Three *Ovidores*, that always attend the Ministers of the *Runday*, and are sent to the *King*, upon errands, as occasion obliges.

*AVA and PEGU.*

Six *Pages*, that always attend on the *King*, and are some times made use of, on the like occasions as the *Ovidores*.

*Mrowhon,*

*Mrowhon*, Governour of the Military Affairs, and *Tomwhon* his Lieut.

There are likewise *Two Secretarys*, and their *assistants*, whose business it is, to take notice, and keep account of all *Strangers*, I mean *Forreiners*, that come to *Ava*, as well *Merchants* that come to *Trade*, as those who having been cast away, or taken in any of the *prohibited Ports*, are made *Captives*; These are called *Colvoons* They examine all *Boats*, that go from *Ava*; take *lists* of their *Lading*, and dispatch them; They are here called *Governours* of the *Bandall*, which is the *Place* where all *Forreiners* do inhabit.

December 25th, The *Governours* sent to me to know, if I could be ready, to make the *King* his *Present*, on the 7th of the *Moon*, being the last of this *Month*. I returned them answer, I should be very glad of the suddain opportunity, and would make every thing ready against the day.

26th, I waited on *Suctuagee*, *Nemeaseasue*, and *Serejeakeodang* (on the *two last* with *Letters*, and on all *three* with *Presents*, from the *Governour* of *Madrafs*, humbly craving their assistance in my negotiations with the *King*; they promised to give me all the assistance they could, and desired to know what my business was with the *King*; I told them, the main of my business was specified in the *King's Letter*, which was requests to give The *English Company* liberty of *Trade*, in his *Majesty's Dominions*, in such manner as was formerly, by his *Majestys* bounty enjoyed by them: To restore *Bartholomew Rodrigues*, and his *people* to *Liberty*, and to redeliver his *Sloop* and *Cargoe*, and if there were any *English*, in *captivity*, that they might likewise enjoy their freedom: To make *restitution* of the *Estate* of *Adrian Tilbury*, who dyed at *Martivan*, and that his *Majesty* would be pleased

*Ava and PEGU.*

graciously to grant such other *Articles of Trade*, as I had to offer, in behalf of the *Honourable Company*; They told me, when I advised them what it was my *Governour* desired, they would consider on the same, and give all the assistance lay in their power; I returned them my humble thanks. The *Presents* to them were viz.

To *Nemeaseafue*

1 Toka Surat	. . . NH	. . . N <sup>o</sup> 1. B.
6 Beetelas	. . . . .	. . . D, E.
2 Patna Glafs bottles	. . . . .	. . . N <sup>o</sup> F.
4 Bottles Rosewater	. . . . .	. . . N <sup>o</sup> G. I.
2 Paintings corporaker	. . . . .	. . . N <sup>o</sup> A. 2.
1 Girdle	. . . . .	. . . 10.
1 ps. China Silke	. . . . .	. . . 7
1 Muskett		
1 Green broad Cloath Coat	⊕	

To *Serejeakcodang*

1 Toka Surat	. . . N <sup>o</sup> B.	. . . NH N <sup>o</sup> I.
6 Beetelas	. . . . .	. . . D, E. D <sup>o</sup>
2 Patna Glafs Bottles	. . . . .	. . . N <sup>o</sup> F.
4 Bottles Rose water	. . . . .	. . . N <sup>o</sup> G. I.
2 Paintings corporaker	. . . . .	. . . N <sup>o</sup> 2. N <sup>o</sup> A.
1 Girdle	. . . . .	. . . N <sup>o</sup> 9. D <sup>o</sup>
1 China Silke	. . . . .	. . . N <sup>o</sup> 7. D <sup>o</sup>
1 Muskett		
1 Green broad Cloath Coat	. . . ⊕	. . . ●

To *SuEnagee*

1 Coffa	. . . N <sup>o</sup> C.	. . . NH. N <sup>o</sup> 1.
2 Beetelas	. . . . .	. . . N <sup>o</sup> D, E. D <sup>o</sup>
3 Bottles Rose water	. . . . .	. . . N <sup>o</sup> G, I.
2 Paintings corporaker	. . . . .	. . . N <sup>o</sup> 2. N <sup>o</sup> A.

*ARA and PEGU.* December 27th, The *Governour* sent the *Colvoons*, to take a *List* of the *Present*, designed for the *King*, which when they had

had viewed, they sent the *Linguist* to me, to know whether I was ordered to present it all to the *King*, or if the *Prince* must, according to the *Custom* of the *Country*, have a *Part* of it; I enquired what answer I should return, and was advised to leave the business to them, That it would be all one to me, whether the *King* had it all, or *not*; That the *Prince* was not able to do me any good; but if they should order him a part, my returns would be the same, as if all to the *King*; so I ordered the *Linguist* to tell them, That I would be governed by their advice, in that affair, and would do as they thought convenient: The *Linguist* delivered the *Message*, but they would not be satisfied, except I went myself to them, to let them know how it was ordered; according to their desire, I went, and to the Question, Whether the *Present* was designed all for the *King*, or a part of it for the *Prince*, I answered that my orders were not positive in that point, But that I would do as his *Majesty* would please to order, or as they would please to counsel me. They desired me to come again the next day, and they would order it as they should think most proper.

December 28th, I went to them again, when they told me (having I suppose received the *King's Orders* about it) that my *Governour* in his Letter to them, had only mentioned a present to the *King*, and therefore it must be all presented to him, but that if I had any thing else, which I had a mind to present to the *Prince*, I might do it; I told him I had nothing more, than what I had given account of, which if they thought convenient to have all presented to the *King*, I was very well satisfied with it.

As I was making ready to take leave of *Nemeaseasu*, he told me That the *List* of the *Present* designed for the *King*, wanted many things that had passed the *Custom-house* at *Syrian*, under

the



the name of a *Present* for the *King*; and immediately produced an *Account*, sent him from *Syrian*, wherein was incerted all the *Present* (So that I find those of *Syrian*, notwithstanding their promises, wanted either the power to conceal those things, I desired<sup>d</sup> them, or else the honesty to be as good as their words) which he read over to me, and then remained silent, expecting my answer; I told him it was very true, there were several things more brought, than those specified in the *List* of the *King's Present*, But that I had been obliged to present several others, besides the *King*, as he himself very well knew, and that I had brought nothing more than he had the *Account* of, so that if the *King* had not all, he might very easily guess what became of the rest; his Answer was it was very well, and so I took my leave; The same day I went to *Keodan Grundameck* and delivered him the *Governours Letter*, with a *Present*, craving his assistance likewise in my business, The *Present* to him was

2 ps. Beetelas	.	.	.	Nº D, E	.	NH	Nº 1
2 Patna Glafs bottles	.	.	.	.	.	.	Nº F
2 Bottles Rose water	.	.	.	.	.	.	Nº G.I
1 Corporaker painting	.	.	Nº 2	.	.	.	Nº A

December 31st, Was delivered the *Kings Letter*, and *Present*; the *Kings Present* was as follows viz.

3 Gold Shafhes	.	.	.	Nº A	.	NH	Nº 1
6 Tokaes Surat	.	.	.	Nº B	.	.	Dº
26 ps. Coffaes	.	.	.	Nº C	.	.	Dº
45 Beetelas	.	.	.	Nº D, E	.	.	Dº
20 Patna Glafs bottles	.	.	.	.	.	.	Nº F
40 Bottles Rose Water	.	.	.	.	.	.	Nº G.I
6 Wase Paintings	.	.	Nº 1	.	.	.	Nº A
24 Corporaker paintings	.	.	Nº 2	.	.	.	Dº
2 Gold paintings	.	.	Nº 3	.	.	.	Dº
1 Green Jameware	.	.	Nº 6, Nº 3	.	.	.	Dº
1 Jameware	.	.	Dº Nº 5	.	.	.	Dº

*Ara and PEGU.*

1 Gold Shawl . . .	Nº 6, Nº 6, NH .	N 1
1 Gold striped Shawl . . .	Nº 8 . . .	Dº
8 ps. China Silk . . .	Nº 7, 8 . . .	Dº
3 ps. Velvett . . .	Nº 9 . . .	Dº
4 ps. Beetelas . . .	Nº 12 } . . .	
6 Ditto . . .	13 } . . .	
7 Ditto . . .	14 } 30 ps. . .	Dº
10 Ditto . . .	15 } . . .	
3 Ditto . . .	16 } . . .	
15 ps. Beetelas severall . . .	Nº 8 . . .	Nº H
8 ps. Flint ware . . .	. . .	Nº K
4 Boxes Spices . . .	. . .	Nº L, M, N, O
½ ps. Aurora . . .	} . . . Nº P	
2 ps. Perpetuanocs . . .		
2 Fowling Pieces . . .	} . . . 5 NH	
3 Musketts . . .		
1 China Woman in clock Work Dº		
20 Vifs Sandall ⊕		

The *Present* was carryed by as many *Cooleys*, as we could get, to the Nº of 160, in small *Bambo baskets*, The *Letter* was carryed by Mr. *King* on *horseback*, before the *Present*; and myself, attended by the *Linguist*, followed the *Present*: when we came to the *Garden Gate*, where the *King* was, we alighted; where we were met by one of the *Ovidores*, who was there ready to conduct me in, and to direct me in the manner of approaching the *King*; here I took the *Letter* from Mr. *King* and stayed almost a quarter of an hour, before the *Gates* were opened, When we fell down upon our *knees* and made *three Bows*, which done we entered the *Garden*, the *Present* following, and, having gone about half way from the *Gate* to the *Place* where the *King* was seated, we made *three Bows* again as before, when we were gott within 15 yards of the *King*, we made *three Bows* again, as we had done before; and were ordered to sit down; after we were sat down, the *King* ordered the *Ovidore* to receive the *Letter*, and about half, a quarter of an hour after, asked me

the *three usual Questions* viz. How long I had been in my passage from *Madrafs* to his *Port of Syrian*? How many days from *Sirian* to *Ava*? And, at my departure from *Madrafs*, If I had left my *Governour* in good health? I told his *Majesty*, that I had been about 30 days in my passage from *Madrafs* to *Sirian*; about 42 days from *Sirian* to *Ava*; And that at my departure from *Madrafs* (thanks to God) I had left my *Governour* in good health, supplicating the *Divine power* for the continuation of his *Majesty's* health and happiness; After this, I sat about half a quarter of an hour longer, and then was dismissed.

January 1st, I went to the other *four Governours*, with whom I had not yet been, to request their assistance, and deliver them, as from the *Governour of Madrafs*, their *Presents*, which were

To *Nondakeodang*.

1 ps. Beetela	Nº D, E	NH	Nº 1
1 Patna Glas bottle			Nº F
2 Bottles Rose water			Nº G. I
1 Corporaker painting	Nº 2		Nº A

To *Layanunfue*.

1 ps. Beetela	Nº D, E	NH	Nº 1
1 Patna Glas bottle			Nº F
2 Bottles Rose water			Nº G. I
1 Corporaker painting	Nº 2		Nº A

To *Codarundameck*.

1 ps. Beetela	Nº D, E	NH	Nº 1
1 Bottle Rose water			Nº G. I
Sugar and Sugar Candy			

To *Jearundameck*.

1 ps. Beetela	Nº D, E	NH	Nº 1
1 Bottle Rosewater			Nº G. I
Sugar and Sugar Candy			

*Ava and PEGU.*

January 2d, I sent Mr. *King*, with *presents* to the *three Ovidores*, which were

3 ps. Ordinary Beetelas ⊕  
Sugar

4th, To the *Six Pages*, to whom it is customary to give as much as to the *Three Ovidores* I sent 3 ps. *Beetelas*, but they refused them.

6th, Was sent a *Present* from the *King*, consisting of *Rice*, *Grain*, all sorts of *Green Trade*, that the *Country* afforded, *Jagara*, *Cocos*, &c. it was brought by a Couple of the *Kings Messengers*, and *two Scrivans* to whom I gave

3 ps. Beetelas . . . . . ⊕  
A small quantity of Sandall Wood, Pepper, Sugar and  
garice  
50 Viss to the Cooleys

January 7th, I went to the *two Chief Governours*, desiring them to assist me, in the obtaining what requested by the *Governour of Madrafs*, in his *Letter* to the *King*, and the other *Petitions*, that I was likewise ordered to make; I insisted upon having the *Governours Letter* first answered, and that I would then present my other *Petitions*, but they said it was against the *Custom* and that the *King* would not *break it*; I told them, if that *Custom* could not be dispensed with, I must submit to it, and that with all the expedition I could, I would get my other *Petitions* translated, ready to present his *Majesty*, presented them with two ps. Beetelas N<sup>o</sup> D, E, NH, N<sup>o</sup> 1. The same day I gave the *Linguist* my *Petitions*, to have them translated, and to the *Scrivan*, that was to write them in the *Barma language*, one ps. Beetela D, E, NH N<sup>o</sup> 1.

*ARA and PEGU.*

The *Petitions* were as follows viz.

Your *Majestys* most glorious Predecessors, having, in Times past, of their Royall bounty, granted to the *Right Honourable English Company*, a *free trade*, in these your *Majesty's Dominions*, which their affairs at home, would not, for many years past, permit them to make use of, in such manner as they had formerly done; They being now desirous of renewing the same, the *Governour of Madras*, for account the said *Company*, has in order thereunto sent me hither, and commanded me to make the following *Petitions*, which he humbly prays your *Majesty* to grant a favourable answer to.

1st, That their *Servants*, with their *Ships*, may have free liberty of coming into, and going out of, the *Country*; as they please; and be treated with all Civility and respect; and not molested, or hindred, in the negotiation of their affairs; and that they may have liberty of trading, freely, in all sorts of Commodities as usuall.

2d, That your *Majesty* would be pleased to remit a *part* of the *Customs*, upon all *Goods*, that shall be imported upon the *Company's Ships*; which *Custom* is now so very great that it carries away almost all the *Profitts*, made upon the said *imported Goods*; And if your *Majesty*, of your gracious favour, has been pleased to abate, to severall particular persons, one *third part* of the *usuall Customs*, and that, perhaps, to *Strangers* and *new people*, It is hoped and humbly prayed, that your *Majesty* would be pleased to consider the *English Company*, not as *Strangers*, or *particular persons*, But as your *Majesty's* old *Servants* and a *Company* that will much advance the *Trade* of your *Majestys* *Countrys*, and therefore hope to have a larger share of your *Majesty's* favour in said abatement.

*Ava and PEGU.*

3d, That all their *Ships*, that put into any of your *Majestys Ports*, for refreshment, or forced in by a *Storme*, or shall happen to be *cast away* in any part of your *Majestys Ports*, may not be seized on; but, on the contrary, aided and assisted; and that *all goods*, as well as *men*, may, without further trouble, be restored.

4th, That the *Estates* of the *English*, dying in your *Majestys Dominions*, shall be left to the disposall of the *surviving English*, according to their manner and will, and that the *Government* do not intermeddle with it.

5th, That in case any of the *English*, or *others* in their *Service*, shall desert them, or run away to any of your *Majesty's Subjects*, for service, or protection; that it shall not be lawfull to detain them, but that they shall upon Complaint be forthwith restored.

6th, That all *Merchants*, or *Persons* whatsoever, that shall be indebted to the *English*, or shall refuse to comply with any agreement made with them, shall be forced, by the help of the *Government*, to satisfy their debts, and comply with their contracts; and that the *English* shall have liberty, as usuall, to keep them in their own possession, till their differences shall be accorded.

7th, That they may have free liberty, as always, to *repair* their *Ships*, in *Sirian*; and if occasion be, to make *new ones*; and that your *Majesty* would be pleased to permit them to make *Timber Docks*, which will save the great trouble, and expence, they are yearly at in cleaning the *Docks*, as they now are, to make them fit to receive *Ships*.

*AVA and PEGU.*

8th, That your *Majesty* will please to grant the *Company* liberty of exporting *Rice, Timber and Planks*, for the supply of *Madrafs*, they having great occasion for those things there.

9th, That the *Old house and Ground*, at *Syrian*, formerly belonging to the *English Company*, may be still continued to them, and that they may have liberty of building *dwelling houses*, and *Warehouses*, for the securing their *Goods*, as shall be necessary, and that more *Ground* may be given to them, if what they formerly had be not sufficient.

10th, That your *Majesty*, of your wonted favour, and charity, to all distressed, would be pleased to look with Eyes of Pity, upon the poor *English Captive, Thomas Browne* who is the only one surviving, of four that were accidentally drove into *Tawwy* by Storm as they were going for *Mitchen*, about 10 years ago, in the Service of the *English Company*; that your *Majesty* would be pleased to give him leave, to return to his *Native Country* and *Friends* after his so long *Captivity*.

11th, That your *Majesty* will be pleased to grant, a favourable Answer to these humble Petitions, with such expedition, that I may be able to comply with my *Governours* orders, in returning to *Madrafs* this *Monsoon*; That he may be making ready to send *Servants* to reside in *Syrian*, the next.

Amongst these I had inserted 2 other *Petitions*, one about *Bar. Rodrigues*, and the other about *Adrian Tilbury*; But the *Linguist* told me that the *Governours* had ordered them to be left out, for that they being so particularly mentioned, in the *Letter* to the *King* there was no occasion to make any second mention of them.

*AVA and PEGU.*

As to the liberty of making and exporting *Salt-petre*, I was advised, by every body whom I had discoursed about it, to make no mention of it; for that they were assured it would not be granted now; and the mentioning of it, might, probably, if the *King* should be disgusted at it, hinder his granting severall other things. That when we were settled in the *Country*, we might, at leisure, negotiate that affair, and, by working upon the great men, might perhaps bring it about; But at this time, it would be much better to let it alone; upon these Considerations I omitted to make any mention of it.

January 9th, By this time, I had got the *Petitions* translated; when I went with them, to *Nemeaseasu* desiring him to have them delivered to the *King*, and that they might be answered with all expedition, that I might, according to my *Masters* request, both to his *Majesty* and his *Ministers*, be able to return to *Madras* this *Monsoon*: He promised me, that he would assist, both in procuring his *Majestys* granting of them, and in having them answered with all imaginable hast: From him I went to *Serejeakeodang*, acquainting him, with my having delivered to *Nemeaseasue* what other *Petitions* I was to make to the *King*, craving his assistance, in procuring the *Kings Grant* of them, and in expediting an answer; He promised me he would: I presented these *two* with 2 Flint ware ps. NH N<sup>o</sup> F.

January 10th, *Suettuage* sent me a *Horse*, as a *Present*, which having so short a time to stay, I was unwilling to accept of, but was advised, it would be an affront to refuse the *Present*; so I received him and dismissed the *Messenger*, with thanks to his *Master* and to himself I gave

*Ava and PEGU.*

1 ps. Beetela . . . ⊕  
20 Viss Gance, to the Horsekeeper.



14th, Came to me the two *Colvoons*, and their *Secretarys*, to demand their accustomary *Presents*

I gave the two *Colvoons* 2 ps. Courfe *Lacturas* ⊕  
and to their *Secretarys* 1 ps. Ditto . . . ⊕

Tis customary, likewise, to make a *Present* to the *Linguist*; to comply with which, I gave him

1 ps. *Beetela* . N<sup>o</sup> 15 . NH . N<sup>o</sup> A  
1 fine *Lactuara* . . . ⊕

From the 9th The Time that I delivered in my *Petitions*, to the *Governours*, to this day I had not been with any of them; when (having been advised, that unless I continually attended them with *Presents*, and solicited the dispatch of my business, they would neglect it) I went again to the two *Principal men*, *Nemeaseasu* and *Serejeakeodang*, desiring them that they would intercede with his *Majesty*, for a favourable and speedy Answer; to the *Governours Letters*, and my several *Petitions*: They answered me (as they always used to do) that what lay in their power they would do, I presented them with 2 ps. *Surat Tokaes* N<sup>o</sup> B, NH N<sup>o</sup> 1 *Nemeaseasu* asked me if I had yet been with the other *Governours*, since the delivery of my *Petitions*, I told him no, upon which he advised me, it was necessary to visit them, and crave their assistance: likewise for that they, as well as himself and *Serejeakeodang*, were of the *Kings Counsell* and would help me; upon which

15th, The next day I went to the other *Six*, upon the same Errand, carrying to each, a small *Present*, they all promised me their assistance, The *Present* to them was 6 ps. *Beetelas* Ord<sup>r</sup> ⊕.

*Ava and PEGU.*

16th, *Tomwhon* Lieut. to *Mrowhon*, *Governour* of the military affairs of this City, as is abovementioned sent to me for his accustomary *Present*, to whom I sent 1 ps. *Beetela* ⊕.

*Mrowhon* has not yet demanded any thing, who being one that cannot either injure, or assist me, I did not think it worth the while either to visit him, or send him any thing.

From the 15th, to the 22d, I continued my daily attendance on the *two great men*, putting them in mind of the lateness of the *Monsoon*, and that if I was not dispatched in a few days, it would be too late to expect to get to *Madrafs* this Year, That the sending of *Persons* to reside in *Sirian* the next year (if the *Government* of *Madrafs* thought fit so to do) did depend upon my *saving* my *passage* to *Madrafs* this; and therefore I did humbly request them, to hasten my dispatch, They promised I should be dispatched within a few days.

These *two Governours* would very often take occasion to discourse of *Madrafs*, of the *Governour* there, and of his design of resettling in *Syrian*; They asked me what sort of a *Place* *Madrafs* was, and what sort of *Trade* we drove; about the power and the greatness of the *Governour*; and whether I thought his designs of resettling in this *Country*, were real; As to the *Place* of *Madrafs* I told them it was one of the *principall Places*, we had in *India*, and the *Center* of all our *Trade*; That we had continually *Ships* going to all parts of *India*, that supplied it with all sorts of *Indian Commodities*, so that there was nothing that *India* afforded, but what might be had there, and that we had *Yearly Ships* from *Europe*, that brought all sorts of *European Goods*, proper for the *Country*, That it was a *Fort*, upon which were mounted, betwixt *two or three hundred Guns*, and that it had a *Garrison* of *Men* proportionably; As to the *Governour*, that he was the head, or *Cheif*, for the *English Affairs* in *India*; and that he had under his *Command*, besides that of *Madrafs*, a great many other *Fortifications*, and *Places* of great strength, in most parts of *India*; That he exercised an absolute authority

over all those that were under his Command, and had the power in his own hands, of punishing Offences, even with *Death*, if he pleased; And as to his intentions of settling in this *Country*, I told them I could not think them otherwise than *real*, if his *Majestys* favourable concession to such *Petitions*, as had been presented to him, did any ways answer his expectation, or give him the least encouragement.

January 22d, The *Governours* of the *Runday* sent one of the *Colvoons* to me, to advise me, that the next day the *King* designed to give his *Answer* to the *Governours Letter*, and the severall *Petitions*, and ordered me to come to the *Runday* and receive it.

January 23d, Accordingly the next day, in the morning, I went to the *Runday*, where after I had waited about an hour, *Jearundameck* came to me, out of the *Palace*, bringing with him a *Black Book*, out of which (having together with myself performed the usual Ceremony, of bowing three times towards the *Palace*) he read viz.

That the *Persons* of *Bartho. Rodriguez*, and all those that belonged to him, his *Majesty* had ordered to be restored to liberty; and that his *Majesty* had been pleased to *abate* one third part of the *Customs*; That to the rest of the *Petitions*, I should receive Answer; and the *Kings Present* to the *Governour*, when I did advise them of my being ready to depart: This, he said, was what the *King* had ordered him to tell me, and so he returned immediately into the *Palace*.

From the *Runday*, I went directly to *Nemeaseasu*, acquainting him with the Answer the *King* had given, and desired to know the reason why the Answer to the rest of the *Petitions* was deferred, till

will my being ready to depart; He told me that the *King* had referred the rest of the *Answers* to them, and that when I was ready to go, he would let me know the *Kings* pleasure, as to the rest of the *Petitions*. I told him that I was then ready, and that I had nothing more to do, than to receive those *Answers*, the *Kings Present* and their *dispatch*; upon which he ordered me to come again the next day, and he would give me the *answers*.

I expected always to have been asked, what it was I desired in return of my *Governours Present* to the *King*, but never was; *Nemeaseafue* did once tell me, that himself, and the rest of the *Governours*, did design to make my *Governour, Presents*; and asked me what I thought would be most acceptable; I told him (thinking that by my answer they would regulate themselves, in making *returns* of the *Kings Present*) That *Stuck-Lack* and *large Elephants Teeth* (I did believe) would turn to best account; As for *Rice* I did not mention it; being advised that there was a great *scarcity* of it, generally all the *Country* over; upon which account, it was thought, it would not be suffered to be exported: Besides it was at *treble* the *price* it used to be at, so that it could not make near that advantage, that it has formerly done; if they should have made any part of the return in it; Over and above all this, I must have received it, at several *Places* in my passage down to *Sirian*, which would have much retarded my dispatch, if not altogether impeded my design, of returning to *Madrafs* this *Monsoon*. As to the letting it alone to be received next year, I did consider that the Order would have been to have delivered so much *Rice*, which would have been valued to the price it bore now, let the *price next year* be what it would, and that then to receive it, would cost a great deal of trouble, as well as expence, for whoever had demanded it, must have been forced to have made a second application, to the *great men* at

*Ava,*

*Ava*, about it, before it would have been delivered; upon these considerations I wholly omitted making any mention of it.

January<sup>o</sup> 24, I went again to *Nemeaseafue*, to receive his Answer to the rest of the Petitions which were as follows.

To the 1st Concerning our *freedom of coming into, and going out* of the *Country*, as we pleased, &c<sup>a</sup>. He told me that we never had been denied that liberty, and had likewise been always civilly treated; and that upon our *Settlement* at *Sirian*, which was what they much *desired*, we might depend upon meeting with the same civility, and respect, we had ever found there, and that they, at the *Court*, would be always ready to assist us, whenever we wanted their assistance, and should desire it.

To the 3d, For *restoring* of all *Ships* (with *men* and *goods*) that might accidentally be *cast away*, or *forced* into any of *their Ports*, &c<sup>a</sup>. his Answer was, that they could not foresee what might hereafter happen, and that the *King* would not allow of any such thing in generall terms, nor dare they urge it to him; it being directly against the *Laws* and *Customs* of the *Country*: But upon such accidents, after our being settled there, they, about the *King*, would be always ready to befriend us at our request.

To the 4th, Concerning the *Estates* of the *English*, dying in the *Country*, to be left to the care and management of the *surviving English*, he told me it was *never otherwise* when there were *Englishmen*, in the *Country*, to take care of their deceased friends concerns.

*Ava and PEGU.*

To the 5th and 6th, For the *restoring of Fugitives*, and compelling *Debtors* to make satisfaction, &c.<sup>d</sup> his answer was, that we had no reason to suspect the contrary, it ever having been the Custom here, both to restore the one, and force the other to compliance.

To the 7th, For *liberty of repairing our Ships, and Docks*, he told me that they would send down orders to *Sirian* about it; and that we should have all the assistance the *Country* could afford; And as for the *building of the two new Ships* (mentioned in the *Governour of Madrafs his Letter*) when he had sent his *People* to reside in *Syrian*, we might have liberty to do it, first having advised them of our arrivall, and requested an order for it, upon which I told him, That before they could be advised of our arrivall, and an Order come down for leave to build, a great deal of time would be expired; all which time the *People* that were sent thither for that purpose, would ly idle, and therefore did earnestly request that an Order might be forthwith sent down; That so, upon our arrivall, we might not loose any time, but permitted to make the best and hastiest dispatch we could of our business; he insisted mightily upon the *Governours* first sending somebody to *reside* in *Syrian*, But upon my earnest importunitys he did, at length, promise me, That upon our arrivall at *Syrian*, we should meet with all the assistance we could desire, and have leave of going about the building of the *two new Ships* as soon as we pleased.

To the 8th, For *liberty of exporting Rice and Timber*, he said They could not prevail with the *King* to grant it, but upon our settling there, and applying ourselves to them, they would be always ready to procure us liberty of *exporting* what we wanted.

*AVA and PEGU.*

To the 9th, Concerning the *House and Ground at Syrian*, to be continued to the *English*, &c<sup>a</sup>. He said they would send an *order* down to *Sirian* about it; and that all that was requested in that Article should be granted.

To the 10th, For the *releasing* of the *English Captive*, his Answer was, That the *Governour of Madrafs* had not mentioned his *name* in his *Letter* to the *King*; and that therefore the *King* did not think fit to release him, But that they would be very kind to him, and when we came to settle there, he should have his liberty; I told him that it was probable the *Governour* did not know his name, and if so, it was impossible for him to mention it; but that the *Governour* had, in his *Letter* to the *King*, requested the *liberty* of all *English Captives*, which I did believe they could not but look upon as sufficient. As to the mentioning of their *names*, I told him it was a thing that could not be expected, upon supposition the *Governour* knew as little of their names, as he does of thousands of others, that are under his Command, in the Service of the *Company*: of which he, perhaps, never heard their names, nor troubled his head about them; I used all the arguments, I could think of, to shew the unreasonableness of this their pretence, and followed them two or three days about it, before I could get so much as a *promise* from them, to endeavour his *releasement*; when they told me, that for my sake, since I had been so importunate with them about his liberty, they would do all they could for it; The poor mans pitifull complaints of the hardships he had always undergone there, and his continuall importunitys to sollicite his releasement, did prompt me to stir the more in this particular; Besides, after having procured the liberty of so many others of *other Nations*, I thought it would be looked upon, as very unkind at least, not to say dishonourable, to leave one poor man in *Captivity*, without so much as a *Companion* in his misery. To the  
Governour's

*Governour's* request about *Bar. Rodrigues*, &c. he told me, that his *Majesty* had been graciously pleased to restore *Bar. Rodriguez* and all *his People* to *liberty*, which must not be looked upon as a *small favour*, for that it was never known, that the *King* had restored so many at once; Nor could any body but so great a man as the *Governour* of *Madras* was, for whom the *King* had a particular kindness, have obtained such a *Grant*: But as for the *Goods*, that they were, by the *Laws* of the *Country* confiscated, and was never yet known, that *any such Goods*, had been *restored*, and that they were afraid to urge the thing too much (though they had used their endeavours about it) finding the *King* so positively averse to it: I answered that the *Ship* was not cast away, but only put into the *Port* for *refreshment*, and relief; and I could not understand how, upon that account, they could *confiscate her*, and all *that was* in *her*: He told me that the *Going* into *that Port* was all one, by the *laws* of the *Country*, as if they had been *cast away*, for that it was a *prohibited Port*; and the *King* would, by no means, allow of *Strangers* going thither. I replied that it was very severe, and contrary to the *Custom* of all *Places* else in the *World*, that a *Ship* and *Goods* should be *forfeited* for *going* into a *Port*, to seek for a little relief of their *wants*; and besides they were *Strangers* and not acquainted with the *Customs* of the *Country*, he answered that it was their fault. In *short* I found that they were resolved not to part with the *Goods now*, whatever they may do hereafter, and I expected an Answer to this Article, something like what he gave me, having been before advised, what would be the success of this affair. That the great men would not permit the *restitution* of the *Goods*, at the same time that the *Persons* were released, but thought that that was enough to grant at *one time*, and for *one Present*: That upon a *second request*, and *largely presenting* the *Great men*, it is probable, something may be had in *lieu* of those *Goods* that are disposed of, and that the rest that remain



remain at *Pegu*, may be recovered; or something else given instead of them, that may make satisfaction: This is *conjecture*, I don't relate it as a thing to be depended on, though it is the opinion of most I have discoursed with, about it.

To the other *request* of the *Governour*, about the *Estate* of *Adrian Tilbury*, his Answer was, that till my coming hither, they had not heard of the man, But upon perusal of the *Governours Letter* to the *King*, they had made enquiry; and found that such a man died at *Martivan*, But whether he had left any thing behind, or not, they could not tell; having received no information about it, from the Government there: That they would write thither about it, and if he had left any thing it should be restored.

January 26th, I was sent for to the *Runday*, to receive the *Kings Letter* and *Present* to the *Governour* of *Madrafs*.

The Present was, viz.

Three-hundred *Vifs* of *Elephants Teeth*, made up in several *Parcels* to the N<sup>o</sup> of 13, and sealed with the *Kings Chop*.

*Lackered Boxes*, packed up in *Gloath*, and chopped likewise.

Fifteen-hundred *Vifs* of *Sticklack*, which they had ordered the *Kings Godown-keeper* to deliver me.

Two-thousand Five-hundred *Kifs* of *Tin*, to be delivered at *Pegu*, for the delivery of which, they would send down an *Order* when I went myself.

*AVA and PEGU.*

I went home with what was here delivered me, and upon valuation of the whole *Present*, I found it to amount to much less

less than what I expected, the Returns would be; so the next day I went to *Nemeaseasu*, and told him that the *Kings Present* was far short of what I expected it would be, in proportion to the *Present* that the *Governour* of *Madrafs* had sent the *King*; and therefore I desired him to use his Interest, to procure an addition; He told me that there were never any exceptions to be made to the *Kings returns*; for that there was always care taken, that they should be *full and ample*; and so, he said, there were now, the *abatement* of the *Customs*, and the *redemption* of so many *Captives* being considered.

I enquired if there was any way of making a *complaint* so that the *King* might be made sensible of my dissatisfaction; 'Twas told me, that I could complain to none, but the *Governours*; and since I had received such an *Answer* from *Nemeaseasu*; 'twould be in vain to trouble myself any farther about it: *Baba* told me farther, that he had, for a considerable time, desisted making any *Presents* to the *King*, finding the returns to be always short of what presented; Since I found nothing more could be got I enquired whether the *Governours* could not assist me, in procuring the *value* of the *Tin* to be given in *Lack*, being told that That perhaps might be done, I went to the two principall men myself about it; and sent others likewise, with promises of gratifying them very handsomely for their trouble, if they would procure such an order: Their Answer was, that they dared not propose any such thing to the *King*, for it was never yet known that the *Kings returns* had been excepted against, or found fault with; besides should they propose it, and the *King* should allow of it (which they were sure he would not) they did believe there was not *Lack* enough in the *Kings Godowns* to do it. I took this to be only a put off, And therefore went to them a second time about it myself, but all to no purpose, for I could not gett it done, so that I

was forced to remain satisfied with what I had. As to obliging of those *Persons* whose business it was to value the *Present*, I did advise about it upon my first coming hither, but was told it would be of no advantage to me, for that they dare not either over or under value it; it was true they had formerly been used (for their own Interest) to make under valuations, for which, upon some bodys Complaint, severall of them had been once very severely punished; But they never will over value any thing, being very often obliged to take such things as the *King* cannot otherwise dispose of, according to their *own valuations*.

January 27th, I sent the *Kings Godown-keeper* who was to deliver me the *Lack* 1 Bottle *Rose water* NH, *Sugar* and *Dates*. and desired him to order his People to give me *good Lack*, and *good Weight*; he promised he would; and I found he had been as good as his word.

28th. The *three Persons*, to whom the *Governour* had sent *Letters*, sent their *Answers* together with a *Present* each.

*Nemeaseasu's Present* was

100 *Viss Elephants Teeth.*

100 *Viss Tin.*

100 *Viss Lack.*

A *small parcel Musk.*

*Serejeakeodang's, Present* was

200 *Viss Hartall.*

200 *Viss Lack.*

37 *Viss Elephants Teeth.*

A *small parcel Musk.*

*Keodang Rundameck's, Present* was

200 *Viss Lack.*

A *small parcel of Musk.*

These things were all short in weight.

*Ava* and *PEGU.* I gave to their *Servants*, that brought the *Present*, *Beetela* Coats; and *Gance* to the *Cooleys*.

Besides

Besides these *Presents* to the *Governour*, I had presented to myself

By *Nemeaseasu* 100 *Viss Lack*, and

By *Serejeakeodang* 40 *Viss Lack*, 50 *Viss Hartall* and 5 *Tecoll Musk*.

January 30th, Received the *Kings Lack*.

February 3d, *Nemeaseasu* and *Serejeakeodang* sent me word, they had with a great deal of difficulty procured the *Kings Grant* for the releasement of *Tom* the *English Captive*, and that he was now free; I returned them my humble thanks for their kindness, and the trouble they had taken about it; And the next day I waited upon them, and all the rest of the *Governours*, with a *Present* to each, according to the *Custom* of the *Place*, To return them thanks for the *Kings* gracious *Answer* to the *Petitions* that had been made to him (By means of their assistance and intercession) and for the *Present* he had been pleased to return the *Governour* of *Madrafs*.

The *Present* to *Nemeaseasu*, was

1 ps. China Silk N<sup>o</sup> 7. NH. A.

1 ps. Beetela N<sup>o</sup> 11. D<sup>o</sup>

1 Bottle Rose water. N<sup>o</sup> G.I.

1 Lactura. ⊕.

The *Present* to *Serejeakeodang*, was

1 ps. China Silk N<sup>o</sup> 7. NH. A.

1 ps. Beetela. N<sup>o</sup> 11. D<sup>o</sup>

1 Bottle Rose water. N<sup>o</sup> G.I.

1 Lactura. ⊕.

The *Present* to *Keodang Rundameck*, was

1 ps. Beetela. N<sup>o</sup> 11. NH. N<sup>o</sup> A. and 1 Bottle Rose water. N<sup>o</sup> G.I.

*AVA and PEGU.*

The *Present* to *Suctuagee*, and the *Four Governours*, were

5 ps. Beetela. N<sup>o</sup> D, E. NH. N<sup>o</sup> 1.

This Present, is called the *Thanks Present*, and is usually as much as has been given at any one time before.

February 7th, From the 4th to this day, have been busy in making my *Boats* ready, lading them and clearing my *house*. This day the *Colvoons* dispatched my *Boats*, I gave them, or rather paid them, what they demanded as their due.

2 ps. Beetelas N<sup>o</sup> 15. NH N<sup>o</sup> 4.

2 ps. Country Beetelas and 180 *Vifs* Gance ⊕

Likewise to the 2 *Ausons*, that were appointed to accompany me down to *Sirian*.

160 *Vifs* Gance, as customary.

40 D<sup>o</sup> to provide themselves *Viſtualls*.

I likewise made a present to *Baba*, for his kindness, and assistance to me, during the time of my being here, he has been always ready to do me any Service, and I must needs say (to the best of my knowledge) he has been very cordiall and honest in his advice.

The *Present* to him, was

2 Bottles Rose water NH. N<sup>o</sup> G.I.

1 ps. Flint ware. N<sup>o</sup> F.

The Horse given by *Sutluagee*, a Gold framed Looking Glafs, Besides Sugar, Sugar Candy &c.\*

In the Afternoon I went and took my leave of the *two principall Governours*, *Serejeakeodang* gave me some *Musters of Jewells*, to be made in *England*, and earnestly recommended to me, the care of having them done, and sent to him, as soon as possibly might; He told me, that whatever business we should hereafter have occasion to negotiate at *Ava*, he would be very ready to assist us in, and would always be our friend; *Nemeaseasu* promised the same. I presented them with

2 ps. Beetelas N<sup>o</sup> 11. NH. N<sup>o</sup> A.

February 9th, I departed from *Ava*, and the 11th, was dispatched from the *Chokee*, or *Watch-house*, which is about half a days journey from *Ava*, whither a *couple* of *Scrivans* do always attend *Strangers boats*, to examine them, that there is nothing more in them, than what entered in the *List* at *Ava*, given in to the *Colvoons*, I gave them their customary *Present*.

10 *Viss* Gance

Sugar and Dates

And now I made all the hast I could to *Sirian*; The *Linguist*, *Pasquall Rodrigues*, (whom I had almost forgott to make mention of) served me very diligently and took a great deal of pains; He speaks *Portuguese* very well, as likewise the *Court Language* and delivers himself very handsomely, and readily, to the *Great men*; He seems to be passionate for the Interest of those he serves; which whether it be real, or only counterfeited for his own Interest, I cannot tell; He gave me generally good advice, and I must needs say I cannot tax him with dishonesty, though I was cautioned, at my arrivall, not to trust him too much, as one that, perhaps, for his own advantage, might play me a Knave's-trick.

February 22d, I arrived at *Proan*, a Place where they make a *second search* of all *Boats* that come from *Ava*. Here reside a *Prince* and two *Governours*, and to whom it is customary to make a *Present*, I gave them

2 ps. Beetelas ⊕.

and 1 ps. D<sup>o</sup> D<sup>o</sup>.

Besides Sugar and Dates to the *Searchers* and *Secretaries*.

*Ava* and *PEGU*.

They have power here, if they please, of unlading *Boats*, and examining all *parcells* and *Chests*, to see if the lading agrees with the *List* taken at *Ava*; and it is very much at the pleasure of

those *Aufons*, that come down with us, either to cause this to be done, or to hinder it: This gave me a great deal of trouble with my *Aufons*, for they told me, unless I would give them such a *Present* (naming it) they would have all my *Boats* quite unladen, which should detain me here at least 4 or 5 days, I did all I could (both by fair words and threats of acquainting the great men at *Ava* of their incivillity to me) to bring them to moderate conditions but all to no purpose; for I was at last forced to give them

2 ps. Courfe Lacturas and 1 ps. Beetelas ⊕.

By an *Armenian* I found here, going for *Ava*, I wrote to the two great men, complaining of the exactions and rudeness of these *Aufons*; telling them, that these two persons, were, I thought, sent with me to assist me and hasten my dispatch; but that, on the contrary, they had given me a great deal of trouble, and had been very uncivill to me, and had very unjustly exacted from me such and such things; That I was very much surprised at this manner of usage, from such mean inconsiderable fellows, having all the time I was at *Ava*, been very civilly treated and respected by every body; and especially by themselves: That I hoped they would set order the matter, that, for the future, nothing of this nature should happen, and in the mean time desired that these *Aufons* might be made sensible of their Errors, by such means as they, in their great wisdom, should think most proper.

I found at this place, a *Moor Mulla*, an *Inhabitant* who (both in my going and coming) had treated me very civilly, and according to his ability, had been assistant to me, to whom I presented 1 ps. courfe Lactura ⊕.

*AVA and PEGU.*

February 28th, I arrived at *Sirian*, and, with all the hast I could, got those things laden upon the *Loyall Captain*, that I had brought from *Ava*.

March 2d, I was sent for to the *Runday*, to hear read the *Kings Order* to the *Governours* and *Princes* of *Sirian*, sent down by the *Aufons*, that came along with me; The import of which Orders was; that the *Ground*, formerly belonging to the *English Company*, should be continued to *Them*, and that they should have more given to them, if they wanted it; and that they might have free liberty of building such *houses* upon it, as were necessary for them, and their business; That they should have liberty of repairing their *Ships* and *Docks*, as they pleased, and that the *Princes* and *Governours* should assist them, for their *Money*, with what they wanted: That the *King* had been pleased to grant an *Abatement* of one third part of the *usuall Customs*, and that they should take notice of the *Grant*, in making said abatement, But there was nothing mentioned of building the *two New Ships*.

March 3d, The *Aufons*, that came with me, had ever since my arrivall here, been at me for something, upon account of *Bartholomew Rodrigues*, &c. their being released, and pleaded a *Custom* of giving something to the *Aufons*, that attended down, such *persons*, on such an occasion; but I absolutely refused to give them any thing, upon which they made a complaint to the *Princes* and *Governours*, who sent to me, and acquainted me that it had always been a *Custom*, for *Persons* that had been released out of *Captivity*, to present something to the *Aufons*, that came down with them, and had cleared them, at the several *Watch-houses* upon the way, But I still refused it, till wearied out by importunitys, and finding likewise, that unless I did give them something, they would delay the delivery of the *Tin*,

*Ava and PEGU.*



I was to receive at *Pegu*, I was at last prevailed upon, to give them 2 ps. Beetelas ⊕.

March 5th, After I had got a *Boat* ready, and one of the *Aufons* in humour, to go along with me, I went to *Pegu*, to receive the *Tinn*, whither *Vide* went with me to assist me.

By the 7th, I got *thither*, and in two days more, had it all delivered.

The *Present* to the *Prince* and several *Officers* there was  
3½ ps. Beetelas ⊕.

11th, I arrived with it at *Sirian*, and the next day laded it upon the *Loyall Captain*.

After my arrivall at *Sirian* from *Pegu*, I had been 2 or 3 times with the *Chief Prince* who told me once (as we were talking about the *Ava* Negotiations) That the *Kings Grant*, for the *abatement* of *Customs*, was not specified, in the *Kings Letter*, to be made to the *Company*, and therefore he understood it to belong to me; for any *one Ship* that I should either come, or send, upon: I answered that he might very easily convince himself of that mistake, when he considered upon whose account it was, that I came; and in whose name both the *Present* to the *King*, and all the *Petitions* I made were: I told him, that perhaps the *Scrivan*, that wrote that *Order*, might have been guilty of an omission, in not mentioning *The Company*; But I was assured that all the *People* of *Ava*, understood the *Grant* to *The Company* and so (I believed) did all the *Country* except *himself*. Besides it was very well known, (I told him) that I had not made one *Petition*, either to the *King*, or any of his *Ministers* in my own behalf, but all in *The Companys*; and, therefore, whatever was granted, must, of necessity, be to *The Company*: He said he knew nothing of the matter, more than

than that *The Companys name* was not mentioned; and till such time as it was, they could not enjoy the *priviledge* of that *Grant*: I did believe this dispute of the *Princes* to be only a *Trick*, to get a considerable *Present*, the *next Year*, to make a true construction of the *Grant*: However, I wrote to the *Gr̄at Men* about it, acquainting them with what the *Prince* had told me; I could take it to be nothing else (I said) than the error of the *Secretary*, that wrote the *Order*, for that I always understood it otherwise, from them; having never (as they very well knew) made any *Petition* in my own name, But all in the name of the *Governour of Madrafs*, and in behalf of *The English Company*. as my *Petitions* to the *King* in writing (and I made none other) would make appear; for which reason, it could not be otherwise taken than that the *Kings Grants*, and the *Answers* to the several *Petitions*, must necessarily refer to *The Company*; and therefore I did humbly desire them to clear the business, and by a *Second Order* to *Them* of *Sirian*, to remove all occasions of dispute: I likewise put them in mind, that the liberty, they promised me should be granted for the building the *two new Ships*, was not mentioned in the said *Order*; which I likewise prayed them to take some care about, that upon our arrivall at *Sirian*, we might have no farther trouble about it: For if it should be otherwise, and that we should have any future disputes, either about the *abatement* of *Customs*, or the *liberty* of *building*, *The Governour of Madrafs* would have all the reason in the World, to think himself abused, and would accordingly resent it.

I sent these Letters by *Vide*, who was going to *Ava* in a little time, and a ps. of fine Beetela ☉ to each of the *Governours*.

March 14th, Given to the *Linguist* at *Sirian* one *Serge Coat* ☉.

*Ava and PEGU.*

17th, We departed from *Sirian*, designed for *Madrafs*.

*Translates of Letters, from the King, and Princes of Ava,*  
received by Mr. Fleetwood January 1696-7.

### KING'S LETTER.

In the *East* where the *Sun* rises, and in that *Oriental* part of it, which is called *Chabudu*; The *Lord of Water and Earth*, and *Emperor of Emperors*, against whose *Imperiall Majesty*, if any shall be so foolish, as to imagine any thing, it shall be happy for them to dy, and be consumed; The *Lord of great Charity*, and *help of all Nations*, The *great Lord*, esteemed for *happinefs*; The *Lord of all Riches*, of *Elephants and Horses*, and all *good blessings*; The *Lord of high built Pallaces*; of *Gold*. The *Great and most powerfull Emperor* in this life: The *soles of whose feet* are gilt; and sett upon the *heads of all People*; we his *Great Gvernor*, and *Resident* here, called *Moa Acsena Tibodis*, do make known to the *Governour Nat. Higginson*, That the *Letter* sent to that *great and happy Lord* (in which is requested upon the arrivall of his *Ships* at the *Port of Sirian*, *Place*, *houfes* and *Godowns*, and all necessary things for the fitting of his *Ships*, and making of *Timber Docks*, and the *liberty of building New Ships*, upon the settling of his *People*, under the *soles of the feet*, of the *said Imperiall Majesty* and a diminution of the *Customs* and for *Bartholowew Rodrigues*, his *Ship* and *goods*, which went from *Bengall* to *Atcheen*; and in her return to *Bengall*, for want of refreshment, entered into *Tavay*; That the *said Bartholowew Rodrigues* may, with his *Ship* and *goods*, return to his own *Country*; and that the *Effects of Adrian* that deceased in *Morivan*, may be returned to his poor heirs, And all the other *Petitions*) we have considered on.

### AVA and PEGU.

We have ordered the *Governours of Sirian*, that the *Ship men* and *Merchants* that come upon your *Ships*, to *Sirian*; shall have *houfes*,

*houses, Godowns, Docks* and all things necessary for the fitting of *Ships*; and that they shall dispatch the same, or see the same done, upon the arrivall of your *Ships* as shall be necessary.

To your *Messengers*, we have given the *same place* and *houses*, that formerly belonged to the said *Company*.

Concerning the Goods of *Adrian Tilbury*, who died at *Mortivan*, in the *Kingdoms* of his *Imperiall Majesty*, we have no account of it by writing, nor know certainly any thing of it.

As for the *Petition* for the restoring of *Bartholomew Rodrigues*, his *Ship* and his *goods*, it is such as has never yett been granted, by any of his *Majestys* *Predecessors*; But in consideration of its being made by the *Governour* of *Madrafs*, who is his *Ancient Servant*, he has conceded to the giving *liberty* to *Bartholomew Rodrigues* and *all his People*.

Concerning the *Customs*, we have likewise prevailed with his *Majesty* to abate *one third part* to all the *Ships*, that belong to the *Governour* of the *English Company*.

To the *Companys Messenger*, we gave all assistance, and gave him, the same *house* and *Godowns* that formerly belonged to the said *Company*, and by our *Petitions* to his *Majesty*, have caused him to be dispatched, that he may return this *Monsoon*.

In compliance with your *Messengers* request, for the releasement of all the *English*, that were in the *Empire* of his *Majesty*, we have assisted, and interceded with his *Majesty*, to release *those English*, which fell into the *Port* of *Tavay* in a *boat*.

The *mighty and powerfull Emperor* has done the honor to the *Governour* for the *English Company* in *Madrafs*, to send him a *Present*, being 1500 *Vifs*, *Lack* 2500 *Vifs* *Tin* 300 *Vifs* *Ivory* 6 *Earthen Dishes* and 8 *Lackered Boxes*.

## NEMEASEASU.

The *Great and high Powerfull esteemed Lord* of this *Life*, the *Soles* of whose *feet* are *elevated* over the *heads* of the *People*.

I *Nemeaseasu* make known unto the *Governour* of *Madrafs*, that by the favour of the most high, esteemed and happy, *Lord* the *Emperor*, I was in good health, at the arrivall of your *Messenger*, and was much rejoiced to hear of the good health of the *Governour*.

To the *Letter* that the *Governour* sent to his *Imperiall Majesty* (requesting That upon the arrivall of your *Ships*, at *Sirian*, they might have liberty of making *Docks* of *Timber* and *Plank*, *Houses* and *Godowns* necessary for your *Goods*, and for the *repairing* of your *Ships*, and for *dwelling* for your *people*; That you may have the liberty of *building* two new *Ships*; and for the settling of your *people*, That you may have a *Factory* *houses* and *Places* necessary for *Merchandising*, That the *Ship* of *Bartholowew Rodrigues*, which was going from *Atcheen* to *Bengall*; and for want of refreshment, fell into *Tavay*, and was there secured, for the account of his *Majesty*, might be *released*, with her *Goods* and *People*, That the *Goods* of *Adrian* that died in *Mortivan*, and were there secured, might be *restored* to his *poor family*) and to the *Petition* made in several *Capitulations*, I answer.

*Ava and PEGU.*

That upon the arrivall of your *Ships*, to have *Docks*, *koufes* and *places necessary* for the *Stores* of your *Ships*, your *goods*, and *people* to dwell in; we have given orders to the *Governours* of *Sirian*; and that you shall have all things necessary.

Your *Messenger*, that came with a *Present* to his *Imperiall Majesty*, we have assisted in all things, that he might save his *Monsoon*, and gave him the *Place* and *Factory* here, that formerly belonged to the same *Company*.

Concerning the *restoring* of *Bartholomew Rodrigues*, his *People*, *Ship* and *Goods*, it never was the *Custom* of his *Majesty's Predecessors*, to make any such restitution.

As to *Adrian*, that died in *Mortivan*, we have not had any certain account of him.

Also the severall requests, for *liberty* of *exporting* such *goods*, as are proper for the *Coast*, For *abatement* of *Customs*; For the *restoring* of *fugitives*; and compelling *debtors* to make *satisfaction*, and obliging *Merchants* to *stand* to their *Contracts*; these are things that are not unreasonable to be desired; and therefore we did not trouble his *Majesty*, with requesting some of them, but shall be ready upon the arrivall of your *Ships*, with a *Present* to the *King*, to have them conceded to, according to reason.

As for the *restoring* *Bartholomew Rodrigues*, and his *People*, and the *English*, that fell into the *Port* of *Tavay*, we did petition his *Majesty* about him; and he has granted their *liberty*; as likewise an *abatement* of one third part of the *Customs*, to be made to the *Governour*, his *Ancient Servant*.

*AVA and PEGU.*

By your *Messenger*, I received 6 ps. *Beteelas*, 2 *painting*, one *Combraband*, one *Cbinua-band* 1 ps. *China Silk* 1 *Green broad Cloth Coat* 4 *Bottles Rosewater* 2 *empty bottles* 1 *fowling piece*; I have sent you 10 *codd of Musk*, poize 15 *Tecoll*, 100 *Vifs Ivory* 100 *Vifs Tin* 100 *Vifs Lack*, for your *service*, as a token of my *friendship*.

## SEREJEAKEODANG.

The most high Esteemed Lord *Emperor* in this *Life*, I *Mungeakeodang* to the *Gouvernour* of *Madrafs*. By the good wilhes of the *Governour*, I am in good health; The *Present* you sent me (instead of a *Flower*) I have received, being 6 ps. *Beteclas*, 2 *paintings* 1 *Cbinnabund* 1 *Combraband* 1 *Green Broad Cloth Coat* 4 *Bottles Rosewater* 2 *empty Bottles*, a *Gun*.

The *Letter* from the *Governour*, and the several *Petitions*, we have considered on, and do esteem the *Governour*, as an *Ancient Servant*, that has *residence* under the *feet* of his *Imperiall Majesty*: Those things that were proper, and convenient, we requested of his *Majesty*, and those things that were not so, we did not request.

As to the *restoring* of all *Ships*, that are *lost*, and their *goods*, it is what has never been granted to any body. To the *Governour*, who is an *Old Servant* of the *Kings*, for whom we have a great *deal* of *Love* and *friendship*, we have interceded with his *Imperiall Majesty*, to release the *People*, and one *third* of the *Customs*. There are some things we have not thought proper to intercede for, but upon the *coming*, and *settling* of your *People here*, we will assist in all things convenient; as to the *Antient Servant* of his *Imperiall Majesty*.

*Ava and PEGU.*

By the *favour* of his *Imperiall Majesty*, and the *love* and *good wishes* of the *Governour*, I send this *Letter* to the *Governour*, with a small *Present*, being 200 *Vifs Lack*, 200 *Vifs Hartall*, and 37 *Vifs Ivory* and 10 *Tecoll* of *Musk*.

Pray shew *favour* to those *People*, I have sent *abroad*, upon my *business*.

#### MONKEODANG RUNDAMECK.

I *Mongkeodang Rundameck*, in much *love* and *friendship*, make known to the *Governour* of *Madrafs*, that by the *favour* of his *Imperiall Majesty* I am in *health*, and very glad to hear of the good *health* of your self, by your *Messenger*.

By your *Messenger* I received 1 *• painted Gloath* 2 *Beetelas* 2 *Bottles Rosewater* and 2 *empty bottles* for my *service*, and have sent you, as a token of my *love*, ten *Tecolls Musk* two-hundred *Vifs Lack*.

#### INSTRUCTIONS

*AVA and PEGU.*



INSTRUCTIONS, given by *Nath. Higginson Esqr. Lieut. General* of INDIA, for *Affairs* of the Right Hon. *English East India Company*, with the advice and consent of the *Councill* of *Fort St. George*, to *Mr. Thomas Bowyear*, going by *Ship Pegu-Merchant* to *Sirian*, from whence he is to proceed to *Ava*, to treat with that *King*, for the *releasement* of *The Cargo* of *Ship Bar. Rodrigues, Master*, which being bound from *Atcheen* to *Bengall*, and putting into *Mortavan*, was there seized; and for the *releasement* of the *Estate* of *Adrian Tilbury*, deceased; And for the *settling* of a *Factory* at *Sirian*, in behalf of the Right Honourable *English East India Company*.

1. I herewith deliver you the Copys of the *Instructions*, I gave to *Mr. Edward Fleetwood* who went upon *Ship Loyall Captain* in 1695, upon the same business; and of my *letters* then sent by him unto the *King*, and *Princes* of *Ava*; and the *Translates* of the *Answers*, which they sent and a copy of *Mr. Fleetwoods Diary*, wherein he gives an Account, what methods he observed in his applications to that *Court*; what impediments he met with; and what progress he made: whereunto I referr you, for your directions, your business being to finish, what he began; for the prosecution whereof, These *Instructions* will serve as well, as if directed to yourself, allowing for different circumstances, which your own prudence will easily distinguish; and further information there, will teach you to correct any mistake which he committed.

2. I herewith deliver you my *Letters* to the *King* and to the *Governours* of *Ava*, and the *Governour* and *Councill* of *Sirian*; my *Letter* to the *King* requests your *settlement*, as *Chief* at *Sirian*, with such Priviledges, as you shall request The *releasement* of the *Cargo* of *Bartho. Rodrigues*, his *Ship*; and the *delivery* of *Adrian Tilburys Estate*: *Thos* to the *Governours* of *Ava*, and *Sirian*, desire their assistance.

*AVA and PEGU.*

3. By Mr. *Fleetwoods Diary*, 23d January, you find that the *King* did grant the *releasement* of *Bar. Rodrigues*, and all the *men* belonging to *him*, and by the 24th January that the *King* reserved the *Delivery* of the *Goods*, to a *second application*; or rather till I settle a *Factory*, whereof he hath been long desirous.

4. My reputation is concerned for the *redemption* of *Bar. Rodrigues*, his *Goods*, because I have undertaken it; and because I have received a profit, by the returns of the *Present*, last sent to the *King*, which hath engaged me to make another attempt; and to send another *Present*, double to the amount of the said profit, for which, probably, the *King*, will as usuall make some returns; but if the returns of the *Present*, shall stand in competition with, or hinder, the restoring of *Bartho. Rodrigues* his *Cargo*, I had rather forego, the receiving of any returns for the *Present*, than hinder the *restoration* of the *Cargo*.

5. Their former *Answer*, concerning *Adrian Tilburys Estate*, was, that they had not any account of the *man*, but would enquire; it is necessary to endeavour the getting of his *Estate* delivered; as well as the *Goods* of *Bar. Rodrigues*, his *Ship*, for future example.

6. By the *Kings Answer* and Mr. *Fleetwoods Diary* of 24th January you will perceive that the *King* has granted.

1st, The *same Ground*, and *Houses*, which formerly belonged to The *Company* (I suppose in *Ava*, as well as *Syrian*) with liberty of building *houses*, *Docks*, *Godowns*, and all things

*Ava and PEGU.*

necessary for the *fitting* of *Ships*, and the usuall *Priviledges*, in respect to *Debtors* and *fugitives*.

2d, An *abatement* of the 3d part of the *Customs*, to all the *Ships* which belong to the *English Company*.

3d, The *liberty*, of building *two new Ships*, was promised, but the Order did not come to *Syrian*, before Mr. *Fleetwoods* departure.

4th, The liberty of exporting *Rice* and *Timber*, was not granted in generall, but promised upon *farther application* and *Settlement*.

5th, The Grant of *Ships*, that fall in by accident, is denyed to be granted in generall, but hopes given, when settled, may procure their releasement, when such accidents happen.

7. The 1st is *full* and there will be no *difficulty*, in obtaining any thing that is reasonable.

The 2d should be explained, whether the *Custom* is to be *abated* for all the *Goods* that come upon my *Ships*, or only for my *Goods*; If it can be obtained for all *Goods*, it will be a great advancement to our trade.

The *Third* may be enlarged to a *generall liberty* of building *small Boats* with one *Mast*, and of such a length, to serve great *Ships*; under which notion *Brigantines*, of 40 or 50 Tons, may be built, which will be of great service to the Right Hon. Company, for the future.

*AVA and PEGU.*

The *Fourth* must be insisted on, without which the *Pegu Trade*, will signify *little*; but if the *King*, will not grant a *generall liberty* of exporting as much *Rice* and *Timber*, as we please, you may ask for a *yearly quantity* of each; and if he will grant a *small quantity*, under that *grant*, the *officers* will, by small *Pishcashes*, permitt more be exported.

The *Fifth*, is necessary for the *Credit* of the *Nation*, but whether the *King* will be perswaded to alter the *old Laws*, and *Customs* of the *Kingdom*, is doubtfull; urge it as far as you can, and if you cannot obtain a *generall Order*, demand from the *Governours*, their *promise* to *assist* in *procuring* the *Kings favour*, when occasion requires; when they will expect to be *Pishcashed* and that is the true reason, why they will not suffer such *Generall Grants* to pass, that we may have a constant dependance on their assistance; and be compelled to *pishcash* them.

8 Mr *Fleetwood* did not mention any thing to the *King*, or *Governours*, about *Salt-petre*, being advised to the contrary; Inquire well before you mention any thing of it to them, least their jealousy should obstruct the rest of your business: But if it can be hereafter obtained, it will be a great service, to the Right Hon. Company, if it can be procured there, as cheap as in *Bengall*, where the price formerly was from 1 Rup. to 1½ *Ma<sup>d</sup>* *Bengall*, according to the goodness.

9 My design is to extend the benefit, of the *Trade* and *Priviledges*, to all *English* indifferently; But having sent these *Ships*, and *Present*, at my own *Charge*, it is but reasonable, that I should enjoy the benefit thereof myself; till I have reimbursed my charges; but in the mean time let all *English Vessels*, that come

*AVA and PEGU.*

there, receive your assistance for fitting, &c<sup>a</sup>. as occasion requires, and as usuall.

- 10 By Ship *Pegu-Merchant*, I send a *Present* to the *King* and *Officers* to the amount of Pags. 600, as ~~if~~ Invoice, part whereof is to be made up, out of such proper *paintings* and *Beetelas*, as you will receive in Specie for freight.
- 11 When you are at *Ava*, make good enquiry concerning the vending of *Europe Cloth*, the *price*, *quantity* and *Colours*: If the *King* would contract to deliver *Stick-lack*, or *Salt-petre*, for *Broad Cloth*, yearly, you may bargain for as much *Broad Cloth*, as they will take, at about '100 Vifs *Salt-petre*, or 30 Vifs of *Stick-lack*, for a yard of *Broad Cloth* ordinary.
- 12 I am informed there are some *houses* upon the *Company's* ground at *Syrian*, which are possessed by others; get an *Order* from the *King*, to have The *Company's* bounds set out, by the *Runday* of *Syrian*, and whatsoever *buildings* are included in those bounds will belong to the *Company*.
- 13 *Augustin Hart*, *Francis Holt*, and some *Armenians* and *Gentues*, all *Inhabitants* of this *Place*, have obtained some priviledges from the *King*, or his *Officers*; and it is very probable, some of them will endeavour to impede your proceedings, privately; Pray give me a true and particular account.
- 14 I don't limitt you to the sum of 600 Pag<sup>a</sup>. for *Presents*; you may if occasion requires, advance one, or two, hundred more.

*Ava and PEGU.*

*Lieut. Generall and Councill, their appointment  
of Mr. Thomas Bowyear, Cheif at Syrian.*

Wee the *Lieut. Generall* of INDIA, for *Affairs* of the Right Hon. English East India Company and Councill of Fort St. George, Doe hereby appoint Mr. Thomas Bowyear, Merchant, the *Cheif* for *Affairs* of the said Company, and *English Nation*, at Syrian, in the Kingdom of Pegu, with full power, to treat with the King of Ava, for the obtaining certain *Grants* and *Priviledges*, for the management of the *English Trade* in that Kingdom, and to reside at Syrian, in the said Company's House and Ground; and to act and doe all things, which such *Cheif* may and ought; And we hereby require all *English*, or *Persons* concerned, to pay due respect and obedience unto the said Mr. Thomas Bowyear, as *Cheif*; Scaled with the Right Hon. Companys Seal and

Dated in Fort St. George,  
this 13th Sept. 1697.

### *Letter to the KING of AVA.*

To his *Imperiall Majesty*, who resideth in Ava, and like the Sun, with his powerfull Influence, enlivens and nourisheth his noble Kingdom and scattereth Beams of Light and Glory through the Earth; whose heart is the Centre of Virtue; His Eyes the brightness of Wisdom; His hands hold the Sword of Power, and the Semblance of Justice; His feet trample on the heads of the Proud; and his Mouth dispenseth favour to the Good and distressed.

Nathaniell Higginson, *Lieut. Generall* of INDIA, for *Affairs* of the Right Hon. English East India Company, and Governour of Fort St. George, wisheth long life, and presents his *Petition* before the Throne.

AVA and PEGU.

Two Years ago, I sent my *Petition*, by my Servant *Edward Fleetwood*, whom your *Majesty* was pleased to receive, and dismiss with favor; who coming out late from *Syrian*, lost that *Monsoon*; not arriving here till 10 Months; He brought me the favorable answer, from the *bright throne*, which was like *Rain* to the *parched Earth*; and with all humility I received your *Majestys Gift* 1500 Vils *Lack*, 2500 Vils *Tinn* 300 Vils *Ivory*, 8 *Earthen Dishes* and 8 *Lackered Boxes*.

In confidence of your *Majestys* further favour, I have now sent my *Servant*, *Thomas Bowyear*, with two *Ships*, to return my humble thanks to your *Majesty*, and to present a few *Toys* before the *Imperiall Seat*; humbly begging your *Majesty* will please to grant him a favourable Audience, and Credit; and to permit him to *settle* at *Syrian*, as *Cheif* for the *English Company*, with such reasonable Priviledges, as he shall request: and to cause the *Cargoe* of *Bartho. Rodrigues* his *Ship*, and the *Estate* of *Adrian Tilbury* deceased, to be delivered to him.

Your *Majestys* most humble and devoted Servant.

*Nath. Higginson.*

Dated in *Fort St. George*,  
this 13th of Sept. 1697.

To *Mung Nenn Zangiah*  
*Governor* of the *Dominion*

I received your *Letter* and *gift*, by Mr. *Fleetwood*, who, coming so late from *Sirian*, lost that *Monsoone*; I return your *Excellency* my humble thanks, for the favorable assistance which you was pleased to afford him, and pray the continuance of your favour, to my *Servant* Mr. *Thomas Bowyear*, whom I have now sent with two *Ships*, to present my *Petition* to his *Imperiall Majesty*, and I pray your *Excellency*, to give him your assistance, in procuring farther *Grants*, as occasion requires, Mr. *Bowyear* brings

brings my acknowledgment of your passed favours, which I pray your Excellency to accept in good part; and to esteem me among the number of your friends; always ready to serve your *Excellency* and joyfull to hear of your good health.

Dated in *Fort St. George*,  
this 13th of Sept. 1697.

To *Mungra Naarra*, Governor of *Syrian*, and  
his *Majestys* Sea ports, and his *Councill*.

I have sent my Ship *Pegu Merchant*, whereof *John Plumb*, is *Master*, and *Ketch Ruby* whereof *William Hancock*, is *Master*, to the *Port* of *Syrian*, under the management of *Mr. Thomas Bowyear*, my *Factor*, whom I have ordered to present my *Petition* and *Present* to his *Imperiall Majesty*, at *Ava*: I pray your *Excellency* to give him the necessary assistance, in all my business, and favour him in those Priviledges which his *Imperiall Majesty* shall grant. Please to accept the small *Present*, which he brings, and esteem me among the number of your friends, who am always ready to serve you, and joyfull to hear of your health.

Dated in *Fort St. George*,  
this 13th of Sept. 1697.

Fort St. George 14th September 1697.

*Invoice of Goods and Merchandise*, laden on board *Ketch Ruby*, Capt. *William Hancocke*. Commander and Ship *Pegu Merchant*, Capt. *Thomas Plumb* Commander bound for *Sirian* and goe consigned to *Mr. Thomas Bowyear*, being for *Presents* to the *King* and *Officers* of *Ava* Viz.

By *Ketch Ruby*.

Red Earth 50 Ca. 7 md.

Pags.	fans.	C.	Pags.	ffs.	C.	Pags.	ffs.	C.	
.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	
						50			

By Ship *Pegu Merchant*,

NH Chest N<sup>o</sup> 1. Paintings fine, ps. 5 in

Bamboes N<sup>o</sup> 1 . . . . 18

D<sup>o</sup> ps. 5 in Bamboes . . . . 14

Beetelas fine ps. 40 in 2 Bundles . . . . 80

China Silks 1 ps. flowered  
with Gold . . . . 10

2 D<sup>o</sup> striped paper Gold . . . . 10

1 D<sup>o</sup> Course . . . . 4

Carried over 136 50

*Ava and Pegu.*



	Pags. ffs. C.	Pags. ffs. C.	Pags. ffs. C.
Brought over	136	50	
China Silks 4 ps. white Gauze	12		
8 ps. flowered Gauze Green			
4 D <sup>o</sup> . . . Blue	28		
2 D <sup>o</sup> . . . Red			
Silver and Gold oftos 1 pair in Boxes AB	55		
Tortoise cups 32 and purez 32 in Box C			
D <sup>o</sup> Spoons 10 in Box A	20		
Golconda wrought worke Silver and Gold			
3 Belts	30		
3 Womens Belts	15		
1 D <sup>o</sup> small	2	18	
3 pr. Slippers	15	62	18
Slippers wrought with Silk 2 pair	2		
Bundle N <sup>o</sup> 2 Paintings in Wax Cloth 20 pieces	40		
Chest N <sup>o</sup> 3 Rosewater 1 Chest	12		
Cafes N <sup>o</sup> 4 Strong waters 2 Cafes	4	27	
Bag N <sup>o</sup> 5 Sandall 1 Bag q <sup>t</sup> 5 20 <sup>b</sup>	11		
		383	9

## Charges.

Tenn Bamboes and painting	1		
Thirty Canes	10		
Rappers	18		
Wax Cloth	18		
Gunnys	18		
China paper	5	20	
Custom 2½ per Cent	3	3	30
Boat hire and Cooley	5		
D <sup>o</sup> for carrying the Red Earth, on board			
Ketch Ruby	1	15	

Freight of Pag <sup>a</sup> 383 9 at 6 per Cent	23		
Red Earth 50 per Cent	25		

7 20 50

48

---

 Pags. 488 29 50

Ava and PEGU.

The *Presents* to the King and Officers, to be made up to the amount of Pag<sup>a</sup> 600 out of Goods to be received for freight.

Nath. Higginson,  
Extract

## CHILKA LAKE.

By Mr. Andrews.

From Mr. Orme's MSS Vol. 15 P. 4133.

**A**BOUT four miles North-east of *Paloor Hills*, is a large *Lake*, called by the inhabitants, the *Ghillikah*, that side next *Paloor*, where you enter, is about *two miles* in breadth from Southeast to Northwest; but, in some places more Northerly, so broad as not to be seen over: It is no where *very deep*, and in many places not more than *four, five, or six feet*, which obliges them to carry on their navigation with large flat bottomed boats. It extends Eastward close to *Jaggernaut*, and from thence as far as *Jumbo*, and *Canica*; but whether it communicates with those rivers I cannot pretend to say; I should rather think not, as by such communication, it must be more affected with the *Tides*, than what at present it seems to be; the water in no part of the *Lake*, being observed to rise or fall, any thing considerable.

It has many *Inlets* to the Land, and some of those extending from twenty to a hundred miles, (I have been told many more) it is from this communication, with the *inland Countries*, that such a quantity of *Paddy*, and all other *Grains* are brought down, as even to supply the Ports of *Jumbo*, *Canica*, *Jaggernaut*, and *Ganjam*; to which last place they are brought from *Paloor* in *Carts*; for which service many hundreds are employed at the proper season of the year, and where (the trade being properly encouraged, and protected) *Rice*, *Paddy*, all kinds of *Grains*, *Sticklack*, *Wax*, *Turmeric*, *Iron*, &c<sup>a</sup>. might be purchased at a cheaper rate, and shipped off with less expence and risk, than from *Bengal*.

There are many *Islands* in the different parts of the *Lake*, particularly *one*, about *three miles* from the *entrance*, with good cover upon it, the resort of a very great number of *Birds* of various kinds, which the *Jaggernaut Rajah*, (who claims the sovereignty there) makes sacred to them, by permitting no person to shoot there, and by keeping certain people to

MISCELLANEOUS.

feed them; by which means it has obtained the name of *Pettah Lanka*, or *Bird Island*, amongst the neighbouring inhabitants.

I have mentioned the *Jaggernaut Rajah's* claiming the right to the *Island*; but you must observe also that many different *Rajahs* lay their claims to the different parts of the *Lake*, as it happens to lye most contiguous to their *Countries*.

N. B. The *Chillikab* from *Ganjam* is about *seven or eight miles*.

---

*Journal from Cuttack to Mangapatam, Maloud and Ganjam.*

From Mr. Orme's MSS Vol. 17, P. 4745.

**A**RPIL 30th, Left *Catack* at 6 AM, at 7 Crossed the *River*, to the Southward of *Cutack*, about 2 miles from that place; at 10 stopped at *Ballanca*, about SSW 5 Cofs from *Catack*; at 3 PM went on, at 6 PM arrived at *Mokumpoor peply*, having gone about S° 5 Cofs, Course this day about SbW 25 miles.

May 1st, At 5 AM went on, and at 9 came to *Mahmudpoor*, about S° 4 Cofs from *Makampoor peply*, at 3 PM went on to *Perfautaum*, or *Jaggernaut Pagoda*, which is about SW 4 Cofs: Course this day about SSW 20 miles. N. B. *Jagernaut Pagoda*, stands about  $\frac{1}{4}$  mile from the *Sea-Side*, and bears from *Catac* about SSW W distance about 40 miles.

May 6th. Went on to *Mangapatam*, detained here 5 days. The *Maloud Fuzdar* not accepting my *Purwannah*, got a fresh *Purwannah* and was permitted to remain at this place; Course due West 20 miles: The *Road* a *sandy beach* by the *Sea-side*, here you travel in the *night*, on account of the *hot sands*, at this place is a *large river*, from *August* to *January* there is 16, 18 feet on the *Bar* of this *River*, and *deeper water* within, this *river* runs by *Maloud*, which lays about WSW 25 miles.

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

From <i>Cattack</i> to <i>Mangapatam</i>	. 65
<i>Mangapatam</i> to <i>Maloud</i>	. 25
<i>Maloud</i> to <i>Ganjam</i>	. . . 20

## CHILKA LAKE, CATTACK.

From Mr. Orme's MSS, Vol. 71, P. 53 to 58.

*Extract of a letter from Cattack, dated 15th January 1775.*

ABOUT 11 miles from *Ganjam Fort* is the *Lake*, which you have often heard of, and would be highly pleased to see, as it abounds in fine Objects, and delightful Views, from almost every point. As this *Lake* runs on a parallel with the *Tappy Road* as far as *Mannaikpatnam*, I hired a large *Boat* to carry me thither, with my Baggage &c, which took up about 30 hours; the most agreeable I have passed since leaving *Masulipatam*. For about 10 *Cose* up the *Lake*, the Country, on each side, is very *Mountainous*, and the *Lake* full of *Woody Islands*, *Spits* of *Rocky Land*, and *deep Bays*; at that distance from where we embarked, the Country, on one side, is quite *open* to *Mannaikpatnam*, and appears very clean and dreffy; on the other side, the *Sea* approaches so near, that we could often hear the *roaring* of the *Surff*, the *Islands* are also *low*, and *covered* with *Verdure*, and the *Passage* narrow. The *Lake* is navigable, for *Paddy Boats*, about 50 miles in length, but its breadth is very unequal; in some places about 20 miles, as near as I could judge, in others, not more than one or  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; in the Course of my *Passage*, I counted about 60 *Villages*, but saw very little appearance of *Trade*, or any *Vessels*, larger than *Paddy-Boats*, of these, there are about 40, constantly employed in transporting *Grain*, for the *Ganjam District*, and about 250 *Fishing-Boats*. The *Paddy-Boats* here, are better constructed for *Shoal Water*, and *Sailing* before the *Wind*, than those we have at *Masulipatam*, their *bottom* being quite *flat* and *sides* *perpendicular*, with *both ends* *sharp*; the middling sized ones, are 40 foot long, 6 broad and  $5\frac{1}{2}$  deep, and carry about 10 *Garce* of *Paddy*. The one I hired was of the largest

largest size, and did not draw above 15 *Inches of Water*, with 25 *People on board*.

The *Country*, from *Mannaikpatnam* to *Cattack*, except about 8 *Cose* of *Sandy Soil*, is very *fertile*. and its *cultivation* as well attended to, as any I have yet seen; In my last two days journey from *Jagganaut*, I have passed fine *Mango Topes*, *Beetle Plantations*, and *fields* of *Oil Seed*; of the latter, a great variety is cultivated here, after the *Paddy-Harvest* is over; The poor people, of this *Country*, appear to live *better*, and to benefit *more* by their *Labour*, than any of their *Class* in our *Circars*; though no more than a *third* of the *Produce*, which the *Land yields*, falls to their *share*: but, I am informed, that in many parts of this *Country*, they have *two* and *three Crops* of *Paddy* in a *Year*, so that the *Cultivator's Profit* at the year's end, may amount to more here, than with us; and enable him to live more comfortably, than those who have a *small share* of *one Crop* only, to subsist on from year to year.

In my Journey from *Jagganaut* here, about 20 *Cose*, I have passed 5 *Rivers* (a sign that the *Country* is *very well watered*) over one is a *Stone Bridge*, built upon 18 *small Arches*, without any *parapet wall*, or *railing*. The *Pagodas* of *Jagganaut* are remarkable for nothing but their size, being built in the same taste, as all others upon this *Coast*. The *Fees* collected by the *Morattos* from *Pilgrims*, who come from all parts to worship at these *Pagodas*, amount, as I am informed, to 300000 of *Rupees* annually, and that the whole revenue which the *Morattos* draw from this *Country*, amount from 2000000 to 25 of *Rupees*; half of which *Sum*, I am assured, is sent every year to *Sabajee* at *Nagapore*, and the remainder is left to defray the *Expences* of *Government*. It is impossible to ascertain what sum the *Zemindars*, and *Renters*, collect from the *Inhabitants*, nor can

I learn

I learn what each *Purgunnah* is valued at, a *Secret* which the *Morattos*, I hear, keep to themselves.

Mr. ~~Marriot's~~ *Debasb*, who has resided here 15 Months, has made several Attempts to get information from their *Coni-copolies*, who never would satisfy any of his inquiries, concerning the *State* and *Revenue* of the *Country*. It was by accident, that he learned, what the whole amounted to. *Maudajee Hany*, head-Man of this *Country*, went about two Months ago, to *Nagapore*, in a fit of disgust, at the misbehaviour of *Sultan Caun*, *Tatter Cawn* and some others, who rent part of the *Country*, and whom he either wanted spirit, or authority, to punish. He carried with him 1000 *Horse*, and 3000 remain here encamped at some distance, to assist in collecting the *Tribute*, from the *Zemindars*; who are very uncertain in their payments, and give their Masters every year a great deal of trouble. Not one of them will trust his person with the *Morattos*, they all employ *Agents* to settle *Accounts*, when it suits them to pay their *Jammabundy*. I have just been to wait upon the *Deputy-Governor*, and *Killidar* of the *Fort*, and met with a civil reception from both, the latter shewed me every part of the *Fort*, and presented me with a piece of *Muslin*. The *Fort* is a little without the *Town*, and near as large as *Masulipatam*, and the *Ditch* about one third broader, full of *Water*, and well lined with *Stones*; the *Garrison* is composed of about 300 ragged *Musqueteers*, and 20 or 30 *Horse*, there are also some *Horse* and *Foot* in the *Town*, who do *Duty* at the *Durbar*. The *Town* of *Cattack* is as large as the *Pettah* of *Masulipatam*, the *Houses*, in general, are much better, and the situation pleasanter, being on an *Island*, and washed by a *River*, on either side. The *Inhabitants* have no *Manufactory*, except of *Cloths* for their own wear.

## GANJAM, TO BALLASORE,

From Mr. Orme's MSS Vol. 71, P. 59 to 64.

*Extract of a Letter from Ballasore, dated 22d January, 1775-*

I have employed my mind, for these last 24 hours, in running over afresh, my Journey from *Ganjam*, hither.—The *Soil* of this *Country* is a light *Clay*, resembling *Fullers Earth* in colour, naturally fertile, and when quite dry, easy to be seperated, and pulverized, by the Instruments of Husbandry, for receiving *Seed*, as was evident from all the new ploughed Lands, which were as neatly prepared as any I ever saw.—The *Soil*, at the same time, becomes very *hard* and *durable*, when properly tempered, for *Wall Work*, or made into *Brick*, which the Gentlemen at *Ganjam* make, of this *Earth*, on every spot, near where they want to build, without any other mixture, or preperation, than shaping them for the *Kiln*.—In the *rainy season* the *Soil* of this *Country*, when thoroughly moistened, (which I suppose takes up a longer time than ours) grows very *close*, *firm* and *compact*; to evince its having this property, no tryal or experiment of my own was necessary, as all the *River-Banks*, which I passed, appeared to be very little damaged, or broken, by the *torrents* of *water*, that pour down from the *Hills* every year, with great rapidity; greater I am informed, than in most *Rivers* to the Southward.—Between *Jagganaut* and *Ballasore* are no less than 10 *Rivers*, all of them *fordable*, except three viz. the *Mahanadee*, *Kanjodee* and *Karswa*, these contain a good depth of *Water*, the year through, but are made no use of for transporting *Grain*, or any other *Trade* whatever, owing to the barbarous policy of the *Sea-Side Zemindars*, who shut out all communication with *Traders* by *Sea*, and suffer none to escape unplundered, who have the ill-fortune to be driven into their *Ports*.—Besides these 10 *Rivers*, which enrich the *Soil*, by their overflowing  
after

after the *Rains*, here are a number of *Water-Courses* and *Drains* from the *Hills*, equally beneficial to cultivation, as far as their *Streams* spread; the unevenness of the *Country*, affords another great advantage also, by forming a number of *Reservoirs* for *Water*, which last the whole year, and not only enables the *Inhabitants*, in many parts of the *Country*, to raise two or three *Crops* of *Paddy*, in that time, but serves to water their *Crops* of *Oil-Seed*, after the *Paddy-Harvest* is over. The Centre of this *Country* is much the best cultivated, that is, 10 *Cose* North and South of *Kattack*, where the greatest quantity of *Grain* is consumed.—For the *Proprietors* have no *Port* to carry it to, nearer than *Ganjam* and *Ballafore*; and no *Grain* can bear the heavy expence of *Land-Carriage* a great distance, for the purpose of *Exportation*. I could perceive no variation in the nature, or colour, of the *Soil*, in any part of the *Country* I travelled over, between *Ganjam* and *Ballafore*, except about 8 *Cose* of loose sand between *Mannaikpatnam* and *Jagganaut*, where, I dare say, upon tryal, an under *Strata* of the same *Earth* would be found, as appears throughout the whole *Country*.

When I left *Ganjam*, the *Bazaar* price of *Rice* was 36 *Seer* 7<sup>0</sup> *Rupce*, at *Jagganaut* the very fine was 40, and the ordinary 50. At *Cattack* the fine 50, and the common sort 60; and 20 *Cose* to the Northward of *Cattack* to within 10 of *Ballafore*, the price of 100 *Seer* 7<sup>0</sup> *Rupce*: and, I am informed, it is as cheap in all the *Countries*, which the *Zemindars* possess: although no more than three *Lacks* of *Rupces*, collected from the *Pilgrims* (who come from all parts to worship at the *Jagganaut Pagodas*; even as far as *Gazzareat* and *Debeli*\*) are carried to account, yet, I am assured, that they amount to more than double that sum annually: But all *Accounts* agree that the *Marattos* do not receive a greater



a greater *Revenue* than 25 *Lacks* a *Year* from the whole *Countries*.— It is wonderful to me, indeed, how they manage to collect *so large a sum*, considering that the *finall Force* they keep on this *Etablissement*, for the *Service of Government*, is not equal to a *Battalion* of our *Seapoys*. They have never yet been able to subdue the *Sea-Side Zemindars*, ~~entirely~~, or to enforce a regular payment of *Jammabundy* from them. It is usual with the *Morrattoes*, when their *Demands* on these *Zemindars* for *Money* are not regarded, to enter the open *Cultivated Countries*, under their management, with a *Body of Horse*, and to collect by *rigorous Exactions*, on the *poor Inhabitants*, the *Arrears* due, or as much as the *Country* will bear; When this *Service* is performed the *Morrattoe Horse* return to their *Camp*, without ever venturing, of late, to go in search of the *Zemindars*, among the *jungle* and *rough Stoney Ground*, where the former have been severely handled by the *Enemies* they were seeking. It is happy for this *Country*, that the *Morrattoes* have not the whole value of its produce in their hands, as they would soon drain it of *Specie*, which they send to *Nagapore* as fast as they collect, this loss, I fancy, is balanced at present, by the *Exports* of *Grain* and *Salt* near *Ballafore*, and by *Fees* received from the *worshippers* of *Jagganaut*.

The *High Road* from *Ganjam* to *Ballafore* is about the distance of 16 to 20 *Cose* from the *Sea*.

## The STORY of DOOSHWANTA and SAKOONTALĀ.

extracted from

The *Mahābhārata*, a Poem in the Sanskreet Language,

translated by

Charles Wilkins Esqr.

## INTRODUCTION.

IT may be impossible, in the present State of our *Oriental Knowledge*, to determine the *actual time* when the *Characters* lived, that are introduced into this Story: Sir *William Jones*, in his Introduction to the *Drama of Calidas*, has supposed *Dooshmanta* to be contemporary with *Obed* or *Jesse*; about 1200 years before the *Christian Æra*; but it appears beyond all dispute, even if the actual existence of the *Characters* in this Story should be questioned, that it refers to a very remote Antiquity. The *Drama of Calidas*, founded on it, is assigned to the Epoch of the 1st Century before the *Christian Æra*; as *Calidas* was one of the *Nava-ratnānee* i. e. *nine Jewels*, by which Epithet the *Nine learned Men* were distinguished, who adorned the Court of *Veekrāmadetya*, commonly called *Bikermajit*; This Prince gave name to an Æra that begins 56 years before ours; but the *Mahābhārata*, the *Sanskreet Poem* from which the Translation is made, is asserted to be much antierior to the time of *Calidas*: There is not, however, in the opinion of those who have taken most pains to investigate *Indian Chronology*, the slightest testimony to bring the *Scripture Chronology* into question: although Men, who have spoken at random, may carry their calculations myriads of years farther back: for when unsupported suppositions are made, *ten thousand*, or *ten millions* of years, are as easily said as *six thousand*.

OF THE INDIANS.

The *Hero* of this *Story*, “ *Dooshwanta, Dooshyanta* or *Dooshmanta*, “ as the *name* is differently spelt in the same work, seems “ to have been *Sovereign* of all *INDIA*; and to have resided “ at *Gajafabwaja*, better known by the *name* of *Hasteenapora*; “ an antient *City*, which stood on the scite of *Old Dehly*: “ His *Name* may signify *one who is the end*, or *destruction* of the “ *Wicked*. He was of the race of *Pooroo*; who was the 9th “ in descent from *Brahmā*, and the youngest son of *Ya yatee*, “ one of those *Kings*, who are esteemed offsprings of *Chandra*; “ which is one of the names of the *Moon*.”

To maintain consistency of Character, and of Manners, in describing those of recondite Antiquity, it is necessary to adhere to opinions and customs then prevalent: It has been, in remote Ages, the uniform opinion of all Nations of the Human Race, that there existed an immediate Intercourse with *Super-natural Beings*: sometimes through the invisible agency of *Fairies*, of *Visions* and *Dreams*; sometimes by the open agency of *Spiritual Beings*, appearing for the purposes of Judgment or Mercy: although the refinement of Modern-Times may doubt, or deny, that such an Intercourse did ever exist, the Supposition is readily admitted, under the designation of *Imagery*, and the personification of *qualities* and *attributes*, called *Allegory*.

There is, therefore, no objection to be made against the admission of *Super-natural Beings* in the *Story*; though *Horace's* rule

Nec Deus intersit nisi dignus vindice nodus!

Let not a God appear  
But for a business worthy of a God.

*Rescommon.*

OF THE INDIANS. is more strictly adhered to, in the *Story*, than in the *Drama*; Opinions differ concerning the comparative merit of the two: Sir *William Jones* has, very justly, observed ‘ that the tastes of ‘ men

‘men differ as much as their sentiments and passions, and that, in feeling the beauties of art, as in smelling flowers, tasting fruits, viewing prospects, and hearing melody, every Individual must be guided by his own sensations and the incommunicable association of his own ideas.’ The *Drama* of *Calidas* is as much decryed by some, as extolled by others: The Publick have the *Drama* already before them, so that they are enabled to appreciate its merits; but the *Story* has never till this time been published: They are now competent to decide on both.

The World is indebted to Mr. *Wilkins*, for the *Translation* here laid before them, and also for the *Notes*, marked W, which he most obligingly took the trouble to write, at my desire: I have thought it most eligible to admit some of the *Notes* into the *Text*, not to break the thread of the *Story*; but to distinguish these additions from the text, they are included in *brackets* { } and where the explanation was not received from Mr. *Wilkins* the additions are marked [ ] The parts within ( ) were so expressed in Mr. *Wilkins*’s MS, though probably, not in the *Text*. I have also thought it expedient already to insert the substance of part of the *Notes* in this *Introduction*, wherein the double inverted commas “ denote that they are taken from Mr. *Wilkins*.

Mr. *Wilkins*’s diffidence made him averse to present *This Story* to the *World*; and, therefore, whatever claim of approbation, or disapprobation, it may be entitled to, he is exempt from any share in the last; as He was only passively acquiescing to my sollicitation; and those who know him, must know his ready disposition to comply with the wishes of his Friends.

It may not be amiss to say a few words concerning the *Mythology* of the *Hindoos*: It is their Doctrine that BRAMHĀ,\* the ETERNAL ESSENCE,

ESSENCE, for Its *efficient purposes*, is composed of a *Triple-Personification*; *Brahmā*, The CREATOR! *Veešnoo*, The PRESERVER! and *Seeva*, The DESTROYER! or rather, The CHANGER OF THINGS: for *annihilation* is no part of their Faith! on the contrary, they believe in a *pre-existent state*, and think that the effect of procreation, is not *actually to produce*, but to produce under a new form: and they believe that all forms shall continue changing, untill, by progressive purifications, they are *re-absorbed* into the ETERNAL ESSENCE.

To *Brahmā* there are few, if any, *Temples* consecrated; for human wants and human fears, which are the prevalent incitements to Religion amongst Men, do not direct them to *Brahmā*, the CREATOR! to HIM they are only directed by *Gratitude*! and, to human intelligence, The CREATIVE POWER! is scarcely different from the ESSENTIAL ESSENCE? BOTH being the Objects of *Faith* and not of *Experience*.

The *Votaries*, of *Veešnoo*, and *Seeva*, (who is known under as many names as His power of change varies in its modes,) are as adverse to each other, as the *Objects* of their separate devotion: and abhor with execration each other's Religious Profession.

The *Hindoos*, besides the personification of the *Divine Attributes* of *Power*, *Goodness* and *Justice*; also personify the *Elements*: *Eendra*, The God of the *Firmament*, is considered as the *Power* of the DEITY! over the *Elements*: He is the *Sprinkler* of *Rain*, the *Roller* of *Thunder*, and *Director* of the *Winds*: He is represented with a *thousand eyes*, and grasping the *Thunder-bolt*.\*

OF THE INDIANS. The *Hindoos* suppose The *Universe* divided into *fourteen Regions*, or *Spheres*; of which *seven* are *below*, and *six* are *above*

above this of the *Earth*. Next beyond the immediate *Vault* of the *visible Heavens*, in which the *Sun*, *Moon* and *Stars* are placed, is *Svarga*, the *first Paradise*, and general receptacle for Those who merit an advancement from their *state of probation* in the *Human form*. The proper *Inhabitants* of this *Region* are called *Dēvas*, or *Dēvatās*; and may be considered as *Demi Gods*, of whom *Eendra*, is the *Chief*.

These *subordinate Celestial Beings*, *Dēvas*, or *Dēvatās*; *Soors* &c. are represented as waging perpetual, and doubtful war against the *Asoors*, *Danoos*, and other *Evil Spirits*.

Some distinguish between the *Dēvas* and *Dēvatās*, reckoning the former a race of *Guardian Angels*, invoked, not for positive good, but solely for protection from evil; and the latter, as the *Genii* amongst the *Arabians*, or *Fairies* of the *North*: and in the same class, their ancient *Heroes* and *Saints* are reckoned.

The *Hindoos* have also great faith in the influence, on human events, of the *Stars*; under the appellation of *Nava Graha*\*; This seems to correspond to the *Vulgar opinion* in *Europe*, formerly, an opinion which the *Science of Modern Times* has not entirely abolished; as there are still some *believers* in *Astrology*.

• From the foregoing *Sketch* of the *Hindoo Mythology*, it appears the Idea of a *TRINITY*! is common to the *Hindoo* and to the *Christian Faith*: not that the *Word Trinity* is to be found in *Scripture*; it is only a *Word*, invented by *The Church*, to explain the nature of the *DIVINE ESSENCE*, as it is alledged to be explained in *Scripture*: at the same time *Trinity* is not understood, by *The Church*, as *Three distinct Gods*: This *The Christian Church* has never admitted! even the *Athanasian Creed* admits

---

\* *Nava Graha*, Seven Planets and two Nodes. The *Hindoo Poets* have given, to the *Dragon's Head* and *Tail*, the names of *Rāhoo* and *Kētoo*, and fabled them to be two malignant Planets, visible only when they are seizing the *Sun* and *Moon*, as in *Eclipses*. W. Under the epithet *Planets* they include the *Sun* and *Moon*. For the birth of *Rāhoo* vide *Bhagavat Geetā* P. 149.

admits but ONE GOD! though it avows *three Persons*: It must readily be perceived, the *distinction* is *clear*, between *Three Lights*, and *Three primitive Colours*, red, blue and yellow, *constituting* LIGHT: If therefore, the purest and simplest *Natural Object*, of which, by our senses, we have any knowledge, be thus composed of *Three distinct things* constituting ONE, we have the testimony of our senses, to a *Substantial Trinity*!

Even the System of Materialists who suppose

*All are but parts of one stupendous Whole!  
Whose body, Nature is, and God, the Soul!*

must, necessarily, admit a *conjunct operation*, or a *variability*, in that *Soul of Universal Nature*; as the variety of opinions and sentiments, in the *component parts*, proves that *variability*: and, in the operations of our own minds, we are sensible of the *conjunct influence of different passions*, even when those passions are pure and virtuous! how presumptuous is it then for *Man*, *negatively*, to determine the *nature* of THE DIVINE SPIRIT! when he can know nothing of *any Spirit*, but by *faith*! or by *analogy*, from the inference of ratiocination through the operations of his own mind, where he is sensible of the *conjunct influence of distinct passions*!

Untill a *part* is *equal* to The *Whole*! and *Ignorance* is *omniscient*! the Nature of GOD must remain *unknown*! beyond what HE has been pleased to *reveal* of HIMSELF! but, as St. Paul says, 'without *faith*, it is *impossible* to please HIM! for we must 'believe that HE is!' and I am confident, (as any one will find, by reducing it to a syllogism) that, without the help of *internal conviction*, which is *faith*! we cannot satisfy our reason of the *existence* of GOD! THE CREATOR of *all Things*! for having *no evidence of Creation*, it is by *faith*, alone, we can admit that *any thing was created*.

OF THE INDIANS.

## DOOSHWANTA and SAKOONTALĀ.

## Chapter 1st.

ONE of the progenitors of the house of *Pooroo*, a valiant prince, by name *Dooshwanta*, was protector of the Earth, whose limits are four: He was a Lord of the human race who enjoyed the whole four divisions of the World;<sup>a</sup> for he was a conqueror who had possessed himself of all those Countries, which have the Sea for their boundary, extending as far as the borders of the *Mlecha* tribes {of Infidels and Barbarians}: Countries terminated by the Ocean, which is the source of precious Gems, and inhabited by a people, divided into four distinct classes, {or Casts: viz Priesthood, Nobility, Merchants and Cultivators, Mechanicks and Servants.}

During his reign, there was no one, who, by improper connexion with those of another degree, confounded the tribes; {who are forbidden to intermarry:} no one who worked at the plough, or in the mines; (because the earth yielded her riches spontaneously) nor any one who offended against the law: As the people, while he reigned over those Countries, delighted in justice, so they obtained justice, and the object of their wishes. As long as he was Sovereign of those Regions, there was no fear of thieves, no dread of poverty, no apprehension of disease. The several tribes were satisfied with their respective callings, and they put not their trust in works of divination; for, their whole dependance being upon their prince, they had nothing to fear. The clouds rained in due season,

<sup>a</sup> The *Hindoo Poets* sometimes divide The Earth, into East, West, North and South, and bound each Quarter by an Ocean. W.



season, the fruits were full of juice, and the earth abounded with herds and flocks, and every precious thing. The Priesthood delighted in their proper functions, and hypocrisy ~~was~~ not to be found among them.

The young King (who possessed extraordinary great courage, and was so stout of body, that it seemed as if he could have raised the mountain *Mandara*,<sup>a</sup> and carried it, with all its woods and forests, in his arms), was thoroughly experienced in the four modes of fighting with the mace, as well as in the use of other arms, either on horseback, or mounted on his elephant. In might he resembled *Veeshnoo* (the preserving power of the Deity), and in glory he was like *Bhāṣkara*, (the God of light). He was as undaunted as the Ocean, and as patient as the Earth. The conduct of the Prince being approved by Town and by Country, so he reigned<sup>b</sup> over a people made happy, by numerous acts, founded on religion and justice.

One day it happened that the King (whose troops and attendants were very numerous) went to a thick forest to hunt, accompanied by thousands of horsemen and elephants. He departed under the escort of a numerous army, composed of horse and foot, of elephants and chariots. He was surrounded by Soldiers bearing swords and spears, by Heroes armed with clubs and maces, by a numerous band of Warriors with hatchets and battle axes in their hands, and by others variously armed and accoutred; and he marched along amidst the shouts of the Soldiers, resembling the roaring of Lions, the clangour of the shell<sup>b</sup> and trumpet, the rattling of chariot wheels, the roaring of stately Elephants, mixed with the neighing of Steeds, and a variety of confused and indistinct sounds.

As

<sup>a</sup> Probably an *allegorical Mountain*, it having been used in *churning* the Ocean, for the *water of immortality*. W. See *Bhāṣavat Gēetā* P 146 and seq.

<sup>b</sup> The *conch* or *chank*, vide *B. Gēetā*, P. 29. W.

As the King was passing, there was a buzz of applause. The Women, anxious to behold their Prince in all the exalted splendour of majesty, stood upon the tops of lofty terraces; and, as they gazed upon him, they seemed to regard him as the God who holdeth the thunderbolt in his hand; for, like *Eendra* (the God of the firmament), he was a hero who established his own fame, defeated his rivals, and opposed those who would oppose him. "This mighty man, said they, for great exploits in battle, is like *Vajoo*;\* as those who experience the strength of his arm, can no longer be his enemies." In this manner did the women, out of affection, speak of their King; and as they spoke, they shouted for joy; and a shower of flowers was sprinkled down upon his head, while, here and there, troops of the Priesthood stood chanting his praise. Thus did he march forth, with great delight, towards the forest, anxious for the chase.

The Priests, the Nobles, the Merchants, and the Mechanics, desirous to behold that emblem of the Prince of Gods, mounted on the neck of his proud elephant, followed shouting his praise with blessings, and the cry of victory.

Those citizens followed him far on his way, but, at length, being dismissed, they returned to the city; while the king proceeded, seeming to cover the Earth with his chariot, which resembled *Soparna*<sup>b</sup> (the bird of *Veešnoo*); and to fill the Heavens with its noise. As he advanced, he spied the forest at a distance: It appeared to him like the delightful garden of *Eendra*,

---

\* *Vajoo*. The name of a very ancient King, whose Country was called *Chedee*: He was surnamed *Oopareechara*, from his possessing a *Celestial Chariot*. W.

<sup>b</sup> *Soparna*. One of the names of the Bird of *Veešnoo*; in a vulgar sense it means a sort of Eagle, but as a *mythological* Being, the offspring of *Vēnatā* by the Patriarch *Kasyapa*. W.

*Eendra*, called *Nandana*; <sup>a</sup> and it abounded in such trees as the *Beelwa*, <sup>b</sup> the *Arka*, <sup>c</sup> the *Khadecra*, <sup>d</sup> the *Kapeettha*, and the *Dava*; It was uneven, and, as it were, choaked up by fragments of rocks, which had slid from the mountains; without water, without any inhabitants of the human species, and many *Tojanas* <sup>e</sup> in extent; infested by lions, and a variety of other dreadful beasts of prey, which haunt such wilds. The King, with his army, his servants, and followers, routed the whole forest, killing a variety of animals which had become the marks of their arrows. *Dooßkwanta* himself wounded many tigers with his shafts. Such animals as were at a distance, he shot with arrows, while those that were near, he cut down with his sword, or pierced them with his spear.

• The King, who was of inconceivable courage, and experienced in the circling motion of the mace, hunted about and advanced, killing both birds <sup>f</sup> and beasts, with swords and with battle axes, and with the shocks of his club and mace. At length, the vast forest being routed by the valiant prince, and his soldiers, favourites of war, those of its noble inhabitants, which had escaped death, began to abandon it. There were seen fleeing, herds which had lost their chiefs, and whole troops of animals, crying out with the fatigue of extreme exertions, and which having,

---

<sup>a</sup> *Nandana*. Signifies *delighting*, the situation is tabled to be *Mount Meroo*, the *North Pole*, imagined to be an exceeding high *Mountain*. W.

<sup>b</sup> *Beelwa*. This Tree bears a large fruit, which the *English of Bengal* call *Bail-fruit*. The reader will find it described in the *Asiatic Researches* Vol. II. P. 349, Article *Bilva*. W.

<sup>c</sup> *Arka*. This is a large Shrub, very common in *Bengal*, whose leaves and flowers are covered with a white farina like the *auricula*: The leaves and stalks yield a milk-like juice, which is a very powerful caustic. W.

<sup>d</sup> *Khadecra*, *Kapeettha*, *Dava*. Unknown to the Translator. W.

<sup>e</sup> *Tojana*. A land-measure of about [6 or] 8 English Miles. W.

<sup>f</sup> According to the Original. W.

having, in their despair of water, gone to the rivers, although the streams were dry, fell senseless upon the ground, with hearts broken by excess of toil: Of such as had been overcome by want and fatigue, some were devoured by the hungry chiefs; and, fires having been kindled, others were dressed and eaten, having been first minced according to custom. Many of the wild elephants, which had been wounded, being greatly terrified, were seen running swiftly away, with their tender trunks drawn up; and in their flight they trampled numbers of the hunters to death. The forest now appeared desolate, strewed with the showers of arrows, which had fallen from the cloud like army, and covered with the dead carcasses of the noble beasts slain by the King.

Chap. 2d.

The prince and his attendants, having thus destroyed thousands of wild beasts in that forest, went in search of another. At the extremity of the former, they entered upon a desert, which having crossed, they came to another great forest, where there was a famous hermitage: This forest was an object which the eye desired to behold, and which seemed to create in the mind extreme delight: It was refreshed by cool breezes; it abounded with trees, covered with blossoms; it was extensive, and withal exceedingly pleasant: It resounded with the humming of bees, and the singing of birds; with the Voice of the male *Kokeela*,<sup>a</sup> and the songs of flocks of *Jheele-kas*.<sup>b</sup> It abounded with

---

<sup>a</sup> *Kokeela*. A black bird, very common in INDIA, which sings in the night, and whose notes are as various as the Nightingale's, but much louder: It is vulgarly called *Koel*; it sings delightfully in the Spring, and is said to lay its eggs in a Foreign Nest. W.

<sup>b</sup> *Jheelekas*. Cannot specify them. W. q<sup>r</sup> what are commonly called *Amadabats*? which are seen in flocks. *᳚*

with ancient trees, having thick branches yielding a pleasant shade, and with twining creepers encompassed by swarms of bees; and it was endowed with all the greatest beauties of nature.

There was not, in all that forest, a tree without fruit, or flowers; nor was there one that bore thorns, or whose branches were not covered with bees. The birds filled the air of this delightful place with their songs; it was highly decorated with flowers, and clothed with trees, whose boughs, covered with the blossoms of every season, afforded a refreshing shelter. There were trees with flowery branches, which being gently agitated by the wind, were constantly shedding down showers of variegated blossoms. There were others arrayed in robes of painted flowers, whose sky-touching heads were filled with choirs of sweetly-singing birds, and on whose tender stalks, bending down with loads of blossoms, were swarms of six footed honey sippers sweetly humming; and there were many places spread with an abundance of flowers, the sight of which afforded the King great pleasure.

That forest too abounded in trees with lofty trunks, resembling the standard of the mighty *Eendra*, and whose flowery branches mutually embraced. It was haunted by troops of good and evil spirits, by tribes of *Gandharvas* and *Apśarās*,<sup>a</sup> and by numbers of wanton *Vānaras* and *Keennaras*.<sup>b</sup> The air, which was cool, pleasant, fragrant, and laden with the sweet-scented dust of the flowers, in moving about the forest, passed among the trees, as if it would sport with them. Such was the forest which

---

Bees. W.

<sup>a</sup> *Gandharvas* and *Apśarās*, Celestial Singers and Dancers. W.

<sup>b</sup> *Vānaras* and *Keennaras*, a sort of Satyrs, in common discourse *Apes* and *Monkeys*; Both these terms imply, something like *Men*. W.

which the King beheld : It was pleasantly situated, highly raised on the bank of a river, appearing, as it were, like a lofty standard.

As he was viewing the forest, cheered by the notes of birds, the prince espied a spacious consecrated grove and hermitage, (composed of a variety of trees, and glowing with holy fires) which he approached with due reverence and respect. It was filled with groups of *Yatees*<sup>a</sup> and *Valakbeelyas*,<sup>b</sup> and was the resort of the *Moonees*.<sup>c</sup> There were innumerable places in which was preserved the holy fire; and the ground was spread with a carpet of flowers, and shaded by numbers of large and lofty trees. The situation was near the *Māleencee*,<sup>d</sup> a sacred river of pleasant water, whose surface was covered with flocks of birds of various species, and which was the delight of those, by whom the mortification of the flesh is counted gain. The King was also greatly entertained by the many beautiful animals which there ran wild.

He proceeds towards the consecrated grove, resembling the regions of the Celestials, and, in all respects, formed to affect the minds of good men, and surveys the river of holy water, which appeared embracing the hallowed spot, there like the mother of all nature<sup>e</sup> in the midst of her offsprings; bearing  
on

---

<sup>a</sup> *Yatees*. Men devoted to the severest acts of penance. W.

<sup>b</sup> *Valakbeelyas*. A race of *Pygmy-Brāhmans*, fabled to be no bigger than one's thumb. W.

<sup>c</sup> *Moonees*. Saints and Prophets. W.

<sup>d</sup> *Māleencee*. The exact situation not known. W.

<sup>e</sup> *Mother of all things which have life*. NATURE. There is a little obscurity in the Original. W.

on its bosom troops of *Chakravakas*<sup>a</sup> and floating flowers;<sup>b</sup> haunted by apes and monkeys, and infested with bears, the wild elephant, tigers, and monstrous serpents; crouded with pilgrims, while the air resounded with the voices of pious men repeating, their respective portions of sacred books. On the banks of this river, stood the great and delightful recluse abode of the reverend descendant of the illustrious *Kasyapa*,<sup>c</sup> which is respected by the tribes of saints and prophets.

The King having examined the river adjoining the sacred grove, and perceiving the Hermitage itself, he formed the resolution to proceed: So he began to enter the mighty grove, rendered beautiful by the *Māleenee* with her many islands and delightful banks, appearing like the place of *Nara-Nārāyana*<sup>d</sup> by the river *Gangā*.<sup>e</sup> So having ascended into that emblem of *Chitraratha* (the garden of the God of Riches) that he might behold that mighty saint, *Kanwa*,<sup>f</sup> the offspring of *Kasyapa*, of indescribable glory and vast abilities; he caused his chariots, the horse and foot, together with the elephants, to halt at the entrance of the grove, addressing the troops in the following words “ I am going to visit the hermit *Kanwa* of the race of *Kasyapa*, a holy man free from wordly sin, tarry here until I return.”

CHAP.

<sup>a</sup> *Chakravakas*. A species of *Geese*, so called from their making a noise like the creaking of a Cart-wheel. The Hindoos use neither Iron nor Grease. W.

<sup>b</sup> *Floating flowers*. The *Hindoos*, in performing their ablutions, sprinkle a few blossoms of certain flowers into the River. The surface of a River, particularly at *Banaris*, is often seen covered with them. W.

<sup>c</sup> *Kasyapa*. One of their first *Patriarchs*. W.

<sup>d</sup> The Place of *Nara-nārāyana*; on the *Ganges*, not far from *Haradwāra*, called *Bhadreekāśyama*. W.

<sup>e</sup> *Gangā*; The River we improperly call the *Ganges*. W.

<sup>f</sup> *Kanwa*; In Sir *William Jones*'s translation of the beautiful Drama formed upon this Story; he is called *Kanna*, which is probably a mistake [of the press]. W.

## CHAP. III.

When the King was arrived within the grove, semblance of *Nandana*, (the delightful garden of *Eendra*, the ruler of the firmament), he forgot hunger and thirst, and was lost in extreme pleasure: He approached the exalted hermitage, attended by his minister, his high priest, and the ensigns of royalty; and being anxious to behold there that holy man, who was, as it were, an inexhaustible store of religious discipline, he looked about the recluse abode, which appeared to him like the region of *Brāhmā*,<sup>a</sup> resounding with the hum of bees, and charmed with flocks of various birds: He heard mystic sentences from the holy *Vēdas*,<sup>b</sup> repeated according to the rules of Profody, by the most eminent of those who were skilled in many such sentences, and in the performance of various and extensive religious ceremonies. The place was rendered glorious by *Brāhmans*<sup>c</sup> experienced in the office of performing sacrifices, by others of regulated lives, who sweetly sang the *Sāma Vēda*,<sup>d</sup> by such as chanted the *Bhāroonda Sāma*,<sup>e</sup> and by those who had made themselves masters of the *Atharva Vēda*;<sup>f</sup> all of them men of subdued minds, and well formed manners: There were some, who being greatly skilled in the *Atharva Vēda*, and, on that account, much esteemed by those who perform the particular sacrifice

---

<sup>a</sup> *Brāhmā*; The creative attribute of the DEITY. W.

<sup>b</sup> *Vēdas*; Hindoo Scriptures, commonly called *Vēds* or *Bēds*; the four Books of which are now in the *British Museum*. W.

<sup>c</sup> *Brāhmāns* Properly *Brāhmanas*. Priests. W

<sup>d</sup> *Sāma-vēda*. One of the four *Vēdas*, ordained to be sung. W.

<sup>e</sup> *Bhāroonda-Sāma*. A particular part of the *Sāma vēda*. W.

<sup>f</sup> *Atharva Vēda*. The 4th Book of the *Vēdas* and probably the most modern. W.



sacrifice called *Pooga-yagnya*, who were repeating from that sacred work, according to the rules of art : The place resounded with the voices of other *Brāhmaṇas*, who were employed in the formation of words,<sup>a</sup> so that it resembled the region of the blessed *‘Brahmā*. The King heard likewise, on all sides, the voices of men experienced in the preparation of every thing necessary for performing a sacrifice; of such as were perfect in the principles of moral fitness, and in the knowledge of the soul; of those who were skilled in connecting collections of varying texts;<sup>b</sup> of others who were acquainted with particular offices of religion, men whose minds were engaged in securing salvation to the soul from mortal birth;<sup>c</sup> of those who had attained a knowledge of the Supreme Being, through arguments of indubitable proof; of such as were professors of Grammar, Poetry and Logic; of those who excelled in the science of Chronology, of such as understood the nature of matter, motion and quality; of those who were acquainted with causes and effects; of some who had studied the language of birds and apes;<sup>d</sup> of those who rested their faith on the works of *Vyāsa*,<sup>e</sup> of others who were examples in the study of the various books  
of

---

<sup>a</sup> *The formation of words.* Pronouncing according to the rules of Orthography and Prosody. W.

<sup>b</sup> *Skilled in connecting collections of varying texts.* Reconciling seeming differences in the *Vēdas*.

<sup>c</sup> *Securing Salvation to the Soul from mortal birth;* Abstracting the Mind from all worldly things, and, as it were, uniting it with the DIVINE ESSENCE. This kind of absorption is called *Mooksha*. W.

<sup>d</sup> Who had studied the language of *Birds and Apes*; Who were acquainted with good and bad omens. W.

<sup>e</sup> *Vyāsa.* The name of one of their Prophets, and the reputed Author of the *Mahābhārata*, and many other Works. W.

of divine origin, and of the principal persons among those who court the pains and troubles of this world.

Here and there the chief of men beheld *Brāhmans* of the highest degree, men of subdued passions and austere lives, absorbed in the silent contemplation of the Deity, or making offerings of Ghee<sup>a</sup> on the holy fire. But when he saw those who were exercising, with infinite labour, their many wonderful and extraordinary modes of sitting,<sup>b</sup> he was filled with astonishment, and when he beheld the ceremonies performed by the *Brāhmans* in their several Temples of the Deities, he fancied himself in the regions of *Brahmā*. The King was never satisfied with beholding this very eminent and happy place, so replete with all the properties of a sacred grove, and protected by the religious fervour of the son of *Kasyapa*; but, at length, he entered the particular abode of that holy man, which was distinguished for the beauty of its situation, and was surrounded by an assembly of saints and men devoted to religion, leaving his attendants without.

#### CHAP. IV.

The King upon entering the Hermitage, not seeing there the holy man, and finding it empty, called aloud, making the forest re-echo with his voice. A damsel, beautiful as the  
Goddeſs

---

<sup>a</sup> *Ghee*, The Hindoos, even for culinary purposes, reduce their *Butter* to an *oil*, which is called *Ghee*. *D*

<sup>b</sup> Extraordinary modes of sitting; These *Hindoo Penitents*, by way of discipline, bend and distort their legs and thighs under them in every unnatural way that can be conceived: *W*.

Goddeſs *Srēe*,<sup>c</sup> hearing one call, came forth, dreſſed in the habit of one devoted to the austerities of a religious life : And when the black eyed maiden ſaw the King *Dooſhyanta*, ſhe heartily bad him welcome : She ſaluted him with ſuitable compliments, and marks of attention and reſpect; brought him a ſeat, ſerved him with water to waſh his hands and feet, and ſupplied him with other reſhments : She enquired after his health and proſperity; and having ſhewn him ſuch other tokens of civility, as were proper on the occaſion, ſhe modeſtly ſmiled, and asked if ſhe could be of further ſervice.

The King perceiving that ſhe was a damſel of a faultleſs form, paid her due reſpect, and addreſſed her, whoſe ſpeech was as honey, in the following words: “ I am come here to “ do homage to *Kanwa*, the highly favoured Saint, whither “ is he gone! I pray thee, beautiful maiden, inform me.” The damſel, whoſe name was *Sakoontalā*,<sup>b</sup> thus replied: “ My “ father, Sir, is gone hence from the hermitage to fetch “ ſome fruit. Wait here awhile, and thou wilt ſee him “ return.”

The King not ſeeing the Saint, and being thus addreſſed by *Sakoontalā*, perceiving, too, that ſhe was of a mature age, of a graceful mien, and ſweetly ſmiling countenance, ſhining with

<sup>c</sup> Goddeſs *Srēe*. The Goddeſs of good fortune and the Hindoo *Ceres*. She is the daughter of *Varoona*, their Neptune, and the Conſort of *Veeſhnoo*, the preſerving Quality; She has many other names, of which *Lakſmce* is the moſt common. W.

<sup>b</sup> *Sakoontalā*, the ſignification of this name will appear further on. Sir William Jones calls her *Sacontalā*; but he had a reaſon for deviating a little; his mode of ſpelling *Hindoo* words differing from that uſed here. He repreſents the ſound we give in Engliſh to double *c* and double *o* by *i* and *u*, and for the ſound of *K* he uſes *C*. W.

with personal charms, with humility, and with the glory of religious zeal, and that she was in the prime of youth and beauty, thus exclaimed:-- "Who, and of whom art thou, fair one, and for what purpose art thou come to this forest! Whence art thou, beautiful maiden, who art blessed with such personal charms, and great endowments! I long to know thy story; then tell it me, for, even at this first sight thou hast stolen away my heart."

The virtuous *Sakoontalā*, upon being thus questioned by the King, answered him, in the following words.— "Sir, I am regarded as the daughter of the holy *Kanwa*, a man of fervent zeal, endued with fortitude, greatness of soul, and experience in the duties of religion.

*Doostrwanta* replied, "He, whom thou callest father, is divested of all carnal inclinations, and for *that*, men reverence him. The God of Justice, even *Dharma*, may swerve from his way, sooner than he, who is restrained by his vow. Say then, fair one, how thou becamest his daughter, for my doubts on this subject are great, which it behoveth thee to remove from my mind."

*Sakoontalā* then said, "attend, O Prince, and thou shalt hear me faithfully relate how I became the daughter of that holy man, and all things relative to my birth. A certain devout person, coming here one day, demanded the story of my birth. Hear it, as the holy *Kanwa* then related it." In former days, said he, *Veeswameetra* being engaged in  
" the

---

\* *Veeswameetra*. This wonderful person was, according to the *Mahabharata*, the Son of *Gadē*, the Son of *Koofeka*, King of *Kanyakubja*, which seems to be the ancient name of *Canoje*, on the *Ganges*. W.

“ the performance of the greatest acts of mortification, *Sakra*,  
 “ who is the chief of the heavenly hosts, was greatly alarmed,  
 “ left the valiant spirit of the saint being kindled by the  
 “ fervour of religious discipline, he should cause him to  
 “ fall from his high degree; Terrified by this thought, he  
 “ called to the Nymph *Menakū*, and addressed her in the  
 “ following words. In rare accomplishments *Menakū*, thou  
 “ excellest all other *Apśarās*,<sup>b</sup> then do me a kindness, and  
 “ attend to what I am about to say. *Veeśvameetra*, emblem  
 “ of the Sun in glory, is performing such a dreadful act of  
 “ penance, as maketh my heart to tremble. *Menakū*, be  
 “ he thy charge. He is a man of a rigid disposition, and  
 “ of an unconquerable spirit, who is constantly engaged in  
 “ severe acts of mortification. Go thou and inflame him with  
 “ love, that he may not cause me to fall from my high  
 “ estate. Go and interrupt his devotions, so shalt thou relieve  
 “ me from my great anxiety: Tempt him with thy youth  
 “ and beauty; with honey words, with graceful airs, and  
 “ bewitching smiles, and divert him from his devotions.”

*Menakū* replied: “ That holy man is possessed of a violent  
 “ spirit, of great religious fervour, and is, withal, greatly  
 “ prone to anger, as is also known unto my Lord. How  
 “ should I not be afraid of the effects of that spirit, of that  
 “ religious fervour, and of that anger, of which even thou  
 “ thyself art afraid! He it was, who deprived the great  
 “ *Vāśeśhta* of his beloved sons;<sup>c</sup> who was originally of the  
 “ military

---

<sup>a</sup> *Sakra*. One of the many names of *Ēendra*, God of the visible heavens. W.

<sup>b</sup> *Apśarās*. Celestial Nymphs. W.

<sup>c</sup> Who deprived *Vāśeśhta* of his beloved Sons. *aśeśhta* is one of their great Prophets. He had a hundred Sons, who were all killed, and devoured

" military order, but who, by his power, became a *Brāhman*; \*  
 " and who, for the purpose of ablution, formed a river  
 " which was almost impassable from the abundance of its  
 " water: the same most sacred stream which people call  
 " *Kowseekee*, \* in which the mighty and religious prince  
 " *Matanga* \* formerly kept his family within a castle, being  
 " reduced to the situation of one who liveth by hunting; which,  
 " in time past, upon the holy man's returning to his her-  
 " mitage, during a famine, he called *Pārā*, and on whose  
 " banks he himself gladly officiated at a sacrifice for *Matanga*.  
 " It was to him even thou, O lord of heavenly hosts, wentest  
 " for protection, when thou wert afraid of *Sōma*. \* He it  
 " was who formed another world with the wealth of the  
 " *Nakshatras*, \* and who also founded the *Nakshatras* beginning  
 " with *Prateeshravana*. He also gave protection to *Treesankoo*, \*  
 " when overwhelmed by the curse of his spiritual guide.  
 " I am greatly afraid of him to whom these several deeds  
 " belong: Teach me then, O distinguished Being, how he  
 " may not consume me with the fire of his rage; for with  
 " his

---

devoured, by a poor unfortunate Prince, while under the influence of a  
 curse, and possessed of an Evil-Spirit which *Veefwameetra* caused to  
 enter into him. W.

\* Became a *Brāhman*. I have heard it said that a late *King of Travancore*,  
 to raise himself to a *higher degree*, than that in which he was born; had a  
*Golden Cow* made, large enough to hold himself: He was produced from the  
*Cow*, which was presented to the *Pagoda*, and his *divine origin* was acknow-  
 ledged by the *Priesthood*. This Story is, however, differently related; and  
 the *regeneration*, through the *golden Cow*, said to have been an *atonement* for  
 his crimes, and not for *exaltation of cast*. D

\* *Kowseekee*. Its situation not ascertained. W. \*

\* *Matanga*. He is afterwards called *Treesankoo*, and is, probably, the  
 Prince, who, when possessed of an Evil-Spirit, was employed by *Veefwameetra*  
 to destroy the Sons of *Vasishtha*; and if He be; he is sometimes called  
*Kalmāsapāda*. W.

\* *Sōma*. One of the names of the *Moon*. The story, alluded to, is not  
 recollected. W.

\* *Nakshatras*. Constellations, Stars in general. W.

\* *Treesankoo*, vide *Matanga* in note before. W.

VOL. II.

5 R

" his glory he can reduce to ashe<sup>a</sup> all the regions of the  
 " world. He can shake the earth with his foot, he can reduce  
 " the mountain *Meroo*<sup>a</sup> to a heap of ruins, and quickly  
 " confound the heavenly points. How can a female like myself  
 " venture to approach one like him, whose faculties are in  
 " subjection, who, inflamed with the fervour of religious zeal,  
 " appeareth like the God of fire, whose face gloweth like the  
 " sacrificial flame, and whose eyes are as the sun and moon?  
 " How can one like me, O first of celestial Spirits, venture to  
 " touch, as it were, the all-devouring tongue of Time?<sup>b</sup>  
 " How should not one like me be afraid of him whose  
 " extraordinary power is dreaded even by *Tama*<sup>c</sup> and *Soma*,  
 " by the *Maharshies*,<sup>d</sup> the *Sādhyas*,<sup>e</sup> and the *Vālakheelyas*?  
 " But seeing I have been thus addressed by thee, O chief of  
 " Spirits, how can I avoid going into the presence of the  
 " Saint? Guard me, O prince of heavenly hosts, and think  
 " how I may with safety proceed to execute thy will! If it be  
 " thy pleasure, let *Mūrota*, (the God of Wind) attend and  
 " blow aside my robes, as I dance before him; and, in  
 " thy bounty, let *Manmattha*, (the God of love), accompany  
 " me; and let *Vāyoo*<sup>f</sup> waft me sweet-scented gales from the  
 " neighbouring grove, while I am engaged in tempting the  
 " holy sage.

" *Indra*

<sup>a</sup> *Meroo*. The North Pole, fabled to be an exceeding High Mountain. W.

<sup>b</sup> *All-devouring Tongue of Time*. Time in destroying the World is represented with a tongue of flaming fire. W.

<sup>c</sup> *Tama*. King of Death, and Judge of the Dead. W. According to whose sentence they either ascend to *Swarga*, or are driven down to *Narak*: or else assume, on Earth, the form of some Animal. M.

<sup>d</sup> *Maharshies*. The highest order of Saints. W.

<sup>e</sup> *Sādhyas*. An order of holy men. W.

<sup>f</sup> *Vayoo*. A personification of the air or wind, for which there are no less than *eighteen* names, most of them in common use. W.

“ *Eendra*, the ruler of the firmament, having consented  
 “ to her several requests, she departed for the hermitage of  
 “ the offspring of *Kosheeka* accompanied by *Vāyoo*, the God  
 “ who is in perpetual motion. The wanton *Ménakā* discovered  
 “ in the hermitage the holy *Veeswameetra*, whose faults were  
 “ destroyed by the fervour of his devotions, inflicting upon  
 “ himself the most painful acts of mortification.—Having  
 “ saluted him with tokens of respect, she began to sport and  
 “ play about, in the presence of the holy man, while *Māroota*  
 “ blew off her flowing robe, which rivalled the moon in  
 “ brightness; and as the garment was falling to the ground,  
 “ the wanton nymph smiled at the bashful God because he  
 “ was ashamed, now and then, darting her lovely eyes upon  
 “ the Saint: At length, the holy *Veeswameetra* perceiving a  
 “ female of incomparable beauty, and in the prime of youth,  
 “ standing upon a rising ground, perplexed and intangled in  
 “ her garments, and almost uncovered, his heart was instantly  
 “ inclined towards her; and as he fell into the power of desire,  
 “ he invited her towards him; and she, spotless beauty, being  
 “ nought averse, readily complied.—They lived together for  
 “ a while, till, at length, *Ménakā* conceived, and, in due  
 “ time, bore *Sakoontalā* upon the banks of the river, *Mūleenee*,  
 “ among the delightful snowy Mountains. She laid the new  
 “ born infant near the river, and, as her purpose was now  
 “ effected, she presently returned to the mansion of *Eendra*.

“ Certain birds of prey, called *Sakoontas*,<sup>a</sup> perceiving an  
 “ infant lying a sleep, in the midst of those uninhabited wilds,  
 “ the



" the haunt of lions and tigers, guarded it around, lest those  
 " beasts of prey, which are greedy of flesh, should devour it.  
 " Going to the river to perform my ablutions, (continued  
*Kanwa*,) there I discovered this child sleeping in the midst  
 " of a solitary, but delightful grove, surrounded by a flock  
 " of *Sakoontas*: I took her up, and having carried her to my  
 " abode, I placed her in the same situation, as if she had been  
 " my own daughter. In the ordinances of our law are mentioned  
 " three degrees of fathers, namely, that of him who begetteth,  
 " of him who granteth life, and of him who feedeth with bread.  
 " Now because she was protected by those birds, which we  
 " call *Sakoontas*, in the midst of an uninhabited forest, I was  
 " induced to bestow on her the name of *Sakoontalā*. Know,  
 " O holy man, that *Sakoontalā* is thus my daughter; and  
 " thus doth the virtuous *Sakoontalā* respect me as her father."

This, continued *Sakoontalā* is the story of my birth, and in  
 this manner, O King of men, know that I am the daughter  
 of the pious *Kanwa*, I consider *Kanwa* as my father, not  
 having known my natural father. Thus, O King, have I  
 related the story of my birth, just as it was repeated before me.

#### CHAP. V.

" It is very evident, (said *Doochwanta*,) from what thou  
 hast told me, O happy maiden, that thou art born of the regal  
 and military order.\* Consent to be my bride, fair damsel,  
 and

---

\* That Thou art born of the regal and military order: *Doochwanta* makes  
 this observation, because had she, as he first suspected, been the Daughter  
 of a *Brāhman*, it would not have been lawful for him to have married  
 her. Her natural Father, as has been seen, was originally of the Military  
 Order, and though he took upon himself the *Brāhmanhood*, he seems not  
 to have been admitted by that Order. W.

and instruct me how I shall serve thee, and I will presently bring thee a necklace of gold, and cloths of the finest texture, and ear-rings set in gold, decked with gems of various climes, with ornaments for the breast and arms, and costly furs. Yield to be my Wife, and at that moment my whole kingdom shall be thine : Come, beautiful, timid maid, let us be united by the *Gāndharva*<sup>b</sup> nuptial tie, for of all the modes of marrying, the *Gāndharva* is esteemed the best."

*Sakoontalā* modestly replied—" Sir, my father is gone hence from the hermitage to fetch some fruit.—Stay for him awhile, and perhaps, he himself will give thee my hand." *Dooshwanta* then said—" Faultless fair one, I am too anxious to possess thee, who art so greatly endowed ; and know that now it is for thee alone I wait, to whom I have lost my heart ! Seeing that thou art without kindred, thou art, by the divine law, competent to dispose of thyself—Now there are eight modes of marriage, distinguished by the law, thus briefly denominated : *Brāhma*, *Dīva*, *Ārsha*, *Prājāpatya*, *Āsūra*, *Gāndharva*, *Rūkshasa*, and *Pīśūcha*<sup>c</sup> Of these *Manoo*, who is called *Swayambhoo*, hath declared, that the four first modes are lawful for the Priesthood,

---

<sup>b</sup> *Gāndharva*, a derivative from *Gāndharva*, a Celestial Singer. W.

<sup>c</sup> *Brāhma*, *Dīva*, &c. Each of these *eight modes* of marriage is described in a Digest of moral and religious duties, ordained for the *Four Tribes* respectively, attributed to *Manoo Swayambhoo*, the *Hindoo Adam* ; and entitled *Manoo Smrittee Sūtra* ; W. (The Original of which, with an English Translation, is in the possession of Mr. Wilkins, and I hope he will enrich the *Oriental Repertory* with it. *D.*) The *Gāndharva* marriage, in that work, is thus described, " The Union of a Virgin and the object of her choice, " of themselves, by mutual consent, is understood to be the *Gāndharva* " mode ; It is an Union which is the Offspring of Love." W.

Priesthood, and the first six, in due order, for the nobility. The *Rākṣhaśa* is likewise said to be proper for the Regal order; but the *Āśora* is appointed for the Merchants and Mechanics. Of the five first, three are said to be lawful, and two unlawful. The *Pīṣācha* and the *Āśora* are at no time to be adopted. According to this ordinance is the path of the law to be pursued. Suspect not but that both the *Gāndharva* and the *Rākṣhaśa* modes are lawful for the regal and military order, and may, without doubt, be used, either separately, or together. Thus, O beautiful maiden, thou, being full of love, art competent to become the wife of me, who am also full of love, according to the *Gāndharva* marriage rites."

*Sakoontalū* then said—"If such be a lawful way, and if I am my own mistress, and free to bestow my hand, hear the condition of my consent, and promise to perform faithfully what I now in private ask—That the child which may be the fruit of our union be appointed *Yoova-rāja*,<sup>b</sup> heir to thy dominions.—I tell thee truly, great king, if what I ask be granted, our union may be accomplished."

The King, without waiting to consider, eagerly replied. "Let it be so! and I will even bring thee to my own City, "because thou art worthy; and this I promise faithfully to perform" Having said this, he took the virtuous maiden by both her hands, and they were united in the bonds of mutual love.—And, when he had appeased her troubled mind, he took his leave, giving her repeated assurances, that he would send an escort

<sup>b</sup> *Yoova rāja*. A Title given to the Person who is named to succeed the reigning prince. It means *Young-King*. W.

escort to conduct her to his palace. With this promise, the King departed, thinking of *Kanwa*, and what he might do, when he should be informed of what had come to pass; and with his thoughts thus employed, he entered his Capital.

Soon after the departure of *Dooshwanta*, the holy *Kanwa* returned to the hermitage; but *Sakoontalā* was so ashamed, that she could not venture into the presence of her father, untill *Kanwa*, who was endued with a divining knowledge, and inspired by the fervour of religion, looked at her with a prophetic eye, and thus cheerfully addressed her—"O fortunate woman, the union which thou hast this day formed with a man in private, although thou hast not consulted me, is not contrary to the divine law: The *Gāndharva* mode of marriage is pronounced the best for the military order. It is said to be the private union of a pair, whose loves are mutual, without the repetition of prayers and invocations. *Dooshwanta*, whom thou hast chosen to be thy lawful husband, is a man of high degree, of an exalted mind, and just and religious principles. Thy son shall be an illustrious progenitor, and a mighty one upon the earth. He shall inherit the whole world, whose limits are the ocean, and when he shall go forth against the foe, his army shall always be victorious."

When the holy man had done speaking, *Sakoontalā* relieved him of his burden; and when she had put away the fruits which he had collected, and refreshed him by washing his feet, she thus addressed him—"I pray thee let thy favour be shewn unto the most exalted King *Dooshwanta*, whom I have chosen for my lord, and unto all those who are his companions and friends." *Kanwa* replied—"On thy account, *Sakoontalā*, who art worthy of my favour, I consent; and thou mayest ask of me any other boon, thy heart is most anxious to obtain."

## CHAP. VI.

Three compleat Years<sup>b</sup> after their engagement and the departure of *Dooṣhwanta*, *Sakoontalā* was delivered of a son, of inconceivable strength, bright as the God of fire, the image of *Dooṣhwanta*, endowed with personal beauty and generosity of soul. The holy *Kanwa* performed on him, as he grew up, all the different ceremonies instituted by the law, even from the birth.

This mighty Child seemed as if he could destroy lions with the points of his white teeth. He bore on his hand the mark of a wheel, which is the sign of sovereignty. His person was beautiful, his head capacious, he possessed great bodily strength, and his appearance was that of one born of a celestial.—During the short time he remained under the care of *Kanwa*, he grew exceedingly; and when he was only six years old, his strength was so great, that he was wont to bind such beasts as lions, tigers, elephants, wild boars and buffaloes to the trees about the hermitage. He would even mount them, ride them about, and play with them to tame them, whence the inhabitants of *Kanwa's* hermitage gave him a name. “Let him, said they, be called *Sarva-damana*, because he tameth all.” And thus the child obtained the name of *Sarva-damana*. The good *Kanwa*, perceiving that the boy was already endued with courage, with a nobleness of soul, and bodily strength, and that all his actions were more than human, observed to *Sakoontalā*, that it was time he should be declared  
*Yoova-rāja*,

## OF THE INDIANS.

*Towva-rāja*,<sup>a</sup> He also spoke of his strength to some of his disciples, saying,—“ Take *Sakoontalā*, with her son, under your protection, and speedily conduct her to the palace of her lord, which is distinguished by every mark of grandeur. It is not proper that women should remain too long among their kindred and friends; It injureth their reputation, their morals and their duty; wherefore convey her hence without delay.” Those holy men, having signified their readiness to obey, placed *Sakoontalā*, and her son, before them; and took their departure for the city of *Gajasakwaya*;<sup>b</sup> where being arrived, they went into the presence of the King *Doosbwanta*, and informed him, that the beautiful *Sakoontalā*, with her son, fair as one born of a celestial, and whose eye was like the lotus, were arrived from a certain forest; and when they had introduced the mother, and her child, who appeared like a youthful sun, they returned to the hermitage.

*Sakoontalā*,<sup>c</sup> having approached the King with becoming reverence and respect, addressed him in the following words. “ Let the ceremony of sprinkling with holy water<sup>d</sup> be performed on this boy, O King, as a solemn introduction to the dignity of *Towva-rājya*;<sup>e</sup> for this my son, so like a divinity, is the offspring of our mutual love.--Proceed in this affair, O greatest of men, according to thine engagement: according to

<sup>a</sup> The heir apparent to his father's dominions. W

<sup>b</sup> *Gajasakwaya*, better known by the name of *Hasteenapoora*. W. vide Introduction page 414.

<sup>c</sup> *Sprinkling with Holy-water*. This Ceremony answers to anointing. W.

<sup>d</sup> *Towva-rājya*. This is a derivative from *Towva-rāja* to denote the State or Office. W. Vide Note Page 438.

to the engagement made at the consummation of our love! Recal it to thy remembrance, great prince:—It was in the sacred groves of *Karwa*.”

The King, upon hearing these her words, although he well remembered, exclaimed “ I have no remembrance of thee! Who art thou, false pilgrim? I have no recollection of any nuptial union with one like thee! Then whether thou goest, or tarriest here, is of no concern. Do that thou likest best.”

The pious mother at these words abashed, and by her sorrow, as it were, deprived of sense, stood motionless. Her eyes were inflamed, and seemed as if they would start with grief and indignation, while her lips quavered with disdain.—With side-glances darted on the King, she seemed as if she would destroy him with the fire flashing from her eyes.—Her whole form was disguised; she was roused by the desire of revenging her wrongs, and she was fully possessed of that inspired ardour which is the result of religious discipline.—Overwhelmed with affliction, and the impatience of wrongs, she pondered for awhile, then, casting her eyes directly towards her husband, she thus gave vent to her afflicted heart.

“ O mighty King, why dost thou, wittingly, and, like some vulgar wretch, fearless of reproach, make this declaration so contrary to truth?—In this affair consult thine own breast which is the repository of truth and falsehood; declare that which is just, and do not despise thy soul, and the Monitor who is within it!—Thou believest thy self an independant being, and seemest ignorant of that ancient and holy spirit, who is within thee, and who is the discloser of the sinner’s evil ways. In his presence thou doest evil. When thou com-

mittest

mittest, a crime, thou thinkest no one perceiveth thee; but the Divinities, and the inward man perceive thee.— The Sun and Moon, Fire and Air, Earth, Sky, and Water, Day and night, Morning and Evening, with Justice and Religion, are all of them witnesses of a man's secret actions. *Tama Vivaswata* is the Divinity who blotteth out the transgressions of him, with whom the divine spirit, who is the witness within him, is well pleased; but he, in like manner, punisheth that evil doer, with whose deeds the said spirit is not satisfied. The Gods will not be propitious to him, whose soul is not an object of their favour. \*O, do not despise me, thy dutiful wife, whom thou, of thyself, didst choose! why dost thou not shew some regard for me thy lawful wife, who am worthy of thy attention? why dost thou thus slight me in the midst of this assembly, as though I were some low born wretch? Surely I am not uttering my complaints in a desert! Then why dost thou not hear me? If, O *Dooṣṣwanta*, thou wilt not answer me, who am thus thy petitioner, I feel that my distracted head will presently burst in pieces!

“ The ancient bards have declared, that the husband embraceth his wife, that, in his offspring, he may of her be born again; whence it is, that the wife is called *Jāyā*. The man who is acquainted with the dictates of his faith, hath a son, that, through him, he may deliver the souls of his deceased ancestors. It is declared, even by *Swayam-bhoo* \* himself, that a son is called *Pootra*, because he delivereth his father's soul from *Poong*; which is the name of a place in hell. *She* is a wife who is notable in her house, *She* is a wife who



who beareth children; *She* is a wife whose husband is as her life, *She* is a wife who is obedient to her Lord. The wife is the half of the man; a wife is a man's dearest friend; a wife is the source of his religion, his worldly profit, and his love; the wife is the root whence springeth his final deliverer.<sup>a</sup> He who hath a wife attendeth to the duties of religion, he who hath a wife maketh offerings in his house: Those who have wives are blessed with good fortune. Wives are friends, who, by their kind and gentle speech, soothe ye in your retirement. In the performance of religious duties they are as fathers, in your distresses they are as mothers, and they are refreshment to those who are travellers in the rugged paths of life. A man who hath a family is respectable, and, on that account, marriage is the first condition of life. The woman who is attached to her husband will always follow the departing spirit of her Lord, even though condemned to those regions of punishment which are called *Veeshama*.<sup>b</sup> If the woman die first, she waiteth the coming of her husband; and when he departeth before her, she followeth him in death.<sup>c</sup> Hence it is, O King, that the marriage state is so much coveted; for the husband enjoyeth his wife, not only in this life, but in that which is to come. It is said by the wise men, that a man's son being *himself* begotten of *himself*, he should respect the mother of his offspring, even as his own mother. When a man beholdeth the child born of his wife, even as his

---

<sup>a</sup> *Final Deliverer*. This alludes to their belief, that it is necessary a man should have a Son, who, by performing certain ceremonies to the manes of his forefathers, may deliver their Souls out of a sort of *Purgatory*: This ceremony is called *Srādha*. W.

<sup>b</sup> *Veeshama*. A Place in Hell; The word means *uneven*. W.

<sup>c</sup> *She followeth him in Death*. She voluntarily ascends the funeral pile, and is reduced to ashes with her Husband's corpse. W.

his own image in a mirror, he rejoiceth, as a good man who hath obtained the heaven *Swarga*. And when men are suffering under mental afflictions and bodily disorders, they delight in the society of their families, as those oppressed with heat in refreshing waters. Although a man be ever so much offended, he should not give cause of sorrow to his wives; for on them depend his enjoyment, his comfort, and the performance of his duty. Women are the constant and sacred birth place of the human soul; for what power hath even a *Reefhee* <sup>a</sup> to produce a child without their aid? When a child turneth towards its father, though covered with the dust of the ground, and embraceth him, what pleasure can surpass it? Then why dost thou treat with contempt this thine own son, while he, in side-glances, regardeth thee with affection? The little ant protecteth his own egg, not breaketh it. How cometh it to pass then that thou, who art acquainted with morality and religion, dost not cherish and protect thine own offspring? The touch of an infant, <sup>\*</sup> when in our embrace, is far more exquisite than the touch of fine garments, or of women, or of water. The *Brāhman* is the first of bipeds, the cow is the first of quadrupeds, the *Gooroo*, <sup>b</sup> our spiritual guide, is above all other men to be revered, and the touch of a child is, before all other sensations, delicious! Then suffer this boy, who gazeth on thee with so much affection, to embrace and touch

---

<sup>a</sup> *Reefhee*. Saint or Prophet. W.

<sup>\*</sup> The *Touch of an Infant*. I do not recollect to have met a similar observation; but the truth and justice of the remark as descriptive of a natural trait of Human Sensibility, is very obvious. *W*

<sup>b</sup> *Gooroo*. *Manoo* defines a *Gooroo* to be "The *Brāhman* who performeth all the sacred ceremonies at the *conception*, birth, &c. according to the law. Also he who feedeth one with bread." The simple meaning of the term is *grave*. Every *Hindoo* has his particular *Gooroo*, to whom, through life, he pays respect. W.

touch thee, since there is not in nature a sensation so pleasant as the touch of a child. Know, O mighty prince, that after three full years, when I became the mother of this boy, destined to be thy comfort in affliction, during my labor, I heard a voice issuing from the heavens say—"This thy son shall perform the sacrifice of the horse, which is called *Vājeemēdha*,<sup>a</sup> one hundred times." When men leave their children for a while, do they not rejoice in their embrace, and, out of their tender regard, wear something in remembrance of them? *The Brāhmans*, as is well known unto thee, in the ceremonies ordained to be performed at the birth of our children, pronounce these sentences from the *vēdas*: *From my body, from my body, dost thou proceed, from my entrails art thou produced. Thou art myself, called my Son, Mayest thou live for a hundred years!* From thy members proceeded this child: from one man is produced another man. As in a clear fountain, behold, in this thy son, thy second self! As from the domestic hearth is brought a spark to kindle the sacrificial fire, so this boy is but a divided portion of thyself. Alas! A sportsman, wandering about in pursuit of game, caught me, a virgin in my father's peaceful cell! *Oorvasēe*, and *Poorvācheetee*, and *Sahajanyā*, and *Mēnakū*, with *Veeswāchēē*, and *Ghreetāchēē*,<sup>b</sup> are six great ones among the *Apśarūs*; but of all these, she whose name is *Mēnakū* is the greatest, being of the race of *Brahmā*. This *Apśarū*, quitting the heavens, descended upon the earth, and by *Veeswameetra* conceived and bore me. She was delivered of me upon the side of the mountain *Heemavat*<sup>c</sup> where, destitute of natural affection,

---

<sup>a</sup> *Vājeemedha*. Horse-Sacrifice, Vide *La Porte Ouverte* par *Abraham Rogers*, P. 274, also *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. 3, P. 429.

<sup>b</sup> *Oorvasēe*, *Poorvacheetee*, &c. These several names are undoubtedly significant; but as their meanings seem not to point out their respective duties, an interpretation of them would be needless. W.

<sup>c</sup> *Heemavān*. Means *snowy*. W.

affection, she left me, as if I had not been her's, and went her way! Alas! what evil deeds did I formerly commit, in my pre-existence, that I should have been abandoned by my parents in my infancy, and now again by thee! But seeing I am thus forsaken by thee, if it be thy will, let me return to my peaceful hermitage; but it doth not become thee to abandon this my child, who is thine own Son."

## CHAP. VII.

*Dooshwanta* replied " I know not that this boy was born of thee, *Sakoontalā*. Women are, by nature, great deceivers. Who will believe thy story? *Mēnakā*, thy mother, by whom thou wert, in thy helpless state, exposed upon the Mountain *Heemavat*, was a common harlot, destitute of pity. Thy father *Veeswāmeetra*, who was originally of the military order, was also a stranger to compassion; and when, at length, he was admitted into the *Brāhmanhood*, he became a slave to unlawful pleasures. Granting that *Mēnakā* was the first of *Apsarās*, and that thy father was the greatest of *Maharshies*, how cometh it to pass, that thou, their offspring, talkest in public, like a woman who hath lost her modesty? Hast thou no shame in repeating a story so void of credibility, and that too in my presence? Begone thou deceitful penitent! What is the situation of that first of *Maharshies*, and of *Mēnakā*, the *Apsarā*? and what is thine? That of a miserable wretch in the habit of a Pilgrim! If thy son be yet so young, how cometh it to pass that he is so stout of body, and of such extraordinary strength? How hath he, in so short a time, shot up in stature like the lofty *Sāla* <sup>b</sup> tree? Go, thy womb is

OF THE INDIANS.

<sup>b</sup> *Sāla Tree*. A very large Timber Tree produced in the Forests of *Morung*, North of *Bengal*. W.

is become barren, and thou pratest like a common strumpet! Thou art the chance offspring of the lust of that *Mēnakā*. But I know thee not, and all thou hast told me is unworthy of my confidence. Then leave me; and go whither thy inclinations lead thee."

*Sakoontalā* thus replied. "Thou espieest the faults of others, O King, not bigger than grains of mustard seed, while thine own, bulky as the *Bekwa* fruit, though seen, seem to pass by thee unnoticed. *Mēnakā* dwelleth in the Heavens, and is attended by celestials! My birth, *Dooshwanta*, surpasseth even thine. I traverse through the ethereal space, while thou art confined to walk the earth. Behold the difference between us! It is as the Mountain *Mēroo* to a grain of *Sarsapa*.<sup>a</sup> I visit the abodes of the mighty *Etendra*, of *Koovera*,<sup>b</sup> *Yama*, and *Varoona*.<sup>c</sup> Judge then, O King, of my power! As the story which I have recounted before thee is true, and told for thy information, and not out of enmity, it behoveth thee not to be displeased. Until an ill-favoured man see his face in a mirror, he thinketh himself more comely than others; and, when he hath looked, and perceiveth that it is ugly, he then knoweth the difference between himself and another. But though a man be ever so perfect in beauty, he should not despise another who is less handsome than himself. He who uttereth many evil words, is a disturber of another's peace. The fool when he heareth good and evil words spoken, adopteth the worst, even as a hog delighteth in the mire; but the wise man selecteth those words only which are good and profitable,

even

---

<sup>a</sup> *Sarsapa*. Mustard seed. W. *Mustard Seed* seems to have been generally proverbial for the smallest possible quantity, vide our *Saviour*. Matthew chap. 13, v. 32. *SD*

<sup>b</sup> *Koovera*. The God of riches. W.

<sup>c</sup> *Varoona*. The Hindoo Neptune. W.

even as the goose separateth the milk from the water.\* As a good man repenteth, when he hath spoken evil of another, so a bad man rejoiceth. As virtuous minds delight in shewing reverence to the aged, so a fool findeth pleasure in offending men of respectable characters. Happy are they who are ignorant of another's fault! Fools hunt after defects in their neighbours, while their own behaviour is worthy to be reprehended. Good men call others so; but what can be more ridiculous, than for a bad man to give others that name, and call himself good? The mind of an Atheist eyen may be as much disquieted, by the conduct of one who hath departed from the path of truth and justice, as at the appearance of an enraged serpent; then how much more the mind of one who is a true believer? The Gods will destroy the happiness of that man, who shall refuse his regard for the child, which he himself hath raised up; and he shall not be a partaker of those worlds which are to come. *Manoo* hath declared that these five are deemed a man's children: Such as are born of his own wife, such as he may purchase, such as he may educate and maintain, such as he may find, and such as he may have by other women. They are the supporters of a man's religion and good name, and an increase to the happiness of his heart. Children are born, that they may deliver the souls of their forefathers from the regions of *Naraka*,<sup>b</sup> thou shouldest not therefore abandon this thy son, O mighty King of men, for, in cherishing him, thou preservest thyself, thy truth, and thy justice. It doth not become thee, to support dissimulation. A single pond is better than a hundred wells, and

---

\* *As the Goose separateth the milk from the water.* A vulgar opinion. W.

<sup>b</sup> *Naraka.* A general name of Hell. W.

\* *A single Pond is better than 100 Wells.* Ponds and wells are dug for the Publick use by charitable Individuals. W. One of the leading traits of the *Genoo* Religion, seems to be, directing the enthusiasm, or vanity, of Individuals to Publick works. D

and one sacrifice is more acceptable than a hundred ponds; The birth of a Son is better than a hundred sacrifices, and Truth is more meritorious than a hundred Sons; for Truth being weighed against a hundred *Aśwamedha*<sup>b</sup> sacrifices, Truth was the heaviest. It is even doubtful whether Truth be not of equal efficacy with the reading of the whole of the *Vēdas*, or washing at all the places of holy visitation. There is not any virtue equal to Truth, there is not any thing so estimable as Truth; so, on the other hand, there is not any vice so pernicious as Falsehood. Truth is the most high *Brabmā*. Truth is a supreme obligation. Depart not, O King, from thy solemn engagements, and prove that thy friendship was sincere; but if thy conversation be in falsehood, and if thou break thy plighted faith, alas! I will, of myself, depart; for in such an one there is no affection! yet know, *Dooshwanta*, that this my child, though he be deprived of Asses-milk, shall drink; for, even without thy aid, my son shall reign over the whole world, whose limits are the four seas, and whose centre is the King of mountains!"<sup>c</sup>

Having done speaking, *Sakoontalā* was about to depart, when the voice of an *incorporeal Being*, issuing from the heavens, thus spoke unto *Dooshwanta*, as he stood surrounded by his *Reetweek*,<sup>d</sup> his *Poorobecta*,<sup>e</sup> his *Āchārya*,<sup>f</sup> and *Mun-*  
*trees,*

<sup>b</sup> *Aśwamedha*. Sacrifice of the Horse. W. vide Note, Page 446 where it is called *Vājamedha*; *A*

<sup>c</sup> *King of Mountains*. *Meroo* the North Pole. W.

<sup>d</sup> *Reetweek*. The Priest who conducteth the ceremonies of a sacrifice made at the expence, and for the benefit of another. W.

<sup>e</sup> *Poorobecta*. A sort of High Priest. W.

<sup>f</sup> *Āchārya*. One who teaches the *Vēdas*. W.

*trees*,<sup>b</sup> saying “The mother is the womb—the child is of the father—he is even he by whom he is begotten. Cherish thy son, *Dooṣhwanta*, and do not despise *Sakoontalī*.—The father in the son, O King of men, raiseth up the names of his forefathers from the regions of *Yama*.<sup>c</sup>—*Sakoontalī* hath truly said, that thou art the father of this boy.—The mother beareth a child, but it is a divided portion of thine own body; wherefore, *Dooṣhwanta*, cherish this offspring of *Sakoontalī*: cherish, while he liveth, this offspring of *Dooṣhwanta* and *Sakoontalī*, that she, unhappy Woman, whom thou wouldst forsake, may also live. And because he should be cherished, and protected by thee, through our interposition, let him be called *Bharata*.<sup>d</sup>”

The King, upon hearing this solemn declaration of the heavenly messenger, was well pleased; and he said unto his *Poorobeeta* and *Amatya*<sup>e</sup> “Sirs, ye too have heard what the messenger of the Gods have pronounced.—I knew full well, that this boy was mine own offspring; but had I received him as such, upon the bare assertions that he was my son, the people might have doubted, and he have been deemed of spurious birth.”

Having thus, through the messenger of the Gods, removed all grounds of suspicion, *Dooṣhwanta* received his son with joy and gladness; and having caused all the different ceremonies to be performed upon him, as a father is enjoined to fulfil, he kissed his head, and embraced him with tenderness and affection.

---

<sup>b</sup> *Mantrees*. Counsellors. W.

<sup>c</sup> *Regions of Yama*. The infernal Regions. W.

<sup>d</sup> *Bharata*. This name is derived from a root, signifying, to cherish or maintain. W.

<sup>e</sup> *Amatya*. Minister. W.



affection.—The King was congratulated by the *Brāhmans*, and applauded by his attendants; and he felt the most exquisite pleasure in embracing his child.—He likewise paid due attention to his consort, whom, having pacified and comforted, he addressed in the following words.—“ My Queen, our nuptials having been performed unknown to my people, I devised the scheme which I have practised for thy justification, lest they should think, that our union was an unlawful gratification of our passions, and that I might appoint this our son my successor. And now, my beloved, let me forgive the very unkind words with which, in thy anger, thou didst address me.”—Having said this, *Dooshwanta* provided the Queen with suitable garments and refreshments. He gave his son the name of *Bharata*, and causing the ceremony of sprinkling to be performed upon him, he nominated him his successor, with the title of *Yoova-rāja*.

And *Bharata* reigned after his father; and the mighty spacious wheel of his authority revolved uncontrolled, filling the world with his renown.—He conquered many princes, and rendered them dependant on his will. He followed the religion of the just, and obtained the most exalted reputation; and his authority extended over all the earth. Like *Sakra*, the chief of the Celestials, he performed innumerable sacrifices with liberal gifts, whose ceremonies were directed by *Kanwa*, according to the divine law. *Bharata* likewise performed the *Vājeemēdha* sacrifice, sometimes called *Goveetata*, at which he rewarded *Kanwa* with a gift of a thousand *Padmas*.

---

*Padma*. One hundred Krore. W.

## POSTSCRIPT.

Having received this day, by the *Sugar Cane*, from my Friend Mr. *Andrew Ross* at *Madrafs*, a MS copy of part of the *Institutes of Manoo*, translated from the *Sanskreet* by the late *Sir William Jones*, (and printed in *BENGAL*, as I am informed, at The East-India Company's expence) I am induced to add what relates to "*Transmigration*" and "*final beatitude*", to the *Story of Sakontalā*; not only as it tends to explain the *Opinions* of the *Hindoes*, but as it may give the World a short Specimen of that curious Work: It is the same Work mentioned before (note c P. 437) to have been translated by Mr. *Wilkins*, who desisted from publishing it at the particular request of *Sir William Jones* himself; It might naturally have been expected, that some notice would have been taken by *Sir William Jones*, in his *Translation*, of Mr. *Wilkins's* acquiescence to his request; but *His silence* seems to confirm *Pope's* observation, that the most distinguished Authors

Bear, like the Turk, no Brother near the Throne:

However, I hope the Publick will profit by this *Silence*; as it must remove any objection that might, from delicacy, have subsisted to the Publication of Mr. *Wilkins's Translation*; and it is very desirable to see the opinion of different men, concerning the sense of *Antient Works*, in a language understood by so few Persons.

I have also obtained from the same worthy Friend at *Madrafs*, a MS copy of *Sir William Jones's Preface* to the work; but I shall not so far anticipate the Publication as to give this Preface.

*Sir William Jones* differing from Mr. *Wilkins*, and what appears the most eligible mode, in spelling *Hindoo words*; it is necessary to observe that, in the following Extract, *Sir William Jones's* mode of spelling is followed; thus *Manoo* is styled *Mennu*: *Sir William Jones* in his *Preface* mentions that what is printed in *Italicks* is from the "*Gloss of Culluca Bhatta*"; and any reader who passes it over as unprinted, will have "in roman letters an exact version of the *Original*, and may form some idea of its character and structure, as well as of the *Sanskrit* idiom, which must necessarily be preserved in a verbal translation: and a translation, not scrupulously verbal, would have been highly improper in a work on so delicate and momentous a subject, as "private and general jurisprudence" to preserve this discrimination of the *Gloss* and *Original*, I have adhered to the distinctions of the *Translation*, instead of my usual mode of printing proper names in *Italicks*, and have put *Italicks* only where I found them in *Sir William Jones's translation*: although there appears to be some typographical errors in the printed copy, with which I collated the MS, I have not ventured to correct them.

OF THE INDIANS.

### ON TRANSMIGRATION and FINAL BEATITUDE.

1. " O Thou who art free from Sin, *said the devout sages*, thou  
 " hast declared the whole system of duties ordained for the four Classes  
 " of men : explain to us now, from the first principles, the ultimate  
 " retribution for their deeds.

2. BHRIĠ, whose heart was the pure essence of virtue, who  
 proceeded from MENU himself, thus addressed the great sages : " Hear  
 the infallible rules for *the fruit of deeds* in this universe.

3. " Action, either mental, verbal, or corporeal, bears good or  
 " evil fruit, *as itself is good or evil*; and from the actions of men  
 " proceed their various transmigrations in the highest, the mean,  
 " and the lowest degree.

4. " Of that threefold action, connected with bodily functions,  
 " disposed in three classes, and consisting of ten orders, be it known  
 " in this world, that the heart is the instigator.

5. " Devising means to appropriate the wealth of other men,  
 " resolving on any forbidden deed, and conceiving notions of atheism  
 " or materialism, are the three bad acts of the mind :

6. " Scurrilous language, falsehood, indiscriminate backbiting,  
 " and useless tattle, are the four bad acts of the tongue :

7. " Taking effects not given, hurting sentient creatures without  
 " the sanction of law, and criminal intercourse with the wife of another,  
 " are the three bad acts of the body; *and all the ten have their opposites,*  
 " *which are good in an equal degree.*

8. " A rational creature has a reward or a punishment, for mental  
 " acts, in his mind; for verbal acts, in his organs of speech; for  
 " corporeal acts, in his bodily frame.

9. " For sinful acts mostly corporeal, a man shall assume *after death*  
 " a vegetable or mineral form; for such acts mostly verbal, the form  
 " of a bird or a beast; for acts mostly mental, the lowest of human  
 " conditions.

10. " He, whose firm understanding obtains a command over his  
 " words, a command over his thoughts, and a command over his  
 " whole

“ whole body, may justly be called a *tridandi* or *triple commander*; not  
 “ a mere anchoret, who bears three visible slaves.

11. “ The man, who exerts this triple self-command with respect  
 “ to all animated creatures, wholly subduing both lust and wrath,  
 “ shall by those means attain beatitude.

12. “ That substance, which gives a power of motion to the body;  
 “ the wise call *śhetrajnya*, or *jivatman*, the vital spirit; and that body,  
 “ which thence derives active functions, they name *bhūtātman* or  
 “ composed of elements.

13. “ Another internal spirit, called *mabat*, or *the great soul*, attends  
 “ the birth of all creatures imbodyed, and thence in all mortal forms  
 “ is conveyed a perception either pleasing or painful.

14. “ Those two, the vital spirit and reasonable soul, are closely united  
 “ with five elements, but connected with the supreme spirit, or divine  
 “ essence, which pervades all beings high and low :

15. “ From the substance of that *supreme spirit* are diffused, like  
 “ sparks from fire, innumerable vital spirits, which perpetually give  
 “ motion to creatures exalted and base.

16. “ By the vital souls of those men, who have committed sins  
 “ in the body reduced to ashes, another body, composed of nerves with five  
 “ sensations, in order to be susceptible of torment, shall certainly be  
 “ assumed after death ;

17. “ And, being intimately united with those minute nervous  
 “ particles, according to their distribution, they shall feel, in that new  
 “ body, the pangs inflicted in each case by the sentence of YAMA.

18. “ When the vital soul has gathered the fruit of sins, which  
 “ arise from a love of sensual pleasure, but must produce misery, and,  
 “ when its taint has thus been removed, it approaches again those two  
 “ most effulgent essences *the intellectual soul and the divine spirit*.

19. “ They two, closely conjoined, examine without remission  
 “ the virtues and vices of that sensitive soul, according to its union  
 “ with which it acquires pleasure or pain in the present and future  
 “ worlds.

OF THE INDIANS.

20. “ If the vital spirit had practised virtue for the most part  
 “ and vice in a small degree, it enjoys delight in celestial abodes, clothed  
 “ with a body formed of pure elementary particles ;

21. “ But, if it had generally been addicted to vice, and seldom  
 “ attended to virtue, then shall it be deserted by those pure elements;  
 “ and, *having a coarser body of sensible nerves*, it feels the pains to  
 “ which YAMA shall doom it :

22. “ Having endured those torments according to the sentence  
 “ of YAMA, and its taint being almost removed, it again reaches those  
 “ five pure elements in the order of their natural distribution.

23. “ Let each man, considering with his intellectual powers these  
 “ migrations of the soul according to its virtue or vice, *into a region*  
 “ *of bliss or pain*, continually fix his heart on virtue.

24. “ Be it known, that the three qualities of the rational soul  
 “ are a tendency to goodness, to passion, and to darkness; and,  
 “ endued with one or more of them, it remains incessantly attached  
 “ to all these created substances :

25. “ When any one of the *three* qualities predominates in a mortal  
 “ frame, it renders the imbodied spirit eminently distinguished  
 “ for that quality.

26. “ Goodness is declared to be true knowledge; darkness, gross  
 “ ignorance; passion, an emotion of desire or aversion: such is the  
 “ compendious description of those qualities, which attend all souls.

27. “ When a man perceives in the reasonable soul a disposition  
 “ tending to virtuous love, unclouded with any malignant passion,  
 “ clear as the purest light, let him recognise it as the quality of goodness :

28. “ A temper of mind which gives uneasiness and produces  
 “ disaffection, let him consider as the adverse quality of passion,  
 “ ever agitating imbodied spirits :

29. “ That indistinct, inconceivable, unaccountable disposition of  
 “ a mind naturally sensual, and clouded with infatuation, let him  
 “ know to be the quality of darkness.”

OF THE INDIANS.



Correspondence between *Andrew Ross* Esqr. at *Madras* and *George Andrew Ram* Esqr. at *Tanjore*, on the Subject of furnishing *Water* to the *Northern Circars*.

---

From Mr. *Ross* to Mr. *Ram* at *Tanjore*.

*Madras*, 14th January 1793.

I send for your perusal, papers on the Subject of furnishing *Water* to the *Northern Circars*;\* and have to acquaint you, that I have taken an opportunity of mentioning to *Sir Charles Oakley*, (at which he did not seem to be displeased) that if you are appointed to the *Chieffship* of *Masulipatam* (when the expected vacancy by the departure of Mr. *Sadlier* takes place), it will greatly contribute to the furtherance of that important object, from the knowledge which you have of *Mathematics*, and particularly of *Mechanics*; as well as your natural *activity* of *mind*, and the *energy* which you would feel in forwarding, and labouring in, so great a national object; for which also your long residence in the *Tanjore Country*, must render you the better qualified, by the pains which you must have taken for procuring an intimate acquaintance with the *great works* which were constructed there, for the same purpose. At the same time that I would recommend it to you to make yourself still more intimately acquainted, (as I now earnestly do) with every thing that can be further useful in that respect.

I have

MISCELLANEOUS.

---

\* *Vide* Oriental Repertory Vol. II. P. 33.

Madras, 27th January 1793.

I have received your Letter of the 18th which as it was wrote in haste, and gave but a partial Answer to the Subjects of the two Letters you had received from me; I expected to see it followed by further replys, particularly on the subject of the papers, which I sent to you, relative to the proposed *Plan* of furnishing supplies of *Water* to the *Northern Circars*, by means of *Dams* and *Canals*, from the *Kistnah* and *Godâve-ry Rivers*; on which you must have perceived, that I was desirous to know your Sentiments, both from the opinion I have of your Scientifick Knowledge in these matters, and from the advantage which must have accrued to you therein, by so long a residence in a *Country* where that *System* has been so happily adopted, and from which it has derived such essential benefits. You will not however be the less enabled to do this, from the perusal of the further papers, which I now send to you, upon the Subject of *Watering* the *Circars*.

From Mr. Ram.

I have received your Letter of the 27th and could well defer answering it, but that you seem impatient. As to the purport of your Letter, I must confess to you, that all your ideas relative to the *Watering* of *this Tanjore Country*, appear to me *unfounded*, and all the *Schemes* proposed for *watering* the *Circars*, *impracticable*. Though it be impossible to decide, unless I had seen the *Country*, or knew the *Levels*, and *natural Level* of the *Rivers Krishna* and *Godâve-ry*: when I say this, I except the *Plan* by *Tanks*, which I take to be the only practicable one;\* but I never understood that the *Circars* were

MISCELLANEOUS.

---

\* Mr. Ram seems to have formed a false idea of the *Rivers Krishna* and *Godâve-ry* by a comparison, of them with the *Cavery*, in which, during the dry season, there

were destitute of *Tanks*, and *Tanks* will not answer, unless the *Rain of Mercy* falls. PROVIDENCE has withheld *this*; and *this alone* I take to be the *Cause of Famine* in the *Circars*. I have now been near *thirty Years* in the *Country*, have known of *two Famines* in *BENGAL*, (which I suppose you will not say is owing to want of *River Courses*) and only *one* in the *Circars*.<sup>a</sup> It is merely the *natural Low and Level situation of this Country* from the *Coleroon* to the *Venar*, that enables the *Inhabitants* to spread the *Cavery* over it: (for *no use*, I believe, whatever is made of the *Coleroon*), From the *Venar*, the *Country* rises, and continues high, *South* of the *Cavery*, over the *Southern parts of the Trichinopoly, Madura, Maraver, and Tinnivelly Countries*, all which are *barren*, producing *only a scanty supply of dry-Grain and Coco-Nuts*. Excepting a *narrow slip* of the *Tinnivelly Country*, from *15 to 18 miles* broad, which lyes close under the *Gauts*, which separate it from *Travancore*; this *narrow Slip*, is *totally* supplied by the *Cataracts and Rills*, which, in numberless places, descend from the *Gauts*, and afford to this *long and narrow Slip* two *real Harvests* in the year: Whereas here, in the *Tanjore Country*, we have in *Fuēt*, but *one of each kind of Grain*, though it is erroneously reckoned *two*. The *Amicut* is no doubt a *judicious building*,<sup>b</sup> whether

---

there is but little water; vide P. 36 where the *Godave-ry*, when at the lowest, is reported not to have less than 3 feet *running water*, over a bed of  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile wide, and by *note (c)* in the same Page, the *Kistnah* is described also to contain at all times a considerable quantity of water. vide also *note (d)* P. 36. *AD*

<sup>a</sup> Vide P. 34 failure of *rain* and consequent *Famine* in 1764, 1765 and 1766. *AD*

<sup>b</sup> Vide Lord Pigot's *Diary to Tanjore* "East India Papers 1777 4to. Vol. I. P. 136. "In the morning passed over the Dam, which is an ancient work "of stone, extremely well laid and cemented together, with a solid coat of "gravel



whether the work of *Solar Rajah*, or any body else: but the difficulty to be overcome was not great: Here was *no body* of *water* to be *raised*, (which in general will be found impracticable) all that was to do, was to prevent a *Body* of *water*, already sufficiently high, from *precipitating itself* into a *lower channel*; and for this purpose, a *strong wall* was sufficient. In fact, a *Dam* of *Earth* would have answered the above first intention, and probably was the first attempt: but then it would often have happened, that the *Tanjore Country*, would have been overwhelmed with an *over quantity* of *water*; this made it necessary to construct a *work* of *Masonry*, *high enough* to keep in a sufficient supply of *water*, and *low enough* to let an *over quantity* escape: This *Torrent* of surplus water, would have cut through any thing but a *strong work* of *Masonry*. This *work* is not *two hundred yards long*,\* and the *River Cavery* is *kept up*, in every other part, by *earthen Banks*. There has not appeared to me any other *work* in the *Country* worthy much attention; the *Annicut* has in some places been *imitated* on a *smaller scale*. The *works* of *Earth* are in general well executed, but those of *Masonry*, particularly *Sluices* and *Bridges*, but very indifferently; so that a small superfluity of *water*, washes away the *Earth* from the *ends*; this is necessary to be repaired in the *Sluices*, But the *Bridges* remain, as so many *monuments* of *money* expended to *no purpose*. Whether in

---

" gravel over it. By this Dam the superfluous water of the *Cavery* passes  
 " into the *Coleroon* in floods, and prevents the *Tanjore Country* from being  
 " overflowed, as the preservation of this *Bank* secures a sufficiency of water  
 " to the same Country." Vide also O. R. Vol. II. P. 43 note (b.) It may  
 not be amiss to add, from my own observation, that the *gravel cement*, which is  
 spread over the *top* of the *Annacut*, being broken off in some places, discovered  
 it to be composed of *large masses* of *stone* *rabitted* together. *D*

# MISCELLANEOUS.

\* P. 15 He corrects this; finding it by admeasurement to be 400 yards. *D*

in the short course of the *Rivers Krishna and Godavary*, and their *Branches* through the *Company's Districts*, there be any situation which might afford an opportunity, (as at the *Annicut*,) of keeping a body of water above the *Level* of the present *Channels*, I cannot tell: but I have never heard of any considerable *Cataract*, or *fall*, whatsoever, which should indicate such a situation. These however might be searched after, and I will venture to say, promise the only probable chance of doing good; The only method of raising water in any quantity, is, 1st by *Wind*. 2dly by the *Current* of a *River*. 3dly By the *muscular force* of *Animals* 4thly By *Steam Engines*, and of all these modes, the last is the only probable one of succeeding, provided there is *Jungle* enough in the neighbourhood to supply the *Fire*. The *wind* is in this *Country* too unsteady; and has besides been seldom employed to advantage in this way even in *EUROPE*.

As to the *Current* of a *River*, this likewise in this *Country* is much too uncertain; first there seldom is any considerable *Current*, except for a *month* or *two* in the *year*, \* Secondly, the *Level* of the *River*, generally varies from 15 to 20 feet or more, between the *Monsoons*, or the times of the *Rivers* coming down, and the *dry weather*, or the *ebbing Season*, as I may call it. The *muscular force* of *Animals*, is very *expensive*, and can hardly be applied in sufficient quantity. A moderate *Steam Engine*, would raise more water to an equal height, than could possibly be done by 2,000 Head of the best *Cattle INDIA* produces:

*produces:* All these modes would require *some thousand Tons* of *Iron Pipes*, no other being sufficient to support the weight of *water*. The *Iron* for the *Steam Engine*, would not be any very considerable addition to the quantity. • Nothing in the *wood way* appears to me likely to answer, unless it were *Archimedian Screws*, of at least *six feet* in *Diameter*: The construction of which, would be a matter of some difficulty, and probably be in want of continual repair.

I mentioned before, that the *Coleroon* was suffered to waste itself in the *Sea*, without any considerable use being made of it. The true reason of which is, the *lowness* of the *Bed*; or *Solar Rajah*, (who they say constructed the *Annicut*) would have turned it to some account.

This has given a *whimsical opinion* to the *Natives*, that whilst the *Cavery* is a *blessed* and *blessing River*, her *Twin* the *Coleroon*, is *curfed* and *good for nothing*, and would *not succeed* for the purposes of *Cultivation*, were it *raised* for that *purpose*: notwithstanding which, the late *Ameer* had intentions of raising *Water* from it, for the *Countries* bordering on the *North side* of it; and I think his *Plan*, (of which *Andrews* can give you some account), would have *answered* the *Expence* in a few years; and this is the most that can be expected from *Water* raised by the *Art* of *Man*, and that only in a *very limited Circle*.

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

In short to give you my opinion in two words, unless some *favorable situation* can be discovered, where by means of *Dams*, the *Water* can be kept above the *present Level* of the *Rivers*, nothing

nothing considerable can be expected. These might probably spoil the Ports of *Bundar*, *Bandar - Malanka*, *Igeram*, &c. *Trade* however should in this case be but a *secondary Consideration*.

I have thus written you a long letter to little purpose, but in the hopes that you will be patient 'till I have more leisure. In fact, 'till I have seen the *Ground*, I could as well tell you where to place a *Dam* between the *Mountains* in the *Moon*.

*Tanjore*, 30th January 1793.

P. S. *Works of Earth* are, in this *Country* cheap, and very well executed.

*Works of Masonry*, very *Deaf*, very ill executed and seldom answer the purpose intended. Stick to your *Tanks*.

From Mr. *Ross*.

*Madras*, 3d February 1793.

Nothing could be more acceptable than your long and obliging letter on the important subject of affording *water* to the *Circars*; although it gives so great a discouragement to the adoption of the grand and extensive system which my want of knowledge of the subject, made me conceive.

From Mr. *Ram*.

MISCELLANEOUS.

I received your Letter of the 3d, and as you appear to have taken my Letter of the 30th ult. in good part, I will now say a little more on the subject, and take notice of a *mistake* or

or two, which in my hurry at that time, I committed. Since that time Mr. Topping has been here, and as a Man well apprized of the difficulties of the undertaking proposed to him, he is well convinced, as every one must be, of the *Propriety* of examining on the spot, whether by any means the *Provinces* to the Northward can be rendered more productive, and less liable to the melancholy scenes, which are the consequence of a failure of Rain. And here it may be proper to observe, that it is a great *mistake* to suppose the produce of the *Tanjour Country*, is more indebted to the *River*, than to the *Rain*; so far the contrary, that were the *River* to perform its part ever so well, there would infallibly be a famine, if the *Rain of Mercy* were withheld, without which, the *Peshanum* or great Crop, which is four times the quantity of the *Car*, would be infallibly lost; as it was in part the first year we took the Country, though the *River* performed its part, and gave us a full *Car*. The great use of the *River* is, that, coming down in the month of *June*, it softens the *Earth*, and renders it capable of the plough: The *Seeds* of both Crops, are then thrown in different parts at the same time; and this is a very excellent precaution, for the *River* almost ensures them a *Car*, whilst the *Peshanum* is precarious, depending on the fall of *Rain* in the *Monsoon*. The different properties of the *Car-grains* from the *Peshanum*, are, 1st, that the *Car* require to be only about three months in the ground, whereas the *Peshanum* takes up six. Then as the *Car* will not keep, but perishes at the end of eight or nine months, a sufficient quantity for the immediate consumption, is only necessary to be sown. Notwithstanding this defect, the *Car* in general fetches as good a price as the *Peshanum*. It is perfectly wholesome, if used within a proper time, especially for Labouring People, but those of a sedentary life,

*life*, it does not so well agree with: when *too long kept*, it *turns black*, as the *name* imports; during the *three years* that I have been a *Collector*, this *Crop* has never failed.

The *Sumboo* and *Peshanum*; which are the *grains* to lay up in *store*, would be perfectly *burnt up*, if it were not for the *Rain* which falls in *November*; they are consequently liable to accidents; and have for the *two last years* failed in some degree; in the first, from a *very great drought*, and in the second from an *over quantity of Water*. It is to be hoped, that in the present year, we may be more successful. Neither will the *Car Crop* do entirely without *Rain*, to fill up the *Ear*; and it is a *maxim* with the *Natives*, that a *Pint of Water* immediately from the *Clouds*, is worth a *Gallon of River Water* in this respect.

Now to return to Mr. *Topping*, having examined the two *Charts*, by *Byres* and *Pringle*, and the *Documents* belonging to them, with which I was able to furnish him, we went to the *Spot*, where I found upon examination, the *Anicut* was about *twice* the length set down in my Letter; that is to say, about *400 Yards*, or near a *quarter of a Mile*, long, and from *60 to 80 Feet* broad; that the *intention* of it was to afford a *pass* for the *overplus of Water*; and not to keep it in, as is generally believed, is evident at the first *inspection*; for though it does *both*, in a certain degree, it was *not necessary* for the *latter purpose*, as this is more effectually done at each *End* of the *Anicut*, by *Earthen Dikes* or *Dams*. From a particular examination of it, Mr. *Topping* is of Opinion, that it is merely a *Causey*, not above *7 or 8 feet* deep, laid barely upon the *sand*, without any *foundation*. I must confess it appears, that

MISCELLANEOUS.

that so *weighty* a *Body* of *such great length* would have *cracked* in a *dozen places*, and perhaps have been *blown up* by the *Water*, if it had no other *foundation* than the *bare sand*; though what, or how extensive the *foundation* may be, is not very easily determined; this however is plain, that it *cannot exceed* in *breadth* the *upper part* of the *Causey*. The *Black People* have a tradition that it goes *ninety feet* in the *ground*, which is totally absurd. *People* that have only heard of this work, without consulting the *Drafts* of it, are apt to imagine it a *Dam* across a *River*; whereas it is nothing less. It is a *Dam* parallel to two *Rivers*, across a *Channel* a *quarter of a mile* broad, preventing a *portion* of the *higher Channeled River*, precipitating into the lower; and allowing only the *superfluous quantity* to run off.

Now to come more immediately to the application, whether such a *Building* could be applied to the *Krishna*, for the benefit of the *Cultivation*, this appears extremely *doubtful* and at all events, must be a work of *extreme difficulty*, *great expence*, and take up a considerable time; namely several years, before any benefit adequate to the *Expence* can be expected from it. Though if once effected, the *Benefit* would be permanent, and the *expence* trifling after the first.

On all which accounts, it is not a *Business* to be entered upon precipitately or inconsiderately.

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

The First point to be ascertained, seems to be, whether in the neighbourhood there be a sufficient space of *Level ground*, to form an *extensive sheet* of *Paddy field*, for to attempt such

such an undertaking, for the sake of a *small Paddy field*, here and there, dispersed among *rising grounds*, would be to throw away labour and money to no manner of use; and here I must controvert an opinion which appears to be entertained, that *any spot of ground* may be rendered *proper* for *Wet Grain*; the *contrary* is apparent, where most pains and expence have been taken, to procure *Wet Grain*; namely, in the *Tanjore Country*; for whilst the Constructors of the *Annicut*, perceived, that by this means they could make a *Sheet of Paddy field*, with few interruptions, of the *Northern parts* of *Manargoody*, all *Mayaveram*, *Combiconum*, *Shially*, and the *Eastern parts* of *Trivady*, they were obliged to abandon the *Southern parts* of *Manargoody*, the *Western* of *Trivady*, and the whole *Soubah* of *Pedducotah*, to the *precarious culture* of *dry Grain*; the latter very extensive *Soubah*, will only produce from 70 to 80,000 *Chuckrams*, whilst the *Soubahs* of *Manargoody* and *Combiconum*, produce upwards of 4 Lack, though each not of a larger extent than *Pedducotah*. It appears therefore evident, that if the *Country* be not nearly a *perfect plain*, it will not answer for any considerable *Sheet of Paddy field*. *Uneven ground*, intersected with *Hillocks* and *risings* of any extent, is only proper for *dry Grain*, and in these grounds, the *spirit* of the people is very evident, for, provided they have but *rain* enough to allow the *plough* to cut the ground, they throw in *Seed* where it is 50 to one it will never succeed; and I suppose has not in the memory of man; all which is very evident in the *high grounds* about *Tanjore*. To return to the subject, admitting that a plain is found, sufficiently large to justify the *Expence* by a prospect of advantage, and this *Plain* though above the bottom of the *Channel* or *Bed* of the *Krishna*, yet sufficiently below the full rise of the *River*. I think it possible, that something might be attempted, with prospect of success, by *splitting* as



*it were the River into two, by an horizontal line having excavated a parallel Channel, the Earth excavated, to be thrown into the Bed of the Krishna, to raise it. But while this is doing, a mode of allowing the diverted water a ready course occasionally into its old bed, must be always kept up; otherwise, the most terrible consequences might ensue upon the rising of the River, which, as the parallel River could not be executed in several years, must be annually expected at the usual time. In like manner the second or parallel River, might, I suppose, be divided into a third, and that with less difficulty than at the first attempt. But the Myriads of People to be employed in these undertakings, must be daily fed, and this can scarcely be done, but by the PROVIDENTIAL return of the Harvest, formerly so plentiful in the Country. So that every way difficulties occur. In the mean time, every encouragement should be given to the Cultivation of dry Grain, upon the first opportunity, for it is certainly a mistake, that the Indians live by Rice alone: I believe, that taking in Mysore and all the Balighaut Countries, a full half of the poorer Natives subsist upon dry Grain, \* and consider the Wet, as a luxury only within reach of the Rich.*

*A Letter*

---

\* Vide O. R. Vol. II. P. 50. *D*

**MISCELLANEOUS,**

. A Letter published at *Jena*, in the *Intelligenzblatt der Allgemeinen Literatur-zeitung* of 29th November 1794. N<sup>o</sup> 134.

*Translated from the German*

by

*William Marsden, Esqr.*

*Corcondab*, 4th January 1794.

THE Land, which Dr. *Roxburgh* rents of the Company, lies westward of, and not far from, *Samulcottab*, or near the foot of the *Badrackelam hills*. The soil is good, well cultivated, and affords, I believe, a tolerable profit. The distance from the Sea is about thirty English miles, and the Latitude almost the same with that of *Coringo*.<sup>a</sup> The district in general is mountainous, but there is a succession of plains, hills, and mountains; there are, however, no vales; as the mountains rise at once from the flat lands to a considerable height. One of the hills, but by no means the highest, is named *Corcondab*, which, in the *Telinga* language, signifies a high hill; it gives name to the whole district, and to the neighbouring village of *Corcondab*. It is one of the handsomest hills I have ever seen, being a regular four-sided pyramid, and having on its summit, an ancient and celebrated temple, which is still in tolerably good condition. The ascent to this is by 444 steps, in part *worked* in the rock, and in part formed of *hewn stones*, mostly of a very large size, and certainly the work must have been effected at a great expence. The temple is dedicated to the God *Narismulu*. I entered it without experiencing, from the *Brabmans*, the least of that obstruction one meets with on your Coast: but perhaps they mistook me for one of their own caste. From hence I had, about 6 o'clock in the morning, the finest prospect I have beheld for many years

MISCELLANEOUS.

<sup>a</sup> This is a mistake, the Latitude is about 17' to the Northward of *Coringa*. *AD*

years. On one side you see the mountains covered with perpetual verdure, whose *inhabitants*, hitherto unconquered and undisturbed by foreigners, live according to the institutes of *Brahma*, and as some assert, according to the dictates of rude and unrefined Nature. They often alarm their neighbours in the low lands by predatory irruptions. These however are seldom undertaken with any other view than to force the low-landers to supply them with articles in trade, which from interested motives they sometimes cease to do. Salt and Rice are the articles principally in demand. On the other side you see a beautiful country, for the most part under cultivation, or at least covered with low wood. Here and there is a *temple*, but they are not frequent, and there are no lofty trees.

The hill of *Corcondah* is covered with low wood. The substance is Granite rock, composed of *mica* of all colours, silicious stones and crystals united together. The proportions of these are not uniform through the whole rock, but each part of the composition, prevails more or less in different places. The most remarkable stone, that I have met with here, is one, of a whitish yellow and glistening in the sun, which is found as well in single detached pieces, as, in some places, running in veins through the body of the rock. It may be scraped with a knife, though not easily, but is very readily broken into irregular flakes and lumps. In some parts it is plainly seen that the pieces consist of horizontal thin laminæ firmly adhering together; but in others I could only observe slabs of the thickness of one inch and an half. The stone in itself resists all degrees of heat to which I have as yet had an opportunity of exposing it. Borax appears in some

some degree to fuse it, but with difficulty : With acids, it produces no effervescence, but some heat seems to be set loose by it. From all this it appears to belong to that class of stones whose basis is Earth of Magnesia. I am the more confirmed in this opinion, by my having often found in it large entire cubes of white and black mica, and great pieces of pure mica are also occasionally to be met with. A vein which lies exposed at the foot of the mountain, is of this kind of stone, but has also an abundant mixture of Quartz crystals. The neighbouring hills consist almost entirely of the coarse granite before mentioned, but contain very little of the stone last described. In many places you find an indurated, red, coarse argillaceous earth, also for the most part in thin strata, but of this, more hereafter, when I shall have made a more particular investigation

About forty English miles from hence, near *Ellore*, are *Diamond Mines*, which have been very productive; I shall soon pay them a visit, and examine them attentively. *Golcondah* lies too far from this place, else I should also make a journey thither. But the *Iron-works* are at present my chief object.

The soil of this country is in general fruitful, but better about *Corcondah* than to the Southward, in the vicinity of the *Godave-ry*, where it is more sandy. It is, however, by art and industry, brought almost to the state of an earthly paradise. Fine broad roads enclosed on both sides by hedges of the *Jatropha Moluccana*; Mango-groves, handsome, extensive, and well laid out, of which the three adjoining villages of *Sitenageram*, *Ranbacham*, and *Rahetapore*, have upwards of

an hundred ;—All this convinces us, at the first glance, that this place was the residence of the former *Rajabs*, whose family is now extinct ; and owing to this cause their territory is become the property of the English Company.

The southern limit of this country extends to the *Godave-ry*, a well known, large, handsome, and sacred river. It abounds with fine fish, and, in its bed, are found many sorts of precious stones, as the *amethyst*, *garnet*, *crystal*, *onyx*, *jasper*, &c. But its most important treasure is the *Gold-dust*, which is to be found in many places, as soon as the mountain floods have subsided. Of this I am assured by Mr. *Denton*, a gentleman of veracity and a tolerable mineralogist. A great river demands however a more particular examination, and shall be the subject of a future letter. The country, as it appears to me, is watered rather from a number of *Tanks* (reservoirs), than by the river. These have for the most part very high *damms*, and are generally full of water throughout the year. At the present season they abound with water fowl, of different species, as wild-ducks, geese, and the like. Upon the *damms* I have had *Mulberry trees* planted, which, as they will experience a constant moisture, there is reason to hope, will thrive, and at a future period contribute to the wealth of the country, when the Manufacture of Silk, lately established, has made some progress. The natural treasures contained in all these waters are at present unknown to me : No endeavours shall be wanting, on my part, to discover them, and, not merely by description, but by actual specimen where it is possible, to communicate the knowledge of them to you. I must for the present break off, though I have still much to say on the subject of *Corcondab*. In a few days I shall leave  
this

this place, but (before that happens) you shall hear further from me.

6th January.

I proceed to fulfil the promise I made in my former letter. *Corcondah* is certainly a most pleasing district, twenty English miles long and eleven broad. You do not find there, as in the neighbouring and adjoining districts, which belong to the Rajah of *Tettapore*, *Pettaporam*, &c. large tracts covered with brush wood. Here and there upon the hills, and in some places near the mountains, you see something of the kind, but they can be cleared with very little trouble and expence. *Cassia alata*, different species of *Mimosa*, *Rhamnus*, *Limonia*, *Memecylon capitellatum*, are the shrubs usually met with, of which I shall hereafter give you a further account. They often afford shelter to *Tigers*, that come by night into the villages, and carry off the inhabitants from their houses: travelling by night, especially, is hereby rendered very troublesome and dangerous. Scarcely a week passes without hearing of accidents of this nature. I have not myself as yet seen any, although I am perpetually making nocturnal excursions, and often stroll alone in the roads and among the hills.

The expences of travelling in this country are rendered very light, by the conveniencies of meeting with Porters, who without expecting victuals or payment, transport your baggage from place to place, or sometimes, with long staves in their hands, merely serve you as an escort: a custom which their chiefs and governours have established amongst the inhabitants.

The

# MISCELLANEOUS.

\* There does not appear to be any District of this name; probably it means *Peddapore*, or *Peddaporam*, which adjoins to *Pettapore*, or *Pettaporam*. *AD*

The soil being so fruitful, it surprised me that they do not cultivate *Nellu* or *Rice*. These grains flourish at *Samulcottab*, which lies still higher than *Corcondab*, and has neither so many *tanks*, nor so fine a *river* in its vicinity. Upon more particular enquiry; however, I soon discovered the cause. The *river* at *Samulcottab*, though not so large as the *Godâve-ry* in *Corcondab*, lyes considerably higher, by which means the water can be dammed up and distributed. An advantage that the *Godâve-ry* wants. But from a survey of the place, I perceive that it is not impossible to water the country from the *Godâve-ry*, I shall perhaps in concert with Mr. *Denton*, make an estimate, in what manner, at the least expence, a canal may be laid out, that shall furnish supplies of water for the grounds.

At present they cultivate only the inferior, or small kinds, of grain, as the *Cambu*, *Kebru*, *Solam*, &c. in the same manner as on the higher lands of the *Coromandel Coast*. *Maize* is raised in some places, but only in small quantities. Excellent *Tobacco*, of which I shall send you a specimen, grows readily in some places. In the hills, amongst the bushes, there is found a plant, which, in its general appearance, resembles much the *Alce*, called by the natives *Chamenaru*, and by Linneus *Aletris hyacintoides*. It is employed by the People of these Circars in the manufacture of very strong cables, smaller cordage, and packthread. For this purpose the plants are steeped in water for a certain time, after which the soft parts are scraped off with an iron instrument. To make further experiments with this plant, which usually rises no higher than 2 or 3 feet, I have covered a piece of good ground with it, to see whether by cultivation, it may not be brought to a greater degree of perfection. A ship's cable of moderate dimensions, made from

from this plant, would certainly hold against the severest gale.

I have had *Coffee* sown in different spots, but it never comes up, though I have made various trials, by putting it in the ground when ripe and fresh from the tree, and also when it was in some measure dried. The *cotton Shrub*, so valuable here in INDIA, I have met with in abundance at *Corcondab*, and am now taking measures to procure the best sorts from distant places. For instance from the *Mabratta Country*. Dr. *Anderfon* has a remarkably good species, some of the seeds which he sent to Dr. *Roxburgh*, I have sown and they are coming up well. I only wish to be able to procure more of them. Our *Pepper plantations* do not come on so well as I should wish at *Samulcottab*; Perhaps they may succeed better at *Corcondab*. I have more hopes from the *Pipilli* (*piper longum*) which shall be planted in the Mango-gardens, that they may climb up the Mango trees. The *Indigo* it is true grows wild here in many places, but I have no satisfaction in plantations of this article: It is so much affected by the weather: too much rain injures it, and too little has the same effect. I have this year experienced both, to the great disadvantage of Dr. *Roxburgh*. I shall cultivate quantities of the *Nerium tinctorium*, which as you know, yields a good *Indigo*. I have in forwardness a Treatise upon the *Red dyes*, *Indigo manufacture*, and *Blue dyes*. In Print it will make about six sheets. It is my intention to bring out two treatises yearly on these subjects. The Copying, however, is attended with great trouble and loss of time to me, not having any person here to transcribe for me. The Blue Dyers of this place, are said to be but little skilled in their



their business, and I wish much to procure a good Dyer from *Pondicherry* or *Tranquebar*.

I have not found here the *Indian Olive* or *Iluppe* (*Bassia longifolia*) which is in such abundance at *Tranquebar*, but the seeds you gave me are already come up. I have begun to make a collection of *Insects* for you, and for you alone. The fact of the heaven-descended *Fish-rain*, \*concerning which the *Edinburgh monthly Paper*, called the *Bee*, requests more authentic and precise information, and of which we have often talked at *Tranquebar*, is maintained even by Dr. *Roxburgh*, and he assures me, that some of them once fell within a few paces of him; of two of which he has sent *Drawings* to *England*. An *English Officer* also has informed me, that he and many others, saw it *Rain Fish* for the space of ten minutes at a place where they were encamped. He and twenty other *Officers* and some *Sepoys* had eaten of them, and of this he was ready to make an oath. We must let this rest upon the testimony of all these witnesses, until we can ourselves investigate the matter more particularly, and be so fortunate as to have an opportunity of seeing it *rain Fish* and eating of them. \*




---

\* It may be supposed that these *Fish*, admitting the *fact*, of which I have no experience, are carried into the air, by *Water-spouts*. D

*Nerher Dafs Goffein, Fukeer*, his Account of MECKLEY, &c.  
May 25th and 29th, 1763.

From Mr. Orme's MSS Vol. 17. P. 4746.

**H**E says that he left *Noonagore* in company with *Harree Dafs Goffein*, *Romjany Subadar*,\* and ten of our *Seapoys*, about the 2d of September last; and went with him to *Meckley*; where he arrived about the 28th of December and there he has resided ever since, till the 17th or 18th of April, when he was dispatched with the Letters he has now brought: He came by the way of *Rang Roong*, to which place he was 35 days on the way, 17 of which he was obliged to halt at different places: from *Rang Roong* he came down in a Boat to Camp, at *Sainagur*, (about 70 miles) in 24 Hours.

Two days before he left *Mecklay*, duplicates of these Letters were sent the *Casspoor Road*, escorted by 20 Match-lock Men. (These have not come to hand.)

MECKLEY is a Hilly Country, and is bounded on the North, South and West, by large tracks of *Cockie Mountains*, which prevent any Intercourse with the Countries beyond them; and on the East by the *Burampoota*; beyond the *Hills*, to the North, lye *ASAM* and *POONG*, to the West, *CASHAR*; to the South, and East, the *BURMAH Country*, which lies between MECKLEY and CHINA.

There is no intercourse whatever between MECKLEY and CHINA.

In former times, some *Chinese Commodities* used to be brought from the *Burmahs*, but at present they have no dealings with them;

---

\* The *Subadar* and *Seapoys* were sent, by my Friend Capt. *Archibald Swinton*, then Commanding Officer of the *Military* in that quarter; "in order to confirm, or detect the falsity of the strange Accounts given of *Meckley* by *Harree Dafs Goffein*." D

them; if they want to send a letter, they cross the *Burampoota*, put the letter in a *Bamboo*, which they hang to the end of another *Bamboo*, and stick it in the ground, on the *Burma side*.

It is said to be a months Journey from *Moneypoor* to *Muxiboo*.\*

The *Rajah* of MECKLEY having intelligence that there were about 100 *French*, and 50 *Englishmen*, in the service of the *Burmahs*, who were nevertheless kept as *Prisoners*, privately dispatched a *Harcar* to these People, to inform them that they would be received in MECKLEY, if they could find means to make their escape.

The *Burampoota* is said to divide, some where to the Northward of *Poong*, into two large branches, one of which passes through ASAM, and down by the way of *Dacca*, the other through POONG, into the BURMA COUNTRY.

Besides the *Burampoota* there is no large Rivers in MECKLEY, they have no other boats but *Dingys*.<sup>b</sup>

That MECKLEY is a very small Country, and the people very poor.

That a hundred *Rupees* is a very great sum in that Country.

That the RAJA of MECKLEY has no *Troops* of any kind, not even for his *Chaukees*, or *Attendants*, which are furnished by his *Zemindars*, and that these receive no pay, but their provisions.

That he receives no *Revenues*, and is (as he believes) master of very little money, but when he wants a thousand, or two thousand

AVA and PEGU.

\* Called *Monchabue* or *Momchabue* by Capt. Baker and *Muxaboo* by Capt. Alves. D

<sup>b</sup> Small Boats like a *Pulwar*; A. S. These are, I am informed by my Friend Major Rennell, of the wherry kind. D

*thousand Rupees*, he asks it from his *Zemindars*, who collect it, and give it him.

That there are however some *Cookie Zemindars*, who give him some *Capos*,<sup>a</sup> though not as a settled *Revenue*; And in like manner there is a certain *Cookie Zemindar*, who used to give him a considerable quantity of *Gold* yearly; but who not having paid him for some years, he got the *Zemindars* to assemble their *Reyats*, with them he sent his *Brother Jeye Sing*, and *Harree Dafs*, likewise out *Subadar* and nine *Seapoys*; they set out the 18th of March, burnt the *Cookie Villages*, and returned to *Money poor* the 7th of April.

That however no *Gold* could be obtained, as none but the *Cookies* knew how to find it in the *Torrents* that run from the *Hills*.

That the *Raja* has three *Elephants*, no *Howdah*, lives in a thatched *House*; there being no other in the Country,

That there is *Cotton*, but no *silk*, in the Country; that what little they use has been got from the *Burmah's* (other accounts say that *MECKLEY* produces above 40 m<sup>d</sup> of *Silk* yearly, that they have also, a good deal of *Copper* and *white metal*.)

That their *Horses* are very small, mostly *Tatoos*<sup>b</sup> and some few *Tanyans*.<sup>c</sup>

Concerning *Romjany Subadar*, he relates, that on the *Subadar's* arrival in *MECKLEY*, December 20th, the *Raja* gave him a *Gold Ring*, that he has since given him a *Gold Moher*, that this is all the *Money*, which he, or the *Seapoys*, have received during their residence there, but that they have an allowance of *Provisions*, and have had a *piece of Gurrabs* each man.

That

---

<sup>a</sup> Qu' Cotton. *A*

<sup>b</sup> *Tatoos* are very small *Horses*, from 7½ to 10 hands high; value from six to twenty or thirty *Rupees*; like the worst *Highland Shelties*. A. S.

<sup>c</sup> *Tanyans* are like strong *Highland Ponies*; often *pye-bald*; from 10 to 12 or 13 hands high; value from one hundred to five hundred *Rupees*. A. S.

That the *Seapoys* had pressed the *Subadar* very much for *their pay*, and that he had given them about 200 rupees of his own, which he had carried with him.

That the *Subadar*, one day about the end of January, sent for the *Naick*, who was then sitting with *Harree Dafs*, and on his not immediately coming, the *Subadar* went and beat him severely; at which *Harree Dafs* was much displeased; as it was done in his presence; the *Subadar* however carried the *Naick* to his quarters, and put him *prisoner*: soon after which the *Raja* ordered the *Subadar* to live separte from the *Seapoys*. A few days after this a *Jentoo Seapoy* went to see the *Subadar*, who promised to give him some *Ghee*, but did not do so, and this *Seapoy* afterwards at *Harree Dafs's* House, the *Subadar* being present, complained of the disappointment; on which a *Fukeer*, in Company, asked him why he would take *Ghee* from a *Mussulman*, and bid him ask him for *Hogs*. To this the *Subadar* replied, that no doubt he was a very *strict Jentoo*, who served and lived with *Europeans*, who killed *Cows* every day: then *Harree Dafs* desired the *Subadar* not to say any thing which reflected on those whose *Salt he eat*, and nothing further passed.

That he never heard of this coming to the *Rajah's* ears, or that *Romjany* had ever said that the *English* were bringing up *Senaputty*, but that when the Letters arrived from *Banga*, there was a current report that *Senaputty* was coming up with the *English*, at this time *Romjany* was absent on the *Cockie Expedition*; being asked what station he had there, he replied. That the *command* of the *nine Seapoys* had been given by *Harry Dafs* to the *Naick*, and that *Romjany* was carried along, with the *Rajah's Brother*, in a private capacity, having no *Command* whatever.

AVA and PEGU.

That he was not a *prisoner*, that he had repeatedly requested leave of the *Raja* to return to *Bengal*, which had not been granted.

The above account was not given in the order it now stands, but is the substance of his answers, to many questions.

Since our arrival at *Banga*, I am told that *Senaputty* confirms most material parts of the above account, as to the present poverty of the Country; and their having no intercourse with any other, on account of the *Hills* which surround them. He adds that there is about *seven days plain Country*, between *Moneypoor* and *Burampoota*, after crossing which, about *seven days, Jungle and Hills*, to the inhabited borders of the *Burmah Country*. This I have only from report, not having yet had an opportunity of seeing him.

June 10th, 1763.

An Account of the Road from *Casspoor* to *Meckley*, received April 9th 1763 from *Harry Dass* (not the *Fukeer* so often mentioned) an Inhabitant of *Meckley*, who fled to us with *seven* others from the *Cashar People*, computed 140 miles.\*

From *Casspoor* for a single Person.

	Pāars.	Gurrys.	Hrs.
To <i>Lankoo</i> crossing the <i>Nulla Lufoo</i> , and a hill, on which is <i>Bamboo Jungle</i> , and below <i>Null Jungle</i> . . . . .	1	4	4½
To <i>Cheenam Nuddee</i> , some small <i>Hills</i> and <i>swamps</i> , no Houses in the way . . . . .	1	4	4½
To <i>Cheeree Nuddee</i> , some <i>Bamboo Jungle</i> , a plain, no Houses in the way . . . . .	1	6	5½
To <i>Mukkoo Nuddee</i> , over a Hill called <i>Bēt-Par</i> , and a narrow road. A village of <i>Cookies</i> , but no provisions will be found there (as he says) . . . . .	2	0	6
			To

\* The following *Rout* is marked in *Pāars, Gurrys, Hours*; The last Column is equivalent in time to the distance of the former two; my Friend Major *Rennell* informs me a *Gurry* is strictly 24 minutes, but in Travelling it is the 32d part of a day's Journey, 8 *Gurrys*, or thereabout, make one *Pāār*, which is a quarter of a Day's Journey. D

VOL. II.

6 F

	Pāars.	Gurrys.	Hrs.
To <i>Mugoy Hill</i> , a <i>Cookie Village</i> in the way . . . . .	1	6	5½
To go up this <i>Hill</i> , requires a days Journey, Horfes can go up this Road . . . . .	0	0	6
To descend from this <i>Hill</i> . . . . .	1	0	3
On the Eastern side of this <i>Hill</i> is the <i>Barrak</i> , or <i>Surma Nuddee</i> , over which a <i>bridge</i> must be made, or <i>Floats</i> , being at this place very <i>deep</i> , but <i>Boats</i> cannot get up here, the <i>Channel</i> being obstructed in some places below, by <i>Rocks</i> and a <i>fall of water</i> . (This is the boundary between <i>Cashar</i> and <i>Meckley</i> , under which general denomination the <i>Cookie Hills</i> on each side are included.)			
From <i>Quoay</i> (the name of the <i>Eastern side</i> of this <i>River</i> .)			
To <i>Kogang Hill</i> , a small <i>Cookie Village</i> . . . . .	1	4	4½
To <i>Aquay</i> , a large <i>Cookie Village</i> . . . . .	0	6	2½
To <i>Eerang Nuddee</i> , Hills in the way no Houses . . . . .	3	0	9
To <i>Languo</i> , a <i>Hill</i> , a large <i>Cookie village</i> . . . . .	1	6	5½
To <i>Eering Nuddee</i> , Hills which Horfes can pass, no Houses in the way . . . . .	2	4	7½
To <i>Howchoong Koolate Hill</i> , a good road, a <i>Cookie Village</i> . . . . .	2	0	6
To <i>Eekey Nulla</i> , <i>Hill</i> , no Houses in the way . . . . .	2	4	7½
To <i>Koonga Cool</i> , a small <i>Hill</i> , a <i>Cookie Village</i> . . . . .		7	2½
After passing <i>Koonga Cool</i> , there are many Villages of <i>Meckley People</i> , but, none before			
To <i>Money poor</i> . . . . .	2	0	6
	28	3	85

The usual reckoning in *Bengal* is 4 *Cofs*, or 8 miles, to a *Paar* for a foot Passenger, at this Rate, the above distance would be 227 miles, but I reckon only 5 miles to the *Paar*,<sup>b</sup> on account of the delays I suppose in ascending and descending the *Hills*.

Of

ARA and PEGU.

<sup>a</sup> So in Original; but I suppose it should be 2.0 which is necessary to make up the sum total 28.3. D.

<sup>b</sup> Major Rennell reckons only 4½ Geographic Miles to a *Pāar*. D

Of the *Indian manner of catching WILD DUCKS and TEAL,*  
by *Men with Earthern Pots on their heads.*

---

THIS method is so commonly reported, that it is generally admitted without a question; however I have never known any one who had himself seen it; having mentioned this wish of knowing some one who could *vouch* it on his own experience, to my friend Mr. *Russel*, He sometime after sent me the following extract of a letter he received from *Bath*, in answer to my question, from Mr. *Andrews*: although it does not positively *vouch* the *fact*, on his own experience, it conveys a very strong presumption of *It*.

*Dalrymple.*

“ Extract of a letter from Mr. *Robert Andrews* to *Claude Russell*, Esqr.

“ Passing a large *Yarie*, [or *Tank*] near *Utatire* in 1791,  
“ after the *Monsoon*, on the Road from *Madras* to *Trichinopoly*,  
“ I observed a number of *Earthern pots*, floating on the Water,  
“ upon enquiry into the cause, I was informed, that it was to  
“ habituate the *Duck and Teal* (of which I saw a great Number)  
“ to the sight of them, and that so soon as they were familiarized,  
“ the hunting people, of whom there were several at the edge  
“ of the *Yarie*, would go into the *Water*, each with a *Pot*  
“ over their head, having *two holes* to see through. Their  
“ method of catching the *Teal* is, to wade, up to their necks,  
“ in the Water, or swim if necessary, and that, with so little  
“ noise, the *Teal* allow of their coming close up to them,  
“ when



“ when the *Hunter* advancing his *band*, catches the *Duck* or  
 “ *Teal*, by the *legs*, and pulls them under *Water*, puts them  
 “ into a *Bag*, tied round his waist, to receive them: The  
 “ *Hunter* continues this sport until his *Bag* is full, or that he is  
 “ tired of the *Water*; but making several trips, they catch  
 “ great numbers in the course of a day.

“ After the *Winter*, in 1792, a large *flock* of *Teal* settled  
 “ on a *Tank* close to my *House* near *Trichinopoly*, and some of  
 “ the *Native-Hunters*, who were then in my pay for the diversions  
 “ of the season, immediately made application to my *Servants*  
 “ for two or three *Earthen-Pots*, which, as before described,  
 “ they put their heads into; but the *Teal* unaccustomed to the  
 “ *Pots*, flew off at their approach. During my residence in  
 “ *INDIA*, I understood the above to be the general method,  
 “ by which our *Teal-Houses* and *Markets* are so abundantly  
 “ supplied.



Thursday 20th November 1794.

My Friend Mr. Orme, assures me he has seen the *Indians* in  
 the actual operation; So that the Fact is beyond all question,  
 as no better *Authority*, can be obtained or wished for, than  
*His* in all matters concerning *INDIA*.

*D*

A BRIEF REPORT of the *manner* used, by the *Natives* of the NORTHERN CIRCARS, in *Smelting Iron*—With some Observations. By Dr. Benjamin Heyne.

---

ENCOURAGED by the accounts received of the mode of *Smelting Iron* in several parts of this Country, and prompted by my own inclination for *mineralogical pursuits*, I set out in the latter end of the month of *June*, 1794, at a day when the *Thermometer* rose to 115 degrees of *Fahrenheit*, at *Uppadah*, for *Lechemporam*, a small village in the *Pokoveram District*.

This *Village* lies seven computed coss S. W. from *Rajahmundry*, the adjacent country being of a gentle rising and falling nature, and by far the greatest part covered with *jungle*; the soil *gravelly*, and of a *red colour*, and wearing much the appearance of *sterility*.

*Tanks*, so useful in the neighbouring Districts, are but seldom to be met with here, and the growth of *paddy*, of course totally neglected; and in addition to this disadvantage, the country is much infested with *tygers*, which daily destroy the *cattle* of the poor inhabitants.

I found the people in this *Village* extremely willing to shew and to inform me of every thing, concerning their mode of constructing *iron works*.

The *iron smelters* themselves are a poor set of people, and obliged to *plough* the land for their *sustenance*, during the *wet season*, and work as *smelters* only the *hottest months* of the year. The *finest* and *mildest season* they employ in *cutting wood* amongst the *hills*, burning

burning *charcoal*, and after these occupations, in recovering their health at home; for besides their repeated experience, that every one contracts the *fever* during his stay amongst the *jungles*, their sickly look and whole appearance confirm it sufficiently: to which, and to their being obliged to cultivate the soil for a subsistence, great part of the year, may be attributed the reason that their labour in the manufacture of *iron* is so unproductive, though known to be the *finest* in every respect for tools, razors, &c. from which naturally arises a scarcity of hands, who are employed in the business, there being not above *eight* or *nine men* working as *miners*, *smelters*, *woodcutters*, and *labourers*; the unavoidable consequence of which is, that whilst they are employed about the culture of the soil, for their nourishment, they are obliged to give up all attention to the valuable manufacture which Providence has put into their hands.

*Stones*, containing *iron ore* in a considerable quantity, are found in abundance every where near this *Village*, from six to eight fathoms under ground, embedded in a *white clay*, spotted with *blue sparkles*, the discovery of which is a sure sign of being near a bed of *iron stones*.

This *clay* may be scratched with the nails, it sticks in some degree to the lips; but by its appearance and other qualities, it seems to belong to the *magnesium* order of *Cronstedt*.

The *iron stones* lie in beds of a small extent, of irregular thickness, and very various in their breadths, from side to side, but never of very great dimensions.

Their *mines* have at first a perpendicular descent, till they are obliged, by different directions of the *beds*, to alter their course accordingly.

The perpendicular part of their *mines* is scarcely broader than two and a half cubits, from the sides of which small steps are hewn out, for the conveniency of descending.

When they have exhausted a *bed* of *iron stones*, they give up this *mine*, without any further trial to get at another, by pursuing different directions; which negligent mode of proceeding, puts them to many inconveniencies, and produces much unnecessary trouble, by digging *holes* almost every six yards, and the filling them up again when the *stratum* is exhausted.

The *ground* there, and the *ore* itself, being of a very *soft nature*, no other instruments are required for working them, than a pointed *pick-axe*.

The *ore* and the *extraneous stones*, are drawn up in *baskets*, and then the latter, (consisting chiefly at a certain depth, of the beforementioned clay) is separated from the *ore*, which they reduce by beating with a *hammer*, to the size of a *hazle nut*.

The *ore* itself, much resembles a deep *yellow and brown ochry clay*, like the *Bezoar*, from which it only differs, in being coated with a *calcareous crust* of a *whitish colour*, that in different directions spreads through the *bed*, and divides it. This part of the *ore*, seems to be the depositary of some *calcareous rivulets* or *waters*, whose current had formerly pervaded this *ochreous clay*, and which having been *shrunk* by a *previous heat*, a *passage* to the *water* was thereby *opened*.

By farther enquiries, we found the *ore* to be composed of *ochre clay*, *scintillating spar*, and *calcareous earth*, which *felicitous mixture*, renders it one of the most *fusible iron ores*.

When powdered without its *calcareous crust*, it receives a *red colour*, and shews many *sparkling particles*, nor does it effervesce, at least not sensibly, with *acids*, but on the other hand, the *white*, or *calcareous* part of it, does very strongly.

*Vitriolic acid* poured on it, and a paper dipped into *volatile alkali*, held over it, does not manifest any signs of *nitrous* or *muriatic acid*, “by *fume* hovering about the paper,” which it might contain.

A *fine scintillating sand* makes more than half of its component parts, though its quality cannot be ascertained to any degree of precision, on account of the great variety that takes place in the several parts of the *ore*, some of which consist entirely of a *silicious aggregate* and *ochre*, when other adjacent parts partake more of the nature of the *clay*. But in general, the *sand* is the prevailing part in respect to quantity.

The *miners* burn the *charcoal* they want for *smelting* their *iron* from the *wood* of the *Sanra Chitto*, a kind of *mimosa*, which gives a *solid good charcoal*; but being rather scarce in the vicinity of that *Village*, and the conveyance from such a distance as 12 and 16 *cofs*, where a sufficient supply may be procured, would be very expensive; and together with the loss of time and unhealthiness of the place, must contribute much to render any attempt of establishing large works at that place, an undertaking of much hazard.

There cannot however be much doubt, that the *charcoal* made of some other *substantial wood*, would answer almost as well; but even this would be attended with difficulty, as the *jungle* thereabouts consists only of small shrubs and bushes.

These *furnaces* and *smelting works*, however, attract the attention of every curious observer, particularly on account of the *simplicity* of the *works*, and every part of the *process* of the labour: and in the way of description, they fall most naturally into two parts, namely, the *permanent materials* and the *temporary operation*.

The *former* consists of a *strong semicircular mud wall*, its shape resembling very much the half of a *hen's egg*, divided longitudinally, with the largest end undermost, and therefore exactly half of the most approved shape of *smelting furnaces* in *Europe*.

The wall is built of *clay* or *mud*, and is, in common, from the apex to its *basis*,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet; and in its greatest *breadth* 3 feet 9 inches. The *external* and *convex* surface has on one of its sides at the bottom, an *excavation*, serving to receive the *scoria* which is let out through a *hole* at the *bottom*, and of which more will be said hereafter.

The *internal surface* of that *large mud wall*, is *plain*, except a *semicircular excavation* throughout its middle part, commencing at the *apex*, and terminating in a *circular hole* in the *ground*, which is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  foot deep, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  foot broad; this part of the *furnace* corresponds with the *square cavity* in the *European furnaces*, in which the *iron* is collected. The use of the *semicircular excavation*, is understood, by considering the *temporary part*, which, every day after having finished the *smelting*, is *destroyed*.

It is a *thin, convex, semicircular wall*, and is to complete a *circular hole* with the *excavation* in the *permanent part* of the *furnace*, and to form also the proper fire and working places of the operation. The mode of its construction is as follows.

#### MISCELLANEOUS

247.

At 5 o'clock in the evening, the *hole* in the *ground* is cleansed  
Vol. II. 6 H from

from the *ashes*, and the remainder of the *last smelting*, and the *bottom* and its *sides*, coated with *powdered charcoal*, moistened with a little *water*. At the *bottom*, to the *right hand*, is a *small circular hole*, for letting off the *scoria*, which also is to be cleaned, and then stopped up, with some *moistened clay*; *charcoal* is then thrown into the *hole*, and placed in such a manner, that the *apex* of the *heap* touches the margin of the *hole* opposite to the *principal work*; and another *heap* of *pounded ore*, on the *side* opposite to it, is placed, so that the *middle* of the *hole* is left an *empty space*, or rather as a *whole line* cut in the *centre* of the *circle* that contains the two matters, divides them a foot at the *apex*, to probably an inch at the *bottom*, which is done in order to rest on the *charcoal*, a kind of a *funnel-formed channel*, for the admission of the *stream of air* produced by the constant action of the *bellows*. The *external aperture* of the *funnel*, receiving the *nozzles* of the *bellows*, is in breadth 5 to 6 *inches*, *clay* is then put upon it, which serves both to fix it, and to form the *first layer* of *clay*, which constitutes the *temporary part* of the *furnace*, and which is not to be thicker than *two inches*; decreasing the higher it advances.

The *funnel* itself is made of a mixture of *clay* and *husks* of *paddy*, (*Rice* in husk) and previous to its application, is hardened by *fire*, and then made firmer in its position by a *coat* of *clay* formed over it.

After having fixed the *funnel* in this manner, the *wall* is raised, becoming gradually thinner until it arrives in the middle part, where it does not exceed the thickness of an *inch*, and then a *burnt stone* of the same thickness, and from 10 to 12 inches high, and 8 to 9 broad, is fixed upon it, in a manner inclining to the opposite side, so that the *circle* becomes narrower, the higher it rises. This *stone* is connected with the *principal wall* with *mud*, and thus the *circle* is also completed, in which are left some *holes*

of two inches square, one or two on each side. On the *stone* itself is placed a *second stone* of the same construction, but smaller, fixed in the same manner; the *apex* of which is to be on a *level* with the *apex* of the opposite principal, or *permanent part*, of the *furnace*, in order to form the *basis* for a *cone*, whose use to the *furnace* is very obvious.

This *cone* is 18 inches long, its under *aperture* rests, on one side, on the *principal building*, and on the other, (as already mentioned) on the *stone* and *mud wall* of the *temporary part* of the *furnace*, where its *breadth* is 14 inches, and the upper part or *apex* 7 inches.

To facilitate the filling of the *furnace* with *charcoal* and the *ore*, that *cone* is crowned with a large *cutcherie pot*, the bottom of which is *broken out*, and thus serves not only as the *broad part* of the *funnel*, but is supposed of much consequence as a *representative* of a *swamy*!

I mention'd before, that some *charcoal* and *ore* are thrown into the *hole*, &c. in the ground, on the former of which the *funnel* for conveying the *wind* has been laid, which being done, some *lighted charcoal* is put before the *opening* of the *funnel*, and the whole *cavity* filled with more of this *article*, to be continued whilst the *walls* are building, which serves to support them, as they otherwise would be too weak for their own weight. Within the *holes* left on each side of the *stones*, which constitute, (as already mentioned) the *middle part* of the *furnace*, some *lighted charcoal* is also to be applied.

# MISCELLANEOUS

249.

The under part of the *cone* is filled with *charcoal*; then a *small* basket of the *ore* is thrown upon it; on which again some *lighted charcoal*



*charcoal* is placed, and the whole is finished with filling the *cavity* up, with *dead matter* of the *same article*.

No farther notice is then taken of the *furnace*, till 5 o'clock the next *morning*, when *two bellows* are applied to the *aperture* of the *funnel*, adapted for the insertion of the *nozzles*. Each of the *bellows* is worked by *one man*, and this business commences immediately after the several *vent holes* are *stopped up* with a *mixture* of *clay* and *sand*, the *furnace* being at that time heated to suffer an *intense heat* produced by the continual *blast* of the *bellows*.

The *ore* is *thrown in* by *small quantities*, a *little basketful* at a *time*, holding scarcely more than 3 to 4 *pound*, with *twice* as much of *charcoal*. This together subsides gradually, the *latter* is consumed, and the *melted ore* and *scoria* make their way to the *bottom*. The attention of the *melters*, therefore, must be directed to supply the *furnace* with the just portions of that article, which they also do till the very moment approaches when the *obtained iron* is taken out from the place where it has collected.

A *hole* was left ready at the *bottom* to be occasionally opened to permit the *scoria* to run out, which is here done regularly, as I observed, every *second hour*, and also *six times* during the operation. With a *pointed iron* they then pierce the *clay* which *stops* the *passage*, they suffer the *liquid scoria* to run out, and then secure the *hole*, as before, with *clay*.

The *cracks* produced by the *intense heat* in the *interior thin walls*, they take care to stop up occasionally with *moistened clay*, and now and then they *wet* the *whole* with *water* in which *clay* has been *mixed*.

#### MISCELLANEOUS

the *interior wall* of the *furnace* is *knocked down*, and the *iron*, which is found in a *solid state*, is *taken out*, and *beaten* for about five minutes, with *wooden sticks*, in order to separate as much of the *scoria* as possible; and finally is *cut* with *axes* into two *pieces*, on purpose to shew its internal quality.

I am sorry it was not in my power to ascertain the *precise quantity* of *iron stones* generally sufficient for one *smelting*; all I can say upon the subject, is, that in common 12 *baskets* of *ore* are required, of which each may contain four to five *computed mercials*.<sup>a</sup>

The results of my analyzing the *ore* in the *via humida*, I will not attempt to lay before the Public, as want of *vessels*, and other necessaries, would not allow of operations of such highly requisite subtilty.

The whole produce of one *smelting*, is about a *quintal*<sup>b</sup> and 12 pound, and is sold in common for one *rupee*.

The *iron* in this state is of a very *inferior quality*, *porous*; and its *pores* filled with *scoria*, and in fact only *half smelted*, if such an expression may be used, for I am quite persuaded that the *whole mass* never has been in *fusion*; as it also will naturally be ima-

---

<sup>a</sup> By the *Madras Almanac* 1789, the *Grain*, or *dry Measures*, at *Madras* are 1 *olluck* = 11  $\frac{3}{4}$  cubic inches, 8 *ollucks* = 1 *measure* or *puddy* = 93  $\frac{1}{4}$  cub. inch: 8 *measures* = 1 *mercal* 750 cub. inch. 5 *mercals* = 1 *parrab* 3,750 cub. inch. 400 *mercals* = 1 *garfe* or 300,000 cub. inch.

<sup>b</sup> The *Quintal* is not in use on the *Choromandel Coast*; it is therefore doubtful what *weight* is meant here by the *Quintal*; the *Madras weights* are 1 *pollam* = 1  $\frac{1}{4}$  oz. 40 *pollams* = 1 *viss* or 3lb. 2 oz. 8 *viss* = *maund* or 25lb. 20 *maunds* = 1 *candy* or 500lb. D

gined, that in such a state it would have run out, together with the *scoria*, through the *hole* at the very *bottom* of the *fire place*. The *metallic parts*, (if a conjecture may be admitted) should seem therefore to have existed in the *ore*, at least in a *semireguline state*, and to have been separated from the *adhering stony parts*, by the latter becoming *fused* and *converted* into a kind of *glass*; whilst the *metallic parts* being reduced, either by attracting the requisite *phlogiston*, or *parting* with the *vital air* which it contains, made, on account of their specific weight, their way through the *scoria* to the *bottom*, and there became *welted together*.

Being destitute of the necessary *Books* on the subject, I cannot venture to state, if it be decided by the learned *Mineralogists*, or *Chymists*, that *metallic calxes*, (or *oxides*) may be reduced whilst in a *solid state*, and without being *fused*; neither can I recollect my having ever met with an assertion of this kind; but if experience should not prove the contrary, I am inclined to adopt the position, for why should not *vital air* be expelled, whilst a *metal* is in a *solid state*, when brought in contact with substances of nearer relations, and when properly disposed to such an exchange; and on the other hand, why should *phlogiston* be prevented from attaching itself and uniting with a metal in that state!

If these conclusions should be admitted, no necessity would then arise of accepting *semireguline iron* having existed in the *ore*, which altogether would be as difficult to prove as the other hypothesis.

The *iron*, which is thus obtained, is of such an *inferior sort*, that it cannot be brought under any of those denominations, which are attributed, in common, to *crude iron*, in order to signify its quality; but by exposing it to the *heat*, produced by urging the *fire* by a common *bellows*, whilst quite covered with  
*charcoal*,

*charcoal*, and afterwards when the *scoria* begins to *smelt*, by taking it out and *hammering* it, it attains to the qualities and properties of *steel*, and is usefully employed in the making of instruments.

The *bellows* have been often mentioned in the course of the narration, and I think it necessary to observe, that they are quite of the same shape and nature, as those used by the *Iron Smiths* on this *Coast*, with the difference only, that the former are made of the *skin* of a *buffaloe*, and of course four or five times *larger* than the *common ones* made of a *sheep's skin*.<sup>a</sup> In order to produce *better iron*, and in greater quantity, than has hitherto been attempted, I think that the substituting of *powerful blowing machines*, would be the most difficult thing to accomplish in this part of the Country, if even all the other obstacles could be removed; though if it should be considered as consistent with the interest of the Honorable Company such improvements could be made, as would probably render all *importation* of this article from *Europe* to this *Country*, needless; as in their extended Dominions, places would easily be found, that unite all the requisite advantages.

Ores of any other metal, I would not hesitate to recommend to

---

<sup>a</sup> To those who are unacquainted with the *bellows* used on the *Coast* of *Choromandel*, it may be necessary to say, that they are formed of a bag made generally of sheep skin, terminating at one end in a nozzle; and the other end being open, two lateral sticks are fastened to the skin, of the length of the diameter of the opening of the bag; they are worked by hand opening the hide to collect the air, and forcing it through the nozzle by bringing the lateral sticks into contact. It appeared to me surprising, that such an awkward machine could have sufficient power to melt the metal: I speak from the recollection of more than 30 years ago, therefore I cannot give so exact a description as might be wished, altho' my friend Mr. *Russell* has corrected my idea on the subject. *A*

work upon a *large scale*, but none, as far as my information goes, have been discovered in the *known parts* of this *Coast*, although I do not doubt but if strict enquiries could be made, the *mountainous regions*, would certainly prove to be possessed of treasures of this kind: nor is this mere conjecture, for the following facts, evince, almost to a certainty, that substances of this nature must be at hand. First, both the *Malabars (Tamools)* and *Gentoos (Telingas)* are very partial in their opinions of some *mineralized metals*, which they use in *medicine*, and which they all agree, are either *found* in some *remoter parts* of their *Country*, or prepared there—and lately a *Bramin*, coming from the *Calinga Circar*, and going to *Hydrabad*, shewed me a small *piece* of a *metal mineralized by sulphur*, which in this state, had much the appearance of *bismuth*; which however he would not part with, nor allow me, to subject part of it to any of the analyzing processes, but assured me it was to be found about *Budrachelum*.

## MISCELLANEOUS

254.

The *Peninsula* on the *other side* of the *Ganges*, and the *Islands*, especially *Sumatra*, are known to abound in several kinds of *metal*, as *gold* and *tin*; and to become nearer acquainted with such important objects, must, doubtless, be the wish of all.

Samulcottah, 15th February, 1795.

*An Account of the Hindoo method of Cultivating the Sugar Cane, and Manufacturing the Sugar and Jagary in the Rajahmundry Circar; interspersed with such remarks, as tend to point out the great benefit that might be expected from encreasing this Branch of Agriculture, and improving the quality of the Sugar; also the process observed, by the Natives of the Ganjam District, in making the Sugars of Barrampore.* •

By Dr. William Roxburgh.

---

NO pursuit is more pleasing to the benevolent mind, than such as tends to add a new source of happiness to Man.

Amongst the *Natives of India*, the transitions, from one stage of improvement to another, are so exceeding slow, as scarce to deserve the name; Except it be the *few* who have benefited by the example of *Europeans*, they naturally possess a strong disinclination at departing from the beaten path, established from time immemorial; however, when they see a certain prospect of gain, with little additional trouble, they have frequently been known to adopt our practices. We ourselves ought more generally to keep in view, and to instill into their minds this maxim, that every new proposition, merely on account of its novelty, must not be rejected, otherwise our knowledge would no longer be progressive, and every kind of improvement must cease.

MISCELLANEOUS

*India Sugar* has become so much an object of importance to *Great Britain*, in consequence of the present state of some of the best of the *West-India Sugar Islands*, every enquiry that may tend to open new sources, from whence that wholesome commodity can be procured, at the cheapest rate, is of a national import.

I believe there are few *Districts* in the Company's extensive possessions, where there will not be found large tracts of land, fit for the culture of *sugar cane*, but I know, from experience, the introduction of a new branch of agriculture amongst the natives, to be attended with infinite trouble, therefore where we find a *Province*, or *District*, in which the culture of the cane, and making of *sugar* has been in practice from time immemorial, there we may expect, without much exertion, to be able to increase the culture, and improve, if necessary, the quality.

In the *Northern Provinces*, or *Circars*, as well as in *Bengal*, *Cadapah*, &c. large quantities of *sugar* and *jagary* are made; it is only in the *Rajahmundry* and *Ganjam* *Districts* of these *Northern Provinces*, where the cane is cultivated for making *sugars*. I will confine my observations to the first, where I have resided between 10 and 11 years.

This branch of agriculture in the above-mentioned *Circar*, is chiefly carried on in the *Zemindaries* of *Peddapore* and *Pettapore*, along the banks of the *Elyseram River*; which, though small, has a constant flow of water in it the whole year round, sufficiently large, not only to water the *sugar plantations* during the dryest seasons, but also a great variety of other productions, such as *paddy*, *ginger*, *turmeric*, *yams*, *chillies*, &c. This stream of water, during the dryest season, renders the lands adjoining to this *River* of more value, I presume, than almost any other in *India*, and particularly fit for the growth of *sugar cane*.

By the bye, permit me to observe, that of all the parts of INDIA that I have seen, this seems the best suited for the culture of the *mulberry* and rearing *silk worms*, as well on account of the cheapness of labour, and the general abundance of provisions for the natives, as for the soil, climate and situation.

But to return to the culture of *sugar*; in these two *Zemindaries* from 350 to 700 *vissams*, or from 700 to 1400 acres of land (the *vissum* being *two acres*) is annually employed for rearing *sugar cane*, more or less, according to the demand, or prospects of a demand, for the *sugar*, for they could, and would with pleasure, if they were certain of a market, grow and manufacture more than ten times the usual quantity; for it is very profitable, and there is abundance of very proper land; all they want is a certain market for their *sugar*.

Besides the above-mentioned, a third more may be made, on the *Delta* of the *Godáve-ry*.

From the *same spot*, they do not attempt to rear a *second crop*, oftener than every *third* or *fourth* year, the *cane* impoverishes it so much, that it must rest, or be employed during the *two* or *three* intermediate years, for the growth of such *plants* as are found to improve the *soil*, of which the *Indian Farmer* is a perfect Judge: they find the *Leguminous Tribe* the *best* for that purpose.

The method of cultivating the *cane*, and manufacturing the *sugar*, by the natives hereabout, is, like all their other works, exceedingly simple; the whole apparatus, a few pairs of *buffaloes* or *bullocks* excepted, does not amount, to more than a few (15 to 20) pagodas,\* as many *thousand pounds* is generally, I believe, necessary to set out the *West India Planter*.

#### MISCELLANEOUS

\* The *Madras Pagoda*, current in the *Circars*, may be reckoned at eight shillings and tenpence. *D.*



The *soil* that suits the *cane best*, in this climate, is a *rich vegetable earth*, which, on exposure to the air, readily crumbles down, into very fine mould; it is also necessary for it to be of such a level, as allows of its being watered from the *River*, by simply damming it up, (which almost the whole of the land adjoining to this *River* admits of,) and yet so high as to be easily drained during heavy rains; such a soil, and in such a situation, having been well meliorated by various *crops* of *Leguminous Plants*, or fallowing, for two or three years, is slightly manured, or has had, for some time, *cattle* pent on it; a favorite manure for the *cane*, with the *Hindoo Farmer*, is the *rotten straw* of green and black *peasuloo*, (*phaseolus mungo max*) During the months of April and May, it is repeatedly ploughed with the common *Hindoo plough*, which soon brings this loose rich soil into very excellent order; about the end of May and beginning of June, the rains generally set in, in frequent heavy showers, now is the time to plant the *cane*, but should the *rains* hold back, the prepared field is watered, flooded from the *River*, and while perfectly *wet*, like *soft mud*, whether from rain or the river, the *cane* is planted.

The method is most simple; *labourers* with *baskets* of the *cuttings*, of one or two joints each, arrange themselves along one side of the field, they walk side by side in as straight a line as their eye and judgment enables them, dropping the sets at the distance of about 18 inches asunder in the rows, and about four feet, row from row; other *labourers* follow, and with the foot press the set about two inches into the *soft mud-like soil*; which, with a sweep or two with the sole of the foot, they most easily and readily cover; nothing more is done, if the *weather* is *moderately showery*, till the young *shoots* are some two or three inches high; the earth is then loosened for a few inches round them, with a small *weeding iron*, something like a *carpenter's chisel*; should the season prove *dry*, the *field* is occasionally watered from the *River*, continuing to weed, and to keep the ground loose, round the stools. In August,

August, *two or three months* from the time of *planting*, *small trenches* are cut through the *field*, at short distances, and so contrived as to serve to drain off the *water*, should the season prove too *wet* for the *canes*, which is often the case, and would render their juices weak and unprofitable; the farmer therefore never fails to have his field plentifully and judiciously intersected with *drains*, while the *cane* is small, and before the usual time for the *violent rains*: Should the season prove too *dry*, these *trenches* serve to conduct the *water*, from the *River*, the more readily through the field; and also to drain off what does not soak into the earth in the course of a few hours; for they say if *water* is permitted to remain in the field for a greater length of time, the *cane* would suffer by it, so that they reckon these *drains* indispensibly necessary, and upon their being well contrived depends, in a great measure, their future hopes of profit. Immediately after the field is trenched, the *canes* are all *propped*; this is an operation I do not remember to have seen mentioned by any Writer on this subject, and is probably peculiar to these parts. It is done as follows:

The *canes* are now about *three feet high*, and generally from *three to six* from each *set* that has taken root and form\* what we may call the *stool*; the *lower leaves* of each *cane*, is first carefully *wrapped up* round it, so as to cover it completely in every part; a small strong *bamboo* (or *two*) eight or ten feet long is then stuck into the earth, in the middle of each *stool*, and the *canes* thereof tied to it, this secures them in an erect position, and gives the air free access round every part. As the *canes* advance in size, they continue *wrapping* them round with the *lower leaves*, as they begin to *wither*, and to tie them to the *prop bamboos* higher up, during which time, if the weather is *wet*, they keep the *drains open*: And if a *drought* prevails, they *water* them occasionally from the *River*, cleaning and loosening the ground, every five or six weeks, tying

the leaves so carefully round every part of the *canes*, they say, prevents them from *cracking* or *splitting* by the *heat* of the *Sun*, helps to render the *juice* *richer*, and prevents their *branching out* round the *sides*; it is certain you never see a *branchy cane* here.

In January and February the *canes* begin to be ready to cut, which is about *nine months* from the time of *planting*; this operation is the same as in other *sugar countries*; of course I need not describe it. Their *height* when standing in the *field* will now be from eight to ten feet (foliage included) and the *naked cane* from an *inch* to an *inch* and a *quarter* in *diameter*.

A *mill* or *two*, or even more, according to the extent of the *field* is *erected*, when *wanted*, in the *open air*, generally under the *shade* of *large mango trees*, of which there are great abundance hereabout; the *mill* is small, exceedingly *simple*, and at the same time *efficacious*; a *drawing* of which accompanies this. The *juice* as fast as expressed is received in common *earthen pots*, strained, and put into *boilers*, which are, in general, of an *oval form*, composed of ill made *thick plates* of *country iron* rivetted together.

These boilers hold from 80 to 100 *gallons*; into each they put from 24 to 30 *gallons* of the *strained juice*; the *boiler* is placed over a *draft furnace* which makes the *fire* burn with great *violence*, being supplied with a *strong draft* of *air*, thro' a large *subterranean passage*, which also serves for an *ash-hole*; at *first* the *fire* is *moderate*, but as the *scum* is taken off, a point they are not very nice about in these parts, as they look up to *quantity* more than *quality*; the *fire* is by degrees encreased, so as to make the *liquor* boil very *smartly*; nothing whatever is added to help the *scum* to *rise*, or the *sugar* to *grain*, except when the planter wants a small quantity for his own, or a friend's, use; in this case they add about 10 or 12 pints of *sweet milk* to every 24 or 30 *gallons*, or *boiler* of *juice*,  
7 which

which no doubt improves the *quality* of the *sugar*; the *scum* with this addition comes up more abundantly and is more carefully removed.

The *liquor* is never here removed into a *second boiler*, but is, in the same, *boiled down* to a *proper consistence*; which they guess at, by the eye, and by the touch; the *fire* is then *withdrawn*, and in the same vessel suffered to *cool* a little; when it becomes pretty thick, they stir it about, with stirring sticks, for some time, till it begins to take the form of *sugar*, it is then taken out and put on *mats*, made of the *leaves* of the *palmira tree*, (*borassus flabelliformis*) where the *stirring* is continued till it is cold, it is then put up in pots, baskets, &c. till a merchant appears to buy it.

The *Hindoo name* of this *sugar* is *pansadarry*: its *colour* is often fairer than most of the *raw sugars* made in our *West India Islands*, but it is of a clammy, unctuous nature, absorbing much moisture during wet weather, sometimes sufficient to melt a great deal of it, if not carefully stowed in some very dry place, where *smoke* has access to it.

Many of the *planters* prefer making that sort of *sugar*, which they call *bellum*, and Europeans *jagary*, because it keeps well during the *wet weather*, if kept from the wet: It generally bears a *lower price*, yet, they say, this disadvantage is often overbalanced, by their being able to keep it, with only a trifling wastage, till a market offers, particularly when the *planter* has not an immediate market for his *sugar*; besides *canes* of inferior quality answer for *jagary* when unfit for *sugar*.

The process observed for making *jagary* differs from the above described, in having a quantity of *quick-lime* thrown into the *boiler* with the *cane juice*, about a *spoonful* and a *half* to every six or seven *gallons of juice*, or nine to ten *spoonfuls* in the *boiler*: here they do not

not remove the *scum*, but let it mix with the *liquor*, and when of a proper consistence, about four or five ounces of *Gingeley Oil* (oil of the seeds of *Sesamum Orientale*) are added to each boiler of *liquor*, now ready to be removed from the fire, and very well mixed with it; it is then poured into *shallow pits*, dug in the ground, they are generally about three feet long, one and a half broad, and three inches deep, with a *mat* laid in the bottom, which is slightly strewed with a little *quick lime*; in a short time the liquor incorporates into a very firm solid *mass*; these large *cakes* they wrap up in *dry leaves*, and put by for sale.

Their *jagary* is of a darker colour than their *sugar*, and contains more impurities, owing to the careless manner in which they prepare it, by allowing all the *scum* to re-unite with the liquor.

The half *vissum*, or one acre, of *sugar cane*, in a tolerable season, yields about ten *candy* of the above-mentioned *sugar*, or rather more if made into *jagary*; each *candy* weighs 500lb. and is worth, on the spot, from 16 to 24 *rupees*, according to the demand: In the *West-Indies* the acre (so far as my information goes, and it is chiefly from Mr. Beckford's *History of Jamaica*) yields from 15 to 20 cwt. of their *raw sugar*, worth on the Island from 15 to £20 currency; here the produce is more than double, but on account of its inferior quality, and the low price it bears on the spot, the produce of the acre does not yield a great deal more money than in the *West-Indies*; however, as here labour is incomparably cheaper, the *Indian planter* must make much larger profits.

The situation of all the *sugar lands* hereabout is exactly alike, being the middle of an extensive plain, adjoining to the fore-mentioned *River*, the soil in all is also much alike, so that the produce is nearly equal in all, when no unfavorable circumstances

stances happen ; this is further proved by the quantity of *sugar* a certain measure of juice will yield : Here, it is almost always, except in very rainy seasons, or in laid down, or *wormy canes*, about one *sixth part*, that is, every six pounds or three *quarts* of juice yields one pound of *sugar* ; in *Jamaica*, Mr. Beckford says, that on an average 1800 gallons of juice may be reckoned to yield an *hogshead* of *sugar*, weight 16 cwt. which is within a trifle, one of *sugar*, from eight of juice, this proves our juice to be one *fourth part* richer than theirs. From the above calculations, it is evident that our lands hereabout are better adapted for this species of culture, than the lands in *Jamaica*, for here they not only yield a larger crop of canes, but the juice thereof is also richer, and were our planters here to bring the *molasses*, &c. into account, employed in the *West-Indies* for the distillation of rum, their profits would be still greater, for at present, such refuse they give to their cattle, or let their labourers carry away, or use as they think proper, and by being so employed, I have no doubt, but it is productive of more real good, than if converted into *ardent spirits* ; let it continue to be so employed, is my sincere wish, for the longer they are ignorant how to convert what is at present *wholesome*, into a *poison*, the better it is for them ; they have already too many ways of furnishing themselves with *spirits*, particularly near the residence of Europeans.

Here the *canes*, while growing, seem also subject to fewer accidents than in the *West-Indies*, I will mention them briefly.

1st. A very wet season is the worst, it injures the *canes* greatly, rendering them of a *redish* colour, yielding a poor unprofitable juice ; here they reckon the small heavy pale yellow canes the best.

## MISCELLANEOUS

263.

2d. Storms, without they are very violent, do no great harm, because the *canes* are propped, however, if they are once laid down,

VOL. II.

6 M

down,

*down*, which sometimes happens, they become *branchy* and thin, yielding a *poor watery juice*.

3d. The *worm* is another evil, which generally visits them every few years, a *beetle* deposits its *eggs* in the *young cane*; the *caterpillars* of these remain in the *cane*, living on its *medullary parts*, till they are ready to be metamorphosed into the *chrysalis state*, sometimes this evil is so great, as to injure a *sixth*, or an *eighth*, part of the *field*; but what is worse, the disease is commonly general when it happens, few fields escaping.

4th. The *flowering* is the last accident they reckon upon, altho' it scarce deserves the name, for it rarely happens, and never but to a very small proportion of some very few *fields*; those *canes* that *flower* have very *little juice* left, and it is by no means so *sweet* as that of the rest.

Say the average quantity of land employed for the growth of *sugar canes* in these parts, the *Zemindaries* of *Peddapore* and *Pettapore*, independant of what is made on, or about, the *Islands*, formed by the *mouths* of the *Godáve-ry*, is 550 *vissums*, equal to 1100 *acres*, and to produce at the rate of 10 *candy*, or about 44 cwt. equal to two and a half *hogsheads* per *acre*, the whole *produce* in *hogsheads* will annually be 27,500 of 18 cwt. each,\* which is fully one *fourth* part of *sugar* produced in the *Island* of *Jamaica*; and I know well that the quantity might, with advantage to Government, I was going to say, but that must be left to be determined hereafter, I will therefore say with advantage to the *Zemindar*, *farmer* (*planter*) and *labourer* be increased to any extent; all the security the *planter* wants, is, a strict adherence to the agreement he makes with the *Zemindar* for the *land*, and a certain *market* for his *sugar*, at even the lowest *price* stated; I observe that the *farmer* would

require to have the agreement he makes for the *rent* of the *land* strictly adhered to, because the *Zemindar* raises his demand, if the *crop* is good, so that he will often, in a favourable season, make *farmers* of all denominations pay, probably a *fourth* more than the *original agreement*; such injustice they are obliged to put up with, as custom has rendered it common,\* and they have no idea of applying for redress; yet it no doubt damps the spirit of industry, and prevents the soil from any further improvement, than the bountiful hand of Nature has bestowed on it, which, in these parts, is great indeed.

The *planters* in these parts very rarely take a *second*, or what they call *carfy crop*, from the same *field*; they say he is either a very *poor*, or a very *lazy farmer*, that does; because those *canes* yield *less juice* (and of an *inferior quality*) than *plant canes*, however, poverty obliges some to do so: This *carfy crop* is cut and manufactured in *November*, which is a busy season in the *paddy*, &c. *fields*, as this is the time for reaping the *coarse* or *early paddy*, and *nacheny*, and for sowing various sorts of *small grain*, consequently, attending to the *sugar works*, at that time of the year, is inconvenient; besides, the *rains* are frequent during this month, which is another very great drawback attending this *crop*: The *grand sugar crop* fortunately, happens during that time of the year, February, March, and April, when there is scarce any other sort of work in the field, consequently both humanity and policy plead in favour of an extended scale to this, or such other branches of agriculture, as employ the *labourers*, at a *season* when there is little or nothing else to do.

I never could learn that any one had ever depended on a *third crop* from the same *field*, for they say if the *second* is so

---

#### MISCELLANEOUS

265.

\* There is not so much injustice in this, as appears at first sight; for if an *abatement* is made, when the *crop* turns out *ill*; it seems reasonable, a consideration should be made when the *crop* is good. D

much



much inferior to the *first*, a *third* must be still *worse*; here hands are, or rather were, so numerous, and *labour* so cheap, that they find it much more profitable to *plant* every year.

In the *Ganjam* District about *Aska* and *Barampore*, the natives make most excellent *sugar*, and *sugar candy*, but in small quantities, the *sugar* is in *loaves*, of a *large grain*, and often as *perfectly white*, as what is called in *England* *single refined sugar*, and the *sugar candy* is *superior* to any thing of the kind I ever saw.

Mr. *Alexander Anderson*, Surgeon on this establishment, when with the *Committee of Circuit* up there, was so obliging as to send me a very particular account of the *method* they follow in *manufacturing* their *sugar*, and *sugar candy*, of which the following is a Copy :

EXTRACT of a *Letter* from *Alexander Anderson*, Esq. Surgeon on this Establishment.

“ METHOD of preparing the *Sugar* in the *Ganjam District*.

“ After the *cane* is ready, it is cut in *pieces* of a *foot* or *eighteen inches* long, and on the *same day* it is cut, these pieces are put into a *wooden mill*” which is turned round by *bullocks*, on one side of

---

\* A very large *wooden mortar*, the *pestle* of which rests obliquely towards the side, and so moved round in a circular manner, by means of a *lever* fixed at its top, projecting eight or ten feet over the side, to the end of which *lever*, two *bullocks* are yoked, it is the common *oil-press* of the *Hindoos*, but is exceeding inconvenient for extracting the juice of the *sugar cane*, and shews how far behind-hand the natives of that District are, in this part of the process, when compared with the *small convenient mill* employed hereabout, nothing can show more clearly how exceeding *averse* these people are to any change in their old customs.

the *mill* is a small *hole*, sufficient to let the *juice* pass thro', which is received in an *earthen pot* placed for the purpose; the *juice* is then strained into other *pots*, containing about 24 *Puckar seer*, or 48 " *quarts*, and to each *pot* of *juice* is added about *six dubs* weight, or *three ounces* of *quick lime*. It is then boiled for a considerable time, till on taking out a little, and *rubbing it between the fingers*, it has a *waxy feel*, when it is taken off the *fire*, and put into *smaller pots* with *mouths* six inches in diameter. The *mass* may now be kept in this state for *six or eight months*, or *more*, and it is necessary at any rate, to do so for a *month* or *six weeks*. When the process is intended to be continued, a *small hole* is made in the *bottom*, thro' which the *syrup* drains off, it is then taken out of these *pots*, and put into *shallow bamboo baskets*, that any remaining *syrup* may exsude; after which it is put in a *cloth*, and the *syrup* is squeezed thro' the *cloth*, adding a little *water* to it occasionally, that it may be more perfectly removed; the *sugar* is then dissolved in *water*, and boiled a *second time*, in *wide-mouth pots* containing only *three seers*, with *not too fierce* a *fire*, adding, from time to time, a little *milk* and *water*, and *stirring* it frequently, which is used, by these people, to *clarify* it, instead of *eggs* which their religion forbids them to touch. The *scum* is removed, as it is *thrown up*, and when it resumes the *waxy feel*, on *rubbing a little* of it between the *fingers*, the process is finished, and the *sugar* put into *small wide-mouth pots*, to cool and chrystalize; after which, a *small hole* is *bored* for the purpose of *draining off* any *little quantity* of *syrup*, that may still exsude. The outside of the *pots* are now covered with *cow dung*, and for the purpose of making the *sugar* *white*, or removing any *syrupy*, or *blackish* appearance, the *creeping vine* called in *moors*, *panicha-dub*, and in

*Tellingas, neety-nas,* growing in *tanks* and *marshy-places*; it is put on the top of the *sugar* in the *pots*, and renewed *every day* for *five*, or *six days*; should the *sugar* on taking it out of the *pots*, be *blackish* or *less pure* towards the *bottom*, the *bottom* of the *loaf* being set upon this *plant* and renewed *daily*, will effectually remove that appearance. If it is wrapt in a *wet cloth* and renewed *twice a day*, the *sugar* will also become *white*: it must be then thoroughly dried and kept for use.

“ To make *sugar candy*, the *sugar* must be again dissolved in *water*, and boiled in the same manner as before, adding *milk* to it, in small quantities; the proportion *three seer* of *sugar* and *half* of *milk*, with *water* to dissolve the *sugar*; it is then put into other *wide mouth pots*, with but *three seer* in each *pot*, putting *thin slices* of *bamboo*, or *some dried date leaves*, which prevents the *sugar* as it candies, from running into large lumps.”

Here we see a very superior *sugar*, and *sugar candy* of the first quality, manufactured in a simple but tedious manner, and at a most trifling expence; a few earthen pots are the only vessels, or boilers they require, but it is not to be imagined that such would succeed if the work was carried on to any great extent. The iron boilers employed hereabout might be laid aside, for those of copper, or of cast iron, from Europe, or not, as they like themselves, for it seems of no great consequence; but by having a greater number of them, for the liquor to pass through and be well clarified in, would render unnecessary the second process mentioned by Mr. Anderson, which, on account of its tediousness, must become very inconvenient, consequently all that seems to be wanted, to

render the *sugars* made hereabout fit for any market, is a *boiler*, or *two*, or *three* more in each set, with *wooden coolers*, instead of losing time to let it cool in the *boiler*, as is the practice here at present, the addition of some *quick lime*, and probably *alum* to the *cane* juice, and the subsequent *claying* of it in *conical pots*, as is done in the *West-Indies*, for which process the natives of the *Ganjam District* substitutes moist *conserva* for covering the *sugar* in the *pots* with, and wrapping the *loaves*, when not sufficiently *white*, in wet *cloth*, to extract the *molasses*.

The rate of freight from *India* to *England* being so very high, renders it the more necessary to make the *sugars* for that market of a *good quality*, which can be done here, at infinite less expence than in the *West-India Islands*, where *labour* is so exceeding high.

If the *sugar cane* can be cultivated with so much ease, and to such perfection in this climate, (which is considerably *hotter* than the *West-Indies*) by simply burying the *set* about two inches in the *level ploughed field*, by which practice the superficial, or horizontal roots, must be near the surface, of course subject to great heats; I say, if this practice succeeds so well here, it may be presumed, it would succeed equally well, if not better, in the *West-Indies*, where the heats are never so great, of course the superficial roots of the *cane* less subject to be scorched: The present practice of digging large square holes to put the sets in, is, I am told, exceedingly laborious, and does not stand the *planter* in less than £10 per acre, which is nearly double the whole expence of cultivating, from first to last, an acre of *canes*, and manufacturing the *sugar* in this *District*. Should the *British Legislature* deem it proper to emancipate the *Slaves* on those *Islands*, the *Planter* there may then be obliged to cultivate and *plant* his *lands* in the manner practised here, or as *potatoes* are planted with

the *plough* in the fields in *England*; and there is scarce a doubt, but that they would in either way, succeed fully as well, as by *planting* in *holes*.

Should political motives prevent the importation of *East-India* *sugars* into *England*, it is even then of infinite import to the *Company's Territories*, to have the *qualities* of their *sugars* improved, so as to render unnecessary the importation of those of *China*, and *Batavia*, large sums being annually thrown into those *Places* for this *Commodity*, while we at the same time possess every advantage for making this necessary article, of the best quality, to the full in as high a degree as either the *Chinese* or *Dutch*; besides our own wants, we have every reason to imagine, that we might soon be able to supply the *Malabar Coast*, *Persia* and *Arabia* with *sugars*, whereas at present they are chiefly supplied from *China* and *Batavia*.

The *Hindoo* *sugar mill* of the *Rajahmundry Circar*, is worked by a single pair of *buffaloes*, or *oxen*, (*vide* Plate xiii. Vol. II.) going round with the *lever A*, which is fixed on the *top B*, of the *right hand roller*, the *two rollers CC* have *endless-screw heads*, which are formed of four *spiral grooves* and *four, spiral ridges DD* cut in opposite directions, which turn them into one another when the *mill* is *working*; these *rollers* and *their heads* are of *one piece*, and made of the *toughest* and *hardest wood* that can be got, and which will *not impart* any *bad taste* to the *juice*; they generally employ either the *coloured part* of the *wood* of *mimosa odoratissima*, (*deichena-carra* of the *Hindoos*,) it is of a *chocolate colour*, remarkably *hard*, *tough* and *durable*; or that of *mimosa nilotica*, (*toomy-carra* of the *natives*,) it is also of a *brownish colour*, very *tough* and very *durable*, tho' *less hard* than the former: They are supported in the thick strong *wooden frame EFGH*, and their distance from each other is regulated by means of the *wedges aa*, which pass through *mortises*

toises in the frame planks, and a groove made in a bit of some sort of hard wood, bb, which presses upon the axis of one of the rollers; the axis of the other presses against the left-hand side of the hole in the frame boards. The cane juice runs down the rollers and through the hole, in the lower frame board, into the wooden conductor, I, which carries it into an earthen pot, K, the two long pointed stakes or piles, LL, are drove into the earth, which keeps the mill steady, and is all the fixing it requires, the under part of the lowermost plank of the frame, rests upon the surface of the ground, which is chosen level, and very firm, that the piles may hold the faster; a hole is dug in the earth, immediately below the spout of the conductor, to receive the pot, K.

The Hindoo plough, in use throughout the Circar, is composed of only three pieces of wood, and one small iron rod for a sock. (Vide Pl. xiii. Vol. II.)

A. The head, the lower horizontal part, which goes in the ground, is of a triangular form (a transverse section of it would represent nearly a right angled-triangle, of which the upper flat surface is the hypotenuse) tapering to a fine point, on the upper, or broad, sloping side of which is fixed a piece of pointed iron, a, by means of two staples, this is all the sock, or iron work belonging to the instrument, it is about a foot long, one inch broad, and half an inch thick, and projects an inch, or so, beyond the wood; this head throws the earth equally on each side, and is very subject to be choaked with grass, roots, &c.

The best wood for making this part of the plough is the centre, or coloured part, of *mimosa odoratissima*.

# MISCELLANEOUS

271.

B. The beam, it passes through a mortoise in the middle of the upright part of the head, and is there firmly fixed in its position

in such a manner, when the *plough* is working, as to have its enlarged *head*, b, which serves for a bridle, or *muzzle* to *tye* the *yoak*, C, to, even with the middle of the *necks* of the *two buffaloes*, (hercabout never more) or *oxen*; to its *hinder end* is fixed, D, The *handle* (there is only one) in a direction nearly perpendicular, which the *ploughman* holds with the *right* hand, while, in the *left*, he grasps a *stout stick*, to clear the *head* of the *plough* of *weeds*, &c. and to *drive* the *cattle* with<sup>t</sup>; a *second person* for that purpose they *never think of*.

---

#### Memorandum.

MISCELLANEOUS

272.

In a future Number of this Work, I intend to give a detailed Account of the *Sugar Manufacture and Trade* of BENGAL.

*Dalrymple.*

Mr. Botham on the Mode of Cultivating  
A Sugar Plantation in the East-Indies, &c.

From His Evidence concerning the Slave Trade. \*

HAVING been two years in the *English* and *French West-India Islands*, and since conducted *sugar estates* in the *East-Indies*; it may be desirable to know that *sugar*, better and cheaper than that in our *Islands*, and also *arrack*, are produced in the *East-Indies*, by the labour of free people.

*China*, *Bengal*, and the *Coast of Malabar*,<sup>a</sup> produce quantities of *sugar*, and *spirits*; but, as the most considerable *sugar estates* are near *Batavia*, I shall explain the improved mode of conducting those *estates*. The proprietor is generally a rich *Dutchman*, who has built on it substantial works; he lets the *estate* (say of 300 or more acres) to a *Chinese*, who lives on, and superintends, it; and who re-lets it to *free men*, in parcels of 50 or 60, on condition that they shall plant it in *canes*, for so much for every pecul, 133  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb.<sup>b</sup> of *sugar* produced. The superintendant collects people, from the adjacent *Villages*, to take off his crop. One set of *task men*, with their *carts* and *buffaloes*, cut the *canes*, carry them to the *mill*, and *grind* them. A second set *boil* them. A third *clay* and *basket* them for market, at so much per pecul.

<sup>a</sup> Mr. Botham appears to be under a mistake in reporting the *Malabar Coast* to produce quantities of *sugar*; I conceive he was misled by supposing the *Goa arrack* to be a distillation from *sugar*, it is only distilled from *Toddy*, which is well known to be drawn from every species of the *Palm Tree*. I cannot say positively whether the *Toddy* used at *Goa* for distilling *arrack* is only from the *Coco-nut Tree*, or also from the *Palmeira Tree*. D

<sup>b</sup> A pecul is 133  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb avoirdupois. D



Thus the *renter* knows with certainty what every *pecul* will cost him. He has no unnecessary expence, for when crop is over, the task men go home; and, for seven months in the year, there only remain on the *estate* the *cane planters*, preparing the next crop. By dividing the labour, it is cheaper, and better done. Only *clayed sugars* are made at *Batavia*, which are equal to the best from the *West-Indies*, and sold at 18s. per *pecul*. The *Shabander* exacts a *dollar* per *pecul* on all *sugar exported*. The price of *common labour* is from 9d. to 10d. per day. But the *task men* gain considerably more, not only from *extra-work*, but from being considered *artists* in their several branches. They do not make *spirits* on the *sugar estates*; the *molasses* and *skimmings* are sent for sale to *Batavia*, where one *distillery* may buy the produce of 100 estates. Here is a vast saving in making *spirits*, not as in the *West-Indies*, a *distillery* for each *estate*: *arrack* is sold at *Batavia* at about 8d. per gallon; the *proof* of the *spirit* is about 5-tenths.

After spending about two years in the *West-Indies*, I returned to the *East* in 1776, and, in the last war, conducted *sugar works* at *Bencoolen*, in *Sumatra*, on nearly the same principles as the *Dutch*; I confined my expences to what they had done, allowing for the unavoidable charges, on a new and sole undertaking.

The *cane* is cultivated to the utmost perfection at *Batavia*; the *hoe*, almost the *sole implement* of the *West*, is there scarcely used; the *lands* are well ploughed by a *light plough* with a single *buffaloe*, a *drill* is then ploughed, and a person with *two baskets*, filled with *cane plants*, suspended to a stick across his shoulders, drops into the furrow *plants* alternately from each basket; covering them at the same time with earth with his feet. *Young canes* are kept often ploughed, as a weeding, and the *hoe* is used to weed round the *plant* when very young; but of this there is little need if the land has been sufficiently ploughed. When the *cane* is ready to  
earth

earth up, the space between the rows, is ploughed deep, the cane-tops tied up, and an instrument like a shovel, with teeth at the bottom, a spade handle and two cords fixed to the body of the shovel, ending by a wooden handle for a purchase, is used by two persons to earth up the cane, the strongest holding the handle of the shovel, pressing it into the ploughed earth, while the other, on the opposite side of the plant, by a jerk of the cord, draws up to the plant, all the earth that the plough had loosened. Two persons with this instrument, will earth up more canes in the day, than ten negroes with hoes. The canes in India are much higher earthed than in the West-Indies; in moist soils, they, with little labour, earth them as high as the knee, at once making a dry bed for the cane, and a drain for the water.

The improvement in making the cane into sugar at Batavia, keeps pace with that in its culture: evaporation being in proportion to the surface, their boilers have as much of it as possible. The cane juice is tempered and boiled to a syrup; it is then thrown into vats, which hold one boiling, then sprinkled with water, to subside its foul parts; after standing six hours, is let off by three pegs of different heights, into a copper with one fire; it is there tempered again, and reduced to sugar, by a gentle fire; it granulates, and the boiler dipping a wand into the copper, strikes it on the side, then drops the sugar remaining on it, into a cup of water, scrapes it up with his thumb-nail, and can judge to a nicety of the sugar's being properly boiled. The vats I mentioned are placed all at the left end of a set of coppers. After running off, for boiling, all that is clear, the rest is strained on the outside of the boiling house; what is fine is put into the copper for sugar, the lees kept for distilling.

## MISCELLANEOUS

275.

Claying of sugar is as in the West-Indies. The cane trash is not, as in our Islands, carried into sheds, where it loses much of its strength

VOL. II.

6 P

streng<sup>th</sup>

strength before it is used ; but is laid out immediately to dry, then made into *faggots*, set up in *cocks*, and used immediately when dry ; hence its *force of fire* is much greater, and the carrying it to and from the *trash-house* is saved.

The culture of the *cane* in the *West-Indies* is in its infancy. Many alterations are to be made, expences, and human labour lessened ; the *hoe*, now used to turn up soils of different textures, is of one construction, cheap and very light ; so that the *negro*, without any help from its weight, digs up the earth, (and the *cane roots*, on replanting) by the severest exertion. In the *East* we plough up the *cane roots*.

Having experienced the difference of *labourers* for *profit*, and *labourers* from *force*, I can assert, that the savings by the former are very considerable.

The *West-India* Planter, for his own interest, should give *more* labour to *beast*, and *less* to *man* ; a larger portion of his estate ought to be in pasture. When practicable, *canes* should be carried to the *mill*, and *cane tops* and *grafs* to the *stock*, in *waggons* ; the custom, of making a *hard-worked negro* get a *bundle* of *grafs* twice a day, abolished ; and in short, a total change take place of the miserable management in our *West-India Islands*. By this means, following, as near as possible, the *East-India* mode, consolidating the *distilleries*, I do suppose our *sugar Islands* might be better worked than they now are, by two-thirds, or indeed one half of the present force. Let it be considered, how much labour is lost by the persons overseeing the forced labourer, which is saved when he works for his own profit. I have stated, with the strictest veracity, a plain matter of fact ; that *sugar estates* can be worked cheaper by *free persons* than *slaves*.

## ORIENTAL STAR.

Saturday, 5 December, 1795. Vol. IV. No. 153. *Calcutta.*

*Extract of a Letter from Trincomallie, dated 29th of October.*

“MR. *Andrews*, the *Ambassador* from Government, arrived here on the evening of the 24th, and on the morning of the 25th, the *Ambassadors* from the *King of Candia*, were received in the *Fort*, under a salute of thirteen guns. Their audience with the *Colonel*, continued for about two hours; and they seemed, in every respect, pleased with their reception.

“Commodious tents for their followers, and *mosques* for themselves, had been previously pitched, at a short distance from head-quarters. This morning they have again visited the *Colonel*, accompanied by (it is said) a very great man, no less than the *Brother* of the *Candian Monarch*: their number is now *four*, of the first rank; and a most respectable *elderly man*, who appears to be the *Secretary* of the *Embassy*.

“They were preceded by a great number of *flags*, very little different from those I have seen attendant to the *Rajah* of *Tanjore*, except one of *silk netting*, which had a pleasing effect; after the *flags*, came of *sounds* completely *horrid*, a number of *tom toms*, and various *Country Instruments*, then a small *Guard* of *Spearmen*, and after them his *Majesty's letter*, under a large *cloth*, followed by the first *Ambassador*, who in elegance of appearance far surpasses any *Native* of *ASIA*, I have heretofore seen. He appears to be about thirty-six, or thirty-eight years of age, with a strong expressive countenance, and a flowing black beard, his eyes large and his complexion rather fair.

“His dress, I can hardly venture to describe, I shall begin with that part of his head, on which he wore a *red kind of cap*, or *turban*, perfectly circular, with a small erection of the *centre*, richly, but plainly, embroidered with gold, in flowers, which from the novelty of its appearance, drew universal attention.

Around

Around his neck was suspended an immense *chain* of gold, but not the least ornament whatever in his, or any of their *ears*: he also had around his neck, a *ruff* of *fine cloth* or *cambrick*, neatly plaited in small folds, it projected from each shoulder, and looked like those worn in the *reign* of *Queen Elizabeth*. His outer robe, was of a very rich brocade, with large flowing sleeves, buttoned in the front with *gold studs*, he had a rich *gold* and *green girdle*, within which was placed a *dagger* or *creese*, richly ornamented; about his waist, he also wore a piece of fine muslin, fixed very like the manner of men of high *Malabar-Cast*: (the *second* and *third Ministers* were dressed in the same manner, but not quite so rich) on the *fourth* and *fifth* fingers of his *right hand*, he wore *rings*, seemingly of great value, particularly on the *fifth* finger, on which he had *three*, consisting of a *diamond*, an *emerald*, and a *ruby*, all set seperately; the *ring* on his *fourth* finger was very large, and consisted of various coloured stones. On their entering the *Fort*, the main guard fell in with shouldered arms; and opposite to them was placed the *band* of the 52d; the *first Minister* stopped to look at the *Guard*, but the attention of the *second* was entirely fixed on the *band*.

“ Their curiosity led them on the *works*, which they viewed with much attention; the *breach*, was particularly pointed out to them, and from whence the *attack* commenced; their curiosity indeed appeared highly gratified; and it also appeared to be inexhaustible; they wished much to see some of the *guns* fired, in their presence; a salute of 15 guns was accordingly fired. I stood close to the *first Minister* desirous to observe, on his countenance, and of that of the *second*, who was next to him, what passion most preponderated, it certainly was *surprize*, unattended with the *smallest* fear.

“ The *Honorable Company's* Ship the *Swift*, lying in *Great Bay*, it was supposed, would have been dispatched immediately for *Madras* with the *Ambassadors*, but *Commodore Tibbels*on, it is said, does not wish to risk the *ship* at this inclement season of the year, so that it is probable they will continue here for some time longer.”

From the BENGAL HIRCARRAH, Vol. I. No. 9.

Tuesday, March 17, 1795.

An *Account* of the *Escape* of Messrs. *Carter, Shaw* and  
*Haskett*, taken from a *Manuscript Diary*.

“ ON the 29th of June 1793, discovered an *Island*, from on board the ship *Shah Hormazier*, of *Calcutta*, then in company with the *Chesterfield*, in latitude  $9^{\circ} 28' S.$  and  $146^{\circ} 57' E.$  longitude, by good observation.

“ This new discovered land, was called *Tate's Island*, in honour of Mr. *Tate* of *Bombay*.

“ On the 1st July the ships anchored in nine fathom water, about 12 miles to the Eastward of *Tate's Island*, when it was proposed by Captain *Bampton* of the *Hormazier*, to send a boat from each ship, to sound two reefs of rocks, extending to the Northward from the North Point of the *Island*, and to the Southward, from the South Point.

“ The boats were accordingly dispatched; and when they had approached within about half a mile of the shoar, they perceived that the *Island* was inhabited.

“ The natives made signs to the seamen to come ashore, but the day being then far advanced, and not having a sufficient

quantity of *arms* and *ammunition*, in case they were attacked, they thought it most prudent to make the best of their way back to the ships.

“ When the *natives* saw they were about to return, many of them leapt into the water and swam after the *boats*; while others of them, launched *two* or *three canoes*, and soon came up with them: they bartered *bows*, *arrows* and *spears*, for *small penknives*, *beads*, &c. some of the *natives* went afterwards on board the ships, and traded there in the same articles.

“ They are a *stout*, *well made people*, *woolly headed*, and in *stature* resemble the description given of the *New-Guineans*; as well as in *complexion*: they appeared to be a *humane*, and *hospitable people*, from their behaviour while on board.

“ After they had left the *Hormazier*, it was perceived that they had stolen a *hatchet*, and several small articles, which might have been expected, as it is common among most *Savages*.

“ On the 2d of July, it was proposed by Captains *Bampton* and *Alt*,<sup>a</sup> to man one boat from the *two ships*, and send her on shoar, to see if there was any *water* to be had, and also, for a party, to go up to the *highest point* of land, to see how far the *reefs* extended, and if there were any *Islands* to the Westward, as the ships were then looking out for *Forrest's Straits*.<sup>b</sup>

“ Mr. *Shaw*, Chief Officer of the *Chesterfield*, was appointed on this duty: Captain *Hill* of the *New South Wales* corps, Mr. *Carter*, Purser of the *Hormazier*, and Mr. *Haskett* passenger, proposed to accompany him, in order to make some observations, on the *soil*, *produce* and *inhabitants*, of this *new discovered Island*.

<sup>a</sup> *Holt*, in the *Hircarrab*. D

<sup>b</sup> There is an evident *misnomer* here, probably *Torres's Strait*. D

“ On the 3d in the morning, these Gentlemen, having provided themselves with *presents* for the *natives*, consisting of *penn-knives, scissors, razors, beads, &c.* and with plenty of *arms* and *ammunition*, in case of attack, embarked on board a *boat*, and at noon reached the *Island*.

“ The natives received them very kindly, and conducted the *boat* to a convenient *place* for *landing*; after they had gone ashore, and distributed some *presents* among the *natives*, which they appeared to be very much pleased with, it was proposed, that Messrs. *Shaw, Carter* and *Haskett* should proceed to the *top* of a *high point* of *land*, and that Captain *Hill* should stay by the *boat* with the *four seamen*.

“ They accordingly armed themselves, with a musket each, and a sufficient quantity of powder and ball, to begin their journey properly accoutered.

“ There were, by this time, great numbers of the *natives*, *men, women* and *children* assembled round them: the *men* and *children* quite *naked*, and the *women* with no other covering than a *leaf* over such parts as Nature had taught them to conceal.

“ The Gentlemen, when properly equipped, made signs to them, that they were in want of *water*, and desirous of going up the *hill*; on which, with the greatest cheerfulness, they conducted them to an *excellent spring of water*; frequently *kissing* the *hands* of the *party* on the way, crying out “ *Wabba! wabba!*” which they supposed to be *water* in their language.

“ After the Gentlemen had examined the *water*; they made signs of being desirous to ascend the *hill*: the *natives* readily conceived



ceived their meaning; offered to conduct them, and appeared to be very happy in the strangers' company.

“ They had proceeded about three quarters of a mile up the *hill*, when they were conducted to a *level spot* of *cleared ground*, where *grass* was *growing*, and *several young plantain trees* springing up in the midst of it, and the number of *birds* chirping among the *bushes* that surrounded this *spot*, made it appear pleasingly romantic.

“ Here, they were invited to sit down; on which Messrs. *Carter* and *Shaw* consented; but on Mr. *Haskett's* saying ‘ he suspected they had some designs on them.’ Mr. *Carter* replied, ‘ that he believed them to be a set of *innocent creatures*,’ and made signs for something to drink.

“ A *boy* was immediately dispatched, and shortly after returned with *two coco nuts*, which were given them to *drink*; after Mr. *Carter* had drank, he got up and gave his musket to Mr. *Haskett* to hold, while he took a sketch of the *landscape*, as it then appeared to his view.

“ The *natives* seeing the *two muskets* in Mr. *Haskett's* hands, desired to hold them for him, he gave Mr. *Carter's* to one of them, while he kept his *own cocked*, the *muzzle* directed towards the breast of him who held it.

“ As soon as Mr. *Carter* had finished, he took the *musket* from the *native*, and chid Mr. *Haskett* for his fear; mentioning repeatedly, that they were an innocent race of men; and Mr. *Shaw* acquiesced in his opinion.

“ After refreshing themselves, they made signs to the *natives* to

to proceed further up the *hill*, which they did not seem inclined to, but rather wished them to go down to the *valley*, that appeared clear and pleasant, from the place they were then in, which was surrounded by a *thicket* of *bushes* and *shrubs*.

“ When the *natives* perceived that their visitors were determined to ascend the *hill*, they followed in great numbers, hallooing and shouting most hideously on the way.

“ Mr. *Haskett* strictly observed their motions, and they were continually making signs to each other, and frequently pointed towards him : he intimated these observations to the other Gentlemen ; and begged them for God’s sake to be on their guard, for the *natives* were certainly bent on mischief.

“ At length, about half past two P. M. they reached the summit of the *hill* ; on which they found a *clear spot* of ground, of some acres in extent : the *natives* here *kissed* their hands frequently, and *very kindly*, to all appearances, invited them to sit down and rest themselves : which however they declined to do, the day being so far spent.

“ Here they had an opportunity of taking the *view*, which was the object of their journey : they saw the *reefs* extending as far as the eye could reach ; but *no land* to the *Westward* of the *Island*, except a *large sand bank*, nearly even with the *water’s edge*, and not far from the *Island*.

“ At the same time, they also perceived a great number of the *natives* round the *boat* who, they supposed, were trading with Capt. *Hill*. When they had made their observations, they began to descend ; and by degrees the *natives* contrived to separate the three Gentlemen, at eight or ten yards from each other,

insinuating themselves between them in the path; which was but narrow, under the pretence of assisting them down the *hill*.

“ Mr. *Haskett* perceived *boys*, of about 14 or 15 years old, lurking in the *bushes* as they passed, with *bundles* of *spears* and *arrows*; he informed Mr. *Carter* of it, who was the foremost in the path, and asked Mr. *Shaw*, who was behind him, if he saw them? who answered in the affirmative. .

“ Mr. *Shaw* begged the other Gentlemen to be on their guard; and Mr. *Haskett* proposed to Mr. *Carter*, to turn all the natives before them, as he could plainly perceive they were bent on murdering them.

“ Mr. *Carter* said, he thought that would shew signs of mistrust or fear, and that he thought it better to go on as they were, and be all upon their guard.

“ They had got down the *hill* the greatest part of the way, in this manner, when they were met by a *very old man*, who *kissed* Mr. *Carter's hand first*, and then attempted to *kiss* Mr. *Haskett's*, but was not permitted; he then went on and *kissed* Mr. *Shaw's*, who was in the rear.

“ Immediately after, Mr. *H.* called out, “ they want to take my *musket* from me,” and Mr. *Carter* exclaimed, “ my God! my God! they have murdered me!” Mr. *Haskett* discharged his musket at the next man to him; and on the report of it, the *natives* all fled into the *bushes*.

“ Here, was a horrid spectacle for Mr. *Haskett* to behold! Mr. *Carter* lying on the ground, in a *gore* of *blood*; and Mr. *Shaw* with a large *cut* in his *throat*, under the *left jaw*, but luckily  
6 they

they were both able to rise, and proceed down the *hill*, with all possible speed, firing at the *natives*, wherever they saw them.

“ When they arrived on the *beach*, they called out ‘ fire ! fire ! ’ but what must have been their feelings, when they perceived Captain *Hill* and *one* of the *seamen* dead upon the *beach*, cut and mangled in a most shocking manner : they shortly after perceived *two* of the *seamen* floating on the *water*, between the *boat* and the *beach*, with their *throats* cut from *ear* to *ear* ; and after some difficulty, the *unhappy* survivors made a shift to get on board the *boat*.

“ They found that the *natives* had taken all their *provisions*, *boat-cloaks*, &c. started the *water* out of their *kegs*, and left the *fourth* sailor, dead in the *boat*, cut and mangled in the same shocking manner.

“ They tried to get in their *grapnel*, but found it impossible, it was so entangled amongst the *rocks* by the *natives* ; they therefore cut it, and Messrs. *Shaw* and *Haskett* got out *two* oars, and pulled off shore, whilst Mr. *Carter* kept the *natives* off with his musket : But they found great difficulty in getting out of the reach of their *spears* and *arrows*, as the *wind* blew *fresh* on *shore*.

“ At length they found, they could *weather* the *Point* of the *Island* by *hoisting* the *sail*, which the *natives* most fortunately had left behind them, and it was hoisted accordingly.

“ Mr. *Haskett* bound up the wounds of his unfortunate comrades, with their handkerchiefs, but Mr. *Carter* was so weak from the *loss* of *blood*, that he was obliged to lay down in the *bottom* of the *boat*, while the other *two* were spectators of the fate of their deceased Companions.

“ They

“ They saw very distinctly, those voracious *Cannibals*, dragging the bodies of Captain *Hill* and the *seamen*, up towards *large fires*, prepared on the occasion ; yelling and howling at the same time.

“ Between *nine* and *ten*, they cleared the *point* of the *Island*: when it was proposed by Mr. *Shaw*, to run under the *lee* of it, and endeavour to get to the *sand-bank*, they saw from the *top* of the *hill*; it being the only method they could take; as they might reasonably hope, when they had not returned to the *ships*, as expected, *boats* would be sent in quest of them the next morning.

“ They therefore hauled up under the *lee* of it, and made fast a *club* of *iron wood* which the *Cannibals* had left in the *boat*, to a *9lb lead*, which also had escaped their notice, these they bent to the *lead line* and let it go, in hopes it would ride her till the *morning*.

“ They then committed the body of the *murdered seaman*, to the *deep*; and returned thanks to the ALMIGHTY for delivering them from those *inhuman monsters*.

“ The pain the *two wounded Gentlemen* felt, and the anxiety of them all, deprived them of *rest* for that night; when *day light* appeared, they found they had drifted nearly out of sight of the *Island*, and to the *leeward* of the *sand bank*.

“ It was then impossible to reach the *bank*: they therefore consulted, respecting what was best to be done in their perilous situation.

“ They examined what was left in the *boat*, and found some *knives* and *scissars* in the *stern locker*, but to their great sorrow  
their

their *compass* was *gone*, and all their *provisions* and *water*; there was also Mr. *Haskett's* great coat left in the boat; but nothing else.

“ Left now totally to Mr. *Shaw*, as to what were the best steps to take: as the other two were neither *navigators* or *seamen*, he informed them; that the *wind* was then *fair* to run direct for *Timor*, which lay nearly *West* of them, and he supposed they should reach that *Island* in about *ten days*; he could not think the *ships* or *boats* would ever find them, and the longer they delayed bearing away, the less able they would be to perform their voyage without provisions and water.

“ They therefore all agreed to stand away to the *Westward*, and trust themselves to that PROVIDENCE who had delivered them from the *Cannibals* of *Tate's Island*.

“ Animated with hope, they continued thus until the 5th, when hunger and thirst preyed upon them: and Mr. *Carter's* wound was so painful, that he begged to have it examined: which Mr. *Haskett* did, while Mr. *Shaw* held the *steer-oar*: With great difficulty the *hat* was cut from the *head*, which with the *handkerchief* and his *hair* was entirely *clotted* with *blood*: the wound was in the *back part* of the *head*, and appeared to have been made with a *hatchet*: after having been *washed* with *salt water*, Mr. *Haskett* tied it up with a *piece* of his *shirt*; and Mr. *Carter* found himself, after the dressing, much relieved.

“ In the afternoon they discovered *land*; which was supposed to be the *S. W. extremity* of *New Guinea*; and, on running down towards it, perceived a *reef*, extending out to the *Southward*, on which were several *Negroes*, whose heads only were out of the water; they were at first mistaken for *breakers* above the *water*,

but so soon as their mistake was discovered, no one was eager to try their friendship; the fate of their Companions being too fresh in their memory; not even, though one of the negroes held up to them a large fish, no small inducement to men who had not broke their fast for fifty-two hours.

“ They passed the reef, however, without in the least noticing the natives, and continued their course to the Westward, Mr. Sharw and Mr. Haskett relieving each other every two hours at the steer-oar.

“ On the 6th in the morning, they discovered a sand bank to the Southward, quite dry, to which they gave the name of *Forlorn Hope*. A great number of birds being perceived about this bank, they endeavoured to make for it, in the hopes of killing some of them, and gathering eggs; but found that the boat was drifting to the leeward of the bank; they therefore hauled down the sail, and endeavoured to row up to it; but found themselves so exhausted for want of food and water, that it was impossible to make their way towards the bank; indeed, so much had this attempt fatigued them, that it was with the greatest difficulty they could accomplish stepping the mast and again hoisting sail.

“ These fatigues, after the boat was again on her course, occasioned them to repine and murmur at their misfortunes; but reflection on the goodness of that PROVIDENCE who so far had protected them, changed it into a perfect reliance on His mercy.

“ On the 7th in the morning, they found two small birds in the boat, one of which they immediately divided into three parts, each devouring his share, with the keenest sensations of hunger: the other bird was reserved for another meal: even with this small share of sustenance, their spirits were considerably raised, they still continued

continued steering to the *Westward*; the *sun* being their guide by *day*, and the *stars* by *night*.

“ Shortly after *sunset* this *day*, they found themselves in *shoal water*, and *breakers* all round them: however they stood on till about *hine* at *night*, when having deepened so about five fathoms, it was proposed by Mr. *Shaw*, and agreed to, that they should come to, and rest themselves for the *night*.

“ On the 8th, in the morning, they discovered *land* on both sides of them, which was at first very discouraging; but Mr. *Shaw*, perceiving a *Current* setting to the *Westward*, conjectured that there was a *passage* through, and that after clearing the *land* they should find an *open sea*, by which means they might shortly reach *Timor*.

“ Having therefore stood in between the *Islands*, they found there was a passage between them; and not perceiving any signs of *inhabitants*, agreed to *land* and *look for water*; Mr. *Shaw* and Mr. *Haskett* accordingly *landed*, and finding a *hole full of water* Mr. *Shaw* could not refrain from *drinking* heartily of it, after which, however, and that a *keg* of it had been filled, it was found to be as *brackish* as the *water* alongside.

“ They stood on through these *Straits*, which they named God's MERCY: In the afternoon, Mr. *Carter's* wound became very painful, and on Mr. *Haskett's* opening it, to wash it as usual, with *salt water*, he found *three pieces* of the *skull* had worked out, which circumstance, however, he did not communicate to Mr. *Carter*, but on the contrary, gave him every assurance of its doing well.

“ Mr. *Carter* having been very weak, from the opening of the



the wound, the throat of the remaining *bird* was *cut*, and applied to Mr. *Carter's* mouth; and yielding a few drops of *blood* gave him great *relief*; they divided the *bird* in the same manner they had done the other.

“ On the morning of the 9th Mr. *Carter* was so much reduced, as to be under the necessity of *drinking* his *own urine*; which example was followed by the other two; and notwithstanding its being disagreeable, they found great relief from it. About nine at *night* Mr. *Shaw* and Mr. *Haskett* found themselves so weak and overcome by sleep, that not being longer able to stand to the *steer-oar*, they *lashed the oar*, and found the *boat* went along very steadily; after joining in a prayer of thanksgiving to the ALMIGHTY, to whose protection they committed themselves, they laid down, and had a refreshing *sleep*, occasionally, however, they could not refrain from starting up, to look out for *land* or *danger*.

“ They resumed their labours at the *oar* on the *morning* of the 10th, which were rather increased by its *blowing fresh* and by a *heavy swell*, which obliged them to reef the *sail*: it was with the greatest difficulty Mr. *Carter's* wound could be dressed; Mr. *Shaw's* wound in the throat was by this time nearly closed up.

“ They stood on this *day* without any thing material occurring, Mr. *Shaw* still using all his powers to cheer them, with the assurances of seeing *land* in a *day* or *two*: although, at the same time he had hardly strength to haul the *sheet ast*, while Mr. *Haskett* lashed the *oar*.

At 10 P. M. they found very *shoal water*, with *breakers* all round, on which Mr. *Haskett* took the *oar*, while Mr. *Shaw* kept a *look out* for a *channel*, in which manner they ran on, for the distance

distance of *three or four miles*, in not more than *three or four feet water*, the *sea* frequently *breaking over them*, which rendered Mr. *Carter's* situation truly deplorable, as from extreme weakness, he could not stir from the bottom of the *boat*, which was so full of water, that it was with the greatest difficulty he could keep his head above it.

“ To add to their distress, no sooner had they got clear of *one shoal*, than from the violence of the *oar* beating against another, Mr. *Haskett* was knocked out of the *boat*, which required all the exertions of Mr. *Shaw* to get him in again, and which he could have accomplished by no other mode, than that of putting an *oar* under his *arm* and lifting him up, as by a lever.

“ On the 11th, they felt themselves much relieved by getting clear of the *shoals*, and launching once more into the *Ocean*; on which occasion, as often before, they addressed themselves to that POWER to WHICH they trusted for deliverance: Mr. *Carter's* wound was again washed, and *four pieces more* taken from the *skull*, when they clearly discovered, that from the *blow* being given *slantways down the back of the head*, it had been given by a *hatchet*, which they made no doubt was the *one* which had been *stolen* from the *ship*: they still, however, assured him of its looking well, and being about to heal.

“ They were now in greater distress than ever, for *water*: even the last miserable resource they had, considerably failing them: this threw such a damp on their spirits, that they grew disconsolate; and were making up their minds to meet death with becoming fortitude, having given up every hope of surviving another day, when Mr. *Haskett* eagerly exclaimed, “ he saw land !”

“ Mr. *Shaw* likewise perceiving it, they were in an instant revived; and, once more putting their *hopes* in PROVIDENCE, they stood in for the *southern* Extremity of the *land*, which they made no doubt was *Timor*, and soon got in, a few miles to the *leeward* of the *Extreme*, where they discovered a *Bay*, at the head of which were *Coconut Trees*.

“ They shortly after perceived the *Natives* on the *beach*, who beckoned them to come on *shoar*; recent circumstances, however, made them fearful of landing, but Mr. *Shaw* observed, that they might as safely trust to the chance of being well received on *shoar*, as perish at *sea*, which they must inevitably have done in another day.

“ Having resolved, therefore, they ran into the *Bay*; when it was proposed, that Mr. *Haskett* should remain in the *boat*, while Mr. *Carter* and Mr. *Shaw* went in search of water; but on Mr. *Carter's* being helped out of the *boat*, it was found he could not stand; he was therefore helped in again, and Mr. *Haskett* with Mr. *Shaw* advanced towards the *Natives*, Mr. *Shaw* having the *water keg*, and Mr. *Haskett* a *musket*, when they were overjoyed by hearing the *Natives* call out *Bligh! Bligh!* recollecting that Capt. *Bligh* was very humanely treated at *Timor*; and they had now no doubt left but that they had the good fortune to touch at the same Place. They made motions to the *Natives* for *Coconuts*, who gave them to understand, that they did not belong to them; one of them however gave Mr. *Shaw* a *baked yam*, which he found it impossible to eat, on account of his throat being so exceedingly parched: having made signs for water, the *Natives* led them to a *spring*, where they quenched their thirst;

when having filled the keg, they ran to Mr. *Carter*, who was calling out for water, after which they devoured the *yam* with the greatest eagerness; the *Natives* looking at them the whole of the time in astonishment.

“ After their slender *repast*, they mentioned the word *Timor* to the *Natives*, who repeated it very distinctly, and pointed towards the *Point* to the *Southward*, and then to a *prow* on the *beach*; intimating, that they would conduct them there; in consequence of which Mr. *Shaw* gave them *two muskets*, and a number of the *knives* and *scissars* which remained in the *boat*.

“ The *Natives* made signs to go farther up the *Bay*, which they acquiesced in; but, finding they wished to lead them up a very *narrow inlet*, Mr. *Shaw* refused to go in with the *boat*, representing that it would be highly imprudent; and as they wished to get to *Capang* as soon as possible, thought it advisable to make the best of their way there.

“ This being agreed to, the *boat* was pushed off, and *two oars* got out, in order to *row* round the *Point*, expecting, after that, to have a fair wind to *Capang*; finding, however, a *prow* in chace of them, they lay on their *oars*, hoisted their *sail* and put away before the *wind*, in order to escape from *slavery*, which they made no doubt of experiencing if taken by the *prow* in chace of them.

“ The *prow* continued chacing them along the *shoar*, between a *reef* and the *beach*, which extends the *whole length* of the *Island*: finding the *prow* still in chace, they stood over the *reef*, which is a continued *chain* of *breakers*; and the *prow* not thinking it

proper to follow them, they escaped, and *coasted* it down the *Island*: *night* approaching and finding themselves much fatigued, they hauled the sheet aft, and lashed the *oar*, as before; and found the *boat* went along *shoar* very steadily, they then lay down to sleep, and on their waking in the *morning*, were refreshed with the *smell* of *spices* which was conveyed by the *land-wind*; and which so revived Mr. Carter, that he several times exclaimed, “Keep up your hearts, my boys; we shall dine with “the Governor of *Capang* to-day:” these hopes were however frustrated, by the numerous difficulties they had yet to encounter, owing to the *innumerable shoals* and *points*: the *water* they had drank tended likewise, to increase their appetites; they were forced at *night*, notwithstanding, to pursue the same method they had formerly adopted, in order to obtain sufficient rest to enable them to go through the fatigues of the ensuing day.

“On the morning of the 13th Mr. Shaw took the *steer-oar*, but the *wind* being *fresh*, and the *boat* going with *great velocity* through the *water*, he was from weakness unable to stand the force of the *oar*, and fell overboard; luckily, however, he held by the gunnel, until Mr. Haskett came to his assistance: when with great exertions he was got into the *boat* again.

“Shortly after this, they saw a *Point* ahead, which they found it impossible to *weather*, while the *wind* remained the same way, they therefore once more determined to *land*, and therefore ran into a *small Bay*, when the *Natives* came running towards them, beckoning them to come on *shoar*, and calling out *Bligh! Bligh!* They immediately ran the *boat* ashoar; and Mr. Haskett being helped out of the *boat* by the *Natives*, they sat him down on the *beach*, and went immediately to the assistance of his Companions; when they had brought them on shoar, they presented them with  
a couple

a couple of *coconuts*, *yams*, and *Indian corn*; which were received with unfeigned gratitude.

“ The *Natives* gazed on these three famished Sufferers, in silent astonishment; nor is it to be wondered at, for their cheeks were shrivelled, their eyes sunk, almost into their heads; their beards long; and their whole frames totally emaciated.

“ The *Natives* far from disturbing them, made signs for them to *eat* and *drink*, which they did with the greatest eagerness: Mr. *Carter* then begged to have his *wound* dressed, which was done with *fresh water*: Mr. *Shaw* having unbound his wound, found it nearly healed.

“ The *Natives* appearing to express some curiosity as to the manner in which those wounds were received, Mr. *Shaw* explained in the best manner he could; at which they made signs of being much shocked; which did not however fully satisfy the three Gentlemen of their pacific intentions; but as they were beckoned to proceed on towards their *buts*, they complied, which gave the *Natives* apparently great satisfaction.

“ They then attempted to get up and walk, but found they could not accomplish it without support, which the *Natives* very kindly afforded them, and led them to their *town*, which is situated at the *top* of a *steep hill*, accessible only by *two perpendicular ladders*; up which they were lifted by their *Guides*. When they arrived they were taken to the *Chief's house*, where were assembled an immense Concourse, who came to view the Strangers; here they were again presented with *corn*, *yams*, and *toddy* to *drink*; after which the *Chiefs* pressed them to take rest; Mr. *Carter* and Mr. *Shaw* accordingly laid themselves down there;

but Mr. *Haskett* was removed to another *bouffe*, there not being sufficient room for all.

“ They were a little alarmed at seeing *two men* watching at the *door*, notwithstanding that the *Chief* placed *himself* between them and the men, and had a *spear* by his side : Mr. *Shaw* got up in the night, and went out of the *door*, in order to try if they would prevent him going further ; but was agreeably surprised to find, they waited, only, lest any thing might be wanted by the Strangers.

“ On the *morning* of the 14th of July, when they again met together, the *Natives* presented them with *Indian corn*, *yam*, and *toddy*, which when they had taken, they made enquiry into the *name* of the *Land*, and found, that it was called *Sarrett*, and was separate from the *Timor-land*, which was the first place they refreshed at : they were also informed, that there was another *small Island* to the *Northward*, called *Fardatte* by them, but which is in our *Charts* called *Tanabor* : they also understood, that a *prow* came yearly to trade at *Tanabor*, and that she would arrive in seven or eight *moons*.

“ This information greatly relieved them, and they were soon convinced, that they were of a humane and hospitable nature.

“ The *first* and *second* week elapsed, without any material occurrence, except that of a pair of *scissars* being *stolen* by one of the *children*. As they were very serviceable in cutting the *hair* round Mr. *Carter's* wound, the *Chief* was informed of the circumstance ; and he immediately called a Council, consisting of the *Elders* of the *Community* ; when after an hour's debate, they withdrew, and on the day following the *scissars* were returned.

“ On the 25th of July Mr. *Carter's* wound was entirely healed, after having had 13 *pieces* of the *fractured skull* taken out.

“ They remained in perfect health until the 24th of *November*, when Mr. *Carter* caught a *fever*, and *died* on the 10th of *December* 1793, much regretted by his friends *Shaw* and *Haskett*; as well as by the *Natives* of *Timor-land*.

“ The two survivors waited, in anxious expectation for the arrival of the annual *trading prow* from *Banda*; and she arrived to their great joy on the 12th of *March* 1794.

“ They sailed from *Ternabor* on the 10th of *April*, and on the 1st of *May* arrived at *Banda*, where they were received with the utmost hospitality by the *Governor*; who supplied them with every thing necessary for men in their situation; and procured them a passage on board an *Indiaman* bound to *Batavia*, where they arrived on the 10th of *October* last.”

---

N. B. by *D.* The names of the *Islands* do not agree with the *Maps*, which also differ from each other.

ORIENTAL  
POLYNESIA

133.

<i>Names here.</i>	<i>Valentine.</i>	<i>Chart of the Aro Islands, &amp;c.</i>
Sarrett	Larat	Laarat
Tanabor, or Ternabor	Tenember	Tinanwer
Timor-land	Timor Laoet	Timor-lout.



*“ The Narrative of the sufferings and escape of Mr. Carter and his party, who went ashore at Tate’s Island, from the Ship Hormazier, on the 3d of July 1793, as published in the BENGAL HIRCARRAH, of the 17th of March, having been prepared from the minutes of one of the Gentlemen present, was necessarily confined to their adventures, from that day, to the 10th of October, when they arrived at Batavia: what happened to the Hormazier, and to her consort the Chesterfield, after the boat went ashore, could not, for this reason, have formed a part of the Narrative:—The deficiency is however supplied, as follows, by the Editor of the BOMBAY COURIER.*

---

*“ WE presume there are few who will read the interesting Narrative of the escape of Messrs. Carter, Shaw and Haskett, which has been copied from the BENGAL HIRCARRAH into most of the Papers in INDIA, without a curiosity to know what measures were pursued by the Captains of the Hormazier and Chesterfield, to punish the Natives of Tate’s Island, for a conduct marked with such atrocious and cruel treachery; with this information we have been kindly supplied, and are enabled to lay it before the public, upon no less authority than Captain Bampton’s Journal.*

“ The *Hormazier*, Captain *Bampton*, and the *Chesterfield*, Whaler, Captain *Alt*, failed from *Norfolk Island* bound to *Batavia*, with a resolution to explore a *passage* between *New-Holland* and *New-Guinea*, a project that was fortunately attended with success; in the course of this adventurous voyage, and on the 1st of July, they discovered *Tate's Island*, which is laid down by Captain *Bampton* in Lat.  $9^{\circ} 39' 30''$  S. and Long.  $142^{\circ} 59' 15''$  E.

“ Here the *apparent fertility* of the *soil*, and the *peaceable disposition* of the *Natives*, with whom they had some intercourse on the following day, promised those *refreshments* they stood so much in need of; a *boat* under the charge of Mr. *Dell*, the Chief Officer of the *Hormazier*, had been sent to make observations upon these points, and had reported favorably upon both; on the 3d the *Gentlemen*, who are mentioned in the *Narrative*, went ashore for the more immediate purpose of collecting these *refreshments*; and the *distance* from the *landing place* was such, that they were not *expected to return* until the *following day*. The day however passed without an appearance of the *boat*, and (such confidence was reposed in the *hospitality* of the *Inhabitants*) without apprehension; the *fifth day* passed in the same manner, and although every allowance was made for *adverse winds*, doubts began to suggest themselves, and *signals* were made for their return; these doubts were increased on the *sixth*, and *more signal guns* fired.

“ On the 7th the *Captains* consulted, and determined upon sending *two boats* ashoar, to *discover* what had become of the *party*; these *boats* were under the charge of Mr. *Dell* and Mr. *Wharton*, and well provided with *arms* and *ammunition*, to repel any *hostility* from the *Islanders*: upon reaching the *shoar*, the *Natives* were observed to croud down upon the *beach*, sounding their *conch shells*, and indicating a very different disposition to that which they had displayed at the first interview; inquiries were made after the *boat*, and the *Natives* gave Mr. *Dell* to understand, it was to the *Westward*; at the same time employing *arts* to *decoy* the *party ashoar*; no doubts now remained, as to the fate of the party, that had gone ashoar on the 3d: and what tended to afford this conviction, was *one* of the *savage Leaders* wielding an *axe*, which from the peculiarity of a *red painted handle* was identified to be the property of Mr. *Shaw*; the *two boats*, however, to neglect no means of discovery, rowed round the *Island*, and returned again to the *Bay*, where they conjectured Mr. *Shaw's party* must have landed.

“ Here they endeavoured to entice *one* of the *Natives* within their reach, that they might seize him, and compel him to give some account of their conduct; this they nearly effected, for *one* who was attracted, with the hope of a reward, within *arms length*, was caught by the *hair*; an attack instantly followed, and a *shower* of *arrows* was launched at the *boat*; on the other hand, a *blunderbuss* was *fired* and *one man killed*: in the conflict the *one*

who

who had been caught, escaped, from the *grease* with which his *head* and *body* were *anointed*; the *boats* now drew off without receiving any injury; the *night* shutting in, they came to an anchor, and the next day reported what had been done.

“ Nothing had yet been effected that could deter the *Savages* from *future treachery*; it was therefore determined upon, to take such steps as should make them *repent* of the *past*, and *intimidate* them against *future aggression*; with this view, on the 10th of July Captains *Bampton* and *Alt* equipped *three boats*, under the charge of Mr. *Dell* and Mr. *Wharton* of the *Hormazier*, who taking the command of *two* and *forty men*, *Europeans* and *Lascars*, proceeded again towards the *Island*: after in vain attempting to secure one of the *Natives*, who had *all* now retired to the *hills*, they commenced their *work* of *devastation*, and set *fire* to *every dwelling* or *hut*, they found in their progress round the *Island*; first examining into *each* for any *vestige* of the *missing party*; in several of the *huts* they found *articles* which had belonged to them, such as their *great-coats*, a *lanthorn*, and *pieces of linen*; it is worthy of observation also, that in most of the *huts* was discovered a *kind* of a *doll*, rudely carved in wood, to represent a *man* or a *bird*, to which they had evidently been in the *habit* of *offering incense*; near this *idol* were suspended several *human skulls*, and *many strings* of *dried human hands*; but whether these *relics* were the remains of *friends* or *foes*, was a point that could not be decided.

In the course of this *destruction* 135 *huts* were razed to the ground, and 16 large *canoes* were burned, each measuring from 60 to 70 feet in length.

“ The *Island* is about eight miles in length, and five in breadth, picturesque in appearance, offering an agreeable diversity of hills and plains; the soil fertile and well cultivated, the plantations yielding in abundance the coconuts, yams, potatoes, and the sugar-cane. We could dwell upon this description, and enlarge upon occurrences, that this enterprising voyage gave birth to, but that they would exceed the limits of our paper, and be foreign to the present subject.”

ORIENTAL  
POLYNESIA

138.

---

The *Island* named *Tate's Island* in this Voyage appears to be what is called *Hoge Landt* in *Tasman's Map*; and what is marked T in Capt. *Bligh's MS. Chart*; if the last is the case the Latitude  $9^{\circ} 39' 30''$  S. must be an error of the press, for  $9^{\circ} 29' 30''$  S. which would be only  $1\frac{1}{2}$  different from the former *Narrative* instead of  $11\frac{1}{2}$  difference. *D*

From

From *Bombay Courier*, No. 166,  
Saturday, December 5th, 1795.

---

“ *We have been favoured with the following Extract of a Letter from the Coast of Malabar, which from its merit, we have been desirous of preserving. The short interview of the author of it, with the, too long oppressed, Poliers, will excite the compassion of our Readers, while the Account of the Malabar Stage, singular in its kind, will not be uninteresting to the Philosopher, nor the man of Taste.*”

“ ON the 16th of January 179—, I went to *Maunchery* to be present at the marriage of the *Rajah's daughter*, to the son of the *Peypenard Rajah*: I had a *Havildar's* party with me; about two miles from *Maunchery*, at the intreaty of a *Bramin* and some *Nairs* who accompanied us, we halted under a large *Banyan Tree*. In a little while a principal *Nair* with *fifty* or *sixty followers* surrounded the *tree*, and commenced a firing which continued as fast as they could load, for some minutes. Certain circumstances made me desire them to desist, but without effect: and they only stopped when their ammunition failed. We again pursued our journey, and my attention was quickly engaged by the appearance of the *most wretched race of men in the world*. These are the *Poliers*, who observing the cavalcade, or having intelligence of the approaching *ceremony* and *feast*, were attracted from their *hills* and *trees*, in hopes, no doubt, of sharing in the general festivity. These creatures, at a distance, solicited our charity; I was desirous of bringing them nearer, but I was given to understand, that any attempt to pass certain limits, would be at the expence of their lives. The *Poliers* in the mean

time urged their demands in short abrupt sentences, uttered roughly, and not in a pleading strain, which made me at first imagine they were abusing us, a privilege, or indulgence allowed to *Mendicants* in many parts of *India*. I was however mistaken, and my Interpreter informed me, they were asking our charity, in the usual stile of humility. When the *Nairs* perceived me interested for these *miserable objects*, they procured some *Plantains* and pieces of *old rags*, which they left on a particular spot, calling out to them to observe the *place* and *depart in peace*: They rejected this advice, and insisted that they ought to receive *fanams* from the *Red Rajah* on horseback, meaning myself. They followed us clamorously during the rest of the journey, and at night took post in the fields adjacent to the *Rajah's house*, where they persevered in their importunities.

“ This unfortunate *Tribe* have their residence amongst the *bills* or *jungles*, where they live in *nests*, on *trees*, or in *dens* like *wild beasts*, to which they are a common prey. They are not suffered to enter a *Village*, or even to *approach* an *Inhabitant*, nearer than *fifty* or *sixty yards*; for this reason they are obliged to *look round* on all sides with circumspection, and on the appearance of a *man*, or a *woman*, especially if a *Nair*, they fly with speed to their proper distance. They build *no houses*, they wear *no cloaths*, except a *string* or a *rag* about the *middle*; and they have *no occupations* whatever; perhaps there exists in no other *Country*, an *order of men* so totally deprived of the benefits of Society; and it is not easy to conceive, how one part could have so completely succeeded in degrading the other, especially as from this system of *Slavery* they derive *no advantage*. It is in vain to expect in-

formation from the *Natives* concerning this original institution ; but as these *Outcasts* speak the *language* of the other *Inhabitants*, their origin probably is not very ancient. The *Poliers* are not numerous, as their way of life is not favourable to population, and the tigers are said to kill a great many of them.

“ Proceeding forwards, we reached another *grove* of *trees*, from whence we had a view of *Maunchery Pagoda*, situated on a *hill*, at the bottom of which is the *Rajah's house*. Here we were again requested to stop, as the *Rajah* was advancing to meet us ; and in a few minutes a *cavalcade* of *two* or *three hundred armed men* appeared, shouting and beating *ten* or *twelve large tom-toms*. On approaching us, the noise ceased, but this was only until they had completed their manœuvre. They quickly surrounded our party, the *tom-toms*<sup>a</sup> struck up afresh, and the *musquetry* was discharged as before. Having finished, they requested my permission for the *Sepoys* to fire, which would make the *Rajah*, they said, think we had a *cannon*, as our pieces all went off together ; a thing they could never contrive. Being answered that we never used our ammunition in this manner, they nevertheless continued to urge their request, and imagining, I believe, that we refused them from an unbecoming œconomy, they offered to replace whatever we expended ; nor in fine did they cease their importunities till the *Havildar* luckily told them, it was contrary to our customs. After this they not only desisted, but seemed to applaud our obstinate adherence to custom. In a short time the *Rajah*, with some *Bramins* and a crowd of attendants appeared. The salutations, the firings and the *tom-toms* were repeated, and we walked to the *Rajah's house* which



was close by, myself leading the procession, as the *Rajah* insisted on walking behind me.

“ On the morning of the 17th the celebration of the *marriage* took place. The *Bridegroom* appeared about *eighteen years of age*, and the *future wife* between *six and seven*. The following part of this ceremony I had an opportunity of observing: the *Rajah* with several neighbouring *Rajabs*, or their *Deputies*, and all his own *Family*, a little after the sun rose, went in procession to the *Pagoda*; the intended *Husband* also attended, but the *Bride* remained at home. About *two hours* were spent here, in praying, or religious ceremonies, which I could not witness; but being at last admitted to the *threshold* of the *door*, a *Bramin* took three measures successively of *rice*, and poured them on the *old Rajah's head*, and three in the same manner over that of the *young Man*. This sign of *plenty* and *generation* was followed by a *petition* or *blessing* in behalf of the parties. Thus ended this ceremony, and I escorted the *Rajah* home, accompanied by *two thousand Moplas* and *Nairs*, who capered and fired all the way. The fear of a dispute between these *hostile Tribes*, was indeed the occasion of my attendance. The *young Man* did not return to the *Rajah's house*, but retired to that of his *Mother-in-Law*, which was at a little distance. The *Rajah* and the *Bramins* again retired to their religious ceremonies.

“ After this, a feast was prepared, and the remainder of the day was spent in mutual presents and congratulations.

“ 19th. The morning began with firing, and I was introduced to the *married pair*. About nine o'clock the *Nair-Women*, to the number of *forty or fifty*, proceeded to the *Pagoda* with some offerings of *flowers* and *rice*. These *Women* are much fairer than

than the *Men*, well made, with agreeable features, and of the most alluring appearance.

“ In the evening the *Mopillas*<sup>a</sup> retired to their home, and the *Rajah* entertained his *Nairs* with a *Malabar Play*. At this exhibition there were present, besides my people, *five or six hundred Nair Men, Women and Children*. It commenced at *nine o'clock*, and continued until *six* the next morning. The *Actors* were brought from a neighbouring *Country*, and were judged excellent; they were dressed in the most fantastic and merry-andrew-like manner. The story, or moral, is represented by *action, screams, and gestures*, which did not appear to me very impressive. A *Bramin* interpreted to me—*Different Characters of both sexes* were introduced, and the intention of the piece was to exalt the character of the *Bramins*, making many allusions to the unfortunate condition of their *Country*, and the *infernal disposition* of their late *Persecutors*, who are exhibited in the form of *Devils*. These *Infernals* swear to destroy the *World*, and to put to *death*, in the first place, all the *Bramins*; they sally forth on this design, and commit many *murders*, and at last meet a *Bramin*, against whom they advance quite furious. The *Bramin* in deep meditation continues his devotion, without regarding them, which strikes them with *reverence*, and they *prostrate* themselves on the *ground*. The *Bramin* full of *benignity* dismisses them, with an exhortation and his blessing. The *Furies* soon return to their former courses, and are repeatedly forgiven, but the *Bramin* perceiving the *insincerity* of their *repentance* obtains their *destruction* from *Bramah*.

“ The Representation consists of a variety of separate *Stories*, one of them particularly engaged my attention :

“ A God marries *two young and beautiful Wives*; they appear on each side of him, full of *modesty and reserve*; he pays them the most assiduous *love*, which they return with *affection*, and without any appearances of *jealousy* or *uneasiness*. He dances with them night and day, but at last a little repose becomes necessary, and he retires; leaving his *Wives* embracing each other. This apparent cordiality does not last long, and the God is hardly *asleep*, before the *Rivals* begin a fierce battle; the *Combatants* awaken the God, and his presence restores order, but he is soon sensible that it is *impossible* to preserve *peace* between *two Wives*. In his distress he applies to his Superior, BRAMAH, who advises him to keep *one* always *asleep*, which would give him the *variety* of *two*, without the *anxiety*; this experiment does not succeed. The *waking Goddess* torments him with her *jealousy*, and he is obliged to *watch* that She may not *strangle* her *sleeping Rival*: in short convinced that he is *unable* to *manage two wives*, he surrenders them *both* to a *greater God*.

“ The *Nair Women* appeared at this entertainment, and mingled with their *male Friends*, or *Relations*, with an agreeable freedom.

OF THE INDIANS

52.

“ The performance was accompanied by the Country Music, Vocal and Instrumental.”

R.

*Bombay Courier*, No. 140,

6th June, 1795.

---

“**A**MONG Despotic Governments, it is generally observed, there exists little curiosity among the People for political information an apathy of this kind is easily accounted for, since they are not allowed to participate in the operations of Government, it is natural then to suppose, and experience justifies the conclusion, that this indifference should distinguish the people of *India*. It is no exception to this remark, that in all the *Courts* of the *native Powers* there are certain characters whose employment it is to transmit to other Countries the current events of the day; these are a species of *news-writers*, whose labors must of necessity be confined to a very circumscribed sphere. We have lately met with one of their papers of a very recent date, from the Court of *Dowlat Row*, the *heir* of the celebrated *Scindia*, and being permitted to translate it, we present it to our Readers, as a curious specimen of an *Indian Gazette*.”

“ *Intelligence from the Court of Doulat Row Scindia Bahadur, dated Camp at Punderpoor, the first day Zulkad.*”

“ *Two Gkurries of the night*<sup>b</sup> yet remained when *Doulat Row* awaked from his sleep; having completed his usual ceremonies,

<sup>a</sup> 21st May.

<sup>b</sup> 48 minutes before sun rise.

and performed his worship, he came forth : and passing through the Court, he seated himself in the *Varanda* of the *Chowkey* ; the nobles of the Household, *Meer Boorhan*, *Gooman Roy*, Cutwall, the Moonshce, and *Casscy Rajah* came into the presence, made their salutation and entered into discourse ; *Gooman Roy* reported the news of the day, *Meer Boorhan* reported that in the night an *Elephant* in the charge of *Ramjee Pundit* had died ; another person reported that another *Elephant* belonging to the *Sircar* was *sick*.

“ *Two Ghurries* of the day were now passed, when he ordered his favorite horse to be got ready, he mounted upon this horse and received the homage of his nobles, repairing with them to the banks of the River *Chunderbhagah*, upon which he took a short airing ; this concluded, and having made a *Poojah*,<sup>c</sup> his suite pitched their tents and performed their ablutions.

“ It was now the *fifth Gurry* of the day, he sent for one *Turban*, seven *Sarrees* and one *Shace*, to be distributed in charity, which he delivered to certain *Bramins*, besides some money, and four beasts of burden, to other people : this finished, he repaired on horseback to the residence of *Balmucon*, and from thence to that of *Gopaljee*, and one or two other places ; near mid-day he returned to the banks of the river, and again made his ablutions, after which he returned on horseback into the *Fort*, attended by his whole suite ; having dined with his nobles, he retired to rest : a certain person was at this time introduced by *Ramjee Pundit*, and having communicated his information to *Casscy Rajah*, it was by him reported to *Doulat Row*.

“ *Six Ghurries* of the day yet remained, when *Doulat Row*

awaked from his sleep; and having completed his usual ceremonies, he caused all his nobles to be summoned, and the horses to be prepared, himself in the mean time taking a little refreshment. *Two Ghurries* of the day remaining, he mounted upon his horse, and attended by his suite, repaired to worship the tutelary deity of *Punderpoor*; after this he worshiped *Christna*, and paid his respects to the *old Bramin*, who devoted the services of his life to this Deity; the worshipping of the *Dewtas* succeeded. He now began his return on horseback, when passing the tent of *Ancat Row* he entered therein, and ascended the *Musnud*, when *Ancat Row* prepared some refreshment of which he eat; from that place he departed upon horseback.

“ *Two Ghurries* of the night had now passed, when approaching the *Fort*, his nobles and attendants made their salutations, and took their leave. He was employed in discourse with *Mucmul Bahadur*, when he received some food from a *Temple*, which when he had noticed, he applied to his forehead, in token of respect, and sent a part to his nobles, to *Dewajee*, *Buchhy* and others; he then sent for certain sweetmeats usually prepared on *Jumaratt*, which he divided among those who were present; from hence he went <sup>b</sup> \*\*\*\*\*, he entered within for his supper, when his suite withdrew.

“ At the *seventh Ghurry* of the night, he again came forth and seated himself upon the *Musnud*; now *Bharwoo Deevan* and *two Clerks*, who had been in the village to perform their worship, came into the presence; *Bharwoo Sahab* reported, that it would be proper to commence their *march* to-morrow, as the *forage* which

<sup>a</sup> Thursday.<sup>b</sup> Decorum forbids our translating this passage.

had been ordered was prepared in the several *villages*; the *Buzar* should first be sent forward, and he further communicated that the *Elephant*, which had been reported *sick*, had *died*; he concluded with remarking that one *Pehr*<sup>c</sup> of the night was passed, whereupon all the attendants and slaves withdrew, and *Doulat Row* retired to sleep."

---

OF THE *INDIANS*

56.

<sup>c</sup> A division of time among the Hindu's consisting of three hours.

NOTE from *Andrew Ross*, Esq. at *Madras*.  
to  
*Teroovercadoo Mootiah*.

---

MR. Ross has the satisfaction of sending to Teroovercadoo Mootiah the passage from one of the Discourses of Sir William Jones, relative to the Ramayan, which he mentioned to him this morning, and doubts not, that the perusal of it will be a strong additional inducement to him, to accomplish an English Version of that celebrated Poem, which Mr. Ross took the liberty to recommend to him.

May 27th, 1795.

C O P Y

From the 1st Vol. of the Asiatic Researches.

From the Chapter On the Gods of Greece, Italy and India, written in 1784, by Sir William Jones.

P. 258. The first Poet of the Hindoos was the great Valmic, and his Ramayan, is an epic poem on the same subject, (the History of Rama) which in unity of action, magnificence of imagery, and elegance of style, far surpasses the learned and elaborate work of Nonnus, entitled Dionysiaca: I shall never have leisure to compare the Dionysiacks with the Ramayan, but am confident, that an accurate comparison of the two poems would prove Dionysos and Rama to have been the same person, and I am inclined to think, that he was Rama the son of Cush, who might have established the first regular Government in this part of Asia. I had almost forgotten, that Meros is said by the Greeks to have been a Mountain of India, on which their Dionysos was born, and that Meru, though it generally means the



the North Pole in the Indian Geography, is also a Mountain near the City of Naishada, or Nyfa, called by the Grecian Geographers Dionysopolis, and universally celebrated in the Shanscrit Poems, though the birth place of Rama is supposed to have been Ayodhya, or Audh.

To Andrew Ross, Esq.

Memorandum shewing the difference among the Samscritick, Tamilian and Gentoo Râumâyânâs.

There are several kinds of Râumâyânâs in the Samscrita language, viz. Věyâusâ-râumâyânâ, Vāsīstâ-râumâyânâ, Adhyâutmâ-râumâyânâ, Hânōōmâd-râumâyânâ, Sārācāntâ-râumâyânâ, Sāhāsrâ-cāntâ-râumâyânâ, Jīmōōne-râumâyânâ, Vâulmēēkē-râumâyânâ, &c. of which the last is the most excellent and popular, and is a favourite with all classes of the Indians. It is said that the holy man Vâulmēēkē had, by divine inspiration, delivered his Raumaunya in 24,000 stanzas, during the reign of Râumă, towards the close of Trâtâu-yaogor, yet the same being styled Cauvya is inferior to Pōōrâunâs, the written Bibles of the Indians. And this Râumâyânâ of Vâulmēēkē is said to be a compendium of Věyâusâ-râumâyânâ treating of the daily transactions of Râumă in ten trillions of verses, which voluminous book now is not extant.

About 2,000 years ago, there flourished a base born Malabar Poet, reputed for being a favorite of Sārāsvatē, the Goddess of Learning. He, by her inspiration, delivered a Râumâyânām in 12,000 Tamil verses; and this book is entitled Cāmbâ-râumâyânām, which is by far inferior to Vâulmēēkē Râumâyânâ, and is read only by that part of the Indians, who have no acquaintance with the Sāmscrītā Language, and are delighted in reading the Tamil poems. Lately a Native, who was unacquainted either with the Sāmscrītā, or with the poetic Tamil,

OF THE INDIANS

wrote himself a treatise in prose, in the vulgar style of the Tamil language, under the title of *Râumâuyănă vâuchăca*; a Copy of which has been presented to Mr. Read, as being serviceable to the learners of the practical Tamil; but this *Râumâuyănă vâuchăucăm*, if compared with the text, differs from it in many respects, and contains some absurdities and misrepresentations; for instance, this prosaic *Râumâuyănă* begins with a dialogue between *Vëbhëēlănă* and *Rauma*; a circumstance very absurd as being contrary to the text; yet Mr. Read may translate it verbatim, as Mr. Kindersley has done *Nala-vauchacam*.

Some centuries ago, there was one *Gōnă-bōōddhā-reddy*, son of *Viltălă-reddy*, somewhere in the Northern Countries, who deceived a Mundivagant monk of his serpentine shell, of a calabash full of refined quicksilver, which, like the grand elixir, had the virtue of transmuting metals into gold. Being possessed of this miraculous elixir, the said Reddy was inclined to employ a Gentoo poet, by name *Ranganaudha*, who composed the history of *Râumă*, in *Dwëpădôs*, or hemistic verses in the Gentoo language, and was paid 12 Tankas, or 48 Pagodas, each verse. This book is called *Răngănăudhă Râumâuyănă*. There is another *Râumâuyănă*, published by an inspired Gentoo poet, under the title of *Bhâuscără-râumâuyănă*. There is besides a *Râumâuyănă* in prose, in the Gentoo tongue; and all these *Râumâuyănă*s are not the literal, or accurate, translations of *Vâulmëēkë-râumâuyănă*, but are read only by the Gentoo people who do not understand the *Sămscrită*.

Hence it is evident that *Vâulmëēkë-râumâuyănă* is the most excellent, in comparison of all other *Râumâuyănă*s, in the *Sămscrită*, Tamil and Gentoo languages; which are innumerable, and which I do overlook, for while we have access to the foun-

tains we need not waste our time in tracing the rivulets ; and if I proceed to translate Vâulmēēkē-râumâuyănă literally, it would take up above three years ; I have therefore made an abridgment of it, so that it is accommodated to all kinds of Râumâuyănăs in the above three different languages.

Here it is observable, that Sămscrîtă is the divine language, as being, according to the Indian Scriptures, the celestial dialect, and coeval with the creation of the world ; Tamil is next in order to the Sămscrîtă, as being promulged by Agăștyă-mă-haumööně, in the beginning of Trătă yöögă, and is therefore styled the human language : And Gentoo is said to have been invented by the Giant Răuvănă, towards the latter end of Trătă yöögă, and is therefore called the Andric language : Hence it is plain, that the Sămscrîtă Râumâuyănă is preferable to the Tamil and Gentoo ones.

OF THE INDIANS

Teroovercadoo Mootiah.

60.

Friday, the 24th of April, 1795.

An

AN HISTORICAL and CHRONOLOGICAL JOURNAL, of the  
*Life of Teroovercadoo Mootiah*, together with *Notes* to  
 the *terms* therein occurred, and also with a *Letter* to  
 Mr. *Rofs* thereunto prefixed. Jan. 24, 1795.

---

To Andrew Rofs, Esq.

Sir,

AS you have been pleased to signify your pleasure in  
 having a *Chronological Account* of my *progreſs* in *learning*, I take  
 the freedom in preſenting you with the accompanying *Historical*  
 and *Chronological Journal* of my *Life*, together with *Notes* to the  
*terms* therein mentioned.

What I have ſtated in my ſaid *Journal*, is nothing but a *ſeries*  
 of *hints*, relative to the ſeveral *degrees* of my *annual advancement*  
 in *Education*, and alſo to the ſeveral *performances* that have been  
 done by me.

OF THE INDIANS

61.

It is the *ſuperſtitious opinion* of ſome *Indians*, that the *Epoch* of  
 one's *birth* is not to be *revealed* to another, yet I have ſet forth my  
 natal

*natal day* plainly in the *Journal*; as I have nothing to be concealed from you who are my *Patron*, as well as Dr. *Anderson*.<sup>a</sup>

I am, Sir, your most obedient Servant,

TEROOVERCADOO MOOTIAH,

The *Eldest Son* of T. *Ramalinga Moodeliar*.

Black Town, }  
Jan. 24, 1795. }

OF THE INDIANS

62.

---

<sup>a</sup> There is a *verse* in the *Sāmscritā*, enjoining, that a *Man* should keep *secret* nine things, viz. *his age, wealth, family matters, incantation, secrets of physic, enjoyment, charity, honor, and disgrace*. Here, by *enjoyment*, is meant the *pleasure* of the union of the two sexes; and by *honor* the *reverse* of *disgrace*; but according to the *judicious Interpretation* of this *verse*, the *Epoch* of one's *Nativity*, is not to be declared to a *foe*, or a *conjuror*; for he would avail himself of it in his diabolical art: The said *verse* is, therefore, not applicable to the present case of a *Patron* and a *Client*.

An.

AN HISTORICAL and CHRONOLOGICAL JOURNAL of the  
*Life of TEROVERCADOO MOOTIAH.*

Years of the  
 Christian Æra.

1766.

Epoch of my  
 birth the 22d of  
 Auvance, in the  
 Year of Ráshóó  
 that is the 2d  
 of Sept. 1761.

Years of my  
 Age.  
 5th Current.

I Was put under tuition of a Brâmbhănă<sup>a</sup>  
 Tutor; by name Lătchmănă Eyăr; who  
 taught me to read and write the Sămscrîtă<sup>b</sup>,

<sup>a</sup> *Brâmbhănă* ought to be so written and pronounced according to the Etymology of the *Sămscrîtă Language*—*Bramin* or *Braminy* is the *European* corruption of that word.

<sup>b</sup> *Sămscrîtă* is said to be the *Language of Angels*, and is therefore styled *Gērvadnā Dēvāvatīy*. Here it is observable, that the *Western Writers*, according to the vitious *pronunciation* of the *Northern Brâmbhănăs* pronounce and write sh instead of s. as *Shămscrît* instead of *Sămscrîtă*; and b instead of v, as *Bikramajit* instead of *Vikrāmārkă*. They likewise mistake the *Devanagara Character* for the *Samscrita* one, for the character, which is written both here, and in the *Southern Countries* under the vulgar denomination of *Grândbă*, and in which all the *Samscrita books* which I have are written, is the real character of the *Sămscrîtă language*, but that which the *Māntrīkās*, or the *Indian Magicians* are permitted to write their charms in, is called *Dēvādgāră*. See *Gāndāpātē Vejia*—*Dēvā Nāgāră* is so called from *Dēvā Nāgāră*, which was the ancient metropolis of the *Mahrattab Kingdom*, where that character was invented for mystery's sake; and therefore it has no language peculiar to it. See *Bhārgavā Pōorānă* and *Lēpīy Rātnākāră*. Hence *Dēvādgāră* properly implies the *Talismanical character*.

Years of the  
Christian Æra.Years of my  
Age.

Mäläbär<sup>c</sup>, and Gëntöö<sup>d</sup> Writings, especially the two first.

1772.  
Oct. 7th.11th near the  
beginning.

I was initiated in the Persian language under a Mussulman named Abdül-hä-kēem-sähīb.

1774.

13th Current.

I was educated by a Maratta Brām-hänä, of the name of Sänkärä Râur, in the Rudiments of the Mārättä<sup>c</sup> language.

13th near the  
end.

I finished all my scholastic readings in the foregoing five languages.

<sup>c</sup> Malabar is a corruption of the word Mälïär, which implies the language of the people of the hills, that is, the people of Travancore or Malialams, now known by the name of Malabar Coast; but this and Malabar has been by analogy applied to all the Tamil people.

<sup>d</sup> Gentoo is the Portuguese corruption of the word Junto, that is a kind of men combined together in a secret business, or of the Portuguese word Gent, i. e. a class of people; but this word has been metaphorically applied to that class of people, which are now known by that name.

N. B. The Gentoo and Malabar language are allegorically said to be the daughters of Sämseriä, the mother tongue of all the eastern languages.

<sup>c</sup> Maratta is a corruption of the Sanscrita word Mähärästä, which literally signifies the great kingdom.

Years of the  
Christian Æra.  
1775.  
Sept. 15th.

Years of my  
Age.  
14th near the  
beginning.

I received my education in Cāuvyā Nataka<sup>a</sup>, Alānkārā<sup>b</sup>, &c. of the Sām-  
scritā language from two eminent poets  
of the Bramhanical tribe, by name Em-  
bā Eyāngār<sup>i</sup>, and Rāngāvā Achāryā<sup>j</sup>,  
so that in a short time I became able to  
compose verses in that language.

1776.

15th Current.

I was instructed by one Vādōōgānādā  
Pāndārām, a most learned man of the  
same cast to which I belong, in the  
acromatic part Tāmil<sup>k</sup> learning, that is  
to say, in the most excellent and copious  
Grammar of Tamil language, entitled

<sup>f</sup> Eavya signifies books of figurative poems, such as Rāgōōvāmsā, Māukhā, Nīshāddā, &c.

<sup>g</sup> Nautakā denotes books of Comedy, or Dramatic poems, such as Sākōōn-  
tālā, Mōōrāwrēy, &c.

<sup>h</sup> Alānkārā imports books of Rhetorick, such as Chāndrālokā Cōōvāleyānāndā,  
Pārtāpārōōdrēyā, &c.

<sup>i</sup> & <sup>j</sup> Evangār and Achāryā are univocal terms, being the honorary titles  
or epithets given to the learned of the trident painted Bramhanas.

<sup>k</sup> Tamil is the immediate corruption of the word Dramila, which was cor-  
rupted from Drāmedā, whose original was Draveda, which in Samscrit signifies  
that which is fluid. Hence Tamil is a figurative name for the Malabar lan-  
guage, for it is soft and has no hard letters, such as the Samscrit and Gentoo  
languages have. Now Tamil and Malabar are used as synonyma.



Years of the  
Christian Era.  
1776.

Years of my  
Age.

Tolcappiam<sup>1</sup>, and in all other books dependant on it, viz. Cârîky<sup>m</sup>, Nännōl<sup>n</sup>, Eläckänävêläckäm<sup>o</sup>, &c. and also in books of poems, such as Têrōōvällōōvâr<sup>p</sup>, Chintāmāney<sup>q</sup>, Pēriā Pōōrānām,

<sup>1</sup> Tōōlcappēām is the most ancient and most excellent, copious and abtruse Grammar of the Tamil language, and is said to be the production of a renowned Saint, named Trōōnādhōōmāgnē, who was brother to Pārāsōōrāmā, an Incarnation of Vēlūnōō, and a disciple to Agastya Māhāmōōnē, a Thamaturgus. Tōōlcappiām is a compound of Tōōl a Cāppiā; the foregoing word signifies old, and the following implies the name of his family, which name, with the epithet Tōōl, he, by way of eminence, gave to his production. This voluminous grammar is divided into three grand parts, each part being subdivided into nine divisions, treating at large of Orthography, Etymology, Syntax, Profody, &c. &c. There are three different commentaries upon this grammar, the third of which is preferable. Hence it is clear, that it was from misinformation, that Mr. Craufurd in his sketches respecting the Indian Religion asserts that "Tōōlcappiām was a Rajah."

<sup>m</sup> Cariky is a book speaking of rules for versification.

<sup>n</sup> Mānnōōl is a book treating of the speculative and practical parts of Grammar, in a concise manner.

<sup>o</sup> Eläckänävêläckām is another book of the modern composition, speaking of rules relative to letters, words, significations, poetry and rhetoric.

<sup>p</sup> Têrōōvällōōvâr or Têrōōvällōōvâr Cōōrāl is a book of hemisphero poems, remarkable for morals. This book is so called from its author Têrōōvällōōvâr. There is a learned commentary upon it intitled Pārēmālālākārōōrī.

<sup>q</sup> Chintamancy is a book consisting of above 3000 Stanzas full of tropical and figurative beauties. This book relates the history of Jēvākāsām<sup>y</sup> one of the former Kings of Jīnyās or Bōuddhās, who are hereticks to the Religions prescribed by Védās and Sīddāntā Āgāmās. Here it is remarkable, that some confound Bōōddhā or its derivative—Bōuddhā, with Bōōdhā, and in consequence fancy,

Years of the Christian Æra.	Years of my Age.	
		Pööränäm', &c. Necändöo', Tevaka- ram', &c.
1774: Nov. 4th.	16th near the beginning.	I acquired skill in copying prose and verses in the high and poetical Tamil.
	16th Current.	I began to learn Vēyākārānā' and Tarkasaftra" under two learned Brām- hānās, named Rāmā Sāstrē and Cōop- pōōrama Sāstrē".
1779.	18th Current.	I received my education in Siddhānta, āgāmās,

fancy, that the Bōōdhās were more ancient than the Brāmhānās; but they are grossly mistaken, for Bōōddhā differs from Bōōdhā, both in word and signification, whereas the former signifies that incarnation of Vēhinōō, which became the God of hereticks, and the latter denotes Mercury, one of the heavenly planets.

r Pēriā Pööränām is a sacred book said to have been written by an inspired man of my tribe, respecting the miraculous histories of 63 Saints, of whom three sung hymns in praise of Sēvā and his holy places, of which hymns called Tēvārām, some part is now extant. The book Pēriā Pööränām consists of 4000 Stanzas.

s & t Necändöo and Tēvācārām are the well known lexicons and nomenclatures of Tamil.

v & u Vēyākārānā and Tārkā are the Sciences of Grammar and Logick.

w Sautre is an honorary title to the Brāmhānās of Smārtā sect. This word, literally signifying a man of science, or of scientific knowledge, may be said to be synonymous with Pandita, the corruption of which is Pandit, which imports the learned man, but the word Pandit is now misapplied, for there are numerous Brāmhānās of the Mārātā tribe, &c. here who have assumed the title of Pandit, though they are illiterate. In like manner the word Rājā and

VOL. II.

7 D

its

Years of the  
Christian Era.Years of my  
Age.

āgāmās\*, from one Vātārānyā Sāstrē,  
a distinguished Brāmbhānā Theologist.

1780.  
Oct. 12th.19th near the  
beginning.

I was sent to the English School of  
one Sōōryā Pelly, a native of repute,  
who instructed me in the scholastick  
readings of that language.

1781.  
Dec. 15th.20th near the  
beginning.

I was recommended to the Vepery  
Missionary the Rev. Mr. Phillip Febre-  
cius, with whom I read an English  
book entitled the Preceptor, treating of  
Morals, Geography, Chronology, &c.

20th near the  
end.

I began to learn the elements of the  
Latin language under Mr. Walter, but  
in a short time after he departed this  
life.

N. B.

its corruption Rōyā or Rōy is improperly used and misapplied; for the worth-  
less Polligar bears the name of Rājā, which literally signifies King; and many  
persons of mean situations go by the name of Rōy or Rāur. Therefore the  
learned Brāmbhānās of this place, are ashamed to be styled Pandits.

\* Siddāntā āgāmā, is one of the two written Bibles of the Indians, and is of  
the same authority with Veda, which is their oral Bible. It is divided into  
28 systems, named Cāmukā, Māṅgā, Herana, &c. of which some part is now  
extant. Each system is divided into four branches, viz. Gnānā, Krēyā, Yāgā  
and Chāryā. The first treats of the nature of the Supreme Being, of the Soul,  
and of the original principles. The second speaks of the religious duties daily  
and periodical, of Sacraments called Dēśchē, of Ceremonies, &c. and of  
theurgy.

Years of the  
Christian Era.Years of my  
Age.

N. B. So my worthy father Tērōō-  
vērcādōō Rāmālingā Moodelliar, has,  
at the expence of a vast deal of money  
caused me to be educated in the afore-  
stated manner; and has also<sup>o</sup> furnished  
me with an abundance of Sāmscritā and  
Mālābār manuscripts, and also with a  
number of English Authors of which I  
have a library.

1782—1793.

From 21 to 31.

I continued to amuse myself with  
perusing the Sāmscritā and Malabar  
Authors, such as Etēhāsā<sup>y</sup> Pōōrānā<sup>2</sup>,  
&c.

theurgy or white magic with which the temples are sanctified, and the images  
of the deities deified and worshiped in the Temples of Sēvā, and throughout  
this Peninsula. The third contains the art of contemplation, and the fourth  
the expiation, &c. &c. These systems are said to be the immediate production  
of Sēvā, and are read both by the Bramhanas and other classes of people who  
have received sacraments thereby ordained. I am one of the adherents to these  
systems. The worshipping Bramhanas who are attached to these are styled  
Gōōrōōrāls, or Priests. These systems are unknown to the Northern Bram-  
hanas, as well as to those of this place, who read only Vedas.

N. B. The epithet Sīddāntā is prefixed to Agāmā, in order to distinguish  
the said 28 sacred systems from the profane books of hereticks, which are also  
called Agāmās.

<sup>y</sup> By Etēhāsā, is meant, Mahabharata, consisting of above 100,000 poems,  
and also Sēvārāhāfyā, of as many stanzas.

<sup>2</sup> Poorana is a written Bible of the Indians, which serves as commentary  
upon Veda, and is read by the four classes of the Indians. It is divided into  
18 systems, named Scāndā, Māchā, Cōōrma, &c. which, to speak of the  
miraculous

Years of the  
Christian Æra.Years of my  
Age.

&c. &c. and also the English Authors, such as the Old and New Testaments, William Ward's large English Grammar, Chambers and Johnson's Dictionaries, &c. &c.

N. B. In the interim a proud Monk of my tribe wrote a treatise, in the most sublime style of the poetical Tamil, against the mysterious commentary upon a sacred Author of that Religion, to which I and other Natives of my class, and also all the worshipping *Brāhmās* of *Sēvās* temple, throughout this Peninsula do belong, which treatise he having sent to me on October 28th, 1784, I was obliged to write my answer in refutation of the said treatise, in the same poetical style of the Tamil in which it was written—Yet the said Monk, hav-

miraculous histories of *Sēvā* and his holy places, &c. four of *Vēṣṇōō* and his holy places, &c. two of *Bramhā*, one of the God presiding over the Sun, and one of the God of fire. Some of these *Pōōrānās* are now extant here, and others are said to exist in Travencore, &c. *Pōōrānās* in general speak of five things, viz. Creation, Renovation, Periods of Manoo's, Dynasty of Kings, and their Histories.

N. B. Under the head Creation, Chronology, Geography, &c. are at large treated of.

OF THE INDIANS

Years of the  
Christian Era.

Years of my  
Age.

1793.  
March 23d.

32 Current.

ing out of malice, drawn out something in reply to my answer, it was brought to me on September 13th, 1791, which I again refuted, by stating my reasons in such an extensive manner, that it filled about 100 Palmeira leaves, because I thereby shewed absurdities in every sentence written by the Monk.

In order to gain the good opinion of Dr. James Anderson, (a Gentleman possessed of philanthropy and public spirit) I made an accurate and literal translation into the Malabar language, of three pamphlets which were published by him, consisting of Letters on the progress and establishment of the culture of Silk, &c. &c. tending to the public welfare.

1794.  
May 20th.

33 Current.

I translated the Modern history of Madura, (written in the vulgar style of the Malabar language) into the English, in order to satisfy the curiosity of Andrew Ross, Esq. a Gentleman of abilities and wisdom.

1794.  
July 25th.

35d near the  
end.

I translated verbatim into the English the Sănterîă Almanack of the Indians for the present year Anăndă, for the desire of Dr. Andrew Berry, a Gentle-

Years of the  
Christian Era.Years of my  
Age.

man of great worth and learning. And this translation of the Almanack, Mr. Goldingham, an eminent Astronomer, having perused, was pleased to declare his approbation of the same.

N. B. I am now aged of 33 years, four months and 22 days, and have hitherto been married to three wives, (of whom two are dead) yet I am still amusing myself with books of my library; as God Almighty has not yet been pleased to recommend me to such a service as is suited to me.

T. M.

Saturday, the 24th of Jan. 1795.

*OF THE INDIANS*

72.

ON

“ ON the 28th May, 1794, through the good offices of my Friend Mr. *Lance*, I was enabled to convey to Mr. *Drummond* at *Canton*, some *Enquiries*, to which this Gentleman obtained the following Answer from the *Procureur* to the *Foreign Missions*, and most obligingly transmitted them to me from *Canton*, under date the 10th May, 1795. I received his Letter on the 14th December. The *Enquiries* concerning the *Lamas* and *Bonzes* were proposed by my Friend Mr. *Marsden* in the following Questions.

“ What is the distinction between those People whom we  
 “ call *Bonzes*, the Priests, or Worshipers of *Foe*, and those  
 “ Religious who have come from *Tartary*, and are called  
 “ *Lamas* ?

“ There is reason to believe that the object of their Worship,  
 “ and the principles of their Faith are, fundamentally at least,  
 “ the same ; but it is not clear whether they mutually acknow-  
 “ ledge this identity, and unite in their ceremonies, &c. or if  
 “ (like the Sects in other Religions) they entertain a jealousy  
 “ and hatred of each other ?

“ Whether the *Lamas*, who are found in great multitudes in  
 “ the neighbourhood of *Pekin*, have extended themselves to  
 “ the *Southern Provinces* ?”

The other Enquiry, “ Whether *Silver* is, or is not, by law  
 “ permitted to be exported from *China* ?” arose from a Question  
 having been started whether I was right in alledging it was per-  
 mitted to be exported, although all other metals, even when ma-  
 nufactured, were prohibited. In requesting positive information



on the subject, I explained that by *legal permission* was not meant the absence of all formalities, the neglect of which might expose the *Exporter* to the lash of the *Mandarin*; but whether the prohibition be absolute, as of other metals, or whether the *Exportation* be permitted under any, and what, regulations.

As the Replies are made in *French*, I have thought it most expedient to give the Paper in the *Original*, and to add the *Translation* after it. I suppose the Questions prefixed in the *Original* were given to M. *L'Etondac*.

The Replies of Mr. *L'Etondac*, Procureur pour les *Missions Etrangères*, residing at *Macao*.

Pour Mr. *Drummond Canton*.

1<sup>re</sup>. ON demande quelle distinction il y à entre les *Lamas* et les *Bonzes* ?

2. Si l'Objet de leur Culte ainsi que les Principes de leur Croyance sont les mêmes, au moins quand au fond et à la Substance ?

3. S'ils se regardent comme identifiée dans leur Culte & s'ils'unissent dans leurs Ceremoniels ?

4. Si ces deux Sectes sont jalouses l'une de l'autre ?

5. Si les *Lamas* sont dans les Provinces du Sud ?

6. Enfin s'il existe en *Chine* une loi formellement prohibitive de l'Exportation de l'Argent ?

OF THE INDIANS

sont très anciens en *Chine* ; mais les *Lamas* n'y existent que depuis la Dynastie régnante, et ils se sont multipliés d'avantage sous l'Empereur actuel, qui les protège plus que les *Bonzes*. Sous un rapport, les *Lamas* sont d'une vie plus sociale que les *Bonzes* ; Ceux-ci sont une Ramasse des Gens viles, un Chinois de famille un peu honnête ne se fera pas *Bonze*, pendant que des gens de bonne Maison, d'un rang même élevé, ne dédaignent pas de se faire *Lamas*.

Les *Bonzes* regardent *Confucius* comme un espece de Divinité, les *Lamas* ne le regardent gueres que comme un homme de Lettres, un Moraliste, &c. Et n'ont point pour ce Philosophe Chinois le même respect religieux que les *Bonzes*.

Les *Lamas* sont en *Tartarie* ce que les *Bonzes* sont en *Chine*, c'est pourquoi cette Dynastie Tartare les y a introduit.

Les *Lamas* se donnent pour Grands Sorciers et Magiciens, ils passent a la Cour pour surpasser de beaucoup les *Bonzes* en cela ; ils portent la couleur jaune ce qu'on ne permettroit pas aux *Bonzes*.

Ad 2<sup>um</sup>. FOE est l'objet du Culte des uns et des autres, les *Lamas* regardent le *Grand Lama* comme le *Foe vivant*, les *Bonzes* n'ont pas autant de veneration pour le même *Grand Lama*. *Confuce*, comme on vient de le dire, est un objet du Culte des *Bonzes Chinois* ; mais les *Lamas* n'ont pas le même respect religieux pour cet Ecrivain ; quoi qu'ils soient communement plus lettrés que les *Bonzes* ; Les uns & les autres sont très superstitieux, livrés à l'Art Magique, &c.

Ad 3<sup>um</sup>. Ils se regardent comme ayants à peu près le même Culte ; mais non pas de manière à se confondre ; ils ne s'unissent pas dans leur Ceremonies, quoique beaucoup de ces Ceremonies soient pratiquées par les uns & par les autres.

Ad 4<sup>um</sup>. On peut répondre affirmativement en toute sûreté, les *Lamas* étant mieux vus de l'Empereur, et mieux traités de sa part, que les *Bonzes*; ceux-ci doivent être méprisés des 1<sup>ers</sup>, et jaloux de leur sort &c. Il n'y a que les Principes du Christianisme qui enseignent la véritable Charité qui n'est mise en pratique dans toute son étendue que par les vrais Chrétiens.

Ad 5<sup>um</sup>. Les *Lamas* ne sont point de tout repandus que dans les Provinces Sud. Il y en a beaucoup dans la Province de *Peking* et quelques uns dans celle de *Xang-tong*.

Ad 6<sup>um</sup>. Il n'y a pas de loi en *Chine* qui défende l'exportation de l'argent. L'Empereur n'a-t-il pas donné ordre, ces Années dernières, de payer en *Argent* les dettes contractées par quelques-uns de ses Sujets envers les Européens? S'il y en eût une loi prohibitive de l'exportation de l'Argent S. M. eût ordonné de payer les d<sup>rs</sup> Européens en Marchandises. D'ailleurs plusieurs Chinois assez instruits, assurent qu'il n'ya point de pareille loi.

Il est défendu d'exporter le *Fer*, le *Cuivre*, et l'*Acier*. Parce que le Gouvernement craint que les Rebelles ne s'en servent pour fabriquer des armes et fonder des Canons.

### Translation.

“ For Mr. *Drummond* at *Canton*.

1. Q. **W**HAT difference is there between the *Lamas* and the *Bonzes*?

2. If the *object* of their *Worship* as well as the *principles* of their *Faith*, are the same? at least in fundamentals and substance?

3. If they consider themselves united in their *Worship*, and if they join in their ceremonies?

4. If

4. If these two Sects are jealous of each other ?
5. If there are *Lamas* in the *Southern Provinces* ?
6. Lastly, If there exists in *China* any *Law* formally prohibiting the *exportation of Silver* ?

Answer to 1. The origin of the *two Sects* is the same; the *Bonzes* are very antient in *China*; but the *Lamas* did not exist there till the *reigning Dynasty*; and they have multiplied much under the *present Emperor*, who countenances them more than the *Bonzes*. It is alledged the *Lamas* lead a more social life than the *Bonzes*: The last being a parcel of low people; a *Chinese* of a Family the least creditable, would not on any account become a *Bonze*, whilst Men of good connexion, even of an elevated rank, do not disdain being *Lamas*.

The *Bonzes* hold *Confucius* as a kind of Divinity, the *Lamas* only consider him as a *Man of Letters*, a *Moralist*, &c. and have not, for this *Chinese Philosopher*, the same religious respect as the *Bonzes*. The *Lamas* are in *Tartary* what the *Bonzes* are in *China*. It is on that account this *Tartar Dynasty* have introduced them. The *Lamas* pretend to be great *Sorcerers* and *Magicians*, and at Court in that are held much to surpass the *Bonzes*: The *Lamas* wear *yellow*, which is not allowed to the *Bonzes*.

2. *Foe* is the object of the religious worship of both; the *Lamas* regard the *Grand Lama* as the *Living Foe*: The *Bonzes* have not the same veneration for the *Grand-Lama*: *Confucius*, as before observed, is an Object of the worship of the *Chinese Bonzes*, but the *Lamas* have not the same religious respect for this *Writer*; although they are generally more learned than the *Bonzes*. Both are very superstitious, given to *Magick*, &c.

3. They consider themselves as having nearly the same religion, but not so as to be confounded together; they never join in their ceremonies, although much of these ceremonies are practised by *both*.

4. This may be answered in the affirmative on the utmost security: The *Lamas* being held in more estimation by the *Emperor*, and better treated by him than the *Bonzes*, these are despised by the *Former*, and are jealous of their lot, &c. It is only the *Principles of Christianity* that teaches *true charity*, which is not carried into practice in its full extent but by *true Christians*.

5. The *Lamas* are not at all found but in the *Southern Provinces*<sup>a</sup>, there are *many* in the *Province of Peking*, and *some* in that of *Xang-tong*.

6. There is *not* any *Law*, in *China*, prohibiting the exportation of *Silver*: Has not the *Emperor* given orders last year to *pay*, in *Silver*, the *debts* contracted by some of *his Subjects* to the *Europeans*? If there had been a *prohibitory Law* against the exportation of *Silver*, *H. M.* would have ordered the payment to have been made to the *Europeans* in *Merchandise*. Besides many *Chinese* well informed assert there is no such *Law*. The exportation of *Iron*, *Copper*, and *Steel* is prohibited, because the *Government* are afraid that the *Rebels* would use them in making *arms*, and founding *Canon*<sup>b</sup>."

Mr. *Drummond* adds, "this *Fact* is corroborated by the *annual exportation of Silver* from *Canton* to our different *Settlements* in *India*."

<sup>a</sup> Probably *South* for *North*. D

<sup>b</sup> I have good grounds to think, although this fact is *true*, the *reason* assigned for it, is *not*. D

## Of CHANDA. Vide Map.

By Dr. William Roxburgh.

**I**T. is the *Chanda*, commonly called *Chada*, *Pergunnah* (and chiefly the Districts about *Oomaradoo* and *Coohee*) that produces the large quantities of *Wheat* and *Cotton*, which annually supply The *Company's Circars*. The *Purgunnah* is said to be remarkably fertile, and exceeding populous; *Wheat* is the common food. *Grams*, and *small*, or *dry grain*, they also grow, but chiefly to feed their *horses*, of which they rear, and possess, great numbers.

In the Towns of *Oomaradoo* and *Coohee*, many rich *Merchants* reside, who buy up the *Cotton* and *Wheat* from the *Farmers*; and there keep it in store, supplying *Lambardies*, &c. who bring it into the *Circars*, by *Sheriporam*, *Chooty*, *Chinoor*, *Calesaram*, *Mangapet*, &c. at most of which Places, heavy duties, or tolls, are levied, which makes those articles exceeding dear, by the time they reach the *Circar Manufacturers*.

These *Lambardies*, and other travelling *Merchants*, carry back by the same rout, *Salt*, *Spices*, *Coconuts*, *Copper*, *Tin*, *Tutenague*, red *Broad-Cloth*, &c. but the Trade is much limited to what it might be, on account of the *exorbitant Taxes*, *Tolls*, &c. on the road, particularly in passing those parts which belong to the *Nizam*, and under the immediate Government of *Damarla Asharow* of *Palawanna*.

*Wheat* is sown by the *Drill-Plough* in *November*, and reaped in *four Months* thereafter; the produce is so great, as to

CHANDA.

---

\* Solomon says "there is nothing new under the Sun." The *Drill-Plough*, which is of very modern use in *Europe*, appears to have been used from time  
VOL. II. 7 G immemorial

to enable them to sell it on the spot, at as low a rate as *Paddy* generally bears in the *Circars*.

At *Chinoor* is the *Ferry*, or *Ford*, where the *Lambardies*, &c. that take this route, cross the *Godavery*; there the *River* is not more than half a mile broad, and is fordable during the dry season.

*Teak* is brought down the *Godavery*, from the forests bordering on that *River*, and the *Sabara*, near their junction. Immense quantities of the *Flowers* of the *Spice Tree* (*Basia longifolia* of Linnæus) are there collected, dried, and sent up through the *Mahratta*, &c. Countries: they may be called the *Dates*, or *dried Grapes*, of those parts of *India*: a description of them may be found in the 1st Vol. of the *Asiatic Researches*, under the name *Madhuca*, or *Nahwah*.

---

immemorial in INDIA. In Dr. Anderson's Publications, at *Madrass*, It is mentioned that *Five Ploughs* were sent to The Board of Agriculture: I am assured they have been received, and I much wish that the accurate Pencil of Mr. Devis may give *Drawings* of them: They will probably be of use in the very curious Work in which He is engaged, "The Arts of the *Hindoos*." D

C H A N D A.

On

## On the LACK-DYE.

“ I WAS duly favoured with your Letter of the 17th December, 1790, enclosing an Extract of a Letter from the Honourable the Court of Directors respecting *Lack*, or *Red Dye*—with Copy of a Treatise referred to in it.

“ I have delayed my reply to this Letter, in the hopes that I should have been able to obtain some satisfactory knowledge on the subject, from those better qualified to explain such matters than I am; But I have not been so fortunate as to meet with any person who has made the subject an object of his attention, and must therefore be satisfied with endeavouring to explain the Process, of obtaining the Colour, by the Dyers here. In order to particularize the proportions of the different Ingredients, used in preparing the Dye, I shall state the Quantities used by the Dyers in my presence. The Weight was the Factory Weight of 72. 11. 7 *S<sup>a</sup> W<sup>t</sup>* (i. e. 74lb $\frac{1}{2}$  Avoirdupois & Maund.)

“ Take 10 Seers (18lb $\frac{2}{3}$ ) of *Lack*, well cleaned and separated from the Wood and Branches, break it into small pieces and beat it into a Powder; then let it be well sifted, so as to separate, as much as possible, the Dying particles from the Wood. Put it into a large Vessel, add one Maund and thirty Seers (130lb $\frac{2}{3}$ ) of Water, with three Chittacs (5oz. 9<sup>dr</sup>) of *Sauzie Nitre* (mineral Alkali); stir and wash it extremely well, then pour off the *red liquid* into a Copper, placed over the fire. Add 2  $\frac{1}{2}$  Chittacs (4oz. 10<sup>dr</sup>) of powdered *Lord* (the Bark of a Tree called by the Natives the *Lord Tree*), and let



let it boil for 20 Minutes, or half an hour; pour it into another Copper, and let it remain till it is cool.

“ This is the whole Process, used in extracting the Dye, as used by the Natives, for Silks only; they do not find it to answer for Cotton Cloths; these do not receive the Dye; neither does it seem a good Colour for Woollen Cloths. I have had two pieces of Woollen Cloths dyed here, and have sent them to the Export Warehouse. In dying them the following Process was observed: Wash them well in *Tamarind Water*; then put 17 Seers (51lb 12oz.) of *red liquid*, prepared in the manner that I have stated, into a Copper over a brisk fire. To this quantity add 3 Seers 6½ Chittacs (6lb 6oz.) of *Tamarind Water* (prepared by mixing 5 Seers (9lb 1) of *Tamarinds* in 20 Seers (37lb 1) of *Water*). When it boils put in the Cloths; dip and wring them alternately, until they receive a proper Colour; then take them out, dry them, and wash them in cold water.

“ In case the Board shall think proper to send a few Maunds of *Lack* to Europe, it can be procured in *Calcutta*. The *Lack*, imported from *Pegue*, is *superior* in *quality* to any produced in *Bengal*.

“ Cassembuzar Factory,  
31st Dec. 1792.

(Signed) “ THOMAS BROWN,  
Resident.”

MISCELLANEOUS.

Cultivation of the *Pippali*, of the *Hindoos*, vulgarly called, the SHORT LONG-PEPPER, in *Burron Aurung*.

LAND, in which *short Long-Pepper* is intended to be planted, should be well dug in the Month of February, and again dug in April; It ought to be ploughed and harrowed in May, and is usually then sown with *Copass* (Cotton Seed), and the Seed of the *Jaynti* or *Jainty* of the *Hindoos*. The intention of sowing the *Copass* is, that the Husbandman may have a *Crop* of *Cotton* the first Year, in which *no Pepper* is produced, and the *Copass* Shrub serves to support the *Pepper plant*, to the second Year, in the bearing season; The *Jainty* is sown to support the *Pepper plants*, after the *Copass* has dried away, and for the shade it affords.

The *Pepper plants* are propagated by *Cuttings*, of about ten Inches in length, which are planted in the beginning of July, at the distance of about a foot from each other, between the *Copass* and *Jainty Shrubs*; the upper part of the *Cutting* at the time of planting being wrapt up in *Straw*. The ground should be well weeded during the rainy Months, and loosened about the roots of the plants, early in November; If no Rain should fall, for Ten or Twelve days after the *Cuttings* are put into the ground, they should be Watered: In December the ground should be covered with *Straw*, and kept so till March, and afterwards dug and loosened round the roots of the plants.

MISCELLANEOUS.

The *Pepper plant* produces *Pepper* in the second Year, which begins to form in July, and then each *Plant* should be raised and fastened to a *Copass Shrub* to be supported; The ground

VOL. II.

7 H

should

should be kept perfectly free from Weeds, and should be well loosened about the roots of the Plants, when the Rains have subsided; The *Pepper* becomes *ripe*, and is gathered in December, and January: and is spread out in heaps, exposed to the Sun and dew, until it appears sufficiently *dry*; being frequently turned over, during the process of drying.

When the *Pepper* has been gathered in, the ground should be covered over with *Straw*, and kept so till March, and then dug as before.

The *Pepper plants* produce *Pepper* about *Fifteen Years* successively, and require no farther attention than specified for the second Year. The *Copass* being removed after the second Year, The *Plants* are supported, the remainder of the time, by the *Jainty*, the branches of which should be broken off annually, at the Season when the *young Pepper* begins to *form*, and the *Plants* raised and fastened to the Stems.

A *Begah* ( $\frac{1}{4}$  of an *Acre*) usually produces about *one Maund* and a *quarter* of 80 S<sup>a</sup>. W<sup>t</sup>. to the Seer (102lb) of *Pepper* in the second Year, and from *three* (246lb) to *three and a half Maunds* (287lb) the third Year. The produce of the third Year may be taken as an *average* for the *remaining eleven or twelve Years*.

The quantity produced annually, within the *Circle* of this *Aurung*, is estimated at 12,000 Maunds (8800cwt.), of which the greater part is carried by *Native Merchants* for Sale to *Calcutta*, and a part to *Moorshedabad*.

**P**OOLOO PEENANG, or PRINCE-WALES ISLAND, having become a Subject of much attention, an Authentic Account of the *First Formation* and progressive improvements of that *Establishment* may be acceptable to The Publick.

Capt. *Francis Light*, who had proposed it, and who was appointed, by The East India Company's Administration in *Bengal*, to the Charge of forming the Establishment, in a Letter, to my lamented, and public-spirited Friend, the late Mr. *Andrew Ross*, at *Madrass*, dated 25th September, 1786, gives the following Account of his Proceedings on taking possession, He having, antecedently, obtained the Island from the *King of Quedda*.

“ I am favoured with Yours by the *Valentine*, 11th August, “ and feel much obliged to the *Governor* and You for so “ timely an attention.” Capt. *Levin* and Capt. *Hall* came “ ashore, with several Gentlemen Passengers; as I had not “ then HOISTED the *Colours*, I thought this a proper oppor- “ tunity to take a formal possession. At Noon we all assem- “ bled under the Flag Staff, every Gentleman assisting to “ hoist the *British Flag*, I took possession of the Island in “ the name of His Majesty *George the Third*, and for the use “ of the Honourable East India Company. The Artillery “ and Ships firing a Royal Salute, and the Marines three “ Volleys, I named our new acquisition, in honour of the “ *Prince of Wales*, it being the Eve of his Birth-day; after “ this

PRINCE - WALES  
Island.

---

\* Mr. *Ross* had recommended to the *Governour*, Sir *Archibald Campbell*, to direct some of the Company's Ships, to call at *P<sup>o</sup> Peenang*, in their passage to *China*, as the means of giving countenance to the new Settlement. *D*

“ this we adjourned to celebrate the day. I asked Captains  
 “ *Lewin* and *Hall* to give their opinions, with regard to this  
 “ Port, in writing, a Copy of which I enclose for your perusal;  
 “ also a Certificate, of the taking possession of the Island,  
 “ signed by the Company.

“ Capt. *Simpson* came here the 15th, and stayed a day; the  
 “ other Ships sent their Letters ashore, and passed on for  
 “ *China*.

“ I supplied the Ships which stopped here, with a Bullock  
 “ each, Fish, Fowls, Ducks, Fruit, Rattan and Canes, so that  
 “ they appeared well satisfied.

“ I brought here a very small Force—100 new raised Ma-  
 “ rines, totally unacquainted with the use of the Musket, or  
 “ Military discipline, 15 Artillery men, 30 Lascars, Lieut.  
 “ *Grey*,<sup>a</sup> Serjt Major *Greyg*, Serjt of Artillery *Dons*, the  
 “ Honourable Company's Snow *Eliza* and the *Prince Henry*  
 “ Storeship. The first Month passed away quietly, with  
 “ cutting down Trees and clearing away the Ground; but  
 “ before we could get up any defence, we had Visitors of all  
 “ kinds, some for curiosity, some for gain, and some for  
 “ plunder. However a strict watch, and constant attention,  
 “ has prevented any accident; but I am in hourly dread of  
 “ some mischance, from the ignorance of the People with me,  
 “ and the envy of our Neighbours; a dispute might prove of  
 “ infinite disadvantage to our new Settlement, for, in the  
 “ confusion, the innocent might be involved with the guilty,  
 “ and the report would deter people from coming. All this  
 “ would be entirely prevented by a little additional Force, and  
 “ one or two Officers of discretion.

PRINCE - WALES  
 Island.

“ The *Acheen* Noqueda, who cut off poor *Bean*, is settled at *Quedda*; five of his Prows are here, with *Betlenuit* and *Pepper*; to send them away without their having done any fault, would hurt our Credit, and prevent others from coming, and those being here is not very pleasant.

“ A *French* *Padré* and 100 Christians, small and great, are come from *Quedda* to settle, besides a number of stragglers. The former Inhabitants amounted to 58 Men, Women, and Children, who reside near the Foot of the Hills, about 4 Miles from us: several *Chinese* are likewise come to ask for ground to build on, and mean to bring their Families here. The Captains of the Ships are anxious to get possession, and employ people every day to clear the Woods; I imagine, before a Year passes, we shall have controversies about the division of Land.

“ I have in Stock here, Cattle, Sheep, Hogs, Fowls, Ducks, and Geese, which thrive and breed very fast: the constant supply of Poultry and Cattle, from *Quedda*, will enable us very soon to supply the Ships; at present they are much cheaper than at *Malacca*. I supply the *Europeans* with Bread every day, and, with Grind Stones, can supply his Majesty's Ships, as fuel is plenty, and Wheat easily got from *Bengal*.”

---

*Report of Captains Thomas Wall and Richard Lewin; jun.*

“ THE Strait which separates the East side of *Pinang* from the *Malay* shore appears to be an exceeding safe Place for Ships to ride at all times of the Year, being extremely well sheltered, and very convenient for heaving down and refitting Ships which may have occasion for such Business. The entrance is on the North side, and the Soundings are regular; there

there is no danger but may be seen. Provisions are plenty : with respect to Trade with the *Malays*, its local situation gives it very great advantages. The Establishment of the new Settlement under Capt. *Light*, may, we think, be very beneficial to all *British* Ships passing the Straits of *Malacca* ; and the *East India* Company, 'at a Trivial Expence, may perhaps obtain advantages from it equal to those which the *Dutch* derive from their Settlement at *Malacca*.

(Signed) { "THO<sup>S</sup>. WALL.  
"RICH<sup>D</sup>. LEWIN, .Jun.

"Latitude of N End of *Pinang* 5°. 28' N.

*"Pulo Pinang, August 11th, 1786."*

### ACT of POSSESSION.

“ THESE are to certify, that, agreeable to my Orders and  
“ Instructions from the Honourable Governor General and  
“ Council of *Bengal*, I have this day taken possession of this  
“ Island, called *Poolo Peenang*, now named, The *Prince of*  
“ *Wales* Island, and hoisted the *British* Colours, in the name  
“ of His Majesty *George* the Third, and for the use of the  
“ Honourable *English East India* Company. The Eleventh  
“ day of August, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eighty  
“ Six, being the Eve of the *Prince of Wales's* Birth-day.

(Signed) " FRANCIS LIGHT, S. P. T.  
" JAS. GRAY, Lt. Commandt.  
Marine Corps.

**" In Presence of the underwritten:**

**" GEO. HOWELL, Capt. Artillery.**

**"ELISHA TRAPAUD, Capt. Engineer.**

**" RICH<sup>d</sup>. LEWIN, Jun. Commander of the Honourable  
Company's Ship Vansittart.**

"JOHN BEATSON.

"GEORGE

**PRINCE-WALES**  
*Island.*

"GEORGE SMITH, Merchant.

"THOS. WALL, Commander of the Honourable Company's Ship Valentine.

"DAVD. PRYA, Capt. 84th Reg.

"JS. MAGENNIS, Surgeon of the Honourable Company's Ship Valentine.

"JAS. GLASS, Commander of the Prince Henry Storeship.

"WM. LINDSAY, Commander of the Snow Speedwell.

"JAS. HOLCOMBE, 1st Liët. of the Honourable Company's Snow Eliza."

Extract of a Letter from Mr. *John Fergusson*, at *Calcutta*, to *A. Ross*, Esq. dated 12th November, 1786.

"Inclosed you have Extract of my Letter from Capt. *Light & Eliza*. I have reason to believe that this Government will support the new Establishment properly; it is talked that they are about sending 500 Sepoys, and a few *European* Artillery, in addition to 200 of the former and 20 of the latter already there. This will make it perfectly secure, and pretty respectable."

Extract of a Letter from Capt. *Francis Light*, to Mr. *John Fergusson*, dated *Prince of Wales* Island, October, 1786.

"We have no violent disorders, and what is very extraordinary, in the very worst season, and amidst new-fallen Trees and bushes, we have not had one putrid fever. Our Inhabitants encrease very fast—*Chooliars*, *Chiniese*, and *Christians*: they are already disputing about the ground, every one building as fast as they can: the *French* Padre from *Quedda* has erected his Cross here, and in two Months more  
" it

PRINCE - WALES  
Island.



" it will never be believed that this place was never before  
 " inhabited. The old Inhabitants on the Island, amount to  
 " 58 Persons, of all ages and sexes; they live about 4 or 5  
 " Miles from us near the Hills, in a most delightful situation.  
 " We are upon a Point of Sand about 200 yards broad, the  
 " Sea open to the N W and S E, the Main about 2 miles  
 " from us, which, with the distant Mountains and Islands,  
 " affords a most delightful prospect. On the N W side from  
 " the Point extends a Beach of fine firm Sand, about 4 miles  
 " in length, bending into a small Bay, from which runs a  
 " River of fine clear Water, and ends at a steep Point of  
 " Rocks on the South side; the Beach is likewise pleasant  
 " and easy, but is interrupted with small Creeks, and very  
 " soon ends in a Jungle. Close to the Point is 11 or 12 faths.  
 " the Ships lay within the hail of us. I have erected a Fort  
 " of *Neebons*, a species of *Palmyra*,<sup>a</sup> the outside of which is  
 " nearly finished; this will defend us against any sudden  
 " attack, and there is no fear of their coming in form, while  
 " we have Ships to protect the Roads; but, whenever they are  
 " gone away, we may expect a visit. The distance is so small  
 " from hence to *Sumatra*, that the Prows can come at all  
 " Seasons. The *Acheen* Noqueda who cut off *Bayne*, is settled  
 " at *Quedda*; he has sent his Prows here with Beetlenut: I  
 " think it proper to keep on good terms with him, and all  
 " their rogues, until we are in a state to enforce order. The  
 " Vessels for *Pegu*, will procure Cargoes much easier here,  
 " than at *Acheen*: our situation is so central, that we must  
 " possess the greater part of the produce of the Straits, in  
 " spite of the *Dutch*; as this is not unknown to them, we  
 " must expect every interruption in their power. I can safely  
 " affirm

PRINCE - WALES  
 Island.

<sup>a</sup> The *Neebon*, or *Anneecon*, is not a species of *Palmyra*, though a *Palm*; it is what is usually called the *Cabbage Tree*. *D*

“affirm, that the *English* have no place in *India*, which can  
 “come in competition with this; we only want a sufficient  
 “strength here, to protect us against the piratical part of the  
 “East.”

---

Extract of a Letter from Capt. *Francis Light*, to Mr. *Andrew Ross*, dated *Fort Cornwallis*, 28th December, 1788.

“I have been favoured with Yours, of the 11th August,  
 “by Capt. *Corner*, who arrived here 24th August, and sailed  
 “30th Do; neither the *Ceres*, or *Cornwallis*, or any other  
 “Vessel, called here from *Madras*. I am sorry to observe we  
 “have many Enemies, who strive to render us as much injury  
 “as they can. I have not yet heard of any plausible reason  
 “for their discontent; whatever effect their malice may have  
 “in *Bengal*, they are able to do us little hurt here. Our  
 “Town encreases very fast, and with some very creditable  
 “Families of *Chinese*, *Malabar* and *Malays*. We have cul-  
 “tivated this Year more than 400 Acres, and the People are  
 “so well satisfied, with the produce of their labour, that every  
 “one is employed in clearing the Woods for cultivation. I  
 “have not the least doubt but, in the space of Seven Years,\*  
 “that Government will be able to raise a Revenue equal to  
 “the expence, without Taxing the Trade or distressing the  
 “Inhabitants.

“I thank you kindly for the offer of the *Nga Melly*, the  
 “Plant is common here.”

PRINCE-WALES  
 Island.

---

Mr. *Andrew Ross* also sent me a Copy of a Letter, he  
 had received from Capt. *Francis Light*, dated *Prince-Wales*  
 Island,

Island, 1st February, 1787, of which the following is an Extract :

“ I have been exceedingly ill of a Fever, and am now so weak, that I cannot write but a few lines at a time. ”

“ When I left *Bengal*, so much time had elapsed in the preparation, that I became doubtful of success; I suspected the *Dutch* would throw as many obstacles, as they could, in my way: The *Great Men* of *Quedda*, in general, were averse to the *English* settling here: It happened, as I expected, The *Dutch* had sent an *Embassy* to *Quedda*; and, when I arrived, The *Laxamana*, and *Officers*, raised so many difficulties, that I could hardly obtain permission of the *King* [of *Quedda*] to come to the *Island*: in order to begin as peaceably as possible, I signed an Agreement that I would give The *King* [of *Quedda*] half of the *Profits* arising from the *Sales* of *Tin*, *Opium*, and *Rattans*, until The Letters from The *H. Company* should arrive.

“ Our Inhabitants encrease very fast, and, did not the *Dutch* keep a strict watch over the *Chinese*, most of them would leave *Malacca*: 40 of them had prepared to come in the *Drake*, but were stopped by order of the [*Dutch*] Government, and not a Man is allowed to leave *Malacca*, without giving security he will not go to *Peenang*.

“ A *Makau-Skip* intended to come here, but the *Shabandar* called the Captain aside, when he was about to depart, and told him by no means to stop at *Peenang*, for there were 34 *Procs* gone to cut off the *Settlement*: The contempt and derision with which they treat this *Place*, and the mean  
“ dirty

PRINCE-WALES  
Island.

“ dirty art, they use to prevent People coming here, would  
 “ dishonour any but a *Dutchman*.

“ Capt. *Hall* of the *Worcester* [on his Passage to *China*]  
 “ reached no further than *Pedro Branco*, when he bore up to  
 “ *Malacca*, and intends staying there until *May*. I wrote to  
 “ him of a *Settlement* being established here by order of Go-  
 “ vernment ;’ and told him, his coming here would be of  
 “ particular service to this Place. The Man pretended not to  
 “ know any thing of the Matter: The *Commanders* of the  
 “ *Country Ships* entreated him to come, and offered their  
 “ service to conduct him, but he said he had no business to  
 “ obey my orders, without The *Company’s Seal* ; my Letter did  
 “ not contain a single word which could be construed an  
 “ order.

“ We are much distressed for *Bricks*, or *Brickmakers*, as all  
 “ our *Buildings*, at present, are of very combustibile materials.

“ I have received nothing from the *Bengal Government*  
 “ since my departure from *Calcutta*.”

---

By way of completing the Series, I shall transcribe a short  
 account given in The Introduction to the 3d Number of  
 Vol. I. by Mr. *Topping*, of the State of *Prince-Wales Island*  
 in 1789.

PRINCE - WALES  
*Island.*

“ It must be very satisfactory to The Public, to see the  
 following Account of the *Trade* of that infant *Settlement*,  
 which, although the first *Hutt*, on the *Island*, was built no  
 longer ago than *July* 1786, has now a *capacious Town*, and a  
*Colony*

*Colony of near 10,000 Inhabitants; from its Trade, It bears the Expences of the Civil and Military Establishment.*

“Although It never can become the EMPORIUM of the ORIENTAL POLYNESIA, It may be a very profitable *Commercial Settlement*, if duly countenanced and protected; but *all infant Establishments* require so much *nursing*, that I am afraid, in the great Concerns on the *Continent of INDIA*, This *Settlement* may be overlooked and neglected.

“*General Review of Imports and Exports, at Prince-Wales Island, between March and November, 1789.*

EXPORTS.		Value in Spanish Dollars.
On Ships to China, &c. . . . .	294,910	
On Malay Prows . . . . .	43,406	
285 Chests, Ophium sold . . . .	94,050	
Total		432,366

IMPORTS.		Value in Spanish Dollars.
By Prows, in these 8 Months . . .	128,904	
By Ships, in 3 Months . . . . .	219,330	
By the Hon. Company's Ophium . .	59,192	
By Private Ophium . . . . .	16,000	
Total		423,426

PRINCE-WALES  
Island.

POOLOO PEENANG, OF PRINCE-WALES *Island*.

ON 20th August, 1803, I received the following *Paper*, from my Friend Sir *Joseph Banks*, containing the Information received from a Gentleman, then lately arrived from *Prince-Wales Island*.

“ Through the unremitting zeal and attention of Mr. *Christopher Smith*, appointed by the Government in India, in the beginning of 1796, to proceed to the Eastward, and through the *Mullucka Islands*, for the purpose of collecting the *Spice Plants*, of various kinds, hitherto sole<sup>a</sup> Natives of these parts, with instructions to forward such as he should be able to procure to *Prince-Wales Island*; It being thought the most congenial *Climate* for making an Experiment on. We are now become Masters of every kind of *Spice-Plant*, either valuable or uncommon. The most sanguine expectations could scarcely have looked for such a successful issue from the Experiment.

“ Mr. *Smith's* known *Character*, as a *Botanist*, added to his unwearied attention to the duties of his profession, certainly were grounds for HOPE, when aided by the warm patronage, and support, of such a *Character*, as the present Governour “ of

---

<sup>a</sup> This is a mistake; M. *D'Etchevery*, in 1770, at *Geby*, got them from *Patané*, the Eastern part of *Halamahera*, usually called *Gilolo*; they were first carried to *Mauritius*, and afterwards to *Cayenne*, and the French West India Islands.

*M'Cluer* also, got at *Geby*, in 1794, “ 10,000 *Nutmeg Plants* of the round kind, with the *Nuts* at their roots.” D

“ of our Eastern Possessions, Marquis *Wellesley*, under whose  
 “ fostering hand *every exertion*, tending to the *Public Good*,  
 “ is sure of meeting its reward; we are happy to hear, that  
 “ Mr. *Smith*, after having had the trouble of collecting, is  
 “ now appointed *Sole-Super-Intendant*, of the rearing and  
 “ bringing to perfection, the *Botanical Gardens*, on *Prince-*  
 “ *Wales Island*.

“ The *Nutmeg*, and *Clove Trees*, are in the very highest  
 “ state of health and perfection, for the time they have been  
 “ there, as is the *Cinnamon Tree*; in a very few years, we  
 “ shall not only be able to stock our *own Markets*, with *all sorts*  
 “ of *spice*, from *Prince-Wales Island*, but also have the satis-  
 “ faction of supplying our Neighbours, at *full as cheap* a rate  
 “ as they can purchase elsewhere.

“ A *Spice*, so much in *general use* as the *Black-Pepper*, should  
 “ not be forgotten: The *Island* will, with ease, *next year* be  
 “ able to furnish 2000 *Tons* of that Article, *equal*, if *not*  
 “ superior, to any produced, either on the *Coast of Malabar*,  
 “ or on the *Island of Sumatra*.

“ We do not understand that The *Company*, hitherto, have  
 “ purchased any *Pepper*, at *Prince-Wales Island*, which they  
 “ certainly now ought to do; otherwise the *Americans*, and  
 “ other *Foreigners*, who procure it there, at a *moderate rate*,  
 “ will be able to *undersell* us in our *own Markets*, with the  
 “ *Produce* of our *own Settlement*.

PRINCE-WALES  
 Island.

“ Very few *Spots* on the *habitable Globe* are equal to it; A  
 “ *Medical Gentleman* there told the following *fact*, as a *Proof* of  
 “ the *Healthiness* of the *Island*; Between February 1802 and  
 “ February,

“ February 1803, a space of *one year*, 800 *men* were sent into  
 “ the *Hospital*, from various *Ships* arriving there, and *Convicts*,  
 “ from the different *Settlements*, out of which *number*, only  
 “ the *small portion* of 16 *died*, the *rest* being *discharged*, per-  
 “ fectly *recovered*.<sup>a</sup>

“ *Timber* no where grows to greater perfection, than on this  
 “ *Island*; *One Tree*, lying on the *Beach*, ready prepared as a  
 “ *Mast* for a *Ship*, was perfectly *straight*, without a *flaw*,  
 “ measured in length 105 feet.<sup>b</sup>

“ The *Indian-Rubber Plant* is very common on the *Hills*,  
 “ and requires but very little exertion to prevent our seeking,  
 “ for the *Rubber*, out of our own Possessions.

“ The *Island* has now upwards of 20,000 Souls settled on  
 “ it, and it is daily encreasing in population and elegance.”

It will be a proper *Appendage*, to give a *List* of the *Clove*,  
*NUTMEG*, and *other valuable Plants*, collected on account of  
 the East India Company, and shipped on the following Vessels,  
 by Mr. *Christopher Smith*, viz.

Eliza

PRINCE - WALES  
*Island.*

---

<sup>a</sup> It is to be observed, that *Sick* from *Ships*, may be generally supposed to be *Persons* affected with *Scurvy*; who are, in an early period of the disease, almost *instantaneously*, recovered by the *Air* and *refreshments* at *Land*. It is *alone*; from the *proportion* of *deaths* in the constant *Inhabitants* of any *Place*, that an *Estimate* can be made of its *salubrity* of *Climate*. D

<sup>b</sup> It is alledged These *Sticks*, for *Masts*, are not the *production* of *Prince-Wales* *Island*, but of *Siacca*, on *Sumatra*. D



Ships' Names.	Where landed.	Number of Plants
Eliza . . . . .	Pinang . . . . .	2,518
Aurora . . . . .	Do. . . . .	16,383
Cartier . . . . .	Cape Good Hope, St. Helena, & Kew . . . . .	1,170
Stafford . . . . .	Pinang . . . . .	4,647
Amboyna . . . . .	Do. . . . .	27,362
Thomas . . . . .	Do. . . . .	16,330
Success Galley . . . . .	Madraas . . . . .	3,773
Rebecca . . . . .	Do. . . . .	133
Bangalore . . . . .	Pinang . . . . .	4,809
Ruby . . . . .	Do. . . . .	4,418
Unicorn . . . . .	Do. . . . .	5,122
Swallow . . . . .	Do. . . . .	1,662
Sylph . . . . .	Do. . . . .	8,270
La Impereuse . . . . .	Kew Gardens . . . . .	78
Bangalore . . . . .	Pinang . . . . .	3,505
Expedition . . . . .	Do. . . . .	16,241
Centurion . . . . .	Madraas . . . . .	118
Orpheus . . . . .	Kew Gardens . . . . .	55
Dover Castle . . . . .	Do. . . . .	48
Hunter . . . . .	Calcutta . . . . .	265
Commerce . . . . .	Pinang . . . . .	21,031
Princess Charlotte . . . . .	Kew Gardens . . . . .	79
Queen Charlotte . . . . .	Pinang . . . . .	18,501
		Grand Total
		156,518

*“ Abstract Account of the above Plants, viz.*

Nutmeg . . . . .	71,266	
Clove . . . . .	55,264	
Variety of rare, and valuable, .	29,988	
	<hr/>	156,518

PRINCE - WALES  
Island.

“ N.B. Of the above *Spice Plants*, there are 8000 *Nutmeg Plants*, which he collected at the antient *Moluccas*, 4000 of which were

were the *Royal Nutmeg*; and it was from those Islands the *Clove* and *Nutmeg Plants* were originally introduced to the *Amboina* and *Banda* Islands.

“ He also shipt off during his residence at the *Moluccas*, 23 Lasts and upwards of *Canarrie* and *Gomuttee* Seeds.”

---

Extract of a Letter, dated *Pinang*, 9th November, 1805.  
 ⚡ Ship *Devaynes*.

“ We have been not a little surprised by the very sudden and extensive change in our Government here; On what principle, or by what informations They have been induced to do this, The Residents here are totally at a loss to guess; As for the Island being able to pay the expence is a Joke altogether; the Trade here is entirely a passing one, and affords a mere brokerage, of course when the duty to be levied on Goods, either on the *import* or *export* (for the *home consumption* is nothing worth mentioning) *exceeds* or *equals* this brokerage, which it easily may do, our *Trade* must *cease*; and as *It* produced the *population*, and again the *Cultivation*, these two in all probability will not long survive it.\*

“ The present Governor [Capt. *Philip Dundas*] seems a very mild and moderate man, and One whom I do not think will rashly commit the welfare of the Island to any vague or ideal plan of collecting Revenue; I therefore trust much to this,

---

PRINCE - WALES  
 Island.

15

\* As Pepper is now produced in large quantities, It is not likely the Inhabitants would leave it unless the Imposts were enormous: A greater danger is from the *Gaming Licences* to The *Chinese*, who require the strict restraint of Law to prevent this Vice, to which they are very much addicted, but which is strictly prohibited in *China* to all but the Soldiers. *D*

this, for the continuance of the little consequence this bit of a Place has obtained in the World.

“ Much seems to be expected at home by *Ship-building* here, but we have no *Teak* here, or in the neighbourhood, all comes from *Rangoon*; The *Timber* we have is much dispersed, and must be collected and brought to the Island, every other article required must also be imported, all this must enhance their Price, and also render the supply uncertain.

“ Those Vessels which have already been built here, have all cost very dear; and have been attended with considerable difficulty in procuring the *Timber* for the *Frames*: The *Plank* ought to be *Teak*, as, unless *Madung*, we have not any *Plank* that stands well, and *this*, the *Malays* say, is liable to get *water soaked* and *heavy*.

“ If The Company confine themselves to making *this*, a *Place* for *partial repairs* and *refitting Vessels*, together with *refreshing* their *Crews*, they will find this Place fully adequate to *This*, and a most useful and convenient *Port* of connexion between *China* and *India*; but if they look for *Revenue* and *cheap Ship-building*, I fear they will find themselves *sadly mistaken*.

“ Our *Tides* do not rise, one Spring with another, above 8 feet at the *highest calculations*.”

PRINCE - WALES  
Island.

As the most important consideration in The Establishment of *Prince-Wales* Island, as it *now* stands, is in respect to The *Marine Yard*, I have thought it proper to insert the following Information, from the *Calcutta Monthly Journal* for April and May.

May 1806, as it gives reason to doubt obtaining a supply of *Teak Timber* from *Pegu*; but, on the other hand, it appears that *Supply may be had* in our *own Territories*.

*Calcutta*, 26th April, 1806.

“ By Letters from *Rangoon*, The *Pearl*, Capt. *Basden*, from *Bombay*, had arrived. *Timber*, it is said, was *very scarce*, and *high in price*.”

*Calcutta Monthly Journal* for May, 1806.

“ On Monday se’nnight was launched from the Yard of Messrs. *John Gilmore* and Co. a noble Ship of nearly 1200 Tons admeasurement; she was named the *Fort William*.

“ We understand this Ship is destined for the *China Trade*, in the service of the Honourable Company, agreeably to proposals published by The Court of Directors, for engaging India-built Ships of sufficient dimensions, for the regular *China Trade*, in consequence, it is understood, of restrictions, which Government has laid on building any more large *China Ships* in *England*, whose scantling of timber is equal to that of Line of Battle Ships, from an apprehended scarcity of such timber, for the public service.”

*Calcutta M. J.* for May, 1806.

“ From *Bombay Courier*, 26th April, 1806.

“ On Monday a beautiful little Ship, for the Service of The Honourable Company’s Marine, was launched from the Yard. in the presence of a concourse of European and Native Spectators.” She was named The *Mercury*.

“ This is the second Vessel of the same Class, which has been launched from the Dock-yard since July last.”

“ The National consequence of our Port, becomes every day more sensibly experienced in *India*, and we trust that Its value

value to the Naval Interests of our Country, will be duly appreciated in England.

“ In the course of 16 months, the following Vessels have been built and repaired in the Marine Yards, independent of a great number which were refitted afloat :

BUILT.	REPAIRED.
1 Frigate of 36 guns	1 Ship of the Line 74 guns
4 Company's Cruizers	1 Do. . . . . 64
	1 Ship . . . . . 50
	1 Do. . . . . 40
	1 Do. . . . . 36
	1 Do. . . . . 32
	1 Do. . . . . 18
	1 Do. . . . . 16
	20 Merchant Ships

“ Such has been the essential aid, rendered to the Navy and Commerce of *India*, by the long established Docks of this Island; and, from this Proof of their worth, we may better judge of the Political Magnitude, of the Works, now in Progress, for the formation of *Two additional Docks*, in which the *largest Ships* of the *Line* may be *built*, and *repaired*.

“ Upon this acquisition we cannot sufficiently congratulate ourselves, since the *long contested question* of the *existence* of *Teak Timber* in our *own Provinces*? is now *affirmatively decided*, and such arrangements are made, as, exclusive of a present ample stock, will secure, for years, an abundant Supply to the fullest extent of our demand, for building and repairing Ships of the largest Class.

“ This pleasing Picture of our Resources encourages the confident indulgence of a hope, that the *Teak* of *British India*, manned with Hearts of Oak of *England*, will, in a short period, form the whole of our Naval Force, in Climes where Providence has designed that it shall flourish and endure; whilst the Western Oak, the Pride and Boast of our Country, will be reserved for new Triumphs over our Foes in *Europe*.”

# GENERAL INDEX of PERSONS.

- Orankayos, Three, 6.  
Ord, Messrs. 181.  
Orme, Robert, i, ii, iii, iv, 42, 170, 197, 231, 405 to 407, 410, 477, 484.  
Osbecks, 300.  
Ovidores, 356, 360, 365 to 367.  
Ouau-cheow, 274.  
Ouau-fou, 276.  
Our-tou-ksoun, 276.
- Pa Mancha, 5.  
Pagans, 216.  
Pages, 360, 367.  
Pakee Sultan, 50.  
Palk Rob, 200.  
Palmer, Samuel, 194.  
Pandarams, 38.  
Pangarus, 5, 6, 178, 179.  
Pan-tchan lama, 273, 274.  
Pan-tchau Erteni, 275 to 280, 282.  
Pao-tai, 276.  
Parasourama, 564.  
Parsons, William, 85, 87.  
Parthians, 259.  
Parat, M. 143.  
Patau, 235, 219.  
Patchour, 277.  
Pattison, 202.  
Pedda-Kummon, 333.  
Pegu Army, 196.  
Peguers, 191, 195, 196.  
Peloppon, 185 to 189.  
Peopo, 184 to 187.  
Père Igou, iii.  
Person of 1st Hoppo House, 326.  
Pé-tchin-gué, 282.  
Petit, 191.  
Peypenard Rajah, 545.  
Physicians, 160.  
Pigot, Lord, i, iv, 200.  
——, George, 200.  
——, Hon. George, Esq. 99.  
Pigou, William Henry, i, ii, 284, 300, 310.  
——, Frederick, 285, 301, 323.  
Pilgrim Abdollah, 234.  
Pilgrims, 408, 411.  
Pilot, 207.  
Piqua, 321.  
Pirates, 123, 134, 135.  
Piratical Neighbours, 1.  
Pitt, Governor, 193.  
——, George Morton, 191, 198.  
——, Thomas, 198.  
Pladwell, Mr. 226.  
Plaidell, Mr. 267.  
Plumb, John, 403.  
Poivre, M. 142.  
Poliers, the most wretched of Human race, iv, 545, 547.
- Pooqua, 321.  
Poorvacheete, 446.  
Poorohecia, 450, 451.  
Poouro, 9th in descent from Brahmā, and youngest Son of Ya Yatee, 414, 419.  
Pootra, 443.  
Pope, Mr. 453.  
Portuguese, 82, 100, 113, 141, 143, 165, 201, 322, 343, 315.  
——— Padre, 90.  
Poorun Geer Goosain, 145.  
Prestweth, Capt. Edward, 180.  
Protop, 335.  
Prince, or Ruler, 152.  
Prince, Richard, 199.  
Princes, 355, 363.  
——— of Syrian, 387.  
——— of Cheribon, 109.  
Pringle, Lieut. iii, iv, 465, 481.  
Prisoners, 210.  
Probya, i, 179.  
Procureur to the Foreign Missions, 571, 572.  
Ponsudonk, 368.  
Prussian Company, 305.  
Prussians, 306.  
Prya, Capt. David, 587.  
Puan-khequa, 321.  
Purchas, 201.
- Queen Elizabeth, 520.  
Queens, 215.  
Quonau-fou, 330.  
Quongchehou, 330.
- Raja, 59, 166 to 168, 231, 246, 247, 250, 260, 261, 334, 472, 479 to 481, 547 to 549.  
——— Paulykaut, 60, 166.  
——— Bicker Majeet, 146.  
——— Polarum, 59.  
——— Ram, 233.  
——— of Anagoondy, 334.  
——— of Belapore, 336.  
——— of Mahi, 246.  
——— of Meckley, 478.  
——— of Pettaporam, 473.  
——— of Pettapore, 55.  
——— of Tanjore, 519.  
——— of Tettapore, 473.  
——— of Travancore, 165.  
Rajah's daughter, 545.  
Rajput, 256, 257, 260.  
Ra-kou, 276.  
Ram, Mr. iii, iv, 72, 73, 457, 458, 463.  
——, George Andrew, 457.  
Rauma, 556, 557.  
Rama the son of Cush, 555.  
Rāmā Sāstrē, 565.
- Ramalinga Moodeliar, 560.  
Ramjee Pundit, 552.  
Ramuas, 68.  
Ramsammy, 336.  
Ramtehap, 277.  
Rance, 257.  
Ranganandha, 557.  
Rangaroo, 231.  
Rāngāvā Achāryā, 563.  
Rannie, Capt. David, 216.  
Rannier, Capt. 216, 218.  
Raper, Matthew, ii.  
Rāumā, 556, 557.  
Rayeel, 334.  
Rayeel's Wife, 333.  
Read, Captain Andrew, 335.  
——, Mr. 557.  
Reeshee, 445.  
Reetweek, 450.  
Rennean, M. 117.  
Rennell, Major, iii, 481, 482.  
Reodang Rundameek, 360.  
Residents, 303, 305, 309, 315, 317.  
Reyatts, 479.  
Reylate, M. 134, 135.  
Richelieu, Cardinal, 224.  
Rickards, 123.  
Rodrigues, Bartholomew, 338, 311 to 344, 349, 359, 361, 370, 374, 379, 387, 390 to 393, 396, 397, 402.  
——— Pasquall, 385.  
Romjany Subadar, 477, 479.  
Romjany, 480.  
Ross, Andrew, i, ii, iii, iv, 33, 34, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46, 49, 51, 52, 55, 70, 72, 73, 76, 79, 81, 85, 87, 453, 457, 463, 555, 556, 569, 583, 587, 589.  
Rostain, M. 118, 119.  
Roxburgh, Dr. William, iv, 34, 36, 39 to 41, 45, 51, 52, 65, 67, 70, 72, 73, 76, 79, 80, 81, 84, 85, 91, 94, 97, 469, 475, 476, 497, 577.  
Rudra, Rajah of Warangul, 333.  
Ruhilas, 249.  
Rumbold, Thomas, 200.  
Rundasoo Mung Bix, 340.  
Runday, 360.  
Russel, ii, 483, 495.
- Sabajee, 408.  
Sadhyas, 434.  
Saddier, Anthony, 457.  
Sahajanya, 446.  
Sait-ulah-ghan, 257.  
Sailors, 331.  
Sakoontala, i, iii, iv, 413, 419, 430, 431, 435 to 441, 447, 448, 450, 451, 453.
- Sakra, 432, 452.  
Salmon, 300.  
Saniassees, 259.  
Santos, 234.  
Saradamana, 440.  
Saraphodin, 31.  
Sārāsvātē, 556.  
Saunders, Thomas, 199.  
Saxe, Marshal, 253, 268.  
Scot, Caroline, i.  
Scotch, 100.  
Serafton, Luke, ii, 265, 266.  
Scrivans, 385.  
Sea side Zemindars, 412.  
Seaman, 310, 511, 528.  
Second and third Ministers, 520.  
Secretary, 331, 372.  
Secretary of the Embassy, 519.  
Seevn, the Destroyer or rather the Changer of Things, 416.  
Seinfay, M. de, 229, 230.  
Selabat-jing, 220.  
Seminto, 195.  
Senabella Fackler, 333.  
Senaputty, 480, 481.  
Sepoys, 166, 168, 476, 479, 480, 547.  
Serag-al-Doola, 216.  
Serejakeodang, 358 to 362, 371, 372, 382, 383, 384, 394.  
Servants, 310, 527.  
Sēvā, 565, 567.  
Seyd-Ahmed Chan, 220.  
Seyd Mahmed Chan, 220.  
Seymour, Arthur, 358.  
Shabander, 6, 516, 590.  
Shannavas-ghan, 230.  
Shaw, Mr. iv, 2, 215, 521 to 524, 526 to 540, 542, 544.  
Shimshir, 248.  
Shimshir beg, 241.  
Shir, 248.  
Shore, 310.  
Shy Kinqua, 321.  
Siamese, 315.  
Siao Kin Cuan, 283.  
Similo Tom, 136, 137.  
Simpson, Capt. 584.  
Sipahsees, 221, 230.  
Sitsang, 274.  
Six Pages, 360, 367.  
Slaves, 117, 118, 201, 203, 205, 209, 211, 212, ———, wild, 111, 130.  
Smart, Jonathan, 194, 195, 196.  
Smith, Mr. 54, 393.  
——, Charles, 200.  
——, George, 587.  
——, Christopher, 593 to 595.

# GENERAL INDEX of PERSONS.

- Solar Rajah, 460, 462.  
Soldiers, 116, 185, 330.  
Sôma, 433, 434.  
Soolpos or Soolooans, 1, 4, 8,  
16, 23, 24, 28, 30.  
Soorya Pelly, 566.  
Soors, 417.  
Soui-boun-gue, 280.  
Souillac, M. le Vicomte de,  
142, 144.  
Sous, 283.  
Souville, M. le Baron de, 144.  
Spaniards, 24, 29 to 31.  
Spearmen, 519.  
Spencer, Capt. 180.  
Spirits, evil, 417.  
Sree, 430.  
Starkc, Richard, 199.  
Steinauer, M. 142, 144.  
Stephens, David, 171, 172.  
———, Major, 41.  
Stevenson, Mr. 54.  
Stokes, Mr. 193.  
Stubbs, Messrs. 181.  
Strangers, 178.  
Streyngsham, Master, 198.  
Stringer, Major Lawrence,  
199.  
Subadar, 480.  
Subjects of Golcondah, 190.  
Sujaat, 248.  
Sujaat-al-dowla, 228.  
Sullivan, John, i, iii, 61, 65.  
Sultan, 5, 6, 30.  
Sultan's Army, 178.  
Superior Council, 5.  
Supervisor, 184.  
Supra Cargoes, 301, 304, 306,  
309, 310, 317, 319.  
Suqua, 296, 304.  
Sutaburdars, 149.  
Suttuagce, 360 to 368, 371,  
383, 384.  
Swayambhoo, 437, 443.  
Swede Supra Cargoes, 306,  
308.  
Swedes, 305, 306, 310.  
Sweetia, 304.  
Swinton, Archibald, iii, 477.  
Syamers, 189, 195.  
Ta-fow, 276.  
Tai-han, 277.  
Taidji, 278.  
Talai Lama, 273, 275, 282.  
Tamerlaus, 273.  
Tamools, 496.  
Tank Diggers, 46, 65.  
Tartar, 183, 284.  
——— Emperor, 274, 284.  
——— General, 179.  
Tartarian, 230.  
Tartars, 179, 181 to 183, 248,  
259, 273, 299.  
Tasman, 544.  
Tate, Mr. 521, 540.  
Tcha-sak Lamas, 281.  
Tcha-saks, 278.  
Tehi-loun, 277.  
Telingas, 496.  
Telooogo, 231.  
Temur, 248.  
Ternay, Chev. de, 142.  
Teroovalloovar, 564.  
Teroovercadoo Mootiah, iv,  
555, 558 to 561.  
——— Ramalinga Moo-  
dellier, 567.  
Teshoo-Lama, i, ii, 145, 146,  
149, 164, 322.  
Thamaturgus, 564.  
Thisselton, Commodore, 520.  
Thornton, John, 201.  
Three Ovidores, 360, 367.  
Tiers, 165 to 167.  
Tilbury, Adrian, 339, 341,  
345, 349, 361, 370, 380,  
391, 396, 397, 402.  
Tingshaw, 321.  
Tippoo, 165 to 167.  
——— Sultan, 334.  
Tom, 383.  
Tomongong, 5.  
Tomwhon, 361, 372.  
Ton-Anqua, 321.  
Tonloyaw, Deputy Govr. 183.  
Topping, Mr. i, iii, iv, 55, 66,  
77, 86, 96, 464 to 466,  
591.  
Tomery, M. Le, 194.  
Tour-beths, 278.  
Tour-gouths, 278.  
Traders, Casual, 6.  
Trapaud, Elisha, 536.  
Treesankoo, 483.  
TRINITY, The idea of, com-  
mon to the Christian and  
Hindoo faith, 417.  
Trommelin, M. 108.  
Troonadhoomagne, 564.  
Trotter, Capt. 9, 22.  
Tsongtou, 319.  
Turk, 2, 268.  
Turkish, 266, 267.  
Turks, 217.  
Two Chief Governors, 367.  
Two Seamen floating with their  
throats cut, 527.  
Vadooganada Pandaram, 563.  
Vajecmedha, 452.  
Valakheelyas, 425, 434.  
Valmie, 555.  
Vanaras, 424.  
Vansittart, Mr. ii, 213, 265.  
———, Governor, 266, 269,  
270.  
Varona, 436, 434, 448.  
Vasceshta, 432.  
Vasoo, 421.  
Vâtârânyâ Sâstrê, 566.  
Vaubans, 216.  
Vaubulon, M. 143.  
Vâulmêëkê, 556.  
Vayon, 434, 435.  
Vebheeshana, 557.  
Veekramadeetya, 413.  
Veshnoo, the Preserver, 416,  
420, 421, 430, 564.  
Veeshwachêe, 446.  
Veeswameetra, 431, 432, 433,  
435, 446, 447.  
Venâta, 421.  
Verduragina, 333, 334.  
Verelst, Governor, iii.  
Very old Man, 526.  
Vide, 388, 389.  
Vigoureux, Mons. 117.  
Village People, 60.  
Villiers, M. 143.  
Viltâlâ-reddy, 557.  
Viziaram, 231.  
Vyâsa, 428.  
Ulber, Capt. John, 181.  
Wall, Capt. Thomas, 583 to  
587.  
Walter, Mr. 566.  
Ward, William, 568.  
Wash, Mr. 224.  
Webb, Mr. 54.  
Webster, Capt. 90.  
Weigher, 331.  
Weighers, 326.  
Weldon, Capt. 191.  
Wellesley, Marquis, 594.  
Westcott, Mr. 36, 38, 40, 41,  
44, 46, 47, 199.  
West India Planter, 499.  
Whampoa Officer, 331.  
Wharton, Mr. 542, 543.  
White, Samuel, 190, 191.  
Whitchill, John, 200.  
White man, 4.  
Wilkins, Charles, iii, 413, 415,  
453.  
Wilson, Commodore, 319.  
Winter, 197.  
Witt, John de, 134.  
Woman, 354.  
Women, 157, 178, 211, 289,  
290, 292, 523.  
Wood Cutters, 60.  
Wood Renters, 60.  
Woolly-headed, 522.  
Woopayomboo, 146.  
Writers, 209, 330, 331.  
Wynch, Alexander, 199, 200.  
Yale, Elihu, 189, 198.  
Yale, Thomas, 180.  
Yarna, 434, 448, 456.  
Yama Vivraswata, 443.  
Yanqua, 321.  
Yatees, 425.  
Yoova-rajâ, 438, 441, 452.  
Youngshaw, 286, 288.  
Yusuf Chan, 235 to 237.  
Zamorin, 166, 167, 168.  
Zemindars, 59, 68, 411, 479.

## GENERAL INDEX of THINGS.

- A**  
**ACERNO**, 141.  
**Acharya**, 563.  
**Acromatic**, 563.  
**Adultery**, 6.  
**Agama**, 567.  
**Aghon**, 160.  
**Agoo**, 15, 17.  
**Allejars**, red and blue, 193.  
**Aloe**, 474.  
**Alum**, 171, 188.  
**Amethyst**, 472.  
**Amonitates Exoticae**, 18.  
**Ancient Volcano**, 120.  
**Ankoy-Congo**, 291, 298, 304, 308.  
**Ankoy**, Old, 306.  
**Ankoy Tea**, 290, 297, 304.  
**Annacatt**, or **Annacut** (3d, iv), 43.  
**Ameehon** or **Neebon**, 18.  
**Antient column near Singea in Bahar** (2d, iv).  
**Ancient Records**, 169, 170.  
**Aqueducts**, 37, 39, 46, 48, 50, 51, 53.  
**Arka**, 422.  
**Arrack**, 204.  
**Arsha**, 437.  
**Artificers from China**, 7.  
**Artificial Channel**, 46.  
**Asoora**, 437, 438.  
**Aswamedha**, 450.  
**Atharva Veda**, 427.  
  
**Baftaes**, blue, 193.  
**Bahanoompool**, 20.  
**Balata**, 27.  
**Ball**, 209.  
**Bamboes**, 18, 28.  
**Bamboo**, 284.  
**Banyan Tree measuring four fathoms round**, 11.  
**Bark-wood**, 17.  
**Bason**, 11, 108.  
**———**, natural, 77, 79.  
**Butteries**, 125, 210, 212.  
**Beach**, steep stony, 125.  
**Beads**, 209.  
  
**Beef**, 117, 121.  
**Beelwa**, 422, 448.  
**Beetle-nut**, 183.  
**Bell**, 157.  
**Bellows**, 495.  
**Bellum**, 503.  
**Benjamin Tree**, 203.  
**Blharoonda**, 427.  
**Blutatman**, 455.  
**Bier**, 163, 164.  
**Bing-Min**, 297.  
**Bing-Tea**, 298.  
**Bintangal**, 17.  
**Birds-nests**, 27.  
**Birds**, small, 205.  
**Black cattle**, 25.  
**Black Tea**, 286.  
**Boats, Fishing**, 190.  
**Bohea**, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 297, 304, 306, 308, 309, 324, 325, 327.  
**Bohea**, including **Congo**, **Souchon** and **Peko**, 298.  
**Boothdha**, 565.  
**Books**, Chinese, 314.  
**Bore**, 88.  
**Botham's**, Mr. Account of the mode of cultivating Sugar in Java and the West Indies (4th, ii).  
**Bouddha**, 564.  
**Bowycar's**, Mr. Thomas, Embassy (3d, i).  
**Brahma**, 437.  
**Bread**, 299.  
**Bread-Fruit**, 69.  
**Brick and Chunam Dam**, 44.  
**Bridge**, Wooden, 208.  
**Broad cloth**, 183, 400, 577.  
**Broom**, 206.  
**Buffaloes**, 60.  
**Building Junks**, 7.  
**Bullocks**, 31, 60, 63.  
**Bulls and Oxen**, 103.  
**Byag**, 17.  
  
**Cabbage Tree**, 16, 18.  
  
**Cadjan houses**, 91.  
**Caffres**, Plain of, 206.  
**Caluts**, 255, 256, 260, 264.  
**Calaoit trees**, 16.  
**Carahu**, 474.  
**Camphire**, 27.  
**Campoayas**, 193.  
**Canal**, 42, 47, 51, 57, 78, 82, 83, 104, 117.  
**Canal**, Navigable, 64, 458.  
**Candy**, 55.  
**Cane Season**, 55.  
**Canes**, 16, 18, 24, 584.  
**Canoes**, 41, 124, 522.  
**Caposs**, 479.  
**Cappas**, 27.  
**Cargo**, 193.  
**Cursy Crop**, 507.  
**Carriages**, Wheel and Water, 103.  
**Cascade**, 130, 203, 324.  
**Cassada Root**, 122.  
**Cassave-roots**, 205.  
**Cataract**, small, 37.  
**Cataracts**, 459.  
**Caterpillars**, 205.  
**Cattle**, 140, 204, 209, 505, 585, 586.  
**Causey**, 466.  
**Chain of Gold**, 520.  
**Chakravakas**, 426.  
**Chamenaru**, 474.  
**Charcoal**, 486, 487, 488.  
**Chart of my Surveys**, 31.  
**Charts**, a set of, 32.  
**Chesterfield**, 540, 541.  
**Chillies**, 498.  
**China-root**, 203.  
**China trade**, (2d iii).  
**China-ware**, 302, 324, 332.  
**Chinese Junks**, 322.  
**Chinese language**, 302.  
**Chints**, 183, 193.  
**Chitraratha**, 426.  
**Chop**, 184, 187.  
**Chudava**, 333.  
**Cinnamon**, 203.  
**Cisne**, 141.  
**Civil Government of Borneo**, 5.  
  
**Clinton**, 307.  
**Cloaks**, 151.  
**Clocks**, 332.  
**Cloth**, Coarse long, 183.  
**Cloth**, Long, 193.  
**Clove**, Bark, 27.  
**Cockles**, 15.  
**Cocoa-nut oil**, 167.  
**Cocoa-nut trees**, 534.  
**Cocoa-nuts**, 69, 167, 459, 537, 544, 577.  
**Cocoa trees**, 244.  
**Coffee**, 100, 112, 126, 128, 204, 205, 209, 475.  
**Coir-rope**, 167.  
**Comees**, 193.  
**Company's Dustuck**, 60.  
**Cong-foo**, 297.  
**Congo**, 286, 288, 289, 297, 299.  
**Congongs**, 2, 7.  
**Cooroor**, 250.  
**Cootnis**, 235.  
**Copass**, 581.  
**Copper**, 171, 176, 479, 577.  
**Copper-coin**, 69.  
**Copper temple**, 163.  
**Corallines**, 18.  
**Coran**, 253.  
**Corn**, 233.  
**Corn-fields**, 203.  
**Cotton**, 113, 135, 197, 351, 479, 577.  
**Cotton Shrub**, 475.  
**Country covered with Salt mud**, 90.  
**Country seats**, 203.  
**Cowle**, 197.  
**Cowlow**, 298.  
**Creek**, 107.  
**Crocodiles**, 20.  
**Crystal**, 472.  
**Customers Dotchen**, 187.  
**Cutcherie pot**, 491.  
  
**Dagger or Creese**, 520.  
**Dam**, 43, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 53, 57, 70, 73, 77, 80, 458, 463, 472.



# GENERAL INDEX of THINGS.

- Dam at Bezora, 49.  
 Dammer, 27.  
 Dancawn, 17.  
 Dates or Dried Grapes, 578.  
 Dec, 11, 12, 15, 16, 24, 25, 27, 111.  
 Deer Parks, 128.  
 Diamond Mines, 471.  
 Diamonds, 261.  
 Dibois or Diboas, 256, 259.  
 Dingys, 478.  
 Diseases, 205.  
 Diva, 437.  
 Docks, 7.  
 Dollars, 187, 188, 209, 210, 592.  
 Dongon, 17.  
 Dutchin, 328.  
 Doves, 202.  
 Drake, 590.  
 Drawings, 95.  
 Dress, 5.  
 Dubs, 69.  
 Ducks, 584, 585.  
 Duly, 243, 245, 250, 254, 257, 260, 261, 262, 263.  
 Duties, 6.  
 Earthen dishes, 592, 402.  
 Earthen pots, 483.  
 Ebony, 17, 108, 204.  
 Eels, 110, 202.  
 Elephants, 314.  
 Elephants' Teeth, 375, 380, 382.  
 Embankments, 70.  
 Embassy to Ava (3d, i).  
 Embassy to China (2d, iii).  
 English Men of War, two, 139.  
 English pass, 190.  
 English Ships, 304, 329, 331.  
 Earl, 287.  
 Europe grain, 203.  
 Excessive droughts, 205.  
 Exorbitant inland duties, 52.  
 Famine, 34.  
 Fern, 206.  
 Fever, Putrid, 37.  
 Fish, 15, 110.  
 Fish ponds, 128.  
 Fish rain, 476.  
 Fish, Salt, 166.  
 Flags, 519.  
 Fluxes, 204.  
 Foundry of Brass Cannon, 4.  
 Fowl, 24, 25, 27, 31, 100, 584, 585.  
 Fowl, Land, 202.  
 Fowl, Wild, 204.  
 French Ship, 329.  
 Freshes, 66.  
 Fruit, 24, 584.  
 Furnaces and smelting works, 489.  
 Fusible iron ores, 487.  
 Gale, Hard, 88, 94.  
 Gandharva, 437, 438.  
 Gardens, 128, 421.  
 Garnet, 472.  
 Geese, Wild, 202, 585.  
 Gee Tchunc, 287, 299.  
 Gensing, 304.  
 Gentoo Map, 42.  
 Ghauts, 167.  
 Gingely oil, 504.  
 Ginger, 69, 299, 498.  
 Gingham, &c. 183.  
 -----, white striped, 193.  
 Glasses, largest and finest looking, 312.  
 Glasses, Wrought, 312.  
 Goats, 24, 25, 27, 31, 187, 201, 204.  
 Godowns, 93.  
 Gold, 161, 217, 304, 324, 479, 496.  
 Gold Dust, 472.  
 Golden Temple, 161.  
 Gold Studs, 520.  
 Gomahs, 93.  
 Goveetata, 452.  
 Grain, 204, 463.  
 Grain, dry, 43, 44, 50, 63, 67, 459, 467, 577.  
 Grains, 577.  
 Granite, 18.  
 Grasshoppers, 113.  
 Green Tea, 285.  
 Greens, 203.  
 Griffin, the, 307.  
 Grind-stones, 585.  
 Gum, 18.  
 Hanging-bridge, 125, 128.  
 Hartall, 383, 395.  
 Heath, 206.  
 Hens, 187.  
 Hindoo manner of smelting Iron (4th, i).  
 Hindoo method of cultivating the Sugar Cane, and manufacturing Sugar (4th, i).  
 Hindoo Plough, 500, 513.  
 ----- Sugar-mill, 512.  
 Hog deer, 16.  
 Hogs, 11, 12, 15, 187, 201, 204, 585.  
 Hogs, Wild, 16, 24, 25, 27.  
 Honey, 203.  
 Honan Tea, 290.  
 Hongage, 297.  
 Hoping Tea, 290.  
 Hoppo House, 330, 331.  
 Hormazier, 540, 543.  
 Horses, 103, 204.  
 Hurricane, 88, 123, 124, 207, 208.  
 Husks of Paddy, 490.  
 Hydrographical Map from the Kistna to Coringa, 41.  
 Hyson, 285, 288, 292, 297, 298, 303.  
 Illeung, 148, 149, 150, 151.  
 Indian Corn, 112, 203, 205, 537, 538.  
 Indian Method of catching Wild Fowl (3d, iv).  
 Indian mode of making a Sluice, 57.  
 Indico, 204.  
 Indigo, 54, 475.  
 -----, Seed, 55, 112.  
 Ing-aan, 298.  
 Inhuman butchery (2d, ii).  
 Institutes of Manoo (3d, ii).  
 ----- by Mr. Wilkins (3d, ii).  
 Insulated Hills, 53.  
 Inundation (1st, ii), 71, 85, 91, 94, 96.  
 Iron, 523.  
 Iron Mine, 118, 120, 177, 405, 486.  
 Iron Stones, 486.  
 ----- Wood, 201.  
 ----- Works, 471.  
 Ivory, 392, 395, 402.  
 Jagary, 498, 503, 504.  
 Jaghite, 58.  
 Jasper, 472.  
 Jaynti or Jainty, 581, 532.  
 Jervels, 189.  
 Jindeekas, 423.  
 Jivatman, 455.  
 Jumaloo, 41.  
 Juncan, or Inland Duties, 52.  
 Jungle, 167, 485, 589.  
 Jungle Banian tree, 333.  
 Jungly Land, 83.  
 Junks, 2, 5, 7, 17.  
 Junk Trade, 2.  
 Kaio-oolar or Snake-wood, 18.  
 Kapeettha, 422.  
 Kebu, 474.  
 Keema shells, 16.  
 Khadeera, 422.  
 King's Present, 364.  
 Kinnaut, 147.  
 Kistna, 46.  
 Kokeela, 423.  
 Lack, or Red Dye, 350, 351, 382, 383, 392, 402, 579.  
 Lackered boxes, 380, 392, 495, 402.  
 Lake at Combun, 80.  
 Jama's Coffin, 163.  
 Land Turtle, 201.  
 Landscapes, fine, 312.  
 Land Winds, 92.  
 Language, Chinese, 323.  
 Lawawn or Poone, 17.  
 Lead, 327.  
 Le-au-tsesin, 297.  
 Leguminous Plants, Crops of, 500.  
 Leoo-ching (or Lootsia), 290, 297.  
 Levelling Instrument, 54.  
 Lime, 16, 103, 108.  
 Limes, 24.  
 Lintesen, 289.  
 Lissang, 16, 25, 28.  
 Live Stock, 204.  
 Lock-aan, small Baskets, 293.  
 Lockebaws, 151.  
 Locusts, 205.  
 Long Knives, 5.  
 Loot-sein, 298.  
 Lowd Tree, 579.  
 Lunges, various red and blue, 193.  
 Madrass Records (2d, i).  
 Madrass Weights, 493.  
 Mahabarata, 413, 431.  
 Mahometan Religion, 167.  
 Maize, 112, 113, 126, 127, 474.  
 Makau Ship, 590.  
 Malabar Coast, 35.  
 Malabar Drama (4th, iii).  
 Malawee, 17.  
 Mallards, 202.  
 Manangkay, 16.  
 ----- Shells, 18.  
 Mango-groves, 471.  
 Manioc or Cassada Root, 102, 122, 126.  
 Manufacture of China Paper (2d, ii).  
 Manufacturing Sugar, and Sugar-candy, 508.  
 Manuscripts, 95.  
 Marine, 7.  
 Marlborough, The, 307.  
 Marly Clay, 19.  
 Massacre, 191, 193.  
 Masts, largest, 27, 34.  
 Maund, 582.  
 Metal mineralized by Sulphur, 496.  
 Metal, White, 479.  
 Meteorological Diary, 70.  
 Miao or Temple, 277, 278, 279.  
 Medicinal Simples, 203.  
 Mines, 486, 487.  
 Mobohok, 17.  
 Mo-i-shan, 298.  
 Money, Paper, 126, 127, 132, 133.

## GENERAL INDEX of THINGS.

- Money, Spanish, 209.  
 Monkeys, 111, 113.  
 Monsoon, 22, 23.  
 -----, great, 45.  
 ----- Rains, 31, 33.  
 ----- Winds, 33, 63.  
 Moor Ship, 329.  
 Morees, blue, 193.  
 Mortars, 101.  
 Mound, 43.  
 Mountain Cows, 149.  
 Mountains, Chain of, 37, 211.  
 Mulberry Trees, 472, 499.  
 Murder, 6.  
 Music, 315.  
 Musk, 172, 382, 383, 395.  
 Musnud, 553.  
 Musquets, 209.  
  
 Nacheuy, 507.  
 Naga, 17.  
 Nakshatras, 433.  
 Natto, 204.  
 Navigation, Inland, 66.  
 Neety-nar, 510.  
 Neelons, 588.  
 Neepra, 16, 21, 28.  
 Nepenthes, 20.  
 Nerium Tinctorium, 37, 475.  
 Nulla or Water-course, 42,  
 44, 52.  
 Nullah Buddamore, 52.  
  
 Oats, 203.  
 Oats, Wild, 206.  
 Ochry clay, 487.  
 Onions, 229.  
 Onyx, 472.  
 Openg Tea, 298, 304.  
 Opium, 590.  
 Ore, 467.  
 Oriental Polynesia, 22.  
 Ouau-cheou, 274, 279, 280.  
 Oysters, 15, 16.  
  
 Paddy, 13, 38, 39, 53, 73,  
 405, 407, 485, 493, 507,  
 518.  
 ----- Fields, 37, 46, 466,  
 467.  
 ----- Lands, 36, 83.  
 ----- Plantations, 5.  
 Padmas, 452.  
 Pagoda, 163, 335.  
 Painting, 315.  
 Paintings, 160.  
 Palandooks, 15, 16.  
 Palanqueen, rich, 146, 149,  
 163, 164.  
 Palmeira Trees, 41.  
 Palmira Tree, 503.  
 Palo-Maria, or Alexandrian-  
 laurel, 17, 18.  
  
 Panicha-dub, 509.  
 Paniers, 258.  
 Pansadarry, 503.  
 Parrots, 202.  
 Peaches, 203.  
 Pearls, 27, 146, 149, 150,  
 151, 332.  
 Pearls, fine large undrilled and  
 round, 312.  
 Peko, 286, 289, 291, 297.  
 Pepper, 2, 3, 8, 26, 66, 167,  
 173, 175, 176, 181, 304,  
 305, 382.  
 Pepper plantations, 66.  
 Perogs, or large Canoes, 100,  
 124.  
 Peshanum or great crop, 464,  
 465.  
 Phow-ge Tea, 298.  
 Physick, 315.  
 Pictures, 151.  
 Pine Masts, 17, 18.  
 Pine Trees, 15.  
 Pipilli (piper longum), 475.  
 Pippali, 581.  
 Pisachia, 437, 438.  
 Plank, 27.  
 Planks, 370, 380.  
 Plantanes, 23, 24.  
 Plants, preserved specimens of,  
 95.  
 Polygamy, 6.  
 Pooga-yagnya, 423.  
 Poole, 17.  
 Poone, 27.  
 Port Charges, 196.  
 Potatoes, 23, 205, 544.  
 Poultry, 204.  
 Powder, 209.  
 Pragapatya, 437.  
 Prince Henry Storeship, 531.  
 Process for making Sugars of  
 Bafampore, 497.  
 Public Roads, 103.  
 Pulse, 203.  
 Purdow, or Skreen of a yel-  
 low kind of Gauze, 155.  
 Putawlaw, 157.  
 Putehek, 183.  
 Putrid Fevers, 18.  
  
 Quicksand, 8.  
  
 Rains, 38.  
 Rajahmundry Circar, 37.  
 Rakshasa, 437, 438.  
 Rats, 111, 113, 126, 205.  
 Rattans, 16, 18, 24, 28, 590.  
 Raw Silk, 138, 302.  
 Religious ablutions, 81.  
 Reservoirs of water, 43.  
 Resindall, 193.  
 Revenue, 50.  
  
 Rice, 13, 24, 34, 43, 50, 52,  
 93, 100, 117, 126, 127, 137,  
 167, 198, 203, 205, 209,  
 299, 348, 350, 351, 370,  
 405, 474.  
 Rice Fields, 244.  
 ----- Godowns, 93, 121.  
 ----- Ground, 43, 48, 50, 63.  
 Rich Vegetable, 500.  
 Rills, 459.  
 Rings, 333.  
 Rock of Chrystal, 135.  
 Rock-stones, 11.  
 Rocks, white Coral, 108.  
 Roots, 233.  
 Royal Duke, 307.  
 Rubies, 174.  
  
 St. Augustine's Bay, 139.  
 Sakontas, 435, 436.  
 Salempores, blue & white, 193.  
 Salt, 233, 577.  
 Salt Jungle, 92.  
 Saltpetre, 24, 183, 195, 347,  
 371, 400.  
 Sama-Veda, 427.  
 Sanscrita Almanack, 569.  
 Sandal-Wood, 303, 305.  
 Saugrees, 41.  
 Sanskreet, 413, 453.  
 San Tehune, 287.  
 Santeekce, 17.  
 Sapan Wood, 176.  
 Sapphires, 174.  
 Sarrees, 552.  
 Sarsapa, 448.  
 Saucie Nitre, 579.  
 Sawren, 146.  
 Scintillating sand, 488.  
 Scintillating spar, 437.  
 Scorpions, 110.  
 Seashells, or Becha-de-mer, 16.  
 Sea ran as high as the tallest  
 Palmira Trees, 88.  
 Season, dry, 66.  
 Sea-tortoise, 107.  
 Sea Wind, 34.  
 Seepectalla, 18.  
 Serpents, 110.  
 Shace, 552.  
 Shanshire, 22.  
 Sharks, 110.  
 Sheep, 204, 585.  
 Ship Louisa, 8.  
 Ship Shah Hormazier, 521.  
 Ship Success, 9.  
 Short long-pepper, 581.  
 Silk, 136, 146, 479.  
 ----- Netting, 519.  
 -----, raw and wrought, 189,  
 302, 303, 306, 307, 324.  
 Silks, brocade and other, 162.  
 Silk Works, 193.  
  
 Silkworms, 499.  
 Sliver, 162, 187, 217, 300.  
 Single, 293, 299, 303, 304.  
 Skirts of the Dutch, 41.  
 Small, 410.  
 Small-pox, 159.  
 Snakes, 110.  
 Snow, 147, 154, 155.  
 ----- Eliza, 384.  
 Soil that suits the cane best,  
 500.  
 Solam, 474.  
 Song-lo, 297.  
 Soompittans, 5.  
 Sooparna, 421.  
 Souchon, 288, 289, 297.  
 Sop-tchou, 276, 277, 281,  
 282.  
 Spice Plants, 131.  
 Spices, 577.  
 Spices, and rich perfumes, 161.  
 Spice Tree, 578.  
 Spring, a fine, 31.  
 Spring Tides, 8, 92, 96.  
 Statuary, 315.  
 Steam Engine, 461.  
 Stick Lack, 375, 380, 400,  
 405.  
 Stone bank, 335.  
 ----- Building, 208.  
 ----- Burnt, 490.  
 Stones, 28, 103, 220, 426, 520.  
 -----, round, 201.  
 Stone Tank, 335.  
 Stony Shoar, 212.  
 Storm, 94.  
 Strawberries, 203.  
 Suffolk, the, 307.  
 Story of Dooshwanta and Sa-  
 koontala (3d, ii.)  
 \*Story of Sakooontala (1st, iv).  
 Sugar, 44, 54, 55, 115, 188,  
 204, 233, 299, 497, 498,  
 499, 505, 508.  
 ----- Candy, 54, 55, 168,  
 508.  
 ----- Cane, 38, 69, 203, 497,  
 504, 514.  
 ----- Country, 53.  
 ----- East India, 497.  
 ----- Manufacture, 514.  
 ----- Plantations, 498.  
 Sugars, Barampore, 55.  
 -----, East India, into Eng-  
 land, 512.  
 Sugar-Work, 117, 118.  
 Sultan, 5.  
 Sumbuit, 146.  
 Superiour Council, 5.  
 Surf, high and dangerous, 125.  
 Surgery, 315.  
 Sumbou, 465.  
 Swede Ships, 308.

# GENERAL INDEX of THINGS.

- Syam Cruiser, 190.**  
**War, 189.**  
**Shes, 93.**  
**183, 203.**  
**38.**  
**36, 43, 51, 52, 53,**  
**67, 69, 73, 78, 333, 334,**  
**458, 459, 472, 483.**  
**Tappa Chindayas, 193.**  
**Tappees, 193.**  
**Tatche, Tauche or Torch, 287.**  
**Tate's Island, 510.**  
**Tea, (2d, iii), 172, 288, 289,**  
**290, 291, 299, 300, 302,**  
**304, 307, 308.**  
**Tea, Green, 324.**  
**Teak Timber, 59, 60, 67, 578.**  
**Tea Tree, 285, 286, 288, 289.**  
**Temple, 161.**  
**Temples of Gold and Copper,**  
**163, 164.**  
**Tent of Yellow Cloth, 312.**  
**Tepoy, 27.**  
**Tentenague, 327, 577.**  
**Theft, 6.**
- Thermometer, 78, 485.**  
**Tick, 27.**  
**Tide, 91.**  
**Table for Coringa, 96.**  
**Timber, 12, 24, 27, 167, 348,**  
**370.**  
**Timbers, 7.**  
**Tin, 327, 380, 388, 392, 402,**  
**496, 555, 590.**  
**Tobacco, 474.**  
**Toddy, 515, 537.**  
**Tom toms, 512, 517.**  
**Toomy carra, 512.**  
**Toongal, 20.**  
**Topmasts, 137.**  
**Tortoise-Shell, 24, 25.**  
**Tow Tchune, 287.**  
**Trade of Bengal, 514.**  
**Tribute, 166.**  
**Tundoo, 60.**  
**Tunkey-Singlo tea, 292.**  
**Turban, 552.**  
**Turkey, 202.**  
**Turnerick, 69, 405, 498.**  
**Turtle, 15, 16.**  
**Green, 16.**
- Turtle, the Tortoise-shell kind,**  
**16.**  
**Tygers, 262, 263, 485.**  
**Vajeemedha, 446, 452.**  
**Vallies, deep, 202.**  
**fertile, 37.**  
**Venereal disorders, 204.**  
**Vessels, directions for the Na-**  
**vigation of, 32, 208.**  
**Volcanos, 120, 123, 206.**  
**Wanghee, 284.**  
**Water courses, 36, 45, 49,**  
**57.**  
**Water, Fresh, 104.**  
**Watering the Circars, (1st, i),**  
**(3d, iii).**  
**Water Wheels, 43.**  
**Wax, 203, 405.**  
**Wells were filled with Salt-**  
**water, 93.**  
**Wheat, 100, 112, 126, 127,**  
**203, 205, 577, 585.**  
**Wild areka, 18.**  
**Windmills, two Stone, 107.**
- Wine, 210.**  
**Wood, 108, 513.**  
**a piece of consecrated,**  
**154.**  
**Wooden Coolers, 511.**  
**Mill, 508.**  
**Wood of the Samra Chittoo,**  
**488.**  
**Woods, 103.**  
**Woollen goods, 304, 324.**  
**Works for conveying Water,**  
**36.**  
**Worm, 506.**  
**Wrought and raw silks, 302.**  
**Silks, 312, 328.**
- Yams, 23, 31, 498, 537, 538,**  
**544.**  
**Yam, St. Helena, 102.**  
**Yarie, 483.**  
**Yellow and brown ochry clay,**  
**487.**  
**Yellow chapel, 280.**  
**Silks, pieces, 149.**  
**Yojanas, 422.**

THE END.

---

---

**BALLINTINE & LAW,**

Printers,

*Duke-street, Adelphi.*

---

---

















